



F.

251

N864+

V.14

Cornell University Library

BOUGHT WITH THE INCOME
FROM THE
SAGE ENDOWMENT FUND
THE GIFT OF

Henry W. Sage

1891

7222796.

1/5/08.

9963

The date shows when this volume was taken.

HOME USE RULES.

All Books subject to Recall.

Books not used for instruction or research are returnable within 4 weeks.

Volumes of periodicals and of pamphlets are held in the library as much as possible. For special purposes they are given out for a limited time.

Borrowers should not use their library privileges for the benefit of other persons.

Books not needed during recess periods should be returned to the library, or arrangements made for their return during borrower's absence, if wanted.

Books needed by more than one person are held on the reserve list.

Books of special value and gift books, when the giver wishes it, are not allowed to circulate.

Readers are asked to report all cases of books marked or mutilated.

Do not deface books by marks and writing.

Cornell University Library
F 251 N864
+ v.14
State records of North Carolina, collect



3 1924 032 284 048
olin Overs



Cornell University Library

The original of this book is in
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in
the United States on the use of the text.

<http://archive.org/details/cu31924032284048>

THE
STATE RECORDS

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

PUBLISHED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF THE
TRUSTEES OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARIES,

BY

ORDER OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

COLLECTED AND EDITED

BY

WALTER CLARK,

ONE OF THE JUSTICES OF THE SUPREME COURT OF N. C.

VOL. XIV—1779 '80.

WINSTON:

M. I. & J. C. STEWART, PRINTERS TO THE STATE.
1896.

PREFATORY NOTES.

The failure of the militia to respond with spirit to the call for troops to repel the invasion of South Carolina was a great disappointment to the State authorities. Gov. Caswell did not attribute it to a cooling of patriotic ardor, but rather to the influence of local leaders in the different parts of the State, who disapproved of sending the militia beyond our own limits, and who thought there was no need at that juncture to do so. But when the Assembly met in its third and last session at Halifax about the middle of January, 1779, there was no longer doubt that the British commander was bent on serious work in the Southern States, and the Governor was empowered to order out at any time so many of the militia as the nature of the occasion required, and to march them under proper officers wherever they might be needed. Indeed, in addition to preparing against foreign invasion, the Assembly had to take steps to suppress domestic insurrection. The disaffected portion of our population had for some time been quiet, but now that Savannah had fallen and Charleston was threatened, British emissaries were actively stirring the people to sedition, and movements were observed that caused much apprehension to the patriot leaders. The British commissioners who had come into the Cape Fear under a flag for the purpose of distributing proclamations offering terms of settlement with the people, without regard to the Continental and State authorities, were promptly arrested and thrown into jail, and energetic action was taken by the Assembly to prevent an outbreak. The Assembly directed the Governor to send a force of 250 men and 25 light-horse to Cumberland County to apprehend all persons known to be disaffected and believed to be ringleaders among the Highlanders, and they were further ordered to disarm all persons in Cumberland, Anson, Guilford, Tryon, and other counties from whom any injury might be apprehended to the American cause from their being allowed to retain their arms.

Col. McLean, writing from Crowder's Mountain in Tryon early in February, reported on information that John Moore, a Tory,

had embodied three hundred men, and claimed that there would be two thousand at the enrollment. To quell this insurrection a force of two thousand militia and seven hundred and fifty light-horse were called out and directed to assemble at Salisbury. Gen. Allen Jones, the Brigadier-General of the Halifax District, was appointed to the command of the light-horse, and because Gen. Rutherford was absent in South Carolina, Matthew Locke, Esq., was appointed general of the Salisbury district *pro tempore*.

There was also trouble on the Western frontier, and Col. Robeson with 200 men was directed to go over the mountains and join Col. Shelby in Washington County, and an additional force had to be raised and sent with the commissioners who were running the dividing line between this State and Virginia in the west.

But the Legislature still found time to consider matters of only civil import. The condition of the currency was examined into, steps were taken to arrest its further depreciation, and the salaries of public officers were increased. The Granville Academy was incorporated, with many public men as Trustees; a proposition to establish a Court of Chancery was discussed, but the bill eventually failed, and a commission was appointed to select a site for a permanent seat of government in either Johnston, Wake or Chatham counties.

The British privateers that hovered along our coast interfered with our importations, but did not entirely arrest our commerce, while on our side the business of privateering was pushed with vigor. Among other such ventures, in the spring of 1779 Capt. Charley Biddle sent out the "Eclipse," 14 guns and 70 men; Capt. Snoaye had the Brig "Rainbeau," 14 guns, and the "Fanny," also 14 guns, while Mr. Ellis had three ships at sea taking prizes and a fourth nearly ready. On May 22d, Mr. Craige wrote that he had heard that five vessels had arrived at New Berne with valuable cargoes.

The Legislature, realizing the necessity of more systematic efforts to obtain military supplies, raised a commission to purchase or hire swift ships for the State, and appointed Col. Benjamin Hawkins State agent to conduct the trade. He was directed to buy and export tobacco and pork, and proceeding abroad was to purchase arms, ammunition, clothing and military supplies for the return cargoes of these ships. Nor does it seem that the State

was without credit abroad, for in the course of his business Col. Hawkins was subsequently directed to barter 1,000 barrels of pork for salt, and to borrow twenty thousand pounds sterling in the West Indies for the State.

Importations of munitions of war, however, continued to be made to some extent on private account, and we find the Legislature directing the payment in tobacco of the amount due for the purchase of twenty-three large cannon brought in by the ship "The Holy Jesus," doubtless a Spanish vessel, for Spain was now very friendly to us, and was on the eve of declaring war against Great Britain, much to our comfort. Indeed, every confidence was felt, in this the fifth year of the war, that independence would at length be gained, and that all that was necessary to secure it was to maintain our armies in the field and continue to hold the British in check. To this end great efforts were now to be made.

Soon after the militia detachments under Ashe and Rutherford had marched to the South, Gen. Sumner succeeded in collecting a considerable number of the nine-months' Continentals who were at their homes waiting orders; and he pushed on with them to the Savannah, reaching Moultrie's camp about the end of March. In May he reported 757 men on his rolls, of whom 421 were present fit for duty, divided about equally into two regiments, which he designated as the 4th and 5th Continentals. The period for which the militia had been drafted expired on April 10th; and although positive orders had been originally given Gen. Ashe not to detain them longer than that date, yet on application he had been authorized to ask them to volunteer for a longer term of service. His efforts in that direction, however, were unavailing, and the whole militia force returned to North Carolina when their time was up. Nor were they alone in this action. The South Carolina militia under Gen. Williamson did the same; and even when the British forces were marching on Charleston the South Carolina militia disappeared from their camps in squads without much regard to the period for which they had been called into active service, and apparently indifferent to the fact that their State was invaded.

To replace the North Carolina militia the Governor was directed to make drafts from the different districts to the number

of 2,000 men, and orders for that purpose were issued in February, while the levies and light-horse were being raised to quell the trouble in Tryon County. The latter force was to assemble at Salisbury, and the troops to aid Gen. Lincoln were directed to meet at Charlotte, the command being given to Gen. John Butler of the Hillsboro District. The occasion seemed so important that Gov. Caswell determined to repair to Charlotte and be on the ground to give counsel in case of difficulty. Calling his council together, he proceeded with them, along with the troops from the east, first to Campbelton, and then on to Charlotte. Leaving Kinston on March 25th, he reached Charlotte early in April, and the disaffected people in that section being readily overawed, on April 11th Gen. Butler marched with some 700 militia for Augusta.

A fortnight later Gen. Butler reached his destination, and Gen. Lincoln again felt strong enough to make the campaign he had proposed in upper Georgia, to shut off communication between the British and the back country and to overcome the Indians, who were being incited by British emissaries to fall upon the border settlements.

Hardly, however, had Lincoln passed over near Augusta when the British, seizing the opportunity, themselves crossed lower down into South Carolina, driving before them towards Charleston Gen. Moultrie and his corps of a thousand men. Lincoln hastened in pursuit, and on June 19th 1779, occurred the sharp battle of Stono, in which the commands of both Gen. Sumner and Gen. Butler were engaged.

The North Carolinians were on the left of the line under Gen. Sumner, and all behaved admirably, Gen. Butler reporting to Gov. Caswell that he could with pleasure assure him that the officers and men under his command behaved better than could be expected of raw troops. Lt. Charleton, of the N. C. Continental Brigade, was killed; Maj. Hal Dixon and Capt. W. R. Davie were wounded.

The new Assembly elected in April was to have met at New Berne, but because the small-pox was then raging there Gov. Caswell requested the members to assemble at Smithfield, where they convened on May 3d and continued in session nine days.

Penn and Harnett were elected delegates to the Continental Congress, along with Whitmel Hill, Burke, Hewes and Sharpe, and because the expense of attending at Philadelphia was so great as to render this honorable service extremely burdensome and undesirable the Legislature agreed to pay the actual expenses of the delegates and leave it to a succeeding Assembly to make them suitable recompense for their time and services.

Gov. Caswell was again chosen Governor, and Gen. Bryan having resigned upon his return from the Briar Creek expedition. Col. William Caswell was elected Brigadier General of the New Berne District in his stead, and to fill the vacancy caused by Gen. Butler's absence at the South Gen. Ambrose Ramsey was elected Brigadier of the Hillsboro District *pro tempore*.

Early in May a large British force entered the Chesapeake, landed without opposition at Portsmouth, sent a detachment to Suffolk, where a great quantity of stores was burnt, and threatened an invasion of Eastern Carolina. The Virginia authorities seemed utterly unprepared to meet these marauders, and apprehensions were felt for the safety of the Albemarle section, and even of New Berne. A part of the Currituck and Camden militia, without waiting for orders, promptly embodied, and joining a few Virginians took post at Great Bridge to prevent any excursion to the southward through that region. Gov. Caswell ordered the "State Regiment," probably the one just returned home from the Northern Army, to take possession of Ft. Caswell, two miles below New Berne, and called out some of the local militia to aid them in case of an attack; but fortunately no expedition entered the Sound; although the forts at Ocracock had a sharp encounter with some British gunboats.

About the middle of December, 1778, the North Carolina Brigade being at West Point, Gen. Hogun was ordered to conduct his regiment to Philadelphia, and after a trying march during very severe weather he reached that point and went into barracks there in January. The brigade continued during the winter and succeeding summer in the vicinity of West Point under the immediate command of Washington. In April the nine months expired for which the men of the third (originally the 7th) Regiment, organized by Gen. Hogun at Halifax, had enlisted, and Col. Mebane

was ordered to march it from Philadelphia back to the State. He reached Halifax on May 10th, and the regiment was soon disbanded. It was the intention of Congress that Col. Mebane and his officers should raise a new Continental regiment for service at the South, but his health was so badly broken that he had to seek temporary retirement, and later he joined Gen. Hogun at Charleston and was taken prisoner there.

The officers of the Continental line indeed had suffered severely at the North for the want of clothing. While Congress and the State authorities made provision for the men, the officers had to depend on their pay for supplies, and because of the depreciation of the currency and the scarcity of cloth their condition became insupportable. They complained bitterly that the Legislature paid but slight attention to their distresses ; and at length, in the spring of 1779, they held a meeting at West Point and resolved that they would resign to a man unless the General Assembly supplied their needs.

This action was not without effect. The General Assembly directed that they should have provisions furnished them at the following prices :

Rum, eight shillings a gallon ; Sugar, three shillings a pound ; tea, twenty shillings ; soap, two shillings ; tobacco, one shilling, and that they should have a complete suit at what it would have cost at the time they first went into service ; that they should have half-pay for life, and the lands granted to them and to their soldiers should be exempt from taxation while owned by them or their widows.

This provision was declared to be entirely acceptable, and the storm that was brewing passed away.

On the night of July 17th occurred one of the most brilliant strokes of the war, the storming of Stony Point by Gen. Anthony Wayne. With unloaded arms and fixed bayonets, at 12 o'clock at night he advanced on that strongly fortified post, and overcoming the greatest difficulties succeeded in capturing it. Maj. Murfree with two companies of the 2d N. C. Battalion took part in the assault and won imperishable laurels. Among others, Capt. John Daves was severely wounded in the assault.

On September 20th the brigade was directed by Congress to report to Gen. Lincoln for service at the South ; but Washington

countermanded the order temporarily, and it was not until November 23d that the brigade broke camp on the Hudson and began its long march to South Carolina. About the middle of February Gen. Hogun reached Wilmington, and on March the 3d went into camp at Charleston. The brigade numbered about 700 men.

The time for which the militia under Gen. Butler was called out was to expire in July, and the Assembly directed that 2,000 new men should be sent to replace that force; and it being evident that Continental troops, trained and disciplined in long continuous service, would be more effective than short-time militia, called from their fields to action and anxious to return to cultivate their farms, unusual efforts were made to have this force largely composed of Continentals. To that end it was proposed that any ten militia men who should furnish one Continental recruit to serve eighteen months should themselves be exempt from all military service for 18 months, except only in case of actual invasion or insurrection. By this means, together with a liberal bounty, it was hoped that 2,000 Continentals could be recruited by July. But instead of that only about 600 were raised, and in July Gov. Caswell was obliged to make a call on the militia districts for their respective quotas for a force of 2,000 to relieve Gen. Butler, the command of the new levies being given to Gen. Lillington. And now it was found that the proposition of exemption above noted had a disorganizing effect that had not been anticipated. Many of the militia officers had furnished Continental recruits and become exempt, and the militia organization which had been perfected with care was thus rendered so imperfect that it was with great difficulty that the drafts were made. Fortunately, before the detachments could be collected, a large force from Virginia passed to the aid of Gen. Lincoln, relieving his necessities, so that Gen. Lillington's orders to march were countermanded, his men returning to their homes, but holding themselves in readiness to assemble when needed. Indeed, there were other considerations that pressed Gov. Caswell to defer this expedition. On the line of the counties of Edgecombe, Nash and Johnston certain ringleaders who had harbored deserters had signed articles of association or enlistment whereby they

had obligated themselves to prevent the militia from being drafted, and they had inaugurated a reign of lawlessness requiring a military force to restore the civil authority. Besides, provisions were scarce. Gen. Rutherford reported that there were no provisions at the west that could be furnished the troops. He further reported that in Burke a band of men publicly robbed the friends of America, had murdered three of them, and that a conspiracy was forming for a rising immediately after harvest, when the tories were to slay the principal friends of the cause and march off to the enemy, and that British officers were actually recruiting in that county. To prevent this rising Gen. Rutherford was ordered to call out a part of his militia, and seize the ringleaders, and restore order there.

In July, after the British had retreated from their demonstration against Charleston, Gen. Sumner marched his regiments to Camden, and being in ill-health he was ordered to return to North Carolina and aid in obtaining Continental recruits. The enlistments of many of his men expired in August but others were being sent to his camp, and about the first of August, Col. Lamb led from the east quite a large detachment to Camden, where he was joined by others from Salisbury. They went into camp in the Sand Hills of the Pee Dee, but about the last of August new companies having been formed, they were marched to Charleston.

The Assembly reconvened at Halifax on the 18th day of October. It directed that a force of three thousand men should be sent to South Carolina, and towards the end of December Gen. Lillington led the drafts made under this order, numbering about 2,000, to the aid of Gen. Linco'n. Gen. Jones having been elected a delegate to Congress, Col. William Eaton was appointed Brigadier General of the Halifax District in his absence, and Col. Isaac Gregory was elected to succeed Gen. Skinner of the Edenton District, who resigned.

The new Assembly met at New Berne April 17, 1780. Gov. Caswell having now been elected Governor three successive years was no longer eligible, and Abner Nash was chosen to succeed him.

Charleston was threatened from the enemy, who had made a lodgment on the neighboring islands, when Gen. Hogun arrived early in March, and Gen. Lincoln now called for all the aid that

could be given him. Brigadier Gen. William Caswell was hurried to its relief with a force of 700 militia, and Col. Buford passed through the State with nearly as many Virginians. But before they had reached Charleston the British invested it by land as well as by water, and on the 12th of May Gen. Lincoln surrendered his entire army, among them 814 North Carolina Continentals, including Gen. Hogun and Colonels Clark, Patton and Mébane, and 59 other officers.

The Continentals, organized by Col. Lamb under Gen. Sumner, had been thrown into a new regiment under the name of the 3d Battalion and the command given to Col. Robert Mebane, and it formed a part of the surrendered garrison. Thus the entire North Carolina Continental line fell into the enemy's hands, only the officers who happened to be at home escaping. Besides four regiments of militia, one of which at least was from North Carolina, were also surrendered. By the articles of capitulation the militia were to return to their homes as prisoners of war on parole; but the Continentals were confined in the harbor, the men on board the prison ships, the officers in quarters at Haddrell's Point. After an imprisonment of nine months an exchange of the officers was effected, and those who had not died in captivity were landed on the James River and returned to the army.

Towards the end of April, 1780, Brig. Gen. Wm. Caswell with his militia detachment and Col. Buford with his Virginians were below Lanier's Ferry on the Santee, where Presdt. Rutledge was concentrating the South Carolina militia. But ten days after the fall of Charleston a British column marched up the Santee, and Caswell and Buford fell back towards Camden. As each of these corps consisted of only about 400 effective men, they could make no stand against the superior British force, and Caswell retreated to Cross Creek, reaching there safely on June 2d, while Buford was ordered by Gen. Huger to Charlotte. Three days after the corps separated below Camden; Buford was overtaken by a force of 700 British, three hundred light infantry being mounted behind 400 cavalrymen. They fell suddenly and unexpectedly on his main body and completely destroyed it, only the advance guards, being in front, escaping. Col. Buford himself escaped, and soon marched the

remnant of his command back to Virginia. The British corps proceeded at once to Charlotte, where they had an encounter with a detachment under Col. Porterfield, who retreated to Salisbury.

In April Gov. Caswell who had been created a Major General by the General Assembly and made Commander-in-chief of the militia, and a draft of 4,000 militia had been ordered for the relief of Charleston, that was then besieged. But the men were slow in turning out, and in some cases they declared they would not leave their homes until their bounty was paid, and no money had been provided for that purpose. Caswell had directed the eastern drafts to assemble at Kinston, but now, under the changed conditions, they were ordered to concentrate at Cross Creek, where Gov. Caswell hastened to join his son, the Brigadier General. Congress, also fearing that Gen. Lincoln would be hard pressed, had in April sent forward troops to assist him, under Col. Buford, Col. William Washington and Col. Armand, and following them the 1st and 2d Maryland regiments, and a regiment of artillery, all under Maj. Gen. DeKalb. The first detachments, as we have seen, arrived too late to render Lincoln any assistance and were cut to pieces at Waxhaw. These Maryland troops then reached the vicinity of Hillsboro towards the middle of June; and about the same time, information being received by Congress of the surrender of Gen. Lincoln, Gen. Gates was ordered to succeed him at the South, and Col. Morgan, whose illness had led to his temporary retirement, was urged to again enter upon active service and aid in defending the Southern States.

The surrender of the Southern army at Charleston and the destruction of Buford's corps caused great dismay among the patriots in North Carolina, while on the other hand the loyalists were jubilant and active. The arrival of DeKalb with his Regulars, well supplied with ammunition, however, tended to restore confidence, but yet all military movements were delayed and hampered by the want of provisions that could not be supplied.

Cornwallis wrote to Sir Henry Clinton June 30, 1866: "In regard to North Carolina, I have established the most satisfactory correspondence and have seen several people of credit and undoubted

fidelity from that Province. They all agree in assurances of the good disposition of a considerable body of the inhabitants and of the impossibility of subsisting a body of troops in that country till the harvest is over." Proposing to postpone his operations until about the end of August, he sent "emissaries to the leading persons amongst our friends, recommending in the strongest terms that they should attend to their harvest, prepare provisions and remain quiet until the King's troops were ready to enter the Province." Notwithstanding these precautions, he says he "was sorry that a considerable number of loyal inhabitants of Tryon County encouraged and headed by a Col. Moore, whom I knew nothing of, and excited by the sanguine emissaries of the very sanguine and imprudent Lt. Col. Hamilton, rose on the 18th inst. (June), without order or caution, and were in a few days defeated by Gen. Rutherford with some loss." He hoped that "that unlucky business would not materially affect the general plan or occasion any commotion on the frontiers of this Province."

A fortnight later he reported that since his arrival at Charleston he had kept up a constant correspondence with the frontier and the interior parts of North Carolina, "where the aspect of affairs is not so peaceable as when I last wrote." He noted "that DeKalb is certainly at Hillsboro with 2,000 Continental troops; Porterfield is in the neighborhood of Salisbury with 300 Virginians and Rutherford with some militia with him. Caswell, with 1,500 militia, marched from Cross Creek to the Deep River between Hillsboro and Salisbury and Sumpter, with about the same number of militia, is advanced as far as the Catawba settlement." "The government of North Carolina," he said, "is likewise making great exertions to raise troops and persecuting our friends in the most cruel manner, in consequence of which Col. Bryan, although he had promised to wait for my orders, lost all patience, and rose with about 800 men on the Yadkin, and by a difficult and dangerous march joined Major McArthur on the borders of Anson County." He thought "it would be needless to take any considerable number of the South Carolina militia with us when we advance. They can only be looked upon as light troops, and we shall find friends enough in the next Province of the same quality, and we must

not undertake to supply too many useless mouths." Indeed Cornwallis entertained no doubt that North Carolina would be "perfectly reduced."

On June 14th Gen. Rutherford, who with his command was below Charlotte watching Lord Rawdon at Hanging Rock, learning that Col. John Moore had embodied some thirteen hundred Tories at Ramsour's Mills near Lincolnton, directed Col. Locke, Capt. Falls and other partisan leaders to raise their men and attack them. They acted promptly, and on the 20th of June Col. Locke, after a severe fight, succeeded in dispersing this formidable body of Tories. But this rising, and the 800 men who joined Col. Bryan, were manifestations of widespread defection that gave cause for grave apprehensions.

Towards the end of June DeKalb, finding that provisions could not be supplied at Hillsboro, purposed moving into the Pee Dee section, where there was a greater abundance, and forming a camp there for the better organization of the army. But on reaching Deep River his progress was arrested by the want of necessary subsistence. He had to put his troops on a short allowance of bread until he could accumulate enough to last them while crossing the sand hills. About the middle of July he took post at Coxe's Mills on the Deep River, where Gen. Caswell with his militia joined him, while Gen. Rutherford and Gen. Harrington cautiously moved down near the Cheraws, Gen. Sumpter being still further in advance. On July 31st Caswell's forces united with Rutherford's at the Cheraws, and Gates, who had joined DeKalb, was about to make a junction with them. Col. Porterfield, with 300 Virginians, was also coming up, and Gen. Stevens, with 700 Virginians, was at Coxe's getting supplies to subsist his troops while en route to the advanced forces. A few days later the junction was made, and Gen. Gates at once directed the march towards Camden, where the British had established their headquarters. Since the defeat of Buford, all that region had been harried by strong bands of loyalists. The Tories had joined their partisan leaders, and those persons who sympathized with the American cause had either fled from their homes or had been

captured and carried away by their enemies. The country was deserted. It was with great difficulty that food could be obtained from day to day.

Gen. Gates, with all his troops, having reached the vicinity of Camden, determined to take an advantageous position, which had been carefully selected, about five miles from that place, and on the night of August 15th moved forward, his army being all together, for the purpose of occupying it. About half-past 2 o'clock that night, while still on the march, his column came in collision with Cornwallis' army that had moved out to surprise him. The meeting was unexpected to both; and after a brief encounter, the hostile forces lay on their arms, awaiting the approach of day. Before dawn Cornwallis attacked with his Regulars so strongly that the militia who were posted in the centre could not withstand the assault, and broke, leaving the Continentals on the two wings exposed to a flank and rear attack from the British horse that had passed between them. The Continentals and some of the militia, notably, Gregory's brigade, fought with desperation, but being abandoned by the others were too greatly outnumbered to prevail. Nine hundred were reported as killed in the action and a thousand were taken prisoners. Only six hundred of the Continentals survived. Gen. Gates and Gen. Caswell sought without avail to rally the militia, and when the battle was lost, apprehensive that Cornwallis would follow up his victory by pushing on into North Carolina, they hastened to Charlotte, where Caswell remained to collect new troops, while Gates continued on to Hillsboro to plan for the future. Gen. Smallwood, who was in command of the rear detachments of the army, took charge of the retreat, and after a march memorable for its horrors brought his remains of his Continentals regiments to Charlotte; but learning that Sumpter's troops, the only considerable body that had not joined Gates' army, had been surprised and dispersed by Tarleton, he withdrew to Salisbury and subsequently to Guilford C. H. Not only was the army that had been collected at great pains and expense for Gates destroyed, but nearly all of the military stores sent by Congress to the South were entirely lost. In addition the brave and skillful DeKalb was killed, Rutherford was severely wounded and captured, as also were Col. Porterfield, Gen. Pinck-

ney and many other valuable officers. Such a terrible disaster, following so swiftly the loss of the entire Continental Line at Charleston, was an immeasurable calamity to the State. The dark hours that try men's souls had indeed come. But the resolution of the North Carolina patriots never wavered.

Caswell and Sumner remained at Charlotte, forming a camp of militia there; Davie, with his company of light horse, passed back into South Carolina to watch the movements of the enemy, and Gov. Nash and the men in every part of the State rose to the height of the occasion and redoubled their efforts in the cause of independence.

The Editor, in closing the Prefatory Notes of this volume at this point, has to express his regret that the Journals of the General Assembly for the year 1780 could not be found although diligently searched for. The matter contained in the volume is, however, thought to be of unusual value and interest. With great labor, collections of manuscript letters in many States have been examined, and those throwing light on North Carolina matters in that obscure period were secured for publication. Attention is particularly called to the valuable series obtained from the correspondence of Gen. Gates, as also to the Proceedings of the Board of War.

THE STATE RECORDS OF NORTH CAROLINA.

1779.

HON. WHIT. HILL TO HON. THOS. BURKE.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

SIR :

The pleasantries enjoyed in conversation, when together, invite me to renew those pleasures by keeping up a regular correspondence with you during your stay at Congress. Permit me then to look back to my journey, on which I wrote you twice, the last from Richmond, which I make no doubt you have received. I have therefore only to mention that the Friday after leaving you I was at my home, so that I performed the journey in about seven and a half days, a ride scarcely performed before in so short a time. So much for riding Post to advantage, a very slim excellence, except among the Southern Gentlemen, when the excellence of the horse compensates for the deficiency of his master. Being at Home eight days, my Duty had me to wait on our Assembly. They met at Smithfield, a rascally hole for such business. The Assembly called on me to know whether I thought there was any probability of their having their Continental Troops sent to our assistance. I answered that the Delegates had pointed out the absolute necessity there was for those troops being sent to the Southward, when it was forcibly opposed and asserted that the enemy could not possibly mean to prolong the Campaign in the Southern States, but by way of diversion. This now, however, seems to be found erroneous. I told them that perhaps a formal application from the State, with the notoriety of the necessity, might induce Congress to grant us the aid. I likewise advised the Application to Congress for money, and instanced the sums granted to Pennsylvania and South Carolina, and as our militia

are always carried out of their own State to action, where our currency will not be received, our men, with their pockets full of money, must starve for the little comforts of life which are absolutely necessary in a camp.

Therefore I hope you will forcibly urge the grant of the money if they mean to protect this part of the Continent, if not, desire them to declare so, that we may know what ground we are on. I think when the money is sent for, should the Treasury be hard run, it would be well to send on the one-half immediately and the remainder in two or three weeks after. It will be attended with greater expense, but want of the money here may justify it. The assembly have determined to fill their Continental Battalion, though I assured them it was my wish never to see a man sent from this State to the North of Virginia, which they approved of, but are so sensible of the insufficiency of our Militia Exertions, that they deem the completion of their regular Regiments essential to the Salvation of the Southern States. Our Assembly and People are really zealous and determined in the cause, but I must confess that Congress stands very low with them, particularly our Speculative Gentry who met with heavy losses on the disclosure of the important secret, &c.

I must not omit informing you that Gov. Reed's Bull against Gen. Arnold being forwarded to Gov. Caswell, he laid the same before the Assembly, who unanimously agreed not to suffer it a Reading, viewing it as a glaring instance of Tyranny unpractised before among civilized people. Mr. Reed may be assured this was the reception his dogma met with among our freemen.

The rapid progress of the Enemy to Charles Town must have reached you before this, and I must confess, except some miraculous intervention that Metropolis must fall to a merciless Enemy. I really sympathise with the Inhabitants for the distresses that surround them on all sides. While the Enemy are laying all waste before them, and carrying off large droves of their Slaves, a very considerable number of them are brought into this State and sold.

I am much inclined to believe that if Charles Town submits, the whole State of South Carolina falls with it, and then our disarmed State becomes a victim of easy conquest, merely for want of proper Arms: our men are numerous and willing, but their

means of Defence most deplorable. We have been last week alarmed by the Enemy landing at Portsmouth, and marching immediately to Suffolk which they laid in Ashes with a very large quantity of W. and J. Goods, Pork, &c. They have swept off great numbers of their Slaves and captured many of the principal Inhabitants, particularly ladies, whom they drag on board their Ships with unrelenting hearts. Certainly some Demon inspires them with additional cruelties. Our Militia in this part of the Country were all collected immediately, and with a bleeding heart I admired their good intentions, but my private sentiments were despair, from the miserable appearance of their Arms. My God; how negligent have we been in providing means for our Defence, while every man has been pushing with so much keenness in pursuit of gain. This I cannot censure as I know it constitutional.

Why did not Congress press Laurens for his copy of the Letter that he might be a little disgraced? but why do I mention Disgrace? Is he not callous to any sense of shame? I think his character much more pitiable than any other in Congress, as for Adams and Lee, they have Designs and great objects in view, but our Southern Champion is duped by their flattery, an artillery which he cannot oppose.

You cheer my drooping spirits much in one paragraph of your Letter, with respect to foreign Intelligence, but in another of an after date, you discourage my expectations—in short, whenever the happy day comes, it will be unexpected. I know the whole Country is worn out with the War, and should you lose the question on Ultimatum, I would advise your Return as likewise a member to each dissenting State, that the same might be referred to said States. For the consequence is too fatal if neglected until France, unwilling to involve herself in an expensive War for our extravagant wishes, and at the same time great offers proposed to her from Britain, I say under these circumstances, our situation might be desperate indeed: and nothing but an early and manly conduct in the dissenting States can prevent.

I wrote you about a fortnight past, informing you of some steps taken by our last Assembly. Lest that Letter should miscarry, I will mention to you, that the Salary of Delegates being increased to £5000, our State will make application for a sum of money which I hope will be granted, as our exertions for the defence of

South Carolina must be assisted by advance, from the Continental treasury, or we cannot possibly procure the necessary supplies, neither will our Currency be taken in that State or Virginia.

As to attendance on Congress the next appointment, we shall see each other before that takes place, when we may consult our inclinations on that head. Indeed I am somewhat of opinion by the great increase of salary that some other person has it in contemplation to offer,—this however is only my conjecture. I shall launch in about six days the finest Brig, that I believe is in America,—I mean the swiftest sailor; it is a great word but I believe it a fact. My little Schooner has come in, a few days past; Goods are much higher here, than when I left Philadelphia.

I am with Great Esteem,

Sir, your obed't Serv't,

WHIT. HILL.

My compliments to our Countrymen.

GOVERNOR CASWELL TO GEN. SUMNER.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

SIR :

I rec'd your favour dated at Camden by Capt. Hall, and should have lodged a letter in Warren agreeable to your request, if I had had any thing particular to communicate to you. I have since been favoured with yours of the third Inst. with its inclosures. the substitutes in the Continental service hired by the Militia for the Districts of Edenton, New Bern and Halifax, marched from Kingston about a fortnight ago, to Campbleton where they were to be joined by those from the District of Wilmington. From thence Col. Lamb pr. posed marching them to Camden, and there he expected to be joined by those raised in Hillsborough and Salisbury Districts previous to his marching. Capt. Blount was sent to the latter, and Lieut. Allen to the former, to receive the men and march them to Charlotte. No doubt you have before this heard from Col. Lamb or Col. Armstrong on this business, and also that Congress has directed their Troops in this State to

be marched to South Carolina. Those who marched from Kinston received good new arms, which were on the way to South Carolina sent from the Northward by Congress. Either of the places you mention as proper for the Encampment of the men until there may be a real necessity for their marching lower down the Country, will be perfectly agreeable to me, but at the same time I beg leave to recommend your directing the officer who may have the command of them immediately on his arrival at such place as you shall direct in So. Carolina to give notice thereof and make a return to the Commander in Chief in the Southern Department. He will also do well to advise the Governor of that State of his situation and numbers. Of course he will transmit me a return which I shall be glad to receive in time to lay the same before the General Assembly.

I am with respect & esteem Sir,

Your mo. obed. Servt.

R. CASWELL.

R. BIGNALL TO GENL. SUMNER.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

Extract of a Resolve of Congress, 9th March, 1779:

Resolved, That it be earnestly recommended to the several States to make up and complete their Respective Battalions, to their full complement by Drafts, or in any other manner they shall think proper, and that they have their Quotas of deficiencies ready to take the field, and to march to such places as the Commander in Chief shall direct, without delay. That a bounty of two hundred dollars, out of the Continental Treasury, shall be granted to each recruit, who, after the 23rd day of January, last, hath or shall enlist during the war; or in case the State shall have granted as great or greater Bounty, the said two hundred Dollars for every such recruit shall be passed to the credit of the State, respectively, for whose quota he shall be raised.

Truely extracted by

R. BIGNALL, Pro. Secty.

GOVERNOR CASWELL TO GEN. JONES.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

SIR :

On laying the Resolve from which the above is extracted before the Council, that Board was of opinion the men raised by Militia as volunteers during the War, will be entitled to the above Bounty. I am therefore to request you will be pleased to communicate the same to the commanding officer of the respective Regiments composing your Brigade, and desire the same may be made public, as it may facilitate in some degree the raising the men.

R. CASWELL.

JAMES SMITH TO GOVERNOR RICHARD CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

To His Excellency, Richard Caswell, Esqr., Governor and Commander in Chief in and over the State of North Carolina :

Permit me, Sir, to resign the Commission of second Major of Rowan Regiment, which I am necessitated to do through infirmity of Body occasioned by a hard sickness, which I never expected to recover, thro' old age, so as to be able to undergo the duty and fatigue of a Campaign, and therefore think it my duty to resign, and beg the favour of you to lay it before the General Assembly that they may appoint another in my place agreeable to the Constitution, which will be for the good of the State, and oblige

Your humble Servt.,

JAMES SMITH.

Rowan, Jany. 2nd, 1779.

COL. G. LAMB TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, Jany 3rd, 1779.

SIR :

Yesterday arrived here Capt. Pugh with eighty-five men from Bertie. He informs me that about one hundred men marched from Hertford about the same time that he marched from Bertie ; they are hourly expected. I am also informed that about fifty men more are on their march from Pasquotank, Currituck, and Perquimans ; they will be here in four or five days. The Troops now here, including Capt. Pugh's, will march to-morrow by way of Cross Creek. The addition of Capt. Pugh's Company renders the sum of Money that I received from your Excellency for the purpose of defraying the expense of the Commissary and Quarter Master insufficient, by I suppose one thousand pounds. I think no less sum than fifteen hundred pounds will be sufficient for the Commissary and Quarter Master, who may be appointed to march on with the hundred and fifty now on their march to the place. If your Excellency should join me in opinion, I would wish the money to be paid into the hands of Mr. William Blount, who will forward on the thousand pounds for the use of the Troops marching on under my command, and will pay the fifteen hundred pounds to whoever may be appointed Commissary and Quarter Master to march on with the Troops that embody here after my departure.

Col. John Pugh Williams, I understand, has not yet left home, and that he intends to join his Troops at Elizabeth Town. I think he had best come this way and take command of such Troops as may embody hereafter, and march them by way of Cross Creek, and to this effect I have wrote to him by Express. I shall have the pleasure of seeing you in a few days at Halifax, as I set out for that place as soon as I have sent my Troops on, which I expect will be the day after to-morrow, at farthest ; in the meantime, I have the honor to be,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. Servt.

G. LAMB.

PREST. R. LOWNDES OF S. C. TO GOV. RICHARD CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

SIR :

I had the honor of writing you of the 27th of December last. The designs of the Enemy are now not only clearly demonstrated, but partly effected. They are in possession of Savannah, the Capital of Georgia, having on the 29th of December carried that place with a force to which the opposition was very unequal. Their Strength at present is matter of much Conjecture ; it is estimated at 3,000, all regulars, but from no certain premises. I am afraid if they establish themselves in Georgia, they will look further, and Acquire Spirits that may Eventually prolong the War. My Duty, Sir, to Congress and to this State require that I should give you the earliest notice of this unfortunate Event, to Interest you in the recovery of one Lost Country and the preservation of another.

I have the honor to be with the highest Reg'd, Sir,

Your Excellency's most obedt. humble Servt.,

RAW. LOWNDES.

Charles Town, 3rd Jan., 1779.

COL. PETER MALLET TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMBLETON, Jan'y 4th, 1779.

SIR :

I am to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's favour of the 25th of December by Mr. Porterfield, as also £4000. This sum would have nearly paid up our contracts at that time, but the certainty of a Southern Campaign induced me to extend our contracts still further, and have purchased from Col. David Smith and Mr. Turner about 400 hogs, which were prepared for the Virginia market. This purchase, with some others, will require

£7500 more in order to discharge all demands for contracts in this State. I can also inform your Excellency that in the course of this Month there will be nearly seven hundred bbls. of Beef and Pork cured, besides the supplies to Genl. Ashe's Division. I shall set off to-morrow morning for Pee Dee in order to start from thence a considerable number of hogs all ready, and which are to go to our Camp. It may be necessary to inform your Excellency that as the money I have received on account of the public is expended, I have left no order to purchase flour, altho' it appears to me some small quantity would be necessary. Mr. Porterfield will remain at this place, and will execute any order you may please to give him in my stead.

Capt. McAllister will wait on you for money to discharge demands against me on account of the public and any other commands.

I am your Excellency's mo. ob. Servt.,

PETER MALLET.

PRESIDENT JOHN JAY TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 10th Jany., 1779.

SIR :

Your Excellency will receive herewith enclosed copies of two acts of Congress on the subject of Finances. One of the 2nd, the other of the 5th inst.

I have the honor to be, Sir, your Excellency's

mo. ob. and humb. Serv't.,

JOHN JAY,

Prest. of Congress.

P. S.—I have also enclosed a copy of an act of 1st Inst.

DR. THOS. BURKE TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, Jany 10th, 1779.

SIR :

Some time ago the Congress resolved to appoint two Brigadiers for our State, and agreeable to instructions we nominated Cols. Sumner and Clark. Yesterday Cols. Sumner and Hogun were chosen by ballot. The choice of the latter gentleman not being pursuant to the Instructions, the design of this letter is to account for it, and, if you please, you may lay it before the Assembly.

After the nomination of Cols. Sumner and Clark, Mr. Hill and myself, who lodge together, were informed by a gentleman, who came immediately through the army, that the deviation from the line of Seniority of rank, in the intended promotion of Col. Clark, gave great uneasiness, that it was considered by officers of every Corps, as a violence to military rank and honor, and by all resented.

Reflecting that this matter of military rank had given great uneasiness and occasioned great embarrassment to Congress, and that it had been for some time settled, and no deviation made from it, except where some officers had been fortunately distinguished in some extraordinary enterprise, (a case which is always admitted as an exception to the general rule,) and that it would not be prudent or just to wound a set of men, in a point which they hold so tender, who are so useful to their Country, and have ventured and suffered so much for their fellow citizens, with no prospect of emolument peculiar to them—and reflecting also that the officers of our own Troops must be reduced to the necessity of resigning or remaining in the army as men degraded, and of course despised, a situation the most intolerable that I can imagine and in which, I am persuaded, as they do not deserve to be placed, their country do not wish them to be ; reflecting I say Sir, on these circumstances, Mr. Hill and myself concluded, that it would be for the general good that the promotion should take place according to the rank of our line—and that the State, if well informed, would so far countermand their Instructions, being however concluded by our instructions we would not presume to nominate or vote for

any but such as we had in command we deemed it however incumbent on us, in order to preserve that character, for candor and integrity which we very highly value, and which we deem necessary even for preserving a due weight to the representation of the State, and particularly in order to prevent on the State the imputation of partial injustice and of involving the Congress in difficulties with respect to the Army, we deemed it incumbent on us to inform the Congress before they proceeded to ballot, how the rank of our line stood, and what occasioned the Instructions, we communicated our Ideas to Mr. Penn, and he concurred with us—accordingly Sir, I laid the matter fairly before the Congress, and immediately thereon Col. Hogun was put in nomination, but not by any of us. Mr. Penn endeavored to support the nomination made under our Instructions, which, I confess, I did not. I told Congress that were I to make a choice from my present Instructions it should be Col. Clark, but I thought all such considerations should give place to public utility, that I was apprehensive the choice of him would induce a very great inconvenience in our present circumstances, and I ventured to give it as my opinion that the State would not desire any thing which might have such effect. I lamented the misfortune of Col. Clark, in having been restrained by Superior Command at Germantown which prevented his having an opportunity of obtaining distinction, that even this misfortune had given a preference to Col. Hogun who had in that action behaved with distinguished intrepidity, that upon the whole, tho' I must vote for Col. Clark, because I was so instructed, I could not be so uncandid as to say he had the best pretensions. In all the sentiments I delivered, I was happy to find that Mr. Hill concurred with me; nor indeed do I know that Mr. Penn differed—he chiefly insisted on his instructions, and the violence done to Col. Clark's feelings, in refusing him a promotion, which had been so long expected for him.

Mr. Hill and I, for whom I can only now speak, not having seen Mr. Penn since the adjournment, are persuaded that we have done what our Constituents would have done if present, but should we be so unhappy as to have our conduct disapproved, we must lament the dilemma in which we were placed, and which made it impossible for us to gratify ourselves by supporting our Instructions, and at the same time preserve a due regard for the public

service, and for the character of upright Integrity, which is very dear to every honest man—and essentially necessary to every Magistrate among free people.

I have the honor to be, Sir, your very ob. Serv't.,
THOS. BURKE.

GOVERNOR CASWELL TO GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

To the Hon. the General Assembly :

GENTLEMEN :

This day the Resolutions of Congress of the 1st, 2d and 5th of January, of which I have the honor to enclose you copies, reached my hands ; they are transmitted to you for consideration. If the General Assembly has made any alteration in the Militia Law, it will be necessary to remit me a Copy of such alteration for my Government in raising the State Regiment.

I have the honor to be with due respect, Gentlemen,
Your mo. ob. Servt.,
R. CASWELL.

Kingston, 11th January, 1779.

GOVERNOR CASWELL TO WM. BENNETT, ESQR.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

Richard Caswell, Esqr., Governor and Commander in Chief of the said State, to Wm. Bennett, Esqr., Greeting :

In pursuance of a Resolution of the General Assembly I have and by these Presents do appoint you to purchase provisions for the use of the State at Edenton. You are to observe and follow

such instructions as you may from time to time receive from me, and are to account with the General Assembly for such sums of money as you shall receive in virtue of this appointment. Given under my hand and seal at Halifax the 12th day of January, 1779.

R. CASWELL.

SIR :

On receipt of the above appointment you are required to enter into Bond with sufficient in £20,000 payable to the Governor for the use of the State, conditioned for the faithful discharge of the duties of your appointment, and also for the faithful application and accounting for such sums of money as you may from time to time receive in virtue of such appointment, which Bond you will be pleased to remit me as soon as possible, and let me know what money you think you can conveniently apply to the purchasing of provisions in your department when I will furnish you with a warrant on the Treasury for the same.

You are to purchase any reasonable quantity of Pork & Beef, you can on the best terms in your power which must be put into good casks and well salted & packed with at least half a bushel of coarse salt, in each barrel, the Hoops secured and the cask stored until further orders. You are also to purchase any reasonable quantity of Flour and Indian Corn on the best terms you can and store the same at Edenton aforesaid. If any thing further occurs I shall inform you. You are required to make me a return of your purchases by the first day of March next or sooner if required.

RICH'D CASWELL.

Halifax, 12th Jany, 1779.

GOVERNOR CASWELL TO HON. GENL. LINCOLN.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NO. CAROLINA, HALIFAX, 13th Jany, 1779.

DR. SIR :

I had the honor of receiving your favor of the 22d & 31st ulto. two days ago, with the enclosures of the first. The information derived from them is truly alarming, even the Gentlemen here

who reprobated the measures of ordering Troops from this State, to the Southward, seem now to approve of the steps that have been taken, but unfortunately for us, altho' the General Assembly stood adjourned to this place, and was to have met 9 days ago, a sufficient number of the Members to constitute the two houses, have not yet appeared, and indeed I am fearful we shall not now have a session.

I am really concerned to find that the number of men under your command was so small at the time you wrote me last, and particularly that so small a proportion of our number had arrived. The lower Brigade under General Bryan, I am advised by Genl. Ashe, marched from Elizabeth Town the 23d ulto. and I flatter myself that they as well as the General have arrived in your Camp long before this.

I am also greatly chagrined at the conduct of our Militia officers in not sending out their men. I know they are shamefully deficient not only in numbers, but also in Arms, accoutrements and clothing, but the leaders of the people in different parts of the State, who disapproved of sending any Troops were the occasion of such a shameful conduct in the officers. I have however given express orders, that such of the drafts as are able to march shall be immediately sent on, I mean those who remain here and where any have been discharged or are unable to march, their places to be supplied by drafts from the Companies to which they belonged, and the whole to be furnished in the best manner they can be. These I hope will nearly complete the number required from us by Congress, and arrive in time to be of some service.

If the Assembly does meet and proceed to business I believe in their present humor or at least those I see here seem to be disposed to send a further aid to the Southward and give me leave to assure you, Sir, that nothing in my power shall be wanting to give that assistance that my duty and inclination lead to in the support of the glorious measures you are engaged in.

I am with great respect and esteem

Dear Sir, your mo. ob. Servnt.

RICHARD CASWELL.

GOVERNOR CASWELL TO PRESIDENT LOWNDES OF S. C.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NO. CAROLINA, HALIFAX, 13th Jany, 1779.

SIR :

I have the honor of receiving your favors of the 29th Decr. & 3rd instant. The accounts they contain are truly alarming. It is the duty, and I flatter myself the inclination of the Inhabitants of this State to render every assistance in their power, to the Southern States.

The Assembly was to have met here the 4th Instant, but from the overflowing of the waters and other causes, which I can't account for, a sufficient number of Members are not yet arrived.

I am much concerned that the number of men required by Congress to be sent from this State to the aid of So. Carolina and Georgia did not march. It was owing to the opinion some Gentlemen among us entertained of there being no need of Troops, and the impropriety of sending the Militia out of the State. However, these doubts are now removed, and what Troops can possibly be spared and equipt, I firmly believe will be sent on.

I have the honor to be with great respect and esteem

Sir, your Excellency's mo. ob. Servt.

RICHARD CASWELL.

GEN. JAMES HOGUN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, Jan. 16th, 1779.

HONORED SIR :

I have the pleasure to acquaint your Excellency that by order of the Commander in Chief I have marched my Regiment to this place, where we are settled in the Barracks. We had a severe march from West Point, which we quitted about the middle of last month, and the people, tho' the weather was excessively cold, arrived here in reasonable health and good spirits. We have left

some behind unable to travel as yet, but I hope they will join us in a little time. I thought it my duty to acquaint you with our Situation, as the humaneness of your temper, I am convinced, makes you pleased to hear of the welfare of your fellow Citizens. We had a working campaign of it, and continued in Tents, while we staid at West Point, which makes the exchange of places the more agreeable. We have had little amusement lately, but the altercations of Common Sense and Mr. Deane, 'til within this few days Congress has published a Resolve for calling in two Emissions of money, that of May 20th, 1777, and April 11th, 1778, which has made great confusion, and caused a stagnation of Trade, but, however, good judges expect it will be attended with no fatal consequences. I would have wrote more fully to your Excellency, but as Capt. Medici and Capt. Cole are both going straight to Halifax, I imagine the particulars might be more satisfactory from them.

I am honored Sir, with great esteem,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. humb. Serv't.,

JAMES HOGUN.

PRESIDENT JOHN JAY TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, January 23rd, 1779.

SIR:

The invasion of Georgia, and the consequences, to be apprehended from its being successful, induce Congress to desire that the most vigorous efforts may be made to oppose and expel the Enemy. For this purpose they have come to the resolution of which the enclosed is a copy, and they flatter themselves that North Carolina will on this, as on former occasions, be nobly distinguished by patriotic exertions in the great cause of liberty and posterity.

I have the honor to be, Sir, with great respect and regard,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. Serv't.,

JOHN JAY,

President.

PRESIDENT JOHN JAY TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 3rd Feby., 1779.

SIR :

I have the pleasure of transmitting to you enclosed, a copy of an act of Congress of the 2nd Inst., from which your Excellency will, among other things, perceive that the Bearer, Col. DeCambray, is charged with the transportation of a quantity of military stores to South Carolina. Be pleased, Sir, to afford him such advice and assistance as that service may require.

I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. humb. Serv't,

JOHN JAY,
President.

GEN. B. LINCOLN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PURYSBURGH, February 6th, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

Soon after the arrival of your troops a complaint was made against Lieut. Lytle for disobedience of orders. He was arrested, and hath been tried. The proceedings of the Court, as it respects some officers appointed by your State, I do myself the honor to enclose. One other Officer, viz., Capt. Jack, is in arrest, charged with discharging a new Levy man, and for receiving the sum of £60 for so doing. The Court, to which he applied for trial, reported, as he was not a Continental officer, his case was not cognizable before them, so that probably he will not receive a trial.

I hope as soon as the furloughs of your nine-months men shall expire, they will be forwarded, and that your militia will be relieved in time. The Enemy lately marched as far as Augusta with, as I am informed, 1,700 men. We have a body opposita to oppose their crossing. General Ashe, with General Bryan's Brigade, is gone up. They arrived the 31st Ult. It is a matter of great importance to prevent the Enemy from getting into

the upper part of the Country, from which we draw many of our supplies, in which are many unfriendly persons, and by which our communication with the Indians would be cut off, and they obliged to turn their trade and receive their supplies through another channel, not the one consonant with our interest.

Our people, (most of them militia of this State,) a few days since, had a schirmish, on Port Royal Island, with the Enemy. By a letter from General Moultrie I learn we had much the advantage of them.

I had the happiness, a few days since, to see Col. Caswell, your Son; he is well, and gone up the river.

Your officers and men are generally in health, and in justice to them you will give me leave to say that they do well.

I am, Sir, with regard & esteem,

Your Excellency's most obedient humble Servant,

B. LINCOLN.

To His Excellency, Governor Caswell.

P. S.—Feb'y 7th. Since writing the above I have been honoured with your Excellency's favour of the 13th Ulto. Fortunate indeed for us that you adopted the measure of sending out your men, though in opposition to the opinion of many of your State, and that you were able so fully to carry your own Sentiments into execution, though it is to be lamented that, from unavoidable delays, many of them arrived at so late a date (Jany. 31st.) I know, Sir, you have been embarrassed. If the measures you advised had been vigourously executed, Savannah might now have been in our hands. Those of your people here are not, most of them, well armed. Every exertion to give us a reinforcement is necessary—yours for that purpose I don't doubt. I am made happy by the encouragement you give that so considerable an Aid may be expected, for it is truly mortifying that the enemy, with so contemptable a number compared with the force these states might bring into the field, are submitted to remain in quiet, and entertain an idea that they have conquered one of the thirteen United States.

I am, Your affectionate, humble Servant,

B. LINCOLN.

GOV. P. HENRY TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WMSBURG, Feby. 6th, 1779.

SIR:

The two ships built at the cost of this State in North Carolina have been vastly expensive. When the project was first set on foot, two gentlemen from your State attended here in order to demonstrate the practicability of protecting our Trade thro' Ocracoke and proposed that Carolina should furnish a force equal to ours in your Sound, to co-operate with it. I've heard it has not been done, but don't certainly know anything about it. I beg leave to refer it to the justice and Equity of your State—whether Virginia ought not to be reimbursed, in some considerable degree, the great expenditures incurred by the adoption of the plan recommended from your Legislature, for protecting the trade of Ocracoke.

I do not enumerate any of the particulars which induce me to made this request, presuming they are better known to you than to me.

Certain prisoners, to the number of seventy, being the officers and crew of the British Ship Tartar, stranded on your coast, and sent here by a Col. Jarvis. The capitulation, it is affirmed by them, is that they go unmolested to New York. The vessel was given up with all her stores, &c., in consequence. No officer attended them, or any person from whom I could be informed of anything I wished to know. They lay me under great embarrassment, as I wish to observe the capitulation. I beg your Excellency will be pleased to call on Col. Jarvis for an explanation of his conduct, which, as it was stated by the prisoners, was wrong. He certainly must know that prisoners sent from one State to this ought to come under your Excellency's Orders, and that to have him lose such a number of people, without a guard in our State, is a dangerous thing. The prisoners say that the vessel, &c., is of vast value, and that Col. Jarvis has got it, and that therefore they expect to be maintained here and to have all the rights of prisoners and the stipulations executed.

I doubt not your Excellency will at once see the impropriety of

this proceeding and prevent in future anything of a similar nature.

I shall be much obliged by an answer, and beg leave to assure you of the high esteem and regard with which I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your Excellency's mo. obed. Servt.,

P. HENRY.

GOVERNOR CASWELL TO COL. JOHN SMITH.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

IN GENERAL ASSEMBLY, 11th Feby., 1779.

Resolved, that it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to send the British Prisoners now in Johnston County to some place of safety, and where nothing is to be apprehended from their insidious attempts to disaffect the subjects of this State or to remove their slaves.

Extracts from the Journals, March 5th, 1779.

JOHN LOWRY, Dep. Secr. :

In pursuance of the above Resolution Col. John Smith is required to remove under Guard the prisoners above mentioned, to the Town of Halifax, there to be paroled by any two Magistrates of the County of Halifax to the Limits of that Town. Kingston, 5th March, 1779.

R. CASWELL.

GENERAL RUTHERFORD TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

HEAD QUARTERS, PURISBURG, 11 February, 1779.

His Excellency Richard Caswell, Governor.

SIR :

The 3rd January last I arrived here with the Troops under my Command. During our March we were exceedingly happy, being

favoured by the Weather, and lived in perfect Union. I cannot make that particular return I could wish to do. The Officers at Home, not making proper Returns to the Officers commanding the different Regiments, has rendered it impracticable for them to make returns to me.

I anticipate the surprise you must feel upon examining the returns. You must consequently conclude we are very indigent. Having according to the Injunctions laid on us done our utmost in the Defence of our Country, and yet failed so far in making up our Quota of Men, Conceiving that the War would not be terminated during this Campaign, & thinking that a relief from North Carolina might be wanted I had prepared Letters for the General Assembly on that Subject. But the Express was delayed until I heard that they had adopted Measures (by order of Congress) contrary to my Expectation. Therefore I have omitted sending. By offering generous Bounties a Number of Soldiers from the North Carolina Brigades might be enlisted into the Continental Service. The Legislature of So. Carolina have proposed a Bounty of 500 dollars to any Soldier who will enlist for 16 Months. It may be a politic scheme; doubtless they will engage a Number of Men from our State when their Time is out. We manœuvre up and down the River, tho' Nothing particular as yet has been achieved, except a repulse the Enemy met with at Beaufort. In that action we lost 5 men; the Loss of the Enemy was much more.

The Enemy are past up the River above Augusta. They have not crossed the River as yet in force. Adventurers from each side have taken Plunder from their Opposites. Their Army is much augmented since the capture of Savannah, the most of the Georgians have taken Protection from them and many have taken an active part against us. The Georgians & Florida Scouts, which has joined them, form Companies of Light Horse & Light Cavalry. Were every Event to fall out agreeable to our most sanguine expectation we could not expect to capture or cause our Enemies to embark without considerable Loss and much time spent. In a short time I expect things will have another Aspect. Genl. Lincoln, with all the Continental Troops, are moved up the River. The North and South Carolina Militia, or rather my Brigade and General Richardson's, maintain this post. General Ashe has moved up to Augusta. I shall take the earliest opportunity

of transmitting to your Excellency every matter of importance.

I am, with great Respect, Sir,

Your very Humble Servt,

G. RUTHERFORD.

DR. THOS. BURKE TO COL. HART.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, February 13th, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

By Joseph Sharp, Jun., who has just now given me notice that he is setting off for Hillsborough in a few hours, I take an opportunity of writing you a line, and inclosing you the News Papers for some days past. In them you will find all the News which I can at present communicate.

I am in the most disagreeable state of anxiety for want of hearing from home ; not a single line has reached me yet, and silence never could distress me more. I do not know whether I shall be here long enough to receive a letter which may be written after this comes to your hands.

I have every wish and some expectation of being relieved, and hope the Assembly have taken for that purpose the necessary measures. At all events I mean to set off for home on the 15th of March, if I can do it consistent with the public service ; this, however, is at present little more than speculation. You know whether I am relieved or not ; if I am not, pray write me a line. If I am, I shall myself lose no time in returning home.

I must take part in a debate that is now agitating and therefore am obliged to conclude.

I am, Dear Sir,

Yours very truly,

THOS. BURKE.

PREST. J. RUTLEDGE OF S. C. TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLES TOWN, February 14th, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

The alarming circumstances of Georgia and of this State require that a number of Troops should be marched hither, with the utmost expedition. As confidential persons, well acquainted with these circumstances, may make a more effectual representation, and give more satisfactory acct. of them, on a personal interview, than can be done by Letter, I have requested Nicholas Eveleigh and Daniel Huger, Esqrs., Gentlemen of rank and respectable character, to wait on you and the Governor of Virginia for this purpose, and to solicit speedy and sufficient aid. I doubt not that you will give full credit to what those Gent. (whom I beg leave to recommend to your particular notice) relate and due attention to their application and I flatter myself that it will be as successful as I wish it, being persuaded that our Brethren of North Carolina will, upon this occasion, discover the same zeal which they have always manifested, when necessary, in support of the great & general cause in which we are engaged.

I am with Esteem & Regard, Dr. Sir,

Your obedt humble Servt.,

J. RUTLEDGE.

P. S. If these Gentlemen sho'd have occasion for any Money in No. Carolina, you will be pleased to supply them, on the Credit of this State, & it shall be repaid, in any manner you please.

GOVERNOR CASWELL TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 15th Febry, 1779.

Gentlemen of the Senate &
Gentlemen of the House of Commons:

The enclosed are copies of a letter from the President, and a Resolution of Congress, which I received yesterday and have the honor of laying before you for consideration.

I am, with all due respect, Gentlemen,

Your mo. ob. & very huml. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

GEN. ALLEN JONES TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

February 19th, 1779.

DR. SIR:

Agreeable to the directions of Assembly, I have given orders for raising two hundred light horse in the District of Halifax, but I have hoped that they will not be wanting, as in the present scarcity of provisions the embodying them will almost bring on a famine—I mean as to grain only. I should be glad to hear from you, how our affairs are situated to the Westward. The Virginia Troops begin to Rendezvous at Halifax, and as they are without provisions have directed Mr. Amis to supply them till I have the honor of your commands on this head. I am afraid I shall be at a loss to get a proper person to act as Commissary for the light horse, but I shall do as well as I can on this occasion. If you find that there will be no need for the horse from this District, pray inform me as soon as possible, as I already dread the consequences.

I am, with the most sincere esteem and regard,

Your Excellly's mo. ob. serv't,

ALLEN JONES.

PREST. J. RUTLEDGE OF S. C. TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLESTOWN, February 20th, 1779.

SIR:

From the present situation of this State, the Council think, as I do, that the prisoners of war now in this Town should be immediately removed, and that it is most expedient to send them to North Carolina. They are accordingly marched off in charge of a detachment of Militia, under command of Col. Lide, who has orders to proceed with them to Wilmington, to forward this to you, by express, and to wait there your orders respecting the disposition of these people, and I request that you will as soon as possible give the necessary directions for conducting them from hence, under guard, to, and keeping them at, some secure place in North Carolina, at the expense of this State, and that you will not suffer them to be exchanged without my consent. I should have apprised you of this measure, and waited until I knew whether it would be agreeable, before I proceeded to carry it into execution, but the matter required dispatch, and from the readiness which your State has always shown to accommodate this, I had no doubt of your doing so in this instance.

I am, with esteem, Sir,

Your mo. ob. Serv't,

J. RUTLEDGE.

GOV. CASWELL TO DELEGATES FROM N. C. IN CONGRESS.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEW BERN, 1st March, 1779.

GENTLEMEN:

I had the honor of receiving your letter respecting the re-enlisting our nine-months men and continental soldiers, which I laid before the General Assembly in their late Session, who came to a

Resolution thereon, a copy of which I have now extracted from the Journal, which was delivered me two days ago, from which I was to collect what information might be derived from a very confused and to you I may say incorrect piece of work. To the resolve I beg leave to refer you. For intelligence from the Southward I beg leave to refer you to Mr. Huguee, who does me the honor to be the bearer of this. The General Assembly directed 1,500 Militia to be raised on a generous Bounty and pay, which I may order to the assistance of the neighboring States. They have also directed the nine months men and the Continental soldiers in this State to be immediately sent on to So. Carolina, but I fear this force will not be sufficient, especially if the enemy is reinforced by Troops from the Northward. If there is not immediate necessity for such of the No. Carolina Continentals as are now to the Northward to march to any other quarter I believe they would be well employed to the Southward and that it would be an agreeable service. However, this I submit to the consideration of Congress.

I am, Gentlemen,

Your mo. ob. Servt.

R. CASWELL.

GOVERNOR CASWELL TO COL. THOS. LIDE.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 5th March, 1779.

SIR :

I rec'd by Mr. Hicks from his Excellency Gov. Rutledge, a letter informing me of his having sent, under the charge of a Detachment of Militia commanded by you, a number of Prisoners to be secured in this State. Mr. Hicks informs me you intend to proceed by way of Cross Creek, and as I think it will be safest to convey them to Halifax, I recommend your proceeding from Cross Creek thro' Duplin County, near the Court House, near Mr. Bray's ferry on Neuse, thence to Tarborough, and from that to Halifax. At Cross Creek, Mr. Gray's and Tarboro' you may be supplied with provisions, and if you have occasion of money on

your march, draw on me, and I will advance such sums as you may have occasion for on the credit of your State. Mr. Porterfield, at Cross Creek; Mr. Gray, at Neuse, and Mr. Bignall, at Tarborough, are hereby required to furnish provisions to your Detachment and their charge on your order or that of the commanding officer of the Detachment.

I am Sir, your mo. ob. Servt.,

RICHARD CASWELL

GOVERNOR CASWELL TO BRIGADIER GEN. LOCKE

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 5th March, 1779.

SIR :

In pursuance of a Resolve of the General Assembly, I have the honor of sending you herewith, under a Guard of the State Light Horse, commanded by Capt. Wm. Randal, one hundred thousand dollars, as by the enclosed list, to enable you to begin and prosecute your march against the Insurgents. I also send you herewith Packets for the several Colonels of the Militia in your district, enclosing orders to them to raise their proportion of the 1,500 men directed to be raised by act of Assembly. These packets you will be pleased to send by Express immediately to the different Counties. The Colonel and first Major of your District are directed to meet at Salisbury, and from their respective numbers appoint an officer to take their several stations in the Regiment to be raised in Salisbury & Hillborough Districts. From the latter District I have directed a Lieut. Col. and second Major to march with the detachment from that District, which I hope will march so as to join the other Detachment at Salisbury the 25th Inst., when I expect to be able to arrive there myself with some Volunteers, and such of the 1,500 men as can be collected. In the meantime you are requested to give me every information and intelligence you can respecting the movements of the common enemy and the Insurgents. All the necessary officers of your Brigade please to appoint. When I arrive they shall be furnished with Commis-

sions. If you think it will be advisable for me to go to Charlotte, I can get there as soon as at Salisbury; in that case, order on all the Troops, as they arrive at Salisbury, to that place, and by the return of the Bearer let me have your receipt for the money he carries, with a General return of men, arms, provisions, Wagons, &c., with such ammunition as you have. At the same time you will be pleased to inform me what ammunition or money more you think will be wanting.

Genl. Jones has signified his wish to take the command of the Light Horse. I have no objection, and suppose he will set out with those from Halifax and be joined by the Hillsborough Horse at Hillsborough, and proceed so as to arrive at Salisbury the 25th Inst. I purpose being at Campbleton the 20th, when I shall be extremely glad to hear from you.

I am, with great respect and esteem, Sir,

Your most obedient Servant,

R. CASWELL.

P. S. Proportion of officers and men directed to be raised in, Salisbury District, towards completing the 1,500 men, viz., 1 Col. and 1 First Major.

General Muster in each County 20th March :

Rowan	1 Capt.	2 Lieut.	1 Ensign.	104 privates.
Mecklenburg	1		1	58
Rutherford	1		1	25
Lincoln	—	1	1	25
Anson	1	—	1	22
Montgomery	—	1	—	22
Surry	1	1	—	53
Guilford	1	—	1	46
Burke	—	1	—	35
Wilkes	—	—	1	20
	<hr/> 6	<hr/> 6	<hr/> 6	<hr/> 410

Brigadier Genl. Locke.

GOVERNOR CASWELL TO BRIGADIER GENL. BUTLER.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 5th March, 1779.

SIR :

In pursuance of a late act of Assembly for raising 1,500 men for the defence of this and the neighbouring States, I have written to the Colonels and commanding officers in every County in your District. Those to Granville & Caswell I this day gave to Capt. Howell Lewis, Junr., who is appointed Captain of the Light Horse instead of Capt. Satterwhite, resigned, and he promised to deliver them. The others I take the liberty of sending to you to be forwarded immediately by express, unless my express to you shall go thro' any of the Counties ; in that case I shall direct him to deliver them. The letters contain a proportion of the officers and men to be raised in each respective County, as follows :

Orange	1	Capt.	—	Lieut.	1	Ensign.	58	privates.
Granville	1		—		—		40	
Wake	—		1		—		35	
Chatham	1		—		1		38	
Caswell	1		—		1		43	
Randolph	—		1		1		46	
	<u>6</u>		<u>3</u>		<u>3</u>		<u>260</u>	

The General Muster in every County the 13th Instant.

The Lieut. Cols. and second Majors of every County to meet at Hillsborough the 20th to determine according to the Militia Law who—for one of each is to turn out—is to go with the Detachment. The Lieut. Col. and second Major, with the other officers and men, you will be pleased to order on so as to be at Salisbury the 25th Inst. All officers necessary you are requested to appoint, and on their arrival at Salisbury they shall be furnished with Commissions, as I intend being there that day. I propose marching from hence with some volunteers, and such of the 1,500 men as can be collected, the 16th. Shall be at Campbleton 20th, so that by return of the Bearer at Campbleton or Salisbury I hope to have the pleasure of seeing or hearing from you.

As it is probable you may not have been so fully informed of the measures adopted by the General Assembly in their late Sessions as may be necessary, I think it my duty to send you the enclosed extracts from the Journal, which, so far as they relate to your department, I most earnestly beg you to carry into effect in the most speedy manner. If you wish to be employed by your Country by marching with the Troops as a Brigadier, either in this or the neighbouring States, will be glad to be informed, to the end I may give you such command as may be most agreeable. General Jones has signified his desire of marching with the Light Horse. I have no objection, and request you will collect those to be raised in the District of Hillsboro', so as to join the Halifax detachment of Light Horse, on their march, at Hillsboro', from whence they are to proceed so as to be at Salisbury the 15th Inst., at which time I also beg you will send the foot there, which you are required to raise in your District, and make me a General return. Any matters that fall within my department will be attended to whenever you signify your wish to have such business done.

I am, with great respect and esteem,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

GOVERNOR CASWELL TO GENL. ALLEN JONES.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 5th March, 1779.

SIR :

Your favor of the 28th ulto was handed me last evening by Mr. Nathaniel Jones, who has, in consequence of your appointment of him commissary, received £7,000. This sum I hope will be necessary to answer both his purpose and that of a Quarter Master, which latter office I persuade myself you'll find it absolutely necessary to appoint, as it will be impossible for the Commissary to attend to the furnishing forage to the Horse, and the other business of the Quarter Master's department.

The route I would recommend for the light horsé is from Hali-

fax to Hillsboro', and from thence to Salisbury. I shall send an express this day to Genl. Butler to request him to have his light horse ready to join those of Halifax on their march at Hillsborough. It will be perfectly agreeable to me that you take the command of the Light Horse, but previous to your leaving Halifax I must beg you to see that the proportion of your Drafts of the 1,500 men be made up and sent forward agreeable to orders, which I have issued to the several Colonels, and of which I lately advised you from New Bern.

The situation of our affairs to the Westward makes it necessary for me to march into that Country to be convenient to afford my assistance to the Troops there, and also such as may be in my power to South Carolina. The Council have advised such a measure, and recommended my receiving such Volunteers as are inclined to march with me, in the service of their Country, without pay, but to have Rations of provisions and Forage issued to them, selves and Horses. Some have signified their inclinations by going by signing a Subscription paper to that effect. We are to assemble at this place the 15th Inst., when I expect the Drafts from your District and this will arrive and be put in motion. I shall proceed so as to be at Salisbury the 25th, when, if you march I shall wish to have the pleasure of seeing you there. If I am not able to arrive there by that time, I shall send forward the necessary orders with such information as I may be able to collect.

I truly lament the distresses for want of Arms, but as the Assembly in their late Session did not think it expedient to adopt the plan you propose, and their meeting will be in so short a time, I think it will be most advisable to decline sending any person to Virginia to purchase. In the meantime I beg leave to recommend your writing to the Manager at Hunter's works, to know whether arms can be supplied, what number, and when they can be delivered—from 2 to 3,000 stand, and what is the price of good Muskets, with Bayonets. A Pay Master is certainly necessary, but I believe will not be wanting 'till we arrive at Salisbury, where I will endeavour to get one to attend with what money may be in hand to pay the Troops.

Nothing new from the Southward since my last.

I am, Dr Sir, with respect and esteem, your mo. ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

PRESIDENT J. RUTLEDGE OF S. C. TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLES TOWN, March 6, 1779.

To His Excellency, Richard Caswell, Governor of North Carolina.

DEAR SIR :

The situation of this State, and of Georgia I presume, will have been, ere now, fully represented to you by the two Gentlemen whom I sent some Time ago to solicit Aid from your State and Virginia, & I flatter myself with the hopes that Reinforcements are now on their March this Way, that I shall soon be favoured with advices from you and the Governor of Virginia respecting them. Conceiving that it would be more expedient to retain the North Carolina Militia now here than that they should return Home at the Expiration of the Time for which they were engaged, & which I understood from General Lincoln it was their Intention to do, I desired him to offer to such as would stay only two Months after the expiration of that Time an Addition to their Pay, so as to Make it the same as our Militia are now entitled to, viz., 1 Dollar per day to the Privates, & a proportionable advance to the officers ; but the General, in his letter of the first Inst., writes thus : " The North Carolina Militia will remain but forty days longer with us. I mentioned to General Ashe the Encouragement offered by your State to such of them as would remain after their present Time of Service should expire, but he told me that he could not admit it, if they were disposed to engage, for his State had directed him to return with all the Troops, save such as should enlist in their Continental Battalions."

I therefore request, if it can be done Consistent with the Interest of your State, which I suppose it may, that you will relax the orders to General Ashe, & extend the time for his Stay or give Liberty to such of his men as are so inclined to accept our offer, & remain here some time longer until we shall have a sufficient Force in the Field to meet the Enemy. You see the Necessity that Genl. Ashe should receive your orders on this Matter before the 9th of April.

I am, with great Esteem & Regard, Dear Sir,

Yr. most obedt. Servt.,

J. RUTLEDGE.

GENL. B. LINCOLN TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PURISBURG, March 7th, 1779.

SIR:

After the Enemy left Augusta Genl. Ashe, who was stationed on the opposite side of the river, was ordered to cross and to take post at or near Bryer Creek lower bridge, as thereby he would cover the upper part of the Country. And this was considered one of the strongest posts therein, his left being secured by a deep swamp and the Savannah, his front by the Creek, (which at this place is unfordable, and about sixty yards wide,) besides he had a party of about two hundred horse to cover his right and rear. Boats were provided for the Troops to recross the Savannah in case the Enemy should move against them in force, and the baggage sent over that they might not be encumbered therewith in case they should be obliged to retire into the Country. But notwithstanding on the 3rd Inst., at 3 o'clock in the afternoon, the Enemy fell into the rear (his horse at that time being over Bryer Creek in front) and began the attack so suddenly that the Genl. had not time to form the whole of his Troops. Those which were soon gave way, tho' many officers exerted themselves to prevent it, (excepting a few under Genl. Elbert and a regiment or two of No. Carolina Militia,) some he informs me without firing; they took to the Swamp and escaped, either by swimming the River or were brought across in boats. His loss of men is very considerable, Genl. Ashe supposes one hundred and fifty or two hundred; but since he gave me the account many have come in, and I hear from a person just now from Augusta that fifty of the men are at that place. One brass field-piece was lost and two small Iron ones, some ammunition and wagons and one baggage wagon, as also many of the men's arms. Gen. Elbert is among the missing.

B. LINCOLN.

A. MACLAINE TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

7th March, 1779.

SIR :

Mr. Hooper, within a very few days past, having wrote me what I had heard from common report, that the General Assembly had thought proper to nominate me to fill the vacant seat on the bench of Judges, I think it my duty to acquaint your Excellency with my resolution as early as possible. I have the highest sense of the honor done me by this appointment—an appointment not only unexpected but unsolicited—but, though I shall ever retain a grateful remembrance of this unsought-for and unmerited distinction, I cannot prevail upon myself to accept a trust so sacred and important in its nature, the faithful discharge of which requires the highest degree of legal knowledge, the utmost impartiality, and the greatest integrity. I candidly acknowledge, Sir, that, with respect to law acquirements, I do not think myself altogether qualified to execute so high a trust with justice to the public and reputation to myself. The community will not, I hope, suffer any inconvenience by conferring this honorable appointment upon one who would not discharge his duty to his fellow citizens and himself if he did not decline the acceptance of it. Mr. Williams, I have heard, is ready, if appointed, to enter upon the execution of the office.

I am, with great respect, Dr. Sir,

Your most obedient Servant,

A. MACLAINE.

J. WILLIAMS TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NANTES, March 10th, 1779.

HONORABLE GENTLEMEN :

By desire and in behalf of Doctor Franklin, I have the honor to send you herewith a small package containing the history of Geneva, for the use of your State.

With tender of my best services, I have the honor to be,

Honorable Gentlemen, your mo. ob. humb. Serv't,

JON. WILLIAMS.

The Government of the State of North Carolina.

THOS. BLOODWORTH TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEW HANOVER COUNTY, March 11th, 1779.

SIR :

Agreeable to the instructions from your Excellency, respecting the Draft to be made in this County, has been complied with accordingly, and within enclosed you have a return of their names, distinguished by Volunteers and Drafts. Thro' the illness of Col. Ward, who has been some time confined to his bed, and his not being able to do any kind of business, obliges me to send this express (Mr. Robert Bloodworth) to forward the return of the men, and also to request the favor of your Excellency to forward by him such sum of money as you may think necessary to pay the county and furnish provisions, &c., till they arrive at Campbleton. I would, with the greatest cheerfulness, have advanced what money might have been wanted, but it is ill convenient to me at this time. I shall, in order to forward the Troops, borrow money till this express returns, which I must pledge my honor to be replaced. You may depend that no time will be lost in sending the men away. Major

Dunbibin will set off so as to arrive at Campbleton agreeable to your order. Strict inquiry has been made to find if any balloted or Drafted men remained in this county, but none to be found.

I am, with respect,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. Serv't,

THOS. BLOODWORTH.

P. S. I must inform your Excellency that the expense of this express is twenty-seven pounds.

GOVERNOR CASWELL TO GOVERNOR HENRY OF VIRGINIA.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

No. CAROLINA, 12th March, 1779.

SIR:

On receipt of your Excellency's letter, which I was favored with some time ago, respecting Col. Jarvis's conduct towards the Capt. and Crew of the Tartar, I sent an express immediately to him (who lives upwards of 200 miles from me) to learn the particulars of that affair. His answer, with sundry affidavits and other papers relating to the same, are herewith enclosed, and I hope will be sufficient to set that matter in a proper point of view. Col. Jarvis was wrong in sending the prisoners out of the State without applying to me. But, as he did so, it is now too late for me to attempt to take any steps further relating to them, as they are without my powers.

Your Excellency will be pleased to do with them as you shall judge proper, and believe me to be, with very great regard and esteem,

Sir, your Excellency's mo. ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

PRESIDENT J. RUTLEDGE OF S. C. TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLESTON, March 13th, 1779.

SIR:

This will be delivered by Maj. Meade, one of Genl. Lincoln's Aids, whom he has sent to Philadelphia. As this Gentleman can give you the fullest information relative to Georgia, I will refer you for it to him, and only request that whatever aid is to come from No. Carolina may be forwarded with the utmost dispatch, so that the necessary operations for compelling the Enemy to evacuate Georgia may be performed before the warm Season is so far advanced as to be injurious to the health of the men employed in this service.

I am, dear Sir, your mo. ob. Serv't,

J. RUTLEDGE.

GENL. WASHINGTON TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, March 15th, 1779.

SIR:

The enclosed papers are referred to us by Congress, and we wish for the assistance of your ideas to enable us to make a more perfect Report.

We request you, therefore, to take the trouble of committing to paper your opinion on the proposed terms of Exchange of Prisoners in the Southern department, and also anything which you think will conduce to that end without contravening your general arrangement or general policy and utility of the United States.

We deem it inconvenient in an inadmissible degree to permit an exchange of mere citizens; the difficulty of our making adequate reprisals, and many other circumstances concur in inclining us to this opinion. It seems even better to suffer the captivity of such

as may unfortunately fall into their hands, for, though this is a calamity which greatly affects our sensibility, yet it is far short of what we apprehend from admitting such exchange, which must necessarily prove an incentive to make a greater number of citizens captives, the efforts for effecting which, we think, would be attended with increase of ravages and horrors. We shall also be very glad to be informed by you whether any reinforcements of Regular Troops can be spared to the Southern department, and if in your opinion any be necessary.

We, at the same time, suggest that North Carolina is making very considerable exertions for raising a reinforcement of Militia, both Cavalry and Infantry. We think you concur with us in opinion that Militia forces ought to be employed only in cases where they cannot be dispensed with.

GEORGE WASHINGTON.

MAJ. E. MEADE TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WILMINGTON, March 16th, 1779.

SIR :

At the request of Gov. Rutledge I should have waited upon your Excellency to have given you a state of matters to the Southward, but on my hearing you were not at home—add to that the orders I received from Genl. Lincoln, which were to make all the dispatch I could to Congress—I took the liberty to give you a short account in writing. On the 3rd Inst. Genl. Ashe, who was posted at Bryer Creek with about twelve or fifteen hundred men, was attacked by the Enemy, consisting of upwards of two thousand. Most of his men gave way the first fire, and his attempts to rally them was to no purpose. They made a disorderly retreat, and many were drowned in attempting to swim the river. I suppose our loss on the whole to be about fifty men. Two-thirds of the arms are lost, which is a distressing affair in our present situation. The men are in good spirits, and I think will behave well on the next occasion. Gov. Rutledge and the General beg

you will send them a reinforcement as speedily as possible, as the hot Season advances, which will render all military operations extremely difficult. For further particulars I beg leave to refer you to Mr. Craig, the bearer of this.

I am, with great respect, your

Mo. ob. humb. Serv't,

E. MEADE.

N. B. Our whole force consist of about 2,500, the Enemy about 4,000.

GENL. JOHN ASHE TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMP, ZUBLEY'S FERRY, March 17th, 1779.

SIR :

I should have wrote you long since, had I had time or opportunity, but we have been constantly marching since we left Elizabeth—from thence to Charlestown, to Purisburg, to Augusta—to prevent the Enemies' crossing into this State and making a junction with the disaffected (which are numerous) of this and our State. The night of our arrival opposite to Augusta, the Enemy encamped and made a precipitate retreat down the Savannah River (tho' double our number), from an information that my command amounted to eleven thousand, when in fact it did not exceed twelve hundred. I halted at this place, considering it an important pass to the State of South Carolina, till directed by General Lincoln to cross the River, and march down to a place called Bryer Creek, the bridge of which the Enemy had burnt down on their Retreat. The Creek makes out of the Savannah River, on the Georgia side, about sixty miles below Augusta; runs at right Angles from the River, about half a mile back of the River Swamp, and then runs almost parallel with the River, so that forty miles up the River it is but ten miles distant, the swamp of the River being generally three miles wide; and on the creek a deep swamp, eight miles above the bridge a Mill, and several fords

between the bridge and " , and also above. Here we reached, on the 27th Ultó., and held till the 3rd Instant, expecting to be reinforced with such of the Georgia Militia as were well affected—about one hundred and thirty Georgia Continentals, horse, and some of the Militia from South Carolina, and General Rutherford's Brigade—none of which, except two hundred and seven horse from South Carolina, one hundred and fifty only of which were fit for duty, joined us. Genl. Rutherford, with part of his Brigade, had reached Matthews' Bluff, about five miles above, with the River between, and Col. Marbury, of the Georgia horse, lay a few miles above on Bryer Creek, so that I had with me only Genl. Bryan's Brigade, consisting of nine hundred men; Lieut. Col. Lytle's light Infantry of about two hundred, fit for duty; about seventy Georgia Continental Troops (the South Carolina light horse being sent over the Creek to reconnoitre); one four-pound brass field-piece, and two iron two-pound Swivels, mounted as field-pieces. From these are to be deducted near a hundred waggoners & Carters, which were always returned as Soldiers in Gen. Bryan's Brigade, with a guard of 50 men that had been sent to guard the baggage across the River, about eight miles above us (which had fortunately been effected a few minutes before the enemy appeared), and fifty on a fatigue party, to make bridges and clear the road (about three miles above us) to the River, for General Rutherford's Brigade, and two brass field-pieces, that had been sent from Head Quarters to Matthews' Bluff. In this situation, without a possibility of Retreat, I had advice of the Enemy being about eight miles above, in full march toward us. We immediately beat to Arms, formed the Troops into two lines, and served them with Cartridges, which they could not prudently have been served with sooner, as they had several times received Cartridges which had been destroyed and lost for want of Cartouch Boxes. We marched out of lines to meet the Enemy—some carrying their Cartridges under their arms, others in the bosoms of their shirts, and some tied up in the corners of their hunting shirts. Having advanced about a quarter of a mile from our encampment, I saw the Enemy on a quick march, in force amounting, as I have since been informed, to eighteen hundred regulars. Several hundred Georgia and Florida Scouts, with four or five hundred horse (by some said to be nine hundred), formed in three Columns, with

several field-pieces, called Grasshoppers. When they came within one hundred and fifty yards of us, they then displayed their Columns to the right and left to form a line. It was now that the Georgia Continentals and Col. Perkins' Regiment, which formed the right of our first line, began their fire. The Georgia Continentals, under Genl. Elbert, who acted as Col., after two or three Rounds advanced without orders a few steps beyond the line, and moved to the left in front of the Regiment from the district of New Bern, which much impeded their firing. By this movement, and that of the Edenton Regiment, which had been obliged to move a little to the Right, there was a vacancy in the line. At this instant of time the Halifax Regiment, which was upon the left of the second line, broke and took to flight, without firing a gun. The Wilmington (except a small part under the command of Lieut. Col. Young, who were advancing in their line to the right to prevent being flanked, and fired two or three rounds) and the New Bern Regiments followed their example. The Edenton Regiment continued for two or three discharges longer, when they gave way and took to flight, just as Lieut. Col. Lytle, with his light Infantry and a brass field-piece (which had been posted at the Bridge, about a mile and a half from the field), came up. As he saw the impossibility of the Troops being rallied, and that it would be only exposing his small corps to no purpose, he moved off in order in the rear of the fugitives, reserving his fire. The Georgia Continentals still continued in action some little time longer, till their Genl. surrendered himself a prisoner.

When I found the second line had given way, I rode across from the rear of Perkins' Regiment and the Georgians, where I had taken post for a better observation of the movement of the Enemy, to the rear of the fugitives, and called to the officers to rally their men, which I was in expectation might be done, while there was an opposition made by the first line, but by the time I had wheeled my horse and got a few paces on my return, I saw the Edenton Regiment break and take to flight. I then used my utmost exertions to get in front of the fugitives for half a mile or three-quarters, in order to rally them; in which I was assisted by Col. Perkins, Lieut. Cols. Young & Williams, Majors Blount & Doherty, with some few others, who exerted themselves on this occasion, when, finding it impossible, and that if I proceeded much further

I must unavoidably fall into the hands of the Enemy, I wheeled to the left into the River Swamp, and made my escape to Matthews' Bluff, which I had crossed on my return from Genl. Lincoln the preceding day—a place unknown to the Troops, about four miles up the Swamp—accompanied by Majors Pointer and McIlhean, and one light horseman, swimming several Lagoons on our horses.

I imagined most of the troops would have been either killed or taken, as they had very little further to fly before the broken Bridge at Bryer Creek must stop them; but by a lucky halt which the Enemy made for a few moments at the place of our encampment, they made their escape down the Creek and thro' the River Swamp, many of which swam the River; some crossed on rafts which they made, and others were fetched across in Canoes, which were ordered down from Matthews' Bluff; so that we have only one hundred and fifty missing, upwards of fifty of which, we hear, crossed the River above and returned into our State. Col. Alston and two Captains, one from Perkins' the other from Eaton's Regiments, are prisoners, with two Lieutenants and four Ensigns. Your son had that morning got leave to go up to his baggage to get some clothes, and the next in command, Lieut. Col. Smith, had been appointed by Genl. Bryan (in my absence to meet Genl. Lincoln at the Two Sisters) to command the Baggage Guard. I enclose you a Return (the best I can procure) of Genl. Bryan's Brigade since the action of the 3rd Instant. The little attention paid to orders, both by officers and soldiers, the several Mutinies of the Halifax Regiment, and Desertions from the Brigade, and Genl. Bryan's unhappy temper, from my march from Elizabeth to Bryer Creek, have rendered my command very disagreeable; and since the action, his conduct has been such as will forever render him contemptible to me; of which I shall inform you when I have the pleasure of seeing you, which I hope will be ere long. Let it suffice that at present I only add that he has, by himself and his Tools, endeavored to propagate a Report that I was both a traitor and coward, on which I have procured a Court of Inquiry to be held. It was waiting for their Report, in order to send to you, that I have not sent the dispatch sooner. Whenever it is made, I shall forward it to you, be what it will.

I hope to return before the rising of the next Assembly, when, I make not the least doubt, I shall render such an account to you

and my Country as will give satisfaction and justify my conduct.

Our loss in the field was about Ten or Twelve killed; about the same number drowned in the Lagoons. Their loss in the field supposed to be double to that of ours. We are now encamped at Zubley's Ferry, about two miles above Purisburg, where Head Quarters are. The Enemies' lines from the Town of Savannah to above the Two Sisters. - 'Tis supposed they are drawing in their Troops to Savannah, in order to move round to Beaufort or Charlestown. They still continue superior in number to us.

I am, with respect and esteem,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. humbl. Serv't,

J. ASHE.

PRESIDENT J. RUTLEDGE OF S. C. TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLESTOWN, March 17th, 1779.

SIR:

Major General Howe, by whom this goes, being well acquainted with the situation of affairs in this State and Georgia, will be able to give you the fullest information respecting them. It is unnecessary, therefore, for me to do so. I will only request that whatever aid North Carolina will afford may be forwarded with the utmost dispatch, so that the necessary measures for compelling the Enemy to leave Georgia may be furnished before the weather is so warm as to endanger the health of the men to be employed in this service.

I am, with great Esteem, dear Sir,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,

J. RUTLEDGE.

DR. THOS. BURKE TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, March 18th, 1779.

DR. SIR :

We have not been favored with one line from you, either public or private, since our arrival in this City. I suppose the exertions our State is making for the Southern service fully occupy your times and thoughts. I will, therefore, not complain of your silence, but I must beg leave to suggest to you that want of information relative to many objects, which must have been before the Assembly, leaves us in a situation very awkward and disagreeable. The recruiting the Continental Battalions, the clothing the Troops and officers, the supplying them with the necessaries in such a manner as to prevent their suffering injuriously under the depreciation of the public currency, the efforts for supporting public credit, and supplying funds for reducing the paper currency, are subjects of the highest consequence, and which are, in Congress, objects of unremitting solicitude. On these the most material measures must be ultimately taken by the respective States, and Congress ought to be informed as early as possible of their several exertions.

I need not suggest reasons for this to you, but I beg you to consider how disagreeable our situation must be for want of information. We cannot give the reasonable satisfaction to Congress of saying what our State has or has not done.

Our fellow citizens, who are in the military line, are daily applying to us to know what provisions are made for them, (what attention their Country gives to their sufferings.) Are they the only Troops who are to be neglected by their more immediate fellow Citizens for whose rights they are contending at the certain loss of time, of health, of domestic comforts, and the imminent peril of life, while other Troops are the objects of the most liberal and generous attention of the States, the States for whose quota they have engaged? I, for my own part, have no doubt that our Country is as generous as any other in the Union, and I hope has the same just sense of the attention due to Citizens so useful and meritorious, as those of the military order, but uninformed as I am, I can give no satisfactory answer to questions so reasonable,

so interesting and so pathetic, and, believe me, Sir, I feel the most poignant concern when I am obliged to dismiss any of those brave and valuable men, without that satisfaction which they have so much just reason to expect. I beg of you, Sir, to order the proper officers to transmit to us an account of what has been done by the Assembly on the above matters.

I can give you no news that is interesting; unimportant trifles are neither worth your time or mine, and I will not trouble you with them. Affairs of moment are indeed before Congress, *but not yet ripe for promulgation.*

I wish you, Sir, all possible honor and happiness.

And am, very sincerely

Your very ob. Serv't,

THOS. BURKE.

TO JOHN JAY, ESQ., PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

HEAD QUARTERS, PURISBURG, March 20th, 1779.

The Court of Enquiry, which was ordered to examine into the affair of the 3rd Inst. at Bryer Creek, and the conduct of Genl. Ashe, relative to his command there, President, General Moultrie, have reported, "That they are of opinion Genl. Ashe did not take all the necessary precaution, which he ought to have done, to secure his Camp, and obtain timely intelligence of the movements and approach of the Enemy, but they do entirely acquit him of every imputation of a want of personal courage in the affair at Bryer Creek, and think he remained on the field as long as prudence and duty required him."

PRESIDENT J. RUTLEDGE OF S. C. TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

March 21st, 1779.

DE SIR:

Col. DeCambray informs me that he had sent forward from Edenton, in wagons, a quantity of musket powder, which the Congress had ordered from thence for the use of this State. I request

the favor of you to give the necessary directions for hastening it hither as quickly as possible, and am, Dr. Sir,

Your Mo. Ob. Servt.,

J. RUTLEDGE.

P. S. It will be wanted here shortly.

THOMAS SHERROD TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

FRANKLIN COUNTY, March 22d, 1779.

SIR :

This will inform you that the light horse men from this County are properly equipped with guns and Horses. I have also furnished thirty-three able-bodied foot Recruits, which was required from said County in proportion. I have also furnished the men with their Bounties, viz.: Every volunteer three hundred Dollars and every drafted one hundred and fifty dollars cash. I should have been down with the men according to request, but the River and creeks have been so full that they were not passable in several days, therefore I hope your Excellency will excuse

Your most obedient and humble servant, &c.,

THOMAS SHERROD.

PRESIDENT JOHN JAY TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 22d March, 1779.

SIR :

Enclosed herewith your Excellency will receive two printed Copies of an Act of Congress of the 20th Inst., recommending to the several States to appoint the first Thursday in May next to be a day of Fasting, Humiliation and Prayer.

I have the honor to be your Excellency's

Mo. Ob. and humble Serv't,

JOHN JAY,

President.

JAMES ALLEN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

HALIFAX COUNTY, March 23d, 1779.

DR. SIR :

I have endeavored to comply with your Excellency's command in raising the number of Fifty able-bodied men to turn out in the Southern Expedition by Volunteers and Drafts, with a copy of their names enclosed, which you will receive by the hands of Capt. Jarvis, and also I have given express orders to the several Captains of this County to send with the Militia those nine-months' men on furlough, and the men that have returned from the Southern expedition without a discharge.

I am, Sir, your Mo. Ob. humble Servt.,
JAMES ALLEN.

JOHN PENN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, March 25th, 1779.

DR. SIR :

At a time when you might have expected to hear great things it will appear odd that I inform you that I have nothing to communicate, unless to give you a hint that we have some hopes that events may soon take place in Europe that will be of great advantage to America.

The General and army are at Middle Creek, in the Jerseys, halted. The Soldiers are in better health than they have been heretofore.

There is a report that the Enemy appear to be preparing to send off another detachment from New York, or to leave it altogether. I rather suspect they will endeavour to keep possession of that place and Rhode Island as long as they can, and harrass us by sending parties to a distance.

If we behave with any degree of spirit, I think this campaign

must be the last. Your favor to the Delegates is received, and proper attention will be paid to the contents.

Enclosed are some newspapers for your amusement.

I have the Honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. Ob. Servt.,

JOHN PENN,

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMP BLACK SWAMP, 28th March, 1779.

SIR :

Having the opportunity, by Genl. Rutherford, I enclose you return of the Brigade, which I hope will arrive safe to hand. The men generally are healthy, but very much in want of necessary clothing, which we hope, if consistent, may be sent them, and some orders respecting recruiting. I wrote you by Sanders, the Express, on this matter, but receiving no answer (doubtless a miscarriage) I now mention it again.

Genl. Rutherford we refer you to for the news and situation of the Troops on this side of the River.

I am, Sir, with respect,

Your very humble Servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

PRESIDENT JOHN JAY TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 31st March, 1779.

SIR :

Enclosed herewith is a Copy of the act of Congress of the 29th Inst., recommending certain measures for the defence of the Southern States.

I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. Ob. Servt.,

JOHN JAY,

President.

COL. ARCH RICHARDSON TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

SUFFOLK, April 1st, 1779.

HON'BLE SIR :

Capt. Edward Leger accompanies a number of arms and a quantity of ammunition, intended for the army, under the command of his Excellency, Genl. Lincoln. His first stand will be at Brunswick, from which place you'll receive this. I think it highly necessary Capt. Leger should be furnished with an escort of at least one hundred men from thence to the place of his destination. Capt. Leger is well recommended and worthy of notice.

I am, hon'd Sir,

Your Mo. Ob. Servt.,

ARCH'D RICHARDSON,

A. Q. M. G.

DR. JAMES FALLON TO DR. THOMAS BURKE.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

FISHKILL, April 1st, 1779.

DEAR DOCTOR :

The first intimation I had of your long-expected return to Philadelphia, was from the proceedings of the Executive Council of Pennsylvania against Major Gen. Arnold, circulated in pamphlet, which this morning I chanced to peruse at the D. Q. M. General's, where I found your name on the Roll of a Committee of Congress, instituted for the purpose of making inquiry into that Officer's conduct.

Though I addressed two letters to you, by Military hand conveyances, while in Carolina, which yet remain unacknowledged, I could not, nevertheless, from a thousand heartfelt incentives of real gratitude, veneration and esteem, at this time, refrain from congratulating you on your much-wished-for return, and to designate, though in language of far less energy than my real feelings, how sincerely I am your well-wisher.

Shortly after your departure, I have been one of those in the Medical line whom Congress honored with the Commission of Sen'r Physician and Surgeon in the Military Hospitals. I flatter myself that, since my first ingress to the Department, it will be avowed by my superiors, and the whole army who know me, that I have not by any means disgraced your first recommendations of me; nay, that I have sedulously endeavored, when I commanded, to restore the then lost credit of the Hospitals. They really are now upon a respectable footing, at least in the middle department, where the Hospital Officers have been better chosen. In that department our prescriptive duties are reduced to a uniformity, by the exhibition of a tolerable Pharmacopœia, and excellent regulations, on the British Plan, for Hospital Government.

In the Eastern department, I know, and in the Northern, I am told, every thing is carried on, as in the beginning, with wild anarchy and uproar. I have been at Quaker Hill, in Connecticut, and here since November last. I shall soon dissolve the Hospitals under my inspection at this post, and proceed to Head Quarters where Dr. Shippen actually is to receive orders. If the public service will allow it, I propose going to Philadelphia, where I have some business, where, no doubt, I shall do myself the pleasure of waiting on you. I can not request a line from you here, as I expect to set out for Middlebrook in a few days. Major Murphy and a few other Carolina Officers called on and dined with me this day. I find you have never been less popular in that Brigade than you are now popular. Firmness and Integrity will ever stand the test of Time. It is similar to the Jewish system of the Earth's permanency—"Generatio preterit, generatio advenit: terra autem in eternum stat."

The Inhabitants hereabouts are all Yorkers. I mean not to reflect nationally, but their manners to me are abhorrent. I long to leave and get clear of the oddities. They are, for the most part, a damned generation. As a member of Congress, I must solicit your forgiveness for swearing. I dare not write thus to any New Light Delegate. But you are a philosopher, and therefore more merciful than religious.

I am, with distinguished regard and respect, my Dear Sir,

Your very sincere and assured friend,

JAMES FALLON.

GEN. JOHN ASHE TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMP, April 3rd, 1779.

SIR :

Your favour of the 23rd Ulto. was delivered to me last night by General Lincoln. This morning I had the remains of General Bryan's Brigade drawn up, and proposed to them their Continuing in the Southern States for two or three months longer, upon the encouragement you mentioned, and half a Dollar per day in addition offered by General Lincoln, but am sorry to inform you there was only one Man offered to remain. I then endeavoured to prevail on them to remain in Service till the arrival of those ordered from our State to relieve them, but without success. At the time I received orders from General Lincoln to March from Purisburg to this place, I had orders to discharge such as were sick or unfit for duty, and to have them marched by an Officer into our State. The short notice rendered it impracticable for me to attend to their examination, which obliged me to refer it to the commanding officer of each Regiment, who permitted about three hundred & forty to return home under the command of Major Poynter, two-thirds of which were not really sick. These, with fifty or sixty Deserters, amount their number to about four hundred, so that there remains not more than five hundred of the Brigade, many of which are sick, & the whole suffer greatly for the want of cloathes. I have not yet heard from Col. Saunders, who commands the western Brigade, what number of that Brigade will continue in service, as soon as I receive the account I will either inclose it or insert it at the bottom of this. I did myself the honor of writing to you on the 17th Ulto., which I sent by express by a light Horse, which I hope has reached you before this, least it should not, I have inclosed a duplicate, with the Opinion of the Court of Inquiry that was held at my request. It gives me pain to be informed that reports have been unfavourable to me, as I am not conscious of having acted to deserve it, and more so, as I know it took its rise from a scoundrel, that has neither honor nor truth, and who was so panick-struck that he was not capable of making any observations, either on my conduct or on the action. More of this when I have the pleasure of seeing you.

When I received orders, 15 miles before I reached Purisburg, to march to the Cross Roads, ten miles above, where we should be supplied with ammunition, and from whence we were ordered to march to Augusta to prevent the Enemy crossing the river into this State, It gave me much surprise that Troops that had marched, some of them 400 miles, harrassed and without any accoutrements fit for the field, should be sent a 130 miles further in preference to the western Brigade, and a Number of Continental Troops & South Carolina militia, who was well accoutred, and had been resting for upwards of a month at Purisburg, and who were equipped with every necessary for the field, but more so, when we had effected the purpose we were sent for, to be desired to cross the River in pursuit of the Enemy, double our number, and into an enemies' Country, where they might be speedily reinforced. However, in expectation of General Lincoln's co-operation with me, as he wrote, I crossed the River, expecting, from the panic the Enemy was in, to get down low enough to cover his crossing, and to make a junction ; but on the first night after my removal from Augusta I received a letter from the General informing me of the lower Bridge on Bryer Creek being burnt down by the Enemy—desiring I would march to that place, where I must necessarily halt for a few days, leave the care of the troops to Generals Bryan and Elbert for a day or two, and meet him at the Two Sisters, a place about thirty miles below. This was sent by a Confidential officer, as I had before informed him I had Matters to communicate that I did not choose to commit to writing, as the road was become too hazardous. By this officer I informed him I should pursue my orders, but that I looked upon it as an unsafe stand. At the same time I shewed the officer the plan of the Creek and the River, which I had obtained at Augusta, desired him to inform the General that I looked upon it as a very unsafe one, and that it might prove a trap, pointing out the passes by which it might be effected, which turned out afterwards as I had predicted. Notwithstanding I received a letter from the General wherein he tells me he saw no reason to alter his sentiments with regard to my taking post at Bryer Creek. We reached it 27th Feby, and on the 28th I set off for the Two Sisters, in order to meet General Lincoln. On my leaving the Camp I desired General Bryan, on whom the command devolved in my absence,

.

to order such guards and sentries as he should judge necessary for the security of the Camp, and as I had heard of 200 horse from the State of South Carolina that was to join us that day, I recommended to him to send a part to Paris's Mill. When I returned on the 2nd of March I fell in with the rear of the South Carolina Horse, who informed me they were going after forage. When I arrived in Camp I found several dispatches from General Williamson, Mr. Rea, the Commissary General, and others, which I was obliged immediately to answer; by the time I had finished it was late in the afternoon, when I enquired for Generals Bryan and Elbert, and was informed the former was at the bridge, the latter at his Marquee, where I immediately went to enquire for Colo. Masbury, of the Light Horse, as I had orders from Genl. Lincoln to send an express for him to join me. He shewed me a letter he had just received from the Col., dated near Paris's Mill, informing him that he waited there to cover some Georgia Militia that were assembling; that he should be in Camp next day. After this I walked to the Bridge, in order to view a place to fix a piece or two of cannon on, to Cover the retreat of any party that might be sent over the Creek. Afterwards, walking up in the evening to our encampment, I fell in discourse with General Bryan, who informed me of the several Posts that he had ordered Guards to, particularly Paris's Mill, where he had ordered sixty South Carolina Horse; that the South Carolina Horse had gone out for forage, and threatened to return home, if they could not get provisions both for themselves and horses; that they had been two days without; that the Soldiery in Camp had been the like time drawing half a Dozen small potatoe slips Rations per Day. When we got up to camp, I received a note from Lieut. Moore, of a small Guard on the South Carolina side, informing me of the arrival of 40 barrels of Flour from Genl. Williamson, and that he would send a Pilot with the boat up a certain Creek in the River Swamp, for the greater convenience of the waggons taking out the Flour. I immediately sent off the waggons, with a party to clear the Road, and got the flour into Camp about the time of the return of the South Carolina horse, viz., between 11 & 12 o'clock at night. I considered that it would be too late an hour, before they would draw their provisions and have it Cooked, to send them (Strangers) to Paris's Mill; nor, indeed, I do not nor never did think intelligence

to be had from thence would be of any real service, because, when once they had obtained that pass, they must very effectually hem us in the Point before we could take any steps to prevent it. I therefore judged it most advisable to give orders to Major Ross, who commanded the Horse, to hold them in Readiness to cross the creek very early next morning, in order to reconnoitre as far down as Hudson's Ferry, a post possessed by the Enemy, with whom I sent Major De Brahm, an Engineer in the Continental Service, with instructions to examine the heights that command that post, as I intended, if feasible, when in force, to endeavor to dislodge them.

It was from this detachment, and this only, that we could receive any useful intelligence, and I am informed since by Major De Brahm that soon after crossing they discovered that a great number, both of horse and foot, had marched up the creek on the lower side, and that a little after they came to an encampment, where the fires were still burning, with nine or ten fresh Bullocks' heads, which they never sent me the least intelligence of, but proceeded on towards Hudson's. I had but a few horse with me from our State, and such of those as were fit for service, amounting to about half a dozen, I had taken down with me to the Two Sisters, as an escort, and their horses were too much fatigued on my return. To have dared to have thus sent a party of foot across the Creek, or to the Mill, 8 or 10 miles above, would only have been throwing them into the hands of the Enemy, that were strong in Cavalry and were hourly scouring the woods. I have been thus circumstantial to show that it was not in my power, for want of horse, to take that necessary precaution to gain timely intelligence of the movements and approach of the Enemy which the Court of Enquiry in their report think I ought to have done. I have annexed the report of the Court for your Perusal. As to the accusation of my being a Traytor, they thought it too absurd to take notice of. I likewise inclose a list of the prisoners from General Bryan's Brigade, taken on the 3rd Ulto.

Col. Saunders has just left me. He informs me that few or none of General Rutherford's Brigade will continue in this service longer than the 10th of April.

Things here wear a melancholy appearance. As I expect to

see you in a few days, I shall only add that

I am, with Great Truth and Esteem,

Your Excellency's most obedient Hum. Servant,

JOHN ASHE.

COL. MATTH. BRICKELL TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

HERTFORD Co., April 3rd, 1779.

SIR :

Agreeable to your Excellency's instructions, I called a General Muster of the Regiment of this County on the 23rd of March, when three volunteers turned out, the other seventeen was drafted, a list of which is enclosed. I have paid each and every man his Bounty, and furnished every thing necessary for their march, arms excepted, which is not to be had in this County, they being before carried into the service, so that there is not one left fit for that purpose.

I am, with all due respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. humb. Serv't.,

MATTH. BRICKELL.

GEN. JOHN ASHE TO MAJOR GENERAL B. LINCOLN.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

April 3rd, 1779.

SIR :

Agreeable to your desire of yesterday, & my instructions from his Excellency, Gov. Caswell, I have endeavored to persuade this Brigade to continue in Service two months longer, or at least till the reinforcement from our State arrives. I am sorry to inform you that there was but one man consented to continue.

I am., &c.,

JOHN ASHE.

To Major General Lincoln.

MAJOR GENERAL BENJ. LINCOLN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

BLACK SWAMP, April 3rd, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

I was last evening honoured with your Excellency's favour of the 23rd Ultó. I am happy to hear that some of your men are on their march to head quarters. I wish that I could say that matters here wore the most promising aspect, and that we did not need the greatest exertions of your State and that of Virginia more. I need not say particulars ; I dare not enter into them considering the distance of country through which this letter must pass. You wish to have a particular account of the affair at Cross Creek ; the subject is too delicate ; excuse me, dear Sir, if I inclose for your inspection a copy of my public letter to Congress & a copy of a result of a Court of Enquiry, appointed at General Ashe's request to enquire into his conduct at that place. Your son, Col. Caswell, without design, was not in the action ; he is well, and by his faithful attention on his duty merited much from his country ; while I congratulate you on this occasion, permit me to drop the tear of sympathy with you on the unhappy fate of one of your sons—that he may soon return in safety is my most honest wish. Your men, although this State would make up their pay to twelve shillings a day, cannot be persuaded to continue in camp. The Enemy give out that they expect a re-inforcement from New York. Should they receive one I think they will attempt some offensive operations in this State. I expect soon to have an opportunity to write again.

I have the honour to be, dear Sir,

With sincere regard and esteem,

Your Excellency's most obedt. Servt.,

B. LINCOLN.

PREST. HENRY LAURENS TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 4th April, 1779.

SIR :

The Honorable the Delegates of North Carolina now in Congress have shewn me a letter, intended by them to be addressed to your Excellency, in which they display very freely, and, as I apprehended, very unjustifiably, an instance of my conduct in that Assembly.

"I will hear the other party," has ever been a governing principle in my mind. No man [is] more convinced of the truth of this operating in my own favor than the Hon. Mr. Burke. Your Excellency will believe it, too, when you recur to my letter of the 27th April, 1778. I am persuaded, Sir, that I shall not find your Excellency less impartial. Were I, in the present moment, to attempt a vindication of that part of my conduct which has given the gentlemen offence, I should copy the bad example set by the Honorable subscribers of the letter alluded to. I should join in the disclosure of a momentous subject now under deliberation, which I have pledged my faith and honor to keep secret.

But admitting, as the gentlemen allege, that I am in error, admitting that my supposed misconduct arises from "Infatuation or some thing worse," does it follow that one state in our Union should be devoted to carnage, and the interest of the other twelve essentially injured because South Carolina is so unhappy as to have one of her Delegates wrong-headed or foul-hearted? Can we discover no medium? To speak a little freely, Sir, in my turn, these gentlemen of North Carolina appear to be under the Government of passion—I will not say *any thing worse*.

Are men to be drawn into measures by Sophistry, misrepresentation and menaces? Could I have expected such attempts from gentlemen whose daily and laudable boasts are, "I am accountable to my own State, and will be governed by my own judgment."

Fiat justitia ruat coelum.

"I have my own feelings, and I am not answerable to any man

or set of men, but to myself and to my constituents," &c., &c., &c., &c., &c.

One moment's reflection, Sir, I am persuaded will determine your Excellency's "good sense" to make "such an use of the Gentlemen's letter, as the importance of it deserves."

Were I to presume to give an *additional hint*, it would be to keep in your Excellency's own breast a secret which the gentlemen have obtrusively and unnecessarily thrust into it.

It is possible I may have erred in judgment. The gentlemen, in their attempt to correct the supposed error, have committed acts which appear to me in the glare of heinous crimes. They have attacked the freedom of debate and suffrage. They have menaced a free citizen in order to bias his vote. They have advised the abandonment of an innocent people to the rage of a powerful and merciless Enemy. They have recommended measures, which, if adopted, will endanger the safety of the United States; and have they not sacrificed their sacred faith and honor to pique and resentment?

But, Sir, I will disclose to your Excellency a secret which I never promised to keep. It is a settled plan, and has been for some time past, "to hunt me down." Were there any just cause, unjustifiable means for accomplishing this pious purpose would not be resorted to. The "vantage ground of truth," says Lord Bacon, "is an incomparable pleasure; 'tis and will not to be commanded, and where the air is always clear and serene;" and believe me, Sir, I do, consistently with truth, add that I have seen Errors and Wanderings and Mist and tempest in the vale below. All this if my address arrives alone will be a riddle. If the honorable Gentlemen shall think proper to send forward their letter to your Excellency, that will produce explication.

I have the honor to be, with the

Highest regard and esteem,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. and mo. humb. Serv't.,

HENRY LAURENS.

GEN. B. LINCOLN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

April 4th, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

In my letter of yesterday I enclosed a copy of one to Congress. I forgot to mention that after that was written I learned that Brier Creek was fordable with horse near the the lower bridge, and that Gen. Ashe had not many boats. General Moultrie, General Rutherford and myself, when with General Ashe on the first of March, understood by him that he could soon pass his men in the boats he had—he saith we misapprehended him, that he only informed us that he expected boats.

I am, dear Sir,

Your affectionate humble servant,

B. LINCOLN.

GENERAL GEORGE WASHINGTON TO DR. THOMAS BURKE.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

HEAD QUARTERS, April 5th, 1779.

SIR :

I had not the honor to receive your letter of the 22nd ult. 'till this morning: By some means or other it had taken a circuitous route by the way of Peekskill, most probably through the inattention of the person to whom it was delivered in the first instance.

With respect to the subject of your letter, after thanking you and your colleague for your polite attention in referring the matter to me previous to your acting in it, lest it might contravene some general plan of mine, I beg leave to observe, that if the three hundred dollars bounty pr. man, voted by the State, is given, it had better be, as you suggest, in addition to the bounty allowed by Congress, and only to such men as will enlist during the War. To give it for a shorter term of enlistment would be impolitic in the extreme, in my opinion, as the consequences, which must evi-

dently flow from it, will be exceedingly injurious, and will greatly overbalance any present relief that the measure can produce. For my part, I am most clearly convinced of the impolicy of State bounties in all cases. A more pernicious system never was adopted, and a more pernicious one cannot be persevered in. It has occasioned a thousand ills and infinite discontents. Men who enlisted at early and intermediate periods for the war for moderate bounties have become dissatisfied at seeing such enormous sums paid for short services, and there are numbers on this account, under this description, that are trying by every possible artifice to prove that their engagements were only temporary. Though they should not succeed in this, it is certain there will be great desertions—murmurings—perhaps what will be worse. Upon the whole, I do not know that an offer of the bounty, even to encourage enlistments for the war, will be by any means advisable.

I have the Honor to be,

With Respect and esteem, Sir,

Your most Obed't Serv't,

GEORGE WASHINGTON.

PRESIDENT J. RUTLEDGE OF S. C. TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

ORANGEBURG, April 6th, 1779.

DR. SIR:

This will be delivered by Major Harleston, one of my Aids, whom I have desired personally to represent the situation of matters here and in Georgia, and the necessity of large and speedy reinforcements from your State; to direct their route, you will rely on what this gentleman declares, and be pleased to give him every necessary information respecting the succors which we may be assured of receiving from North Carolina, particularly as to the number of Troops, and the time when they may, with certainty, be expected; also any authentic intelligence you have of the Virginia

Forces destined hither. A knowledge of these points is essentially necessary to regulating our operations:

I am, with great esteem, Dr. Sir,

Your mo. ob. serv't,

J. RUTLEDGE.

GEN. B. LINCOLN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

BLACK SWAMP, April 7th, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

This will be given you by your Son, Col. Caswell. That he may return in safety to you is among my first and most sincere wishes.

By Mr. Whiting, who came last night into Camp, I was informed that when he left Virginia, on the 6th Ult., all their men were not raised; of those who were, not more than sixty were at the place of rendezvous; that, seeing the delay of matters, Genl. Nelson declined taking the command, and that the Gentleman who had accepted it (viz., Genl. Mason) was on his journey to Williamsburg to represent the embarrassment which attended his marching the Troops, and that they may not soon be expected. I hope those ordered from your State will soon arrive; they are much needed. Some of the men you ordered last October and November are but just arrived, and expect to return with the other Troops. I have written to Genl. Ashe on the subject, have desired him to use his influence with them to remain in Camp, that he will endeavour to convince them that justice and the good of their Country demands it of them, but if he should fail in his attempt, and discover in the men a determination to leave the service, I have requested him to give them his positive order that they do not do it until the five months are expired from the time of their leaving their homes, agreeable to your Orders, for if these people are permitted to trample upon the authority of the State with impunity, and no distinction is made between those who do their duty with fidelity and those who.

doth it not, the former will be discouraged and the latter supported in their error. It is painful to observe in how many instances the object which first induced us to take arms is now winked out of sight. Too many there are who content themselves with having done what they call their turn, (and as much of that time they waste out of camp as possible,) and pay little attention, either to the good of the service, justice to the public, or to a line of conduct which will promote a speedy termination of the present war. I do not mean, Dr. Sir, to suggest that this is peculiar to your State; I know it is not, I see it in this, I have seen it in others, and presume it may be observed in all of them—*the more melancholy*.

Col. Caswell will be able to represent to you how much he and others have suffered from the want of good Subaltern officers. They have seen the evils of that mode of appointing them which was introduced, I presume, and was thought to be dictated by good policy, but experience now evinces the contrary. When all your Continental Troops & Levies are collected there will be a great deficiency in the number of officers. I shall request Genl. Sumner to make your Excellency a return, and hope vacancies will be filled up agreeable to a resolve of Congress for the new arranging the Army.

Your Continental Troops & Levies are very naked. I have been encouraged to expect that clothing will be sent on for them; may it be soon. It is painful to see them in the ragged condition in which they appear, and it is more so when they are paraded with the Troops of this State. Great attention has been paid to them "in this respect, and men who are by no means superior to yours appear in a decent habit, yours quite the contrary; every officer must be hurt hereby; he knows the sufferings of the men, that they see the discrimination, must feel themselves neglected and chagrined.

Arming and seeing that the Militia are properly clothed are also matters of importance, and claim the earnest attention, for without the former they will be of little service, and without a shift of the latter, as the hot season is fast approaching, by which they can be kept clean, they will soon be unhealthy, and liable to every putrid disorder.

It will tend much to the happiness and usefulness of the men

to have officers set over them whose advice they will hear and whose commands they will willingly obey.

I have the honor to be, dear Sir,

Your Excellency's Mo. Ob. Servt.,

B. LINCOLN.

Gov. Caswell.

PRESIDENT JOHN JAY TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 7th April, 1779.

SIR :

Herewith enclosed are copies of two Acts of Congress, One of the 23rd Ultio., for regulating the clothing Department, the other of the 5th Inst., providing for the pay of the officers employed in it

You will perceive that the first refers the appointment of the sub. or State clothiers to the different States, and that the second leaves their salaries to be ascertained and paid by the States appointing them.

Such has long been the Deranged State of this Department, and such is the importance of immediately carrying the present system into execution, that Congress hope it will meet with the earliest attention.

I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's most obedient Servt.,

JOHN JAY,

President.

His Excellency, Governor Caswell.

COL. JAS. RICHARDSON TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CROSS CREEK, April 8th, 1779.

SIR :

I am here waiting, with orders from Col. Johnson to march all

the men from the District of Wilmington, likewise nine months' men that are desired for South Carolina, immediately to join the Troops at Head Quarters. There are numbers from different Counties not had their Bounties, and will not go without, and their spirits promised by act of Assembly. No pots for the Soldiers without money. I have sent to Genl. Lillington to send the men immediately from the different Counties to join me at Cross Creek. I shall march them away as soon as they are furnished. I have sent my bond by Capt. John Armstrong, in order to get money for the above purposes.

Please send me a Commission for this Expedition.

I am, Your Excellency's mo. ob. humble Serv't,

JAS. RICHARDSON.

Gov. Caswell.

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

BLACK SWAMP CAMP, April 10th, 1779.

SIR :

I enclose you a return of the Brigade of State Troops, under my command, for the month of March. We wish to inform you that the Brigade is greatly distressed for clothing, and desire to have Mr. Craig ordered forward with supplies.

The arrangement of three Battalions has made it necessary that each officer be supplied with another commission. Be pleased to send them (for the three Battalions) and I shall, as soon as may be, return you a fair Copy of the arrangements. Also to the Board of War.

There is now twenty-four or five vacancies in the three Battalions, and I am doubtful many more will soon be.

I shall be glad to receive your Order and the Commissions as soon as you please.

I am, with much respect, your Servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

Gov. Caswell.

GOVERNOR CASWELL TO MAJOR JAMES RICHARDSON, BLADEN.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 12th April, 1779.

SIR :

Your letter of the 8th Instant I rec'd this day ; it gives me much concern to find the Militia officers in general so backward in discharging the duties of their appointments, the bounties of the men should have been paid in the respective Counties before the men had marched. If the Cols. had attended to the orders they received, that would have been the case. The pots should have been sent on with the detachment from each County. If that has not been done you should have applied to the commanding officers of each County ; it is rather strange that altho' I was five days at Cross Creek, waiting to see the officers and Troops from your District, and where money might have been supplied, and where it was publicly known I was to be, that not an officer came near me or applied for money, now so large a sum as £8,000 is wanted to buy a few pots and some spirits, why, Sir, you certainly have lumped the matter, you never can have made any regular estimate, or at least I cannot think that sum or any thing near it ought to be furnished, and as your Bond is expressly for that sum, I do not think myself at liberty to send you any.

You must apply to Mr. Emmot, at Cross Creek, for Rum or spirits, but surely you will not expect it whilst your men are lying there or at home, not in service ; it will be impossible for the public to furnish a Commissary to go on with every small detachment of men sent out in the manner men are from your District. If the men had been assembled at the time, or within ten days of the time I directed all these, complaints would have been removed ; money has been advanced for the Military from Onslow, New Hanover and Cumberland, if those from the other Counties have not received theirs, the pay master will be sent on as soon as the money can be signed, this you may assure the people, and it is now struck and signing. He will follow in a few days, and supply every necessary sum for the service. I send you a Commission, and wish you a great success ; pray let me entreat you to go

on with the Troops as fast as you possibly can. The Lieut. Colo. is here waiting for some other men, who are hourly expected.

I am, Sir,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,

RICHARD CASWELL.

GOVERNOR CASWELL TO GENL. LILLINGTON.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 13th April, 1779.

SIR :

The keeping up the Troops, in your District at this season of the year, appears to me to have a tendency to injure the inhabitants, especially such of the Troops who are Farmers, and as I know of no essential service they can at present perform or be employed in for the public, you are required to disband the whole of them, unless you shall think any part absolutely necessary to be kept up, in which case you will be pleased to detain in service so many as shall appear to you really necessary, and inform me the number, and your reason for continuing them; you will also be pleased to direct such of the Troops, as you disband, to hold themselves in readiness to assemble whenever required.

The small pox being in New Bern has prevented the meeting of the Assembly, and, altho' I have requested the Members to meet at Johnston Court house on the 26th Inst., 'tis a doubt with me whether they will or not, and a few weeks at this season will make a very great difference to the Planters, is the inducement I have to this measure, which I would willingly have referred to the Assembly.

I am, Sir,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

J. HARLESTON TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLOTTE, 12th April, 1779.

DR. SIR :

Enclosed are letters, that were brought Express to our Camp, at Orangeburg, accompanied with one from his Excellency, John Rutledge, Esq. (and copies of letters from Generals Lincoln and Ashe) which will inform you of the reasons for my being sent here. I am very sorry your departure from hence sooner than expected prevented me the honor of delivering the enclosed in person, and complying with my further instructions. I have communicated to Genl. Butler my orders regulating his march, which he is pleased readily to comply with.

Gov. Rutledge would be glad of being informed what assistance is to be expected from Virginia, and begs you will give him the most speedy and accurate intelligence, on this head, in your power, in order to regulate our plan of operations with the greater certainty.

I have the honor to be your Excellency's

Mo. Ob. servt.,

J. HARLESTON.

Gov. Caswell.

RALPH POMEROY TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 13th April, 1779.

SIR :

I am directed by the Honorable Board of War to transmit to you the enclosed resolve of Congress, and to desire you to give the necessary orders to the Clothiers and other persons in the State of North Carolina who have supplied Clothing to any of the Continental Troops for the year 1777. That they make returns of the same, according to the Resolve.

I have also to request that the returns may be sent to James

Means, Esq., Clothier General at Philadelphia, where I shall receive them.

Permit me, with all due submission, to urge that the returns may be forwarded with all possible dispatch, as the payment of arrearages due to the Troops on clothing Bounty account for the year 1777, too long delayed already, must be totally expended, until the returns in question can be collected.

I am, &c., &c.,

RALPH POMEROY.

Gov. Caswell.

GEN. B. LINCOLN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

BLACK SWAMP, April 14th, 1779.

I am just honored, my Dear Sir, with your favor of the 5th Inst.

I am happy to hear that your Militia are collecting. I wish they had been ordered to have remained a certain time in Camp after they should have joined us; then it would have been not only the duty, but the interest of individuals to have reached as early as possible. I wish your Militia had been ordered to remain longer in the field, if their services should be required, for, besides the great loss of time spent in marching to and from Camp, they are not long enough in it either to learn the duties or become ironed to the fatigue of it. I hope your State will find further aid, and adopt some mode for filling up your Continental Battalions. If that could be accomplished, and the whole of them sent this way, few, if any, of your Militia, probably, would be required.

I wrote fully to you a few days since, which makes it unnecessary for me to add, but that I have the honor to be, Dear Sir, with sentiments of esteem,

Your affectionate humble Servt.,

B. LINCOLN.

Gov. Caswell.

GOV. I. PORTERFIELD TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMPBLETON, April 15th, 1779.

SIR :

Agreeable to your request, I have sent Mr. Dick forward with his letters from South Carolina. Your Excellency informed me that the expense should be paid at New Bern, in consequence of which I have drawn off his account, which amounts to one hundred and sixty-two pounds 12p. for the Express to the Southward. For going to New Bern, he will give you an account. He is to have 8 dollars per day and the horse 7½, his expense found him. It is great wages, but I could not get it done on better terms. The money I have advanced Mr. Dick for his expense in this affair has been entirely out of my own pocket, as we have not one shilling of public money on hand. The horse Mr. Dick rode to the Southward was left behind, which horse must be paid for. I hired him of a gentleman in this place, at 6 dollars per day, and was bound at the same time to return him in thirty days, and there's not the least probability of his being returned now. The horse was valued to three hundred pounds, which I must advance immediately.

I am now very busy with the provisions, in overhauling; it turns out very well as yet. Mr. Mallett has not returned yet from Camp, tho' I expect him daily. When he returns, either him or myself will be at New Bern, in order to settle the account of the provisions put up here. I am much in want of money to defray the common expense of Negro hire, &c. If it can be made convenient, I will be glad to receive four thousand dollars by Mr. Dick. I am, Sir,

Your Mo. Ob. humble Servt.,

I. PORTERFIELD.

Gov. Caswell.

CAPT. CHAS. BIDDLE TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

BEAUFORT, April 16th, 1779.

SIR :

I wrote a few days ago to Mr. Singleton to procure me a commission for the Sloop Eclipse, of 14 guns and 70 men, commanded by myself, which he promised to send down. If Mr. Singleton should not have done it, should esteem it a particular favor if your Excellency would send me down by Legare. I have a cask of wine and some olives for your Excellency, which shall be sent whenever you please to order them. Mr. Owen sails to-morrow with the Flagg.

I am, with the greatest respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Servt.,

CHAS. BIDDLE.

Gov. Caswell.

P. S. The owners of the sloop are Mr. W. Hodge, of Philadelphia, and myself.

COL. TIM PICKERING TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WAR OFFICE, April 17th, 1779.

SIR :

The time of service of the non-commissioned officers and privates of the Third North Carolina Regiment being expired, all the officers belonging to it are to return home to the State, as they may do service in the Southern Army, if furnished with men. We have given orders to Lieut. Col. Mebane, who has the command of the Regiment, to apply to the Government of your State to form a Regiment, to be employed at the Southward during the continuance of the Enemy in that quarter, the Regiment to be

raised in such manner as the Government shall think fit, only, if engaged on the continental establishment, the Regiment must, of course, be liable to serve where the exigency of the States shall call them. Of this matter we judged it expedient to inform your Excellency, and to request that as those officers continue in pay they may be furnished with the means of serving the United States.

We have the honor to be,

Very respectfully, your Mo. Ob. Servt.,

By order of the Board.
Gov. Caswell.

TIM PICKERING.

PRESIDENT JOHN JAY TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 18th April, 1779.

SIR :

I have the pleasure of transmitting to you a copy of an Act of Congress of the 14th Inst., for preventing persons from going within the Enemy's lines, unless authorized in the manner mentioned in it.

I have the honor to be, with respect and esteem,

Your Excellency's Mo. Ob. Servt.,

JOHN JAY, Pres.

Gov. Caswell.

MAJ. GENERAL F. W. A. STEUBEN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

Sir :

The reason which has determined Switzerland, as well as other Republics of Europe, to place their security in a Militia capable

of supporting their Independency, is the want of the necessary means to maintain a Standing Army. This reason has a much greater weight in the United States, where it would be impossible to keep up armies numerous enough to defend so extensive a country from every hostile invasion, especially when the naval force of our Enemies is so much superior to our own.

It is there in our Militia that we must find the real strength which we are to oppose to that of Great Britain, and these are indeed the most respectable forces, which consist of brave citizens, who, animated by the noblest motives, defend their Country and their Liberty. Our business is, then, now to find out the means of rendering that Militia capable to supply the want of a well regulated Standing Army, at least as much as lies in our power.

These means should be simple. Uniformity in the formation, in the march, and in the motions of the Troops, and the keeping them together in order, are the most essential points.

In the composition of the first part of the regulations, which have been just published, I have established general principles as easy and as convenient for our Regiments of Militia as for the Continental Army, putting aside the manual exercise, which I look on in some part, as superfluous; the rest may be introduced without the least difficulty, and the greatest advantage will result when a body of the Militia will join the Army, as well as when it will act separately.

I am induced by this reason to address a Copy of these regulations to your Excellency, and to submit them to your judgment, and in case you are of opinion that these rules, actually introduced in our Army, may serve also for the Militia of your State, I have not only engaged with the Continental Board of War to keep copies of them in readiness for the Legislatures of the several States, who will demand them, but I expect only your Orders to request of the Commander in Chief to send you an officer capable of introducing them and giving the necessary explanations.

I have the honor to be, with the greatest respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. Ob. Servt.,

STEUBEN,

Major General.

Gov. Caswell.

P. SCULL TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WAR OFFICE, 22nd April, 1779.

SIR :

The return of which the enclosed is a copy has been filed in this office, agreeably to the resolution of Congress of the 15th March last, and I am now directed to transmit a copy thereof to your Excellency, that the State over which you preside may receive credit for the quota of Troops contained in it.

I have the honor to be, with high respect,

Your Excellency's very Ob. Servt.,

P. SCULL, Secry.

Gov. Caswell.

PRESIDENT J. RUTLEDGE OF S. C. TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLES TOWN, April 23rd, 1779.

SIR :

The situation of public affairs here and in Georgia is much the same as when I last wrote to you. The Enemy are endeavouring to get the Indians to join them, and I am striving to have as large a number of Militia in the field as I can get. I doubt not that your Representatives have prevailed on the Assembly of North Carolina to augment the aid intended from thence. I am anxious to hear from you on this subject, and hope to have that pleasure soon at Orangeburg, for which place I shall set off the day after to-morrow.

I am, with great regard and esteem, Dr. Sir,

Your Mo. Ob. Servt.,

J. RUTLEDGE.

Gov. Caswell.

GOV. CASWELL TO ———.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEWINGTON, 24th April, 1779.

SIR :

Your favor of the 20th I rec'd by Mr. Martin, who has, he informs me, finished the business he came upon. I am much obliged to you for the information you gave me regarding the movements of the Count's Legion and Col. Mason's Virginians, tho' I am really concerned to find other Troops slower in their motion than those of this State, of the greater part of which I have so much cause to complain, and this altogether owing to the negligence, want of knowledge or of some other causes, to me unknown, in the officers. I have much to say to you, but will defer it till I have the pleasure of seeing you at Smithfield.

I am, Sir,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

GEN. WM. BRYAN TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

27th April, 1779.

SIR :

It is with some reluctance that I have at this critical situation of our public affairs resolved to resign my Commission as Brigadier General of Militia.

It is, therefore, incumbent on me to assign to your Excellency some of the reasons which lead me to this measure :

First, then I have long since been convinced that inexperienced officers commanding undisciplined Troops cannot possibly acquire reputation to themselves or render material service to their Country. Our Militia officers, some few exceptions, are unexperienced, a striking instance we have seen in the late expedition to

Georgia. The Militia establishment of this State, I think, too very imperfect, as there is no law, sufficiently penal, to compel men when drafted to turn out and march, whereby seldom more than half the number ordered enters upon duty, those badly armed, and entirely without the necessary Equipment, nor is it possible the necessary supplies can be obtained when there is no Quarter Master General or commander of Military Stores appointed to supply the Militia with the numberless articles which come under those two departments.

Our Militia, therefore, when embodied are in such a naked, defenceless state that they have but a faint resemblance to a Military force.

I cannot, therefore, help saying it is my opinion that armies thus raised, officered, armed and supplied must eventually bring dishonor on the command, as it would be very difficult for the best and most experienced commander to arrange them in such order as to insure any degree of success when opposed by a Regular, disciplined force. Knowing myself to be one of those unexperienced Militia officers, and from my situation and circumstances in life not capacitated to make the study and practise of Military my principal object, I candidly confess I think it my duty (be my inclination what it may) to resign a command, in the execution of which I see so little prospect of being serviceable to my Country and acquitting myself with repute. Your Excellency will therefore be pleased to consider this an ample resignation of that appointment.

I am, Sir,

Your Excellency's Mo. Ob. humble Servt.,

WM. BRYAN.

HON. WHITMEL HILL TO DR. THOMAS BURKE.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

RICHMOND, Wednesday Night, Apr. 28th, 1779.

SIR :

The sixth day after leaving you I arrived at this place, by which you will be sensible that I have let no time pass unimproved on

my journey, being now one hundred and thirty miles from home, shall reach the end of my journey, at farthest, three days from this, so as to complete the whole journey in nine days. This I mention as a boast. I this day travelled sixty-five miles, and my little greys are as fresh as the first moment they started. So much for puff on my horses, which you know, among us Southern Gentry, is the principal subject of conversation. This day I parted with Gen. Nelson about one o'clock, when he took his route for New York. No Southern intelligence has yet reached me, but I believe, from what I can collect from the Inhabitants of Virginia, that the Militia of that State would not march to the South, even should their aid be really insisted on, so great is their aversion to Southern service. But to tell my opinion of this matter, I do not believe the Government of Virginia or even any other of the States so well established as our poor, neglected and despised State of North Carolina. In Virginia they will gasconade of the great exertions, but bring it to the test and you will find a greater proportion of our Militia in the field than of any other State on the Continent. The reason I cannot assign, it is not that we have exercised a greater degree of Rigor among the people than others, but is it not the having studied the Genius of the People and mingled with them in their own way we have fitted their duty to their inclinations, which has produced their unparalleled readiness to turn out on all occasions? But in this I assume too much, for it is not at least claiming some pretention to Wisdom, which, God knows, is a very rare engredient in our compositions. I have given you enough of this stuff, which serves to fill a page in this incoherent epistle. I must confess my matter was exhausted, having wrote you twice before this since I left Philadelphia.

With this you will have enclosed a line for Miss A——g, which you will please deliver. You will be surprised at my corresponding with that Lady, but my special reason for doing so at this time is to inform her that it was by no means convenient for me to call on her brother in my way down, which I expected to have done when I left Philadelphia; it being at least fifteen miles out of my way, therefore excusable in passing by my friend Goldsborough. I hope this will find you and the Ladies happy under the same roof, as I should be really concerned that you should change your Lodgings while they continue at Mr. J——s, as I am

to suppose they might not meet with the respect due to them if it was not that some Gentleman protected them against the Land Lady's snuffs. This I speak as from my inmost wish, for I have a most uncommon esteem for those ladies, and wish them all the happiness their most sanguine hopes can suggest to them.

W. HILL.

GOV. CASWELL TO THE HON. THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF
NORTH CAROLINA.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

JOHNSTON COURT HOUSE, 3d May, 1779.

HONORABLE GENTLEMEN :

The raging of the small pox in the Town of New Bern having prevented your assembling there on the time appointed by Law for the annual meeting of the General Assembly, and being myself of the opinion that our public affairs required as speedy a meeting of the Legislature as might be practicable, but not having power to call the same to any other place than that to which the same stood adjourned, I was induced to request your attendance at this place to consider the State of your Continental Battalions, the making provisions for the arrears of pay to the Militia who have been in service, the pay and subsistence of those now in service, the sending a further aid to the assistance of the Southern States, and the providing your Militia with arms and accoutrements. Among the papers herewith to be laid before you will be found Letters from the General officers and Genl. Rutledge, which will afford you information, and on ordering the public accounts to be laid before you you will find the exhausted state of the Treasury.

I am, Honle. Gentlemen,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

LIEUT. GOVERNOR THOS. BEE TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLES TOWN, SOUTH CAROLINA, 5th May, 1779.

SIR :

General Lincoln having lately moved the Main Body of his Army towards Genl. Williamson's Camp, opposite Augusta, where Col. Butler, with 700 men from your State, had just arrived, he intended crossing Savannah River at that place & moving down the Country after the Enemy, leaving Genl. Moultrie, with about 1,000 Men, at Black Swamp & Purysburg. The Enemy immediately Crossed over the chief of their force, & have obliged him to Retreat before them within 43 miles of this place, where he was this morning at 7 o'clock, still intending to retreat to Charles Town if pursued, his force being no way equal to oppose them in the field; their movements through the British part of this State has thrown the Inhabitants into the greatest confusion, & we despair of checking them until they reach this place. Governor Rutledge, with about three hundred and fifty men, was on the March from his Camp at Orangeburg to join Genl. Moultrie, & Genl. Lincoln, by our latest accounts, was coming in the Enemy's rear at least four days' behind them in his march; this is our present Situation, & I think every assistance you can possibly afford us will be necessary at this time—the Enemy's force in Georgia is said to be five thousand, & they give out that they are to be joined by a reinforcement from New York. I make no doubt but your Excellency will use all your Endeavours to send us further Succors, of which I fear we shall stand in great need. A quantity of ammunition and arms forwarded from Congress by Land has been a considerable time on the Road, & I fear must be detained for want of proper assistance. I am to request your Excellency to hurry on the waggons with these articles, & to afford every aid to them in your power, they being much wanted here at present; if you could send forward the arms in Light waggons we might wait for the powder some time longer, having a large supply of that article at

this time. Convinced of your Excellency's readiness to give us every aid in your power,

I am, dr. Sir, with respect,

Your Excellency's most Obedient & most humbl. Servt.,

THOS. BEE,
Lieut. Governor.

DAVID MASON TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

HEAD QUARTERS, SALISBURY, 10th May, 1779.

SIR :

I sometime last month despatched the bearer, Ensign Glenn, with a letter to Major Genl. Lincoln, in the State of South Carolina. He returned to me last evening with the Genls's. answer, which contains nothing particular as to the army or the situation of the Enemy, or I would, with pleasure, communicate it to your Excellency. Mr. Glenn informs me that his Excellency, Gov. Rutledge, from apprehending that the South-State was in imminent and immediate danger, had directed him to return to Virginia, and that he was to call on yourself in his way, and to acquaint you of the situation of affairs, and entreat of you to furnish further supplies of men in case they should need them. Upon Mr. Glenn informing me of matters in that quarter, and his not having any letters to the Governor of Virginia, I have thought proper not to permit him to go to Virginia, but have wrote to Gov. Henry on the subject, and, as I am immediately to march hence to join Major Genl. Lincoln with the greatest despatch. I now direct Mr. Glenn to wait on your Excellency that he may deliver you the instructions he had from Governor Rutledge, and your Excellency and the council may then be able to judge whether any thing may be done for the State of South Carolina or not. Mr. Glenn is to proceed to the Southward after waiting on your

Excellency, and will receive any commands you may be pleased to honor him with to the Southward.

I have only to add that

I have the honor to be, with the greatest regard, Sir,

Your Excellency's Mo. Ob. huml Servt.,

DAVID MASON.

Gov. Caswell.

LT. COL. ROBT. MEBANE TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

HALIFAX, May 10th, 1779.

SIR :

The enclosed is a return of the Regiment which marched from this place under the command of Genl. Hogun, which, I think, is sufficient to convince the Assembly of the impropriety of raising Troops for so short a time, and the necessity of having them supplied with clothing and other necessities when raised.

I have dismissed the officers with orders to meet agreeable to your orders, which Major Hogg (the bearer of this) waits on your Excellency for, but am almost convinced if the Assembly does not do something for the support of the officers they will not all meet. There has been several applications made to me already, and from I think, the best of my officers, to receive their commissions, but have prevailed on them to keep them until the Assembly rises. The officers to the Northward are much dissatisfied with the treatment they have received from the State. Capt. McRee, came from the Brigade a few days before I left Philadelphia, says that the officers were then met in order to inform the State if there was not something done immediately for them they would resign to a man; from what I heard before I left there am convinced they will.

My bad state of health will not permit my waiting (agreeable to

orders) on the Governor and council, wish the Major to receive the orders respecting the Regiment.

I am, with esteem,

Your Ob. humb. Servt.,

ROBERT MEBANE.

Gov. Caswell.

M. HILLEGAS TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, May 11th, 1779.

SIR :

In pursuance of an order of the Honorable the Treasury Board, I do myself the pleasure of transmitting you 200 proof sheets of Bills, directed to be emitted in pursuance of the Resolution of Congress of the 26th Sept. last. I also take the liberty of enclosing you the resolution of Congress of the 14th Jan'y last, relative to their distribution, which there is no doubt will be done with prudence by their being put into proper hands in your State.

I have the honor of being

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. & Mo. humble Servt.,

M. HILLEGAS.

Gov. Caswell.

P. S. You will please give Mr. Gray, &c., duplicate receipts for those sheets.

GOV. CASWELL TO RICHARD HENDERSON, ESQR.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

SMITHFIELD, 11th May, 1779.

SIR :

Your favor of the 5th Inst. I had the pleasure of receiving by Mr. Yancey. His case by no means comes under my considera-

tion. 'Tis true in some few instances I have delayed the execution of Grants upon supposition the Assembly would take the matter up, but on report to that Body no notice has been taken in the case I have mentioned. I have, therefore, determined some time past to execute the Grants when prepared, and leave the parties to be determined by a proper jurisdiction. I have advised Mr. Yancey to apply to the Assembly, but whether they will receive his petition or not I cannot say.

Enclosed you have a letter from the Commissioners, appointed for running the Boundary line on the part of Virginia. To that and the Law, which I make no doubt you will by this conveyance be furnished, I beg leave to refer you. The small part I am to act in this matter shall be duly attended to on application of the Commissioners.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

R. CASWELL.

HON. JOSEPH HEWES TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

EDENTON, 12th May, 1779.

DEAR SIR:

Last evening a young man came to town and informed me that he left Portsmouth, in Virginia, on Monday afternoon, and that 25 sail of ships & vessels were just come to anchor a little below the fort, and immediately began to land men, that the Inhabitants were moving their effects. He says further that he was informed another fleet had gone up York River.

This morning another person came in who says he heard the Enemy were landed and in possession of Portsmouth, and that part of them were on their march towards Suffolk; that the Inhabitants of that Town also were removing their effects; that it was reported in Suffolk the fleet consisted of 75 ships and vessels, and that part of them went up York River.

From the two relations above mentioned, the Inhabitants of this place are apprehensive it will prove a serious matter, and have requested me to send an Express to your Excellency with the information, and, as there is a considerable quantity of public stores here, it is thought this Town will be one of the Enemy's objects.

I am, &c.,

JOSEPH HEWES.

Gov. Caswell.

PRESIDENT JOHN JAY TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 12th May, 1779.

SIR :

I have the honor to transmit to your Excellency herewith enclosed a copy of an Act of Congress, passed the 17th Inst., providing for the further defence of South Carolina and Georgia.

By it your Excellency will perceive that the recruits lately raised and now raising in Virginia to complete that State's Quota of Continental Troops are ordered to join the Southern Army, and that four of the Continental Regiments of North Carolina are also to be employed in the Southern service.

I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. humble Servt.,

JOHN JAY,
President.

Gov. Caswell.

 GOV. CASWELL TO HON. JOSEPH HEWES.

 [From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 17th May, 1779.

DEAR SIR:

Your favor of the 12th reached me here this moment. The contents are truly alarming, and I am amazed. I have rec'd no official account of the enemy from Virginia. The Assembly adjourned on Saturday last; what that Body may have done, if any thing, regarding such matters, I am a stranger, but expect to receive information this day.

I shall get the Council together as soon as the same is practicable, and take every step in my power to send such succour to such parts of the Country where they may be required. In the meantime let me entreat you to give me, by express, every information in your power regarding the movements of the enemy.

I am, dear Sir,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

 COL. JOHN SAMPSON TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

 [From Executive Letter Book.]

SAMPSON HALL, 18th May, 1779.

DR. SIR:

I had the honor of receiving your Excellency's favor, and am greatly obliged to the Assembly for their compliment in choosing me one of your Board. It gives me great concern that it's not in my power to attend, being at present very infirm and old age creeping fast upon me. I could wish I was a younger man. None would be prouder in serving my Country than,

Sir, your Mo. ob. and very humble Servt.,

JOHN SAMPSON.

Gov. Caswell.

PRESIDENT JOHN JAY TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 19th May, 1779.

SIR :

I have the honor of transmitting to your Excellency herewith enclosed a Copy of an Act of Congress of the 18th Inst. for affording relief to the distressed Inhabitants of Bermuda.

And am, with great respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Servt.,

JOHN JAY,
President.

Gov. Caswell.

SHYERS SINGLETON, ANDREW BLANCHARD, JOHN JONES, ALEX GASTON, JNO. COOKE, RICHARD ELLIS AND EDWARD TINKER
TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEW BERNE, 19th May, 1779.

SIR :

Yesterday we received, by Mr. Lory, the melancholy account of the total destruction of the Town of Suffolk. About 1,500 of British soldiers took possession of the Fort at Portsmouth without any opposition. There were 28 vessels of the Enemy which came into the Harbor at Portsmouth, 17 of which are Square rigged, among which is a ship of 74 guns, some with fifty, and three Row Gallies with heavy mettle, which do not draw more than six feet water.

Five hundred of these men made a forced march, and took possession of Suffolk, in which were 2,000 Barrels of Continental Pork, with 1,500 Barrels of Flour, &c. Mr. Lory was an Eye witness to what is wrote above. The Enemy took, Burnt and other ways destroyed all the vessels and other property which came within their reach, and marched through the country unmolested. By the affidavit of five of their men, who deserted

from them, and who are now at Edenton, we are informed that their destination is for this State. The Inhabitants of this Town, considering its defenceless situation, are induced to apply to your Excellency to have the Militia of this and the neighboring Counties raised for the protection of the public stores, as well as for the security of the property of the Inhabitants, who, we flatter ourselves, will exert every nerve to repel the Enemy in case of an attack.

The Town was never in a more defenceless condition, as we have no cannon, and a very few men. We can assure your Excellency that the Town is almost clear of the small Pox, and the Magistrates will be very particular in having every house cleansed. But should the Militia be apprehensive of any danger from that Quarter, they may be well accommodated at Fort Caswell and in some other houses in and near Town, where no person has had the Small Pox. We wish your Excellency & family health & happiness,

And am, Sir,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Servts.,
 SHYERS SINGLETON,
 JNO. COOKE,
 JOHN JONES,
 RICHARD ELLIS,
 ANDREW BLANCHARD,
 EDWARD TINKER,
 ALEX GASTON.

GOV. R. CASWELL TO GENL. ALLEN JONES.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 19th May, 1779.

DR. SIR :

Your favor of the 17th I have just received as to the conduct of Genl. Knyphausen. I am inclined to believe that his real destination is for the Southern States, and that his late excursion to Suffolk was designed to draw our Troops that way so as to prevent our affording the necessary succours to the Southward. I have this day been favored with the sight of the Journals and

Laws. I find that the Militia, not exceeding 2,000 men, may be by the Governor, with advice of the Council, ordered to the assistance of Virginia and South Carolina. I have summoned the Council to meet here the day after to-morrow. If a sufficient number of Members attend, I shall endeavour to obtain their opinion respecting sending the Militia out, and advise you accordingly. In the mean time, as you have ordered drafts to be made from your Brigade, I would recommend the numbers to be drawn as pr. list enclosed, and that the officers and men be directed to hold themselves in readiness to march at the shortest notice. Of course they will be preparing, and let me entreat you, dear Sir, to use your utmost influence to have them equipped in the best manner our circumstances will admit of.

Such further advice respecting the movements of the enemy, as you shall be pleased to forward to me by express, will be most thankfully received.

I am, with great respect and esteem, Sir,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

GOVERNOR CASWELL TO HIS EXCELLENCY, GOVERNOR HENRY.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 20th May, 1779.

SIR :

Your letter, written by the advice of the Council, requesting this State to furnish Troops as well for the commonwealth of Virginia itself as to oppose the British forces to the Southward, I received, and, as the General Assembly was then sitting, I laid the same before that Body, who was of opinion that it contained a proposition of a strange nature, founded in reasons which have no weight in themselves, and therefore the Assembly requests me to testify their total disapprobation of the proposition, and appeal from the sense of the Council to the wisdom and virtue of the General Assembly of Virginia.

I am, with great respect and esteem, Sir,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

JOHN PENN, THOS. BURKE AND WM. SHARPE TO GOVERNOR
CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, May 20th, 1779.

SIR :

The Delegates from Virginia have just now laid before Congress an Instrument from that State empowering them to confederate with any one or more States, and they have offered to do so in explicit terms. The enclosed is a Copy of the Instrument, and we lose no time in transmitting it to you to be laid before the General Assembly. We beg leave to inform you that certain appearances in Congress and in our general affairs make it necessary to come to some conclusive decision on the business of Confederation. Some States seem not very clear that they are bound by any thing which has hitherto been done, and others scruple not to declare that if Congress should, on a question for agreeing to terms of peace, decide in a manner contrary to the sense of those States, they will neither submit or confederate. It appears to us absolutely necessary to have clearly and conclusively known what States will consider themselves as bound, at all events, to submit to the decisions of the United Council, and to go hand in hand with their Brethren thro' all the vicissitudes of Events and affairs.

The wisdom of the Assembly will see the propriety of empowering their Delegates to do some conclusive act upon this solemn requisition of our favored and favoring Sister, Virginia, whose Interests, habits, manners and Inclinations are so similar and consenting with ours. We will not presume to suggest what that Act should be, but we wish to impress them with an Idea that despatch is very necessary.

We have the honor to be, with all due respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Servts.,

JOHN PENN,
THOS. BURKE,
WM. SHARPE.

His Excellency, Gov. Caswell.

JOHN PENN, THOMAS BURKE AND WM. SHARPE TO GOVERNOR
CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, May 20th, 1779.

SIR :

We have seen a paper signed by several of the officers of the Continental Troops, raised by the State over which you preside, and which we have the honor to represent in Congress, and we deem it a duty we owe to these, our brave and meritorious fellow Citizens, to declare our sense of the measure which they have adopted.

The grievances of which they complain, we are convinced, press them with difficulties much more severe than they have expressed, and the prices of necessaries, which they have stated, are far from being exaggerated. They are, in truth, below what are now current, the money being greatly depreciated since the date of their memorial. The hopes of attracting the attention of their Country, so as to obtain effectual provision against their present distress and for future support after peace shall be restored to their Country, appear to us extremely reasonable, and we persuade ourselves they are not ill founded.

We have that confidence in the *wisdom, justice and liberality* of our Country, which permits us not to doubt that they will pay due attention to our fellow Citizens, who have opposed their bosoms to the swords of our Enemies, who have steadily persevered in exerting their courage and talents for their Country under the pressure of every want and every severe calamity which can wound the human senses and embitter human life. And we beg, Sir, to offer our wishes that this subject may be considered by the General Assembly as of the highest *importance*, and deserving their most *early attention*. Measures in principle similar to this taken by the officers of our Troops, have been taken by the officers of several other States, and we are happy in observing that ours have, in their address to the General Assembly, displayed a modesty which we could wish not to have been singular, but which, in justice to them, we are obliged to declare to be so as far as we have had an opportunity of remarking.

Their complaints are and indeed always have been less loud and importunate than those of any others, altho' it must be owned their sufferings have been greater and their merit not less than those of any other Corps. This circumstance, in our opinion, the better entitles them to an early and generous attention.

It may be thought that such redress as the officers pray for ought more properly to be administered by Congress, but experience has proved that present provision can more conveniently and effectually be made by the States; and it is not quite clear whether, agreeable to the true genius of a Federal Republic, the future provision for the Military ought to be made by and at the will of the Magistrate, who must have the supreme, united executive power.

But what makes the immediate interposition of the States necessary is that Congress have not time to apply the remedy so early as the inconvenience demands.

We venture to press our Country, not only in favor of the application of our officers, but also in favor of our fellow Citizens, who are in the Ranks. We doubt not the Assembly will readily see the propriety of their being furnished with present comfortable subsistence, and that such future provision be made as will make it their inclination to become useful Citizens in a peaceful community.

We have the honor to be, with due respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. humbl. Servts.,

JOHN PENN.

THOS. BURKE.

WM. SHARPE.

Gov. Caswell.

GOVERNOR CASWELL TO COL JOHN BRYAN, CRAVEN.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 22nd May, 1779.

SIR:

This will be handed you by Mr. Hardy Bryan, who will deliver you such notes from the Law for raising men for the defence of this

and the neighboring States, as will be sufficient to govern your conduct in those particulars. Your Rendezvous is appointed to be at So. west Bridge, in the upper part of your County, where I will direct a Continental officer to attend to receive such men as may be raised in your County, and where provisions can be furnished them from the Magazine here with more ease and convenience than elsewhere. Let me entreat you to make a return on the fourth day of July at farthest of the men who are raised in your County, in order that I may take the necessary measures for supplying the deficiency by drafts from the Militia.

I am, Sir,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

GOVERNOR CASWELL TO COL. NATHAN BRYAN, JONES.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 22d May, 1779.

SIR :

As you have had an opportunity of perusing the Law directing men to be raised for the defence of this and the neighboring States, I shall only request you to attend to the same. The Rendezvous for your men is appointed at So. west Bridge, in the No. East corner of your County, being more convenient for supplying provisions than elsewhere. I shall direct a Continental officer to attend to receive the men, and I entreat you to be punctual in making me a return of the men raised in your County by the 4th day of July at farthest, in order that I may take the necessary measures for making up the deficiency by drafts.

I am, Sir,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL..

GOVERNOR CASWELL TO HARDY BRYAN, ESQR., COMR., NEW
BERN.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 22d May, 1779.

SIR :

The provisions belonging to the public (under your directions) at New Bern are considered as insecure from the ravages of the enemy ; you are therefore required to remove the same and lodge different quantities of them at such places up the Rivers Neuse and Trent, where the rivers are narrow, & where there is a probability of the provisions being secure. This you are to cause to be done without delay.

I am, Sir, .

Your most obedient Servant,

R. CASWELL.

MAJOR THOS. CRAIKE TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WILMINGTON, 22nd May, 1779.

SIR :

Since I wrote you yesterday, seven of the wagons that carried Gunpowder to Charles Town have returned. I have stopped them here till your Excellency may order what service they shall go on next. Some time ago 3½ wagon loads of powder, which came from the No. ward for South Carolina, was lodged in this Town. If you should think proper, it may be stopped in this State, as we shall certainly want it if we should be attacked. The wagons, I imagine, will be wanting to transport stores, &c.

The news of this day differs from that of yesterday. Two Deserters from the British Army, who have passes from Charles Town, say the attack we had the report of here, and which I wrote you, was only a skirmish, and that very few were lost on either side. They further say the Enemy have retreated to John

& James Island, where they wait for reinforcement to their shipping. Your Excellency will please to receive this contradictory intelligence as the report of the day, for I have not heard any News that is authentic; therefore, cannot be depended on. A few days, I hope, will clear all our doubts in favor of America.

I have the honor to be

Your Excellency's ob. Servt.,

THOS. CRAIKE.

Gov. Caswell.

P. S. I hear that five vessels have arrived at New Bern, with valuable Cargoes. I believe I shall set off this afternoon for that place, as I am not able to go for Charles Town 'till I get your Excellency's Letters.

PRESIDENT JOHN JAY TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 22d May, 1779.

SIR:

You will receive herewith enclosed a Copy of an Act of Congress of the 21st Inst., calling on the States for forty-five millions of Dollars.

The late rapid depreciation of the currency demanded a speedy and effectual remedy. While the great purposes for which the money was originally issued are remembered, there can be no doubt that every measure calculated to support its credit and preserve the public faith will be readily adopted.

I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. Ob. Servt.,

JOHN JAY, President.

Gov. Caswell.

HON. JOSEPH HEWES TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

EDENTON, 23d May, 1779.

SIR :

When I sent off the first express to your Excellency the accounts I had of the Enemy were very imperfect ; since that the Inhabitants of this Town have taken great pains to get the best information by sending express and small parties continually.

The force of the Enemy consists of one 64 Gun Ship, one of 20 Guns, a Row Galley, carrying one 24 pounder in the Bow, one 18 pounder in the Stern, and six nine pounders, one or two more smaller Gallies, a number of Privateers and small armed vessels, and about sixteen large Transport ships, having on board, when they first arrived, Five Regiments, say two of British, one Irish, one Hessian, and one of Chasseurs or German Riflemen, with a number of Tories, among whom old Goodrich is the principal, and who, it is said, has lent the British Government £200,000 to forward the expedition. They landed at Portsmouth without opposition. A Col. Mathews had command of the Fort there with about eighty men, who all went off soon after the Enemy appeared. A great number of vessels, with much valuable property, fell into their hands. A detachment of about 400 men were sent to Suffolk ; they burnt the Town and destroyed a large quantity of Pork, Salt and Tobacco belonging to the public, as also a great property of Individuals, and then returned to the neighborhood of Portsmouth without the least opposition, driving in all the Cattle, Sheep, horses and hogs that they could find, also plundering women and children, burning houses, and committing every kind of outrage that could enter the heads of a licentious Soldiery. They are now intrenching themselves at Portsmouth, and at the head of a small Creek, about Eleven miles from that Town, nearly on the way towards Suffolk, at a place known by the name of Doctor Hall's. In both places they are covered on one side by their shipping ; from these posts they sally out daily in quest of plunder. The Virginians, who seem to have been in a kind of stupor, begin now to turn out. Three days ago they had about 1,300 men assembled at or near Smithfield, Twenty miles on the

other side Suffolk towards Williamsburg; under the command of a Col. Lauson, who is said to be a good officer, and who has been in the Continental Service. They have applied to us for Arms and lead, but there is not one musket or a pound of lead in this place belonging to the United States, to this or any other State; there is a great plenty of powder, the property of the Continent, and some small parcels of lead in the hands of the Individuals, and your Excellency knows how few Muskets are to be found among the Militia in this and the adjacent Counties. I do not think a good musket can be found for every fourth man. Alarming as the situation may be, the Militia seem very willing to turn out. A Company from Perquimans and another from Tyrrel came to Town on the first alarm, and several other Companies from both Counties were ready. As we found the Enemy had returned from Suffolk with some degree of precipitation when no opposition was near, we could not think they would go far from their ships, and therefore thought it best that those Companies should return home 'till orders were received from your Excellency. Part of the Militia of Currituck & Camden have joined a few Virginians, and taken post at the Northwest Landing, about ten miles from the great Bridge, in order to prevent the Enemy from entering the Country that way. This Body consists of about 200 men; they are distressed for bread, and it is not in our power to afford them any supplies from hence.

Vandewater, who I sent express, returned with your Excellency's letter the day before yesterday. Col. Lamb came here yesterday, and is gone home to-day. He says he shall return in a few days and wait your orders. You no doubt have heard that three Continental Frigates, from Boston, lately fell in with a small Fleet, from New York, bound to Georgia; they took eight sail of them, having on board provisions & stores for the British Army, a complete set of furniture for a Regiment of Light Horse, and upwards of Forty officers, among whom it was confidently asserted they have got Col. Campbell that commanded in Georgia. These eight prizes are all arrived safe at Boston.

I am, with much respect and esteem, Dr. Sir,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob., hum'l Servt.,

JOSEPH HEWES.

Gov. Caswell.

GOV. CASWELL TO COL. ———.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WOODINGTON, 24th May, 1779.

SIR :

You are required to proceed with your Regiment from your present Encampment to Webber's Bridge, on Trent, near which you will find corn in Major Hill's Warehouse belonging to the Public. There you had best unload some of your Wagons and carry about 20 Barrels of Corn to Mr. Hatches, or Mr. Neal's Mills, have ground, spread to coal, and then put up in Casks to be carried on. Major Hill can furnish you with a Boat in which you had best carry down as much more corn, or what can conveniently be carried from thence if the water in the River will admit of a craft passing from thence down; indeed, if you can get a Boat to carry 40 or 50 Barrels, I think you had best take the whole by water to Mr. Neal's Mill and get one-half ground and carry the remainder on by water for your horses to Fort Caswell, 2 or 3 miles below New Bern, where you are to march your Regiment and encamp 'till you receive further orders. You proceed down the So. side of Trent, and will thereby avoid any danger of your men's taking the small-pox. What pork you may have occasion for may be had at New Bern, by applying to Mr. Hardy Bryan, or in his absence to Mr. John Green or Mr. Council Bryan, to whom your Commissary must give a receipt. If, after your arrival at the Fort, you have the least intelligence of the approach of the enemy by way of Neuse River, Coor sound, or other ways, you are to give me the fullest information you shall be able to obtain, without loss of time, and put the place in the best state of Defence you can, and use every means in your power to repel the Enemy. If any Guns can be procured at New Bern they will be sent over to you, on application to Major Pasteur, he will give the necessary orders, and every assistance in his power. His advice I wish you to take in removing provisions or any thing else you may want from there, as every caution ought to be used to prevent your men from taking the small-pox. Let matters be as they may, you are at all events to send

an Express immediately on your arrival at the Fort, by whom you must give me every information you can respecting the state of the Fort, and what accounts you get of the enemy. Keep videts on the River and on Core Sound road constantly out at least half a dozen miles below you. I shall be with you myself in the course of a week if nothing extraordinary prevents me.

I am Sir, &c.,
R. CASWELL.

P. S. If you want any Casks to carry on to put meal in, apply to Mr. Patterson, and tell him I desire you may be furnished by him, tho' I suppose your Commissary may have some empty Pork Barrels, which may, with a little coopering, answer the purpose.

PRESIDENT JOHN JAY TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 25th May, 1779.

SIR :

You will receive herewith enclosed Copies of several Acts of Congress, viz. : One of the 22d Inst., directing a Copy of an Act of the 6th of March last, respecting the control of Congress by appeal in the last resort over all Jurisdictions for deciding the Legality of Captures on the high Seas, to be sent to the several States, which is accordingly enclosed ; another of the 22d May, relative to the exchange of Citizens in Captivity with the Indians, and one of the 22d Inst, directing that Continental officers exchanged and not continued in service be considered as supernumerary officers.

I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Servt.,

JOHN JAY,
President.

Gov. Caswell.

THOS. CRAIKE, ESQ., TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WILMINGTON, 25th May, 1779.

SIR :

I go off this day to Charles Town. I was much disappointed in not receiving any letters from your Excellency, or the Resolve of the Assembly, which directs my going to Charles Town. I will be obliged to you, Sir, if you will forward to Wilmington, as soon as possible, such letters and orders as may concern my business at Charles Town, as Mr. Gordon and some other Gentlemen will set off about ten days hence from this Town for that place. I am at a loss how I shall procure the Arms that were lodged in So. Carolina belonging to this State, as I have no order for them. If they do not come by the return of the wagons, which went last, it will be probably a long time before another opportunity takes place equal to this.

My Boy came by Kingston, but Col. Long directed him not to go to your Plantation, which, I suppose, is the reason I did not receive your letters. I hope your Excellency will be in cash soon for the public, as I shall want money to pay to sundry persons for purchases & making Accoutrements, &c.

I have the honor to be

Your Excellency's ob. Servt.,

THOS. CRAIKE.

Gov. Caswell.

GOV. CASWELL TO PRES'T RUTLEDGE, OF SOUTH CAROLINA.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 26th May, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

The General Assembly have appointed Thos. Craike, Esqr., Commissary of Stores, to purchase clothing and other necessary's for the Continental Soldiers belonging to this State, and directed that he immediately proceed to Charles Town for that purpose.

I am, therefore, to request that your Excellency be pleased to give Mr. Craike all the aid and assistance in your power towards accomplishing the end proposed by his appointment.

The Assembly have also empowered Brigadier Genl. Butler, now in service in your State, to draw on the Treasury of So. Carolina for any sum not exceeding one hundred thousand dollars, to be applied to the payment of our Militia, while in that State. I must also request your Excellency will be pleased to direct his drafts to be answered, and I pledge the faith of this State for all sums so advanced for the purposes aforesaid to be repaid.

I am, with very great respect and esteem, Sir,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,
R. CASWELL.

GOV. CASWELL TO PRES'T. RUTLEDGE, OF SOUTH CAROLINA.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 26th May, 1779.

DEAR SIR:

I had your Excellency's favor, of the 4th Inst., acquainting me that the enemy had entered the Southern parts of your State. This intelligence I sent to the Governor of Virginia, but I am apprehensive no further succours will shortly be sent you from that State, the enemy having entered there with one 64 Gun Ship, one of 20 Guns, a Row Galley carrying one 24 pounder in her Bow, one 18-pounder in the Stern, and 6 nine pounders, one or two more smaller Gallies, a number of small privateers and armed vessels, and about 16 large Transport Ships, having on board when they first arrived five Regiments, viz.: 2 British, one Irish, one Hessian and one of Chasseurs or German Riflemen, with a number of Tories, among whom old Goodrich is the principal. They landed at Portsmouth without opposition, the Garrison consisting of 80 men, having fled on their approach, a great number of vessels with valuable property fell into the enemy's hands, a detachment of about 400 men was sent to Suffolk, who burnt that Town and destroyed a large quantity of Pork, salt and

Tobacco, belonging to the public, and a great variety of valuable property belonging to individuals, and then returned to the neighborhood of Portsmouth without the least opposition, driving in all the Horses, cattle, sheep and stock of every kind they could find, also plundering women and children, burning houses, and committing every kind of outrage that could enter the head of a licentious soldiery, These exploits were performed from the 10th to the 16th of this month. The Enemy have since been employed in throwing up intrenchments across from the western to the southern Branches of Elizabeth and Norfolk River at two different places, one near Portsmouth, and the other 10 or 12 miles above; on one side of each they are covered by their shipping; from these posts they sally out daily in quest of Plunder. The Virginians, who seemed to have been in a kind of stupor at first, are now assembling fast, and some of our Militia bordering on that State have turned out to their assistance. Edenton and some other parts of this State are threatened with a visit from the enemy. Under these circumstances you can scarcely expect any more of our Militia to be marched to the Southward at this time. We are endeavoring to complete our Continental Battalions by exempting every 10 Militia men, who shall enlist one man to serve 18 months or longer, from Military duty, except on an Invasion or Insurrection, for so long a time as the person they enlist engages to serve the United States. This mode is new here, and what effect it may have I know not, but if 200 men are not raised by the first of July, the deficiency is to be made up by drafts from the Militia, all of which will be sent on to your State. Application has been made to Congress to send the two Battalions we have to the Northward, to your Assistance. Upwards of 1,500 stand of arms and a quantity of fixed ammunition from Congress were lately sent to your State in a parcel of Wagons belonging to this, and I understand a further supply is now halted at or near New Bern for want of wagons. 'Twas with great difficulty we got the last wagons, and I am fearful if the arms are wanting to the Southward they cannot be sent on until the wagons return, but if the arms are not really much wanted, we should be very glad to have them delivered out here, that in case of an Invasion on this State we may be able to make some better defence than we could at present, with the few and very

ordinary arms we have. If this may be done, you will be pleased to inform me by the return of the Bearer or first opportunity.

R. CASWELL.

GOV. CASWELL TO THE HONBLE. COMMISSIONERS OF THE
TREASURY BOARD, OR THE CONTINENTAL TREASURERS,
PHILADELPHIA.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, 26th May, 1779.

Be pleased to Pay unto the Honorable Whitmell Hill, Thomas Burke, Joseph Hewes, Wm. Sharpe, John Penn and Cornelius Harnett, Esquires, Delegates for this State in Congress, or to any of them, or their order, two millions and five hundred thousand Dollars, in order to carry on our Military operations to the Southward, and for other exigencies of this State, and charge the same to the account of this State.

R. CASWELL,
Gov. of No. Carolina.

GOV. CASWELL TO GENL. JAMES HOGUN.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NORTH CAROLINA, 26th May, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

I have had the honor of receiving several of your favors from Philadelphia, which have remained unanswered until now, merely that I might have an opportunity of informing you the determination of the Assembly respecting the matters by you mentioned regarding the Troops.

Enclosed you have a Resolution of the Assembly of the 15th Inst., respecting the officers of the No. Carolina line, which I hope will prove agreeable to you and those Gentlemen whom it relates to in service with you.

I have written to the Delegates of this State in Congress to require the Troops to be ordered to return, that they may be marched to South Carolina, where they are much wanted, the enemy being in the neighborhood of Charleston. If this be granted, I expect to have the pleasure of seeing you on your march. Mr. Craike, in pursuance of a Resolve of the Assembly directing clothing for the Troops to be purchased, is doing all he can. Some materials are making up, and I flatter myself will be ready by the time you arrive, if allowed to come this far, tho' perhaps that may be prevented, as the enemy have made a descent on Virginia, taken possession of Portsmouth and totally burnt and destroyed Suffolk, and threatened So. Quay and Edenton with desolation. You may find business to do before you reach this.

I shall be glad to hear from you on every occasion. At present I am much hurried; you will for that reason excuse my not writing you more fully,

And believe me to be, very sincerely, dear Sir,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

GOV. CASWELL TO THE NO. CAROLINA DELEGATES IN CONGRESS.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NORTH CAROLINA, 26th May, 1779.

GENTLEMEN :

I have the honor of enclosing sundry Resolutions of the General Assembly, in their late session, to-wit; 10th May, respecting Delegates and vesting them with powers; 14th May, requiring the Troops of this State in Continental service to be ordered to the assistance of South Carolina; same day, requesting Congress to furnish two and a half millions of Dollars towards defraying the expence of recruiting, cloathing and marching the Troops; same day, requesting Congress to grant further time for carrying in the Emissions of Monies, dated 20th May, 1777, 11th April, 1778, 15th

May, empowering the Governor to draw on the Continental Treasury for 2½ Millions of Dollars.

The Enemy having entered the Southern parts of the State of South Carolina, and penetrated as far as the vicinity of Charlestown, shews the necessity of our having a greater Force in that quarter. The enemy, having also entered Virginia, taken Portsmouth and destroyed Suffolk, & threatened Edenton and other parts of this State, will prevent our affording that assistance of our Militia to the Southward, which we otherwise might do. These reasons, I flatter myself, will account for the Assembly's resolve to require the return of our Continental Troops, and I beg leave to press your attention to that Resolve, and request that you will, in the most earnest manner, solicit Congress to order such of our Continental Troops as are now to the Northward in service to return that they may march to the aid of South Carolina.

You will also be pleased to lay before Congress the Resolve requiring further time for carrying in the two Emissions of money directed to be called in, and endeavour to obtain a Resolve of Congress to that effect.

In pursuance of the Resolve empowering me to draw for money on the Continental Treasury, I have drawn for two million and five hundred thousand dollars, to be paid to you, or any of you, on your order, which Draft is also enclosed. The difficulties which we experienced formerly, and the disappointments we met with when I sent a Gentleman to the Treasury on purpose to receive the money in consequence of my former draft for 500,000 dollars, has prevented my taking the same method at present, and will account for my giving you the trouble of receiving this money and sending it here, which I take the liberty of requesting you to do, when practicable, in the speediest manner possible.

For your further information of the proceedings of the Assembly, I enclose you a Copy of an Act for raising regular Forces, and a Copy of a Resolve, relating to our Continental officers; they have also passed an Act for allowing salaries, &c., wherein it is directed that each of the Delegates shall be allowed at the rate of five thousand pounds pr. year for the time they shall be on Duty. They have also directed arms and clothing for the soldiery to be purchased, which, if effectual, will answer very good & salutary purposes.

I have the honor to be, with great respect and esteem, Gentlemen,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,
R. CASWELL.

GOV. CASWELL TO GENL. JETHRO SUMNER.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 26th May, 1779.

DEAR SIR:

I have been honored with several of your favors since you left this, some of which remain unanswered until now for no other reason than that I wished to have it in my power to acquaint you of something which proves satisfactory to you and the officers and Troops under your command. The General Assembly, in their late session, came to a Resolution respecting the officers, a Copy of which I enclose you, by which you will see they have at last tho't of you. They have also, by another Resolve, directed Mr. Craike to proceed directly to Charles Town to purchase clothing for the soldiery. He has bought some in this State, which is making up, and will be shortly sent on. He will in a few days be in Charles Town, where I hope he will be able to procure every necessary for them. The Enemy, having actually invaded the State of Virginia with some shipping and three thousand men, and threatening this State, will prevent our sending out any more Militia to the Southward, I expect, for this summer, but we are endeavouring to fill up our Continental Battalions by allowing every ten Militia men who will enlist a soldier in the Continental service, for 18 months or longer, to be exempt from Military duty out of the State during the Time of such enlistment. If 2,000 men are not enlisted by the first of July drafts are to be made from the Militia for the deficiency; Congress have been applied to to send to your assistance the 2 Regiments remaining there. We have various accounts of the enemy's being before Charles Town, but no certainty. I will thank you for such intelligence as you shall think

proper to communicate pr. the bearer, Mr. Tillory, or any opportunity which offers.

I am, with great esteem & respect, Dr Sir,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

P. S. The enemy are in poseession of Portsmouth, and have burnt every house in Suffolk except the church, and 2 or 3 others near it.

GOV. CASWELL TO GENL. JOHN BUTLER.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 26th May, 1779.

SIR :

Enclosed you have a Copy of a Resolution of the General Assembly, empowering you to draw on the Treasury of South Carolina for any sum not exceeding 100,000 dollars, to be applied to the payment of the Militia under your command, by which you will be pleased to govern your conduct.

We are endeavouring to complete our Continental Battalions by exempting from Military duty, except on Invasion or Insurrection, every ten Militia men, who shall enlist one Continental for 18 months or longer. If this cannot be effected by raising 2,000 by the first of July, a draft is to be made from the Militia for the deficiency. When these men are raised, I expect, without great alteration in circumstances, they will be sent to the Southward. In the mean time I think you need not look for any more Militia from this State, as the enemy, about 3,000, have actually invaded Virginia, taken possession of the Fort at Portsmouth, burnt Suffolk, and committed many other acts of devastation and destruction, and threaten Edenton, New Bern and Wilmington, with every other part of the State to which they can get access, with destruction and desolation, which seems in some measure probable, as they have three or four Row Gallies, calculated to go up our Sounds by their small draft of water. I have, by Mr. Craike, written to Gov. Rutledge, recommending the answering your Drafts on the Treasury, and pledging the faith of this State for repay-

ment so that I flatter myself you will meet with no difficulty there.
I wish to hear from you by every opportunity,

And am, Dr. Sir, with great respect & esteem,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

COL. THOS. AMIS TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

BLADEN, May 28th, 1779.

WORTHY SIR:

There is about 30 head of Beef Cattle in this County, belonging to the public, that got away while we were at Elizabeth Town, most of which are in the range. These I mentioned in my return to the Committee of Accounts at the last Assembly, but as I know not what channel these returns is to come to you, or to any persons that may hereafter provide provision, I made free to trouble you with this line. There are 8 Barrels of flour at Elizabeth Town. In case those Cattle should be wanted, I will endeavour to have them gathered at any time. There is a considerable quantity of good Beef Cattle in this County, but the owners hold them extravagantly high.

I am, your Mo. ob. Servt.,

THOS. AMIS.

Gov. Caswell.

W. SAVAGE TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEW BERN, 30th May, 1779.

SIR:

The Bearer waits upon your Excellency for two letters of Marque Commissions, one for the Brig Rainbeau, burthen about

100 Tons, 10 carriage Guns, 4 Swivels, 25 men, Martin Ferns, Commander; Savage & Westmore, & Mr. Roulhac, owners. The other for the Brig Fanny, Burthen, about 120 Tons, 10 carriage Guns, 4 Swivels, 25 men, Thomas Alderson, Commander; Savage & Westmore, owners. The Bonds necessary to be signed will be perfected at any time. They should be sent here, or to Edenton, and the Bearer will pay for the Commissions.

I am, with the greatest respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. humble Serv't.,

W. SAVAGE.

Gov. Caswell.

WM. MOORE TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CASWELL, June 1st, 1779.

DR. SIR:

I understand there is a vacancy upon the death of Col. Salter, who was to command the Guard that is to go with the Commissioners to run the line between this State and Virginia. I find that the appointment lies in you. If that command is yet vacant, I would be very glad if your Excellency would think of me, as I am determined to spend this fall and winter on the Western waters, any how, and if I could meet with any appointment that would answer as well as to be out without it, if the command mentioned is full. If there should any of the Commissions fail, or any that you would think would be worth while being troubled with, &c. When I saw you at Col. Bryan's it had quite slipt my memory, or I would have had a verbal conference with you on the subject. Now, Sir, appointment or not, if any thing is wanting done to the Westward this season, I should be glad to serve you. I find by the last Law that every ten men is to furnish one, if they can; if not, then the Militia is to be drafted according to their numbers. I want to be informed if they go according to the last drafts and enlistments; if so, I want to be informed how the money is to be had for that purpose, as I shall

endeavour to raise our quota Volunteers. Time is drawing near at hand when they must turn out to relieve those last sent. Your Compliance in the above request will ever lay me under many obligations.

I am, Dr. Sir, with due esteem, &c.,

Your ob.,
WM. MOORE.

Gov. Caswell.

REV. THOS. TATE TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WILMINGTON, June 3d, 1779.

SIR:

Being formerly, by the recommendation of some Gentlemen of this Town to the late Genl. Moore; appointed a chaplain to the first Regiment of Troops in this province, the 14th of August, 1775, in which station I continued until the month of June, 1778, when I was returned home amongst the Supernumerary officers, I would, therefore, humbly request the favor of your Excellency's appointment to a second Brigade, should there be one raised in this State, for which favor I shall remain,

Your Excellency's grateful, humble. Servt.,

THOMAS TATE, Chap.

GOV. CASWELL TO BENJ. HAWKINS, ESQ.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

4th June, 1779.

SIR:

By the death of Col. Salter, I fear some difficulty will arise in getting the Tobacco delivered to Col. Borrets, in payment for the Cannon purchased of him by this State, if that matter is not

immediately attended to. I therefore request you to take charge of that business, and fully empower you to act under the Resolve of the General Assembly appointing Col. Salter, in the same manner he ought to have done had he continued in life, and to do every thing relating to the public contract with Col. Borrets that, in your judgment, shall tend to the benefit and honor of the State and completion of the said contract.

I am, Sir,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,
R. CASWELL.

COL. JO. WILLIAMS TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

SURRY COUNTY, 4th June, 1779.

SIR:

The Commissioners appointed to extend the Boundary line between this State and Virginia informed me they intend entering upon that duty about the last of August or the first of September next, it being a suitable season for finding the Latitude; that they are to be furnished with a suitable Guard, to be officered by such as your Excellency shall think proper to appoint, (and whereas Col. Robert Salter, who, I am informed, was recommended by the Assembly to command the said Guard, is dead,) if your Excellency has not already made an appointment in Col. Salter's room, and can be induced to believe, from the slender acquaintance you have had of me, that I am equal to the Task, and would be pleased to honor me with it, I will thankfully accept of the appointment, and cheerfully enter on the Execution thereof, agreeably to such instructions as I shall receive from your Excellency.

I flatter myself that I can, from the acquaintance I made when I had the honor of a command on the Western Waters, raise a sufficiency of Volunteers that are extraordinary woodsmen. You'll

please to honor me with an answer by Mr. Rice, who waits on your Excellency.

I am

Your Mo. ob., huml. Servt.,

JO. WILLIAMS.

Gov. Caswell.

GEN. B. LINCOLN TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEAR B MILL HOUSE, STONO, June 6th, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

As Maj. Rice, one of my aids, I hope will have the honor of delivering you this, from whom your Excellency will receive a very particular account of matters in this quarter, I must beg leave to be excused for not entering into them, but cannot help urging the necessity of aid from your State, and that it may be forwarded as soon as possible, for Genl. Butler's men will leave us on July 10th and your levies on the 10th of August.

General Count Pulaski is here with his Cavalry ; they are much needed in this Country. He wishes to augment their numbers, and to have the aid of your State, so far as that his officers may be encouraged and supported to enlist men in it, and to recruit such of your Militia in Camp as may wish to join him.

I have the honor to be, Dr. Sir,

With the highest respect and esteem,

Your Excellency's very huml. Servt.,

B. LINCOLN.

Gov. Caswell.

GEN. B. LINCOLN TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEAR B MILL HOUSE, STONO, June 6th, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

Lieut. Gambal will do himself the honor of delivering you this ; he has served with me since January last. I think him to be an active, spirited, officer, and deserves the notice of his Country. As Congress hath thought proper to disband the Corps commanded by Capt Medici, this Gentleman of course has no command. If your State should, as I hear they intend to, raise a Body of Horse, I beg leave to recommend him to your notice for a company, and as a person whom I think will do honor to his Corps. As Capt. Medici has resigned, this would be his rank if his Troop had been continued.

I have the honor to be,

With the highest respect and esteem,

Your very ob. huml. Servt.,

B. LINCOLN.

GOV. CASWELL TO COMM'D'G OFFICER STATEREGT.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMP, FORT CASWELL, 7th June, 1779.

The commanding officer of the State Regiment is required to discharge the Militia men under his command, so soon as they have respectively served three months, and give me the earliest intelligence of such discharge that their places may be supplied. He is also required to call upon the commanding officers of the respective Militia Regiments in the District of New Bern to furnish the men lately drafted. He will furnish a Guard of a commanding officer and twelve men at least to convey the Prisoners taken by Capt. Gaskill to Smithfield, in Johnston County, and to send them to that place as soon as practicable. The officer is to call on me or Col. Leech for orders in this particular.

R. CASWELL.

GOV. CASWELL TO COL. JOHN SMITH.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

Richard Caswell, Esq., Governor, Commander in Chief of the said State.

To Col. John Smith, of Johnston County, Greeting:

Herewith you will receive Twenty-three British Prisoners, whose names will be returned you by Ensign Bryan of the State Regiment. These Prisoners you are required to keep in the Town of Smithfield, as prisoners of War, until further orders. If it shall be found necessary to have a Guard on these prisoners, you are to order such guard from your Militia, observing to use as much economy as consistent with your charge.

Given at New Bern under my hand & seal the 9th day of June, 1779.

R. CASWELL.

PRESIDENT J. RUTLEDGE OF S. C. TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLESTOWN, So. CA., June 9th, 1779.

DR. SIR:

I have been lately favored with your two letters of the 26th Ultio. This will be delivered by Maj. Rice, one of Genl. Lincoln's aids, who is setting off for Philadelphia, and can inform you fully of the situation of the British and American Troops in this State. Lest he should not meet with you, I will mention that the enemy's whole force is now encamped within twenty miles of this Town, part on the main and part on an Island, but they have such a communication by a bridge of Boats that they can bring the whole together very speedily. The army under Genl. Lincoln have been for some time, and still are, within a few miles of them. Three men of War, the Vigilant, several armed vessels &

Transports, with provisions, (but without Troops,) arrived lately on the Coast, and are anchored near to the Island above mentioned. From the Enemy's intrenching themselves strongly on the main, I am inclined to think they wait for reinforcements, and as the number in Virginia is too trifling to do any thing of consequence there, but will be a good addition to their strength in this State, and as I understand by Governor Henry's letter that the Troops in Virginia had embarked, and one of the Fleet which arrived here sailed Northwardly last Saturday, I think it probable that Reinforcements are expected here from that Quarter. At any rate, however, it behooves us to prepare, as speedily as possible, a sufficient army to defeat theirs, so that the peace of this Country may be restored and Georgia regained. The time for which your Militia under Genl. Butler are to serve will expire on the 10th July, and the time of your Continental forces on the 10th August. I have taken what appeared to me the most effectual mode for drawing out the strength of this Country, as you will see by the enclosed proclamation; what effect it will have cannot be immediately discovered, but it will be a very unfortunate circumstance if our Army should, at any period between the time of service of any of it expiring and the bringing in Reinforcements, be so reduced as to give the Enemy an opportunity of attacking to advantage. I therefore most earnestly request that you will use every effort in your power to forward the Troops intended to be sent from North Carolina with the utmost despatch. This State is already much obliged to that and to you in particular for your attention and exertions, and flatter myself that you will continue them.

I am, with great esteem and respect, Dr. Sir,

Your Mo. ob. Servt.,

J. RUTLEDGE.

Gov. Caswell.

P. S. Money shall be paid on Genl. Butler's draft as you desire. Mr. Craike shall have all the aid in my power, but I fear that I shall not be able to give him much, Goods being very scarce. I wish we could spare the Arms you mention, but we really are in great want of Arms ourselves.

GENERAL ALEX LILLINGTON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

June 9th, 1779.

Please your Excellency.

SIR :

Agreeable to your orders I immediately sent off to the Colonels of the District, with proper directions about the men that are to be raised, and then proceeded to Town to see for officers to receive the men, but could not hear of one that is now in Commission but John Scull, who is to return soon to his department. Here are many deserving young Gentlemen that are dismissed by the Assembly who would cheerfully enter again in the service if your Excellency thinks proper to appoint them. Mr. Beaufort, who will hand you this, is one who has been some time in the service, and has, from all accounts, behaved himself well from all that I have heard of him. Col. Davis thinks he has been hardly dealt by; he belonged to the first Regiment and was dismissed by the Assembly as he was returning to camp with men that he had enlisted. He was Lieut.-Col. in the Army and would be obliged to your Excellency for a commission agreeable to his rank. As to removing the Magazine, I will take the liberty to refer your Excellency to Col. Young's letter in answer to mine. I shall be extremely glad to have, by this opportunity, a line from you, directing me what step in this case I am to take. This favor will greatly oblige, sir,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. huml. Servt.,

ALEX LILLINGTON.

Gov. Caswell.

GOV. CASWELL TO COL. JOHN TAYLOR.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

.. STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

Richard Caswell, Esq., Govr., Commander in Chief of the said State.

To Col. John Taylor, of Granville County, Greeting :

Out of the assurance I have in your Integrity, abilities & Fidelity to the State, and in virtue of the powers granted me by an Act of the General Assembly of this State, passed at Smithfield, the fifteenth day of May last, entitled an "Act for emitting money for defraying the expence of the War, and for other purposes," I do by these presents appoint you, the said John Taylor, a Commissioner to receive the Bills of credit to be emitted by virtue of the said Act, when printed and numbered, and to sign the same and pay them into the hands of the public Treasurers in the room and stead of Thomas Person, Esqr., who hath refused to act, hereby giving and granting to you the same powers and subjecting you to the same rules and regulations as the Commissioner appointed by the said Act.

Given under my hand & the great seal of the State, at Kingston, the 10th day of June, in the year of our Lord 1779, and in the third year of the Independence of the State.

R. CASWELL.

GEN. ALLEN JONES TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

June 10th, 1779.

SIR :

Agreeable to your Excellency's requisition, I appointed Continental officers to receive the men who should be enlisted under the late Act of Assembly in the several Counties. Many of these Gentlemen told me it was impossible for them to attend, as they had no horses, nor a farthing of money to bear their expenses.

This induced me to direct the Colonels of the Counties where they should fail to attend to send all such as should be enlisted in their respective Counties to the officer in Halifax, and to take his receipt for them. Sending them to Halifax will also answer a good purpose, as I want to relieve the Militia, who have been on duty almost three months, and the regulars will do duty better, as well as be a great saving to the State. As the weather is hot, I am obliged to give the Prisoners at Halifax all the liberty I can consistent with safety, for, should they be confined. I am sure, from their numbers and the smallness of the prison, some epidemical disorder would soon break out.

Since I last wrote you the number of prisoners has been increased by the arrival of a Capt. Beaton, his officers and about 30 of his Crew. He commanded the Brigantine Surprise, lately cast away near Currituck Inlet.

The officers are allowed 4 dollars per day by Act of Assembly, to be paid by the sheriff of the County. They have applied for money, but he has none, and will have none till the fall, which has distressed them much, and I really know not how to relieve them, unless your Excellency would direct Nathl. Jones to pay them their allowance from time to time, agreeable to Law, and take their receipts, as far as the money remaining in his hands will go. I think he has about 7,000 dollars. I cannot help feeling for the situation of the Gentlemen Prisoners, and wish this money may be applied to relieve their necessity. As to the mode, you, Sir, are surely the most proper Judge. I shall endeavour to lay a general return before you on the 4th of July. Pray let me hear from you on the subject of the prisoners,

And ever believe me

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Servt.,

ALLEN JONES.

Gov. Caswell.

GOV. CASWELL TO COL. JOS. WILLIAMS.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 11th June, 1779.

SIR :

Your letter of the 4th Inst. I have just received. Several applications have been made to me by Gentlemen who wish to take the command of the Guard which they suppose is to march with the Commissioners for extending the County line, but no application from the Commissioners for a Guard, and when that happens the opinion of the Council must be had, in which case I will lay your letter before the Board and inform you the result of their proceedings.

I am, Sir,

Your mo. Ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

GOV. CASWELL TO COL. WM. MOORE.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 11th June, 1779.

SIR :

Your letter of the 1st Inst. I have just received. I have had several applications for the command of the Guard to go with Commissioners for extending the Boundary line. No Guard is yet appointed, nor can I appoint an officer without the advice of the Council. Your pretensions I shall lay before the board when they meet, and inform you their determination. I thank you for your friendly offers of serving me to the westward. At present I have nothing to trouble you with. If any thing occurs, I will do myself the pleasure of informing you.

In case the Continental Regiments are not filled by the Militia enlisting men by the first of next month, the deficiency is to be made good by drafts from the respective Counties according to

number of Men and number enlisted, in the same manner as the last draft, and money to be had by warrants from the Governor on the Treasury. Orders will be sent by the Brigadier General of each District to the respective Counties composing their Brigade, as soon as practicable after 1st July.

I am, Sir,
Your ob. Servt.,
R. CASWELL.

GOV. CASWELL TO GEN. ALEX. LILLINGTON.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 11th June, 1779.

SIR :

Your favor of the 9th, pr. Mr. Beaufort, I have received. I am sorry it is not in my power to serve Col. Davis and other Gentlemen who have deserved so well of their country; but, sir, there are no new Regiments to be raised. If any vacancies have happened, the officers will rise by line. Of course only a few ensigncies will fall to me to fill up by appointment. These none of the Gentlemen you mention will accept.

As to removing the Magazine, if the Assembly has taken any order therein you must be governed by their determinations. I do not recollect whether they have made any resolve thereon, if they have, no doubt you have received it; as Mr. Hunt assures me he sent copies of all the resolves to such Gentlemen as were to execute them. However, I will take time to look over them and inform you pr. first opportunity.

I am, very respectfully, Dr. Sir,
Your ob. Servt.,
R. CASWELL.

PRESIDENT JOHN JAY TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 16th June, 1779.

SIR :

Copy of an Act of Congress of the 14th Inst. is herewith enclosed, recommending to the States to exempt Drivers of wag-
ons from Militia duties while in service.

I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Servt.,

JOHN JAY, Pres.

Gov. Caswell.

GEN. JOHN BUTLER TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMP, NEAR STONO RIVER, 17th June, '79.

SIR :

I marched from Charlotte the 11th of April and reached Genl. Williamson's Camp, opposite Augusta, on the 26th. Genl. Lincoln was then at Golphia, 16 miles below, with part of his Army. It was determined in Council to cross into Georgia, but before that could be effected, Genl. Lincoln received intelligence from Genl. Moultrie, who commanded at Purysburg, that near two thousand of the Enemy had crossed at that place into South Carolina. The Genl., supposing that they only meant to amuse him, crossed Savannah River at Fort Moore Bluff and marched down on the Georgia side 40 miles, to Summerral's Ferry, where he was well informed that the Enemy's main body had crossed and was marching towards Charles Town. He then crossed the River and made forced marches after the Enemy, but as they had at least a week start of us, they found time on their march to plunder a number of the Inhabitants of Negroes, Horses, provisions and household furniture. Such of the furniture as they could not

carry they destroyed. They crossed Edisto at Parker's Ferry, proceeded down Ashley River on the South side to the Ferry, crossed there and encamped before Charles Town—I believe at or near the 6-mile house, but never made any attack. It happened that Major Huger was ordered one night to place some wagons in a place which was not at that time sufficiently fortified. Our own people from the lines discovered him, and, mistaking him for the Enemy, fired and killed the Major and 7 or 8 of his party. In a day or two after, Genl. Count Pulaski advanced with a party of horse and foot and made a vigorous attack on a party of the Enemy's horse. He drove them with the loss of about 40 of his own men. About this time Genl. Lincoln was within 30 miles of their rear, of which they were informed by taking an Express from Genl. Lincoln to Gov. Rutledge. They then recrossed Ashley River with precipitation, built a bridge across Wappoo Cut and went to James Island; stayed there about 10 days; from there they went to John's Island, where they remain at this day. Deserters who came in yesterday say they are loading their vessels with Negroes and Baggage, with design to go to Savannah. Others say they mean to attack Charles Town by water. Many skirmishes have happened between our horse and theirs; but little damage on either side. We are encamped 7 miles below from the Enemy.

I am, your Mo. ob. Servt.,

JOHN BUTLER.

Gov. Caswell.

PRESIDENT J. RUTLEDGE, OF S. C., TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

General Lincoln having received such intelligence of the intention, strength and position of the Enemy as rendered it advisable to attack them at Stono Ferry, did so on the 20th Inst., about 7 in the morning, with great vigour. They were advantageously posted, & covered by three strong Redoubts and a well-constructed Abbatis, supported by several pieces of Artillery. The Picquets,

having been driven in, the attack began on the right, which was instantly continued thro' the line. A large body of Highlanders sallied out on our Left, but were soon driven, with considerable slaughter, into their Redoubts. The action continued, without intermission, 56 minutes, when, as the General could not draw the Enemy out of their lines, (which were so strongly constructed that our light field pieces could make no impression upon them,) as the force of the Enemy was much greater than had been represented, and as they had during the Engagement obtained a large reinforcement from John's Island, our Troops were withdrawn from the lines and all our Artillery and wounded brought off. Our loss is not considerable; many of the wounded are already on Duty, and most of the rest, (their wounds being slight,) it is judged, will soon recover. The Enemy's is supposed to be much greater, as a number of their dead were reckoned on the ground, and it was observed that their field-pieces were several times left without a man to work them. Upon the whole, tho' we had not the wished-for success, our people are convinced that they would have beaten the Enemy if they had quitted their lines. It is probable, from the Enemy's sticking close to them, they were of the same opinion. Our men are in high spirits and wish for a fair trial, by equal numbers, in the open field.

Lieut. Charleton, of the No. Carolina Continental Brigade died of his wounds. That State has lost no other officer.

Yours, &c., &c.,

J. RUTLEDGE.

Gov. Caswell.

RICHARD HENDERSON, ESQ., TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

GRANVILLE, June 19th, 1779.

SIR:

An appointment is made between the Commissioners of Virginia and myself, in behalf of those of our State, to meet at Fort Chiswell on the 10th of August next to begin the extension of the

boundary line on the 15th. It was necessary to begin early, or it would be in depth of winter before we could return, at which time a passage through those Western mountains will be very difficult, if passable. I fear this notice is too short for the necessary preparation ; however, hope it may be so conducted as to enable us to keep the appointment, for, if I can obtain assurance of support to follow in any reasonable time, shall be contented, and I make no doubt but the rest of the Commissioners will also agree to put themselves to some disadvantage rather than cause the Virginians to wait or return after running their State to the expense of travelling, transporting, &c., near two hundred and fifty miles. In short, Sir, a failure on either part might prevent the execution of this necessary business for years.

Your Excellency is empowered to cause a sufficient guard to attend us on this occasion. Dr. Walker & Mr. Madison, Commissioners on the part of Virginia, requested a hundred men at least on each side, and accordingly provisions were making a fortnight ago, when I left Williamsburg, for that number, a Commissary sent on to purchase, &c. ; an order obtained on the public store for Tents, Camp utensils, Ammunition, and in short every Thing needful. They had also appointed a field officer, who was immediately to return home, which is in the Frontiers, and recruit his men, in which he will have no difficulty, as numbers are fond of the employ. There can be no doubt but everything on their part will be in readiness, as I am acquainted with the men who are appointed Major and Commissary, and know them to be active, and indeed on those officers much depend. These things, Sir, I thought proper to mention, as perhaps you will receive no official information of them in time, nor am sure that such a thing is intended or needful. That a hundred men on each side will not be too many after we leave the Inhabitants also is my opinion, nor would I willingly go on such business, attended with such delay, in an Indian Country with a less number, for if those people were amicable, (which is not the case,) the marking a line through their Country would cause a madness and rage that nothing but fear could prevent from breaking out in Acts of revenge and savage barbarity, but as the Chickamogy tribes have lately received a severe drubbing, or rather an utter rout of their whole people, and all their Towns and plantations laid waste by the late expedi-

tion against them, I think that two hundred men may, at this time, proceed to the business without much danger; at least I am willing to risk it, but cannot help suggesting that a power might well be lodged with the Commissioners to raise another Company of fifty men in case of apparent necessity. The business may possibly otherwise be broke off after much expense, tho' cannot think they will be wanting. Should your Excellency think these proposals, as to a guard, reasonable, it may not, I hope, be impertinent to observe that a month of the business may well go on with a fifth part of the number, as near one hundred miles in the worst part of the Country will be in or very near the Inhabitants, and, I think, twenty men will be sufficient for markers, chain-carriers, pack-horse men, and also serve as a horse guard, for we shall be surrounded with thieves on all sides. I am much afraid your Excellency will not only think me tedious but impertinent and troublesome, tho', when you consider, Sir, that, to perform this trust, I have already thrown myself out of the way of my profession, and have sustained considerable loss already, that this loss will necessarily continue for some time, and also consider that I now feel myself engaged to those Gentlemen in Virginia, as well as to my Country, am fully persuaded you will look over those matters, and consider them as flowing from a laudable design. Half my business to Williamsburg was to procure proper instructions for performing this business. It was not in my power to obtain one, and now, Sir, if you cannot assist us, the whole must fall through, or a matter of so much consequence be submitted to the exactness of one Quadrant, and that produced on the part of Virginia. This, I think, will not only be a reflection on our State, but rendering a matter which ought to be mathematically certain very precarious, besides the great delay for want of several Instruments in order to bring the matter, as often as we try, readily to a conclusion; therefore, Sir, permit me to ask the favor of your friendship and influence so far as to write to any and every Gentleman in this State, who you may have reason to believe can supply a good Hadley's Quadrant, and if any where a good Azimuth Compass can be had it will be very useful. This, Sir, is troubling you with business out of your way, but your uniform desire of serving your Country, will plead my excuse. To be candid, none of the other Commissioners have yet troubled

their heads about the matter. I have done all I can, and without your Excellency's aid the business will end in abortion, therefore have taken the liberty of this address. The bearer, Mr. James Bristow, is employed to go to any part of the province where you may direct; he is without money or power to contract; therefore, Sir, must rely on you to do the needful as to buying, hiring or any thing else besides transportation. The power, I observe, is in the Commissioners to purchase instruments, &c. What I now ask is that you would exercise that power; it will not only put the business in such forwardness as will enable us to begin and go through, but prevent a total disappointment, for 'tis not in my power to make the circuit of the State in quest of these articles, particularly a Hadley's Quadrant, and be ready to meet at Fort Chiswell on the 10th of August, or even any day in that month. If I am not mistaken, Mr. Nathaniel Jones, a brother to the General, and one Mr. Peebles intended to apply for appointments in the Escort. If they or either of them have not succeeded, may I venture to ask such a thing in favor of my Brother, Samuel? He went out with me in my first enterprise, has shared largely in the general calamity of the Country, is a good woodsman, acquainted with the Indian manner of fighting from sad experience, is diligent and active, has been in so much estimation before he went to Kentucky as to sustain a Major's Commission in Guilford County, and I will pledge myself for his integrity. Should the office of Commander of the Guards be disposed of, or your Excellency think of another, an appointment of Commissary would be thankfully accepted. This, I own, has the appearance of too much selfishness, but I am confident of the faithful discharge of his duty, and am sure that he could immediately raise the men in the Frontiers, where, for various reasons, it would best answer, and in case of Commissary, his diligence would ensure success. Much, I think, depends on these two officers, and I make no doubt but proper attention will be had to the appointments. Shall be highly obliged for a short answer to the very long and imperfect letter, if possible, before Mr. Bristow returns, in case you should send him to New Bern or elsewhere, which, I hope and trust, will be the case. Enclosed is a rough Estimate of the immediate expense before the business can well be begun, so that your Excellency may be able to form some opinion as to the sum

needful to put into the hands of the Commissary. Should my Brother be so happy as to meet your approbation as to this appointment, good and sufficient security shall be given in any sum you may require. In the above-mentioned Estimate is also added a memorandum of such articles as will be absolutely necessary for Camp equipage, &c., which I make no doubt of being ordered. Altho this address is from myself alone, hope your Excellency will consider it as from the Commissioners jointly, as I am by the rest of them requested to transmit these matters.

I am, with sincere respect, Sir,

Your Mo. ob. & very huml. Servt.,

RICHARD HENDERSON.

Gov. Caswell.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

Rec'd of Nathan Bryan two Continental Soldiers, newly enlisted for this County of Jones, to-wit: Francis Rose and John Ruthan. Rec'd, also, their altercations, &c. Rec'd this 20th day of May, 1779.

D. CASWELL, C. G. K.

ADAM GASKINS TO R. COGDELL AND OTHERS.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

●CRACOCK, June 20th, 1779.

GENTLEMEN;

I take this opportunity to inform you that there is one small schooner coming to New Bern, which we all judge to be a Privateer. There are two Brigs at the Bar now, which we expect will come in every minute. Yesterday there was one Ship, one Schooner and one Sloop at the Bar. So no more at present.

ADAM GASKINS.

P. S. Be upon your Guard, for I expect their intention is to plunder New Bern.

GOV. TH. JEFFERSON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WILLIAMSBURG, June 22d, 1779.

SIR :

The Washington and Caswell Gallies belonging to this Commonwealth, originally built for the protection of Ocracock Inlet, in conjunction with others proposed to be built by your State, being so much out of repair as to render it necessary to incur a considerable expense to refit them for service, their condition and future station were submitted to the consideration of our General Assembly. Our trade through that Inlet to and from South Quay has, from experience, been found inconvenient, and, therefore, of itself has got mostly into a different channel, so that the little remaining there from this State will not justify the expense of keeping those Gallies any longer at their present station. We are uninformed whether you were diverted from your purpose of building the additional Gallies to act in conjunction with ours by a similar want of importance in the trade, or of necessities to build Gallies. If the latter, and you think the Washington and Caswell may be made to answer your purpose, we are authorized by the General Assembly to offer them to you at such fair estimation as may be agreed on between us, I apprehend without difficulty. I shall be obliged by your answer to this as early as convenient, as we are directed, if you should not want them, to dispose of them otherwise for the service of this State.

I have the honor to be

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. & Mo. hum'l Servt.,

TH. JEFFERSON.

Gov. Caswell.

GENERAL B. LINCOLN TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

STONO, June 22d, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

As Mr. Hawkins hath been a few days in Camp and knows

pretty well the state of matters in it, and will do himself the pleasure of calling on your Excellency, I may be excused mentioning the news thereof.

I have lately heard that your State are filling up their third, fourth, fifth and sixth Continental Battalions, and that Congress have ordered them this way. The necessity of their marching as early as possible will appear in the most striking point of light when I inform you that the one-half of our present little Army will be disbanded by the beginning of August, and many of them sooner. The time for which your Militia, under the command of Genl. Butler, engaged to serve, expires on the 10th of July, those from Virginia, under Col. Mason, the 15th, and your nine months' Levies the beginning of August. How this deficiency is to be supplied, I know not, for I heard this morning that the Virginia Troops, under Gen'l Scott, had not left the State ten days since. I hope, sir, that those who shall be enlisted before the fifth of July will be ordered on, and not wait for the drafts. I have consented that a number of officers of your Battalions should return and aid in collecting and marching the men to camp; some of them, I hope, will reach it by the time the new Levies leave us.

I am, dear Sir, with great esteem,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Servt.,

B. LINCOLN.

Gov. Caswell.

N. B. I wrote you a few days ago on the Score of your Book Case, &c., The Treasurer's Books—the money Commissr. to which I refer.

R. COGDELL TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEW BERN, 22d June, 1779.

DR. SIR:

A Pilot Boat, just arrived from the Bar, brought a letter from Mr. Gaskins, the Pilot, advising of the arrival of three Priva-

teers. One of them, a schooner, chased a vessel bound to Edenton through the Swatch, and it is supposed she intends a visit to New Bern, and the Town is now gathering together in order to arm themselves, in case of an attack, to make the best defense in their power. Mr. Blith, the bearer, waits on your Excellency for an answer to his former request as Doctor. The draft will be soon made. He, in case he fails, will lose the advantage of hiring a man ; as July is at hand, it may be difficult to get one. I wish the young man may succeed, as his behaviour since he lived among us has been unexceptionable ; has endeavoured to keep a school under the patronage of Mr. Nash, and, at last, by his means, he lost the school. No Newspaper this post. My most respectful compliments to Mrs. Caswell and your family,

And am, your obliged Servant,

R. COGDELL.

HON. JOSEPH HEWES TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

EDENTON, 22d June, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

Since I received your Excellency's favor of the 26th of May, I have not heard a word of the movements of the Enemy before Charles Town. We have a report to-day that their whole Army is made prisoners of war. I am equally at a loss to know what is doing to the Northward. My friends have expected me there for some time past, and have not wrote to me. If my health will permit I shall set out next week for Congress, from whence I shall do myself the pleasure to write to you, when anything occurs worth your notice. Capt. Kellum, the bearer of this, has got a quantity of Coarse Cloths for sale. I believe our Soldiers are in want of such articles, and as no person here has orders to purchase or money to lay down, I have advised him to your Excellency, thinking the State might take such of them as the Army stand most in need of. The Clothes are now in Pasquotank

County, and the Capt. has promised me the State shall have the refusal of them. Corn now sells at £40 per Bbl., and is very scarce; the poor suffer exceedingly; the wheat in this part of the Country is entirely destroyed by rust. I have not seen Col. Lamb since I received your letter; no officer has yet appeared here to take charge of the recruits. I think the service is injured for want of one. I am informed a reinforcement of 1,000 Troops arrived some time since at New York, and that seventy Transports, with 5,000 men on board, have sailed from New York, and were seen steering to the Southward. This piece of information I rec'd to-day from a Gentleman from Virginia. How far it can be depended on I know not.

I am, with great respect and esteem, Dr. Sir,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. huml. Servt.,

JOSEPH HEWES.

Gov. Caswell.

GEN. JOHN BUTLER TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

SIR :

Since my last of the 18th or 19th Inst. we have had an engagement with the Enemy. The Particulars as follows: Genl. Lincoln marched the main Body of his Army on the night between the 19th and 20th Inst. to attack a work which the Enemy had thrown up on this side and near to Stono Ferry. The army formed near half a mile before we came to the works, and marched full front with design that the right wing of our army should turn the left and our left the right of the Enemy's works without stopping till that point was gained. We marched on within 180 yards of the works, when the Enemy began to fire with field-pieces, small arms and one Howitzer; the men then stopped and returned the fire; it was found difficult to move them any farther; however, our right advanced within fifty yards of their left, and found several Boats and a Row Galley, loaded with men, endeavouring

to pass the River to John's Island. Our men fired on the Boats, killed a number, and forced the rest to leap into the River ; several was drowned ; in the meantime our left fell in with the Enemy's Picquet of Scotch. The Picquet was reinforced with several small parties, and stood as obstinate as mules 'till they were chiefly cut off. By this time a considerable reinforcement came from John's Island, our Cartridges almost out ; the Genl. thought proper to order a retreat, which was performed with leisure and in good order. Our loss about thirty-five killed and ninety-six wounded. The night following the Enemy left that post in haste, burnt three of their vessels, and are now in John's Island, said to be embarking ; where they mean to go is uncertain. Several Scotch Deserters have come in since the action. By their account and by every intelligence we get their loss is much greater than ours. I can, with pleasure, assure you that the officers and men under my command behaved better than could be expected of raw Troops.

I am your Mo. ob. Servt.,

JOHN BUTLER.

Gov. Caswell.

P. S. The action continued one hour and ten minutes.

PRESIDENT J. RUTLEDGE, OF S. C., TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLES TOWN, June 23d, 1779.

DR. SIR :

We have taken, in Arms, with the Enemy several persons who were formerly Inhabitants of North Carolina, and several who resided in this State. I consider such as lived here since our Government was established, not as prisoners of War, and exchangeable, but as persons who, owing allegiance to the Country, have been guilty of treason by joining the Enemy, and reserve them for trial by our criminal Law. I have directed that such as were Inhabitants of North Carolina when your present form of Government was adopted, be confined until I know your pleasure respecting them. Be pleased to inform me whether you

would wish to have them kept as prisoners here, or sent to No. Carolina to be tried by your Law for joining the Enemy. If you would choose to have them sent thither, it may be proper for you to order the officer commanding any Troops of that State, in Service here, to take charge of those People and convey them under the care of his Troops when their time of service expires and they return home.

Dr. Sir, your Mo. ob. Servt.,
J. RUTLEDGE.

Gov. Caswell.

PRESIDENT JOHN JAY TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 24th June, 1779.

SIR :

Herewith enclosed you will receive a Copy of an Act of Congress of the 22d Inst. on the subject of plundering the Inhabitants of places in the Enemy's possession.

I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Servt.,

JOHN JAY, President.

Gov. Caswell.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, June 25th, 1779.

Rec'd of Col. Nathan Bryan, of Jones County, a certain Reuben Meloy and David Wilcox, both able-bodied men, enlisted during the war.

Given under my hand.

J. McNEES,
Lieut. in 3d N. C. Regt.

Rec'd of Col. Nathan Bryan, of Jones County, one David Bat-

son, an able-bodied man, enlisted during the war. This 18th day of June, 1779.

J. McNEES, Lieut. in the 3rd N. C. Regt.

GEN. GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

June, 28th day, 1779.

SIR :

Immediately on the reception of your letter I gave orders to the different Colonels to make their returns. I received them in the order I send to you. I have received no return of the men raised agreeable to the late Act of Assembly. I am confident the number is very few. Provision in this part of the State is very scarce. Should be glad to know in what manner the men drafted to relieve those now in service are to be provided for. The sooner purchased the cheaper. There is not one Continental officer in the District to my knowledge.

Our Frontiers are greatly distressed with Tories and Robbers in Burke. There is a Band that rob publicly all the friends of the common cause, and openly declare they will not injure the subjects of his Majesty. They have committed many depredations, and continue in the practice. I have ordered a party of men to apprehend them, but they have so many correspondents, friends and protection, that it is impracticable to take them. Yesterday I had the deposition of three men, informing me that in Burke there was a conspiracy; that after harvest the conspirators were suddenly to rise and put to death all the principal officers in that County and those adjacent; that they were to destroy the common people and march off to the Enemy. Some of them are apprehended and committed to gaol. One of them has, in part, confessed being guilty of the charge. By some means or other every person confined in Gaol are set at liberty; a most notorious horse thief and person guilty of high treason lately made his escape from the Gaol of the District. It must be that they have friends convenient who give them aid. Without a Guard on the

Gaol, no Villain can be confined. I should be glad of your orders respecting it. In what manner to proceed against these Robbers and Tories I know not. I have men out observing their conduct, and expect thereby to make some valuable discoveries. It is certain that there are officers from the British Army recruiting men for his Majesty in the said County. The Robbers have killed three persons; the Savages have lately killed two men on Clinch River; the Inhabitants of Washington are greatly alarmed.

I am, sir, with great respect,

Your Mo. ob. Servt.,

GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD.

Gov. Caswell.

P. S. Pray let me know whether the Treasurer of this District must go down with his security to give Bond to you, or if giving Bond to the Clerk of the County Court may not answer the same purpose.

CAPT. PTOLEMY POWELL TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

HALIFAX, June 29th, 1779.

SIR:

The Commissary has refused to issue Rum to our men, supposing that they, as State Troops, had not a right to a gill of Spirits a day as the Continental Troops had; but I should suppose that, as our pay is the same, and that so very small that it will not buy a dram a day, we ought to have it allowed us. I should be much obliged to you if you will let me know whether we have a right to it or not. I wrote to you some days ago concerning a Lieutenant; if you have not made choice of one, I believe here is a very worthy man that would accept the place.

I am, with great respect,

Your humble Serv't.,

PTOLEMY POWELL.

COL. NATT. BRYAN TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

June 30th, 1779.

SIR :

The enclosed is a Colonel's Commission, which I have thought proper to resign, and hope you will do me the favor to accept it as such.

My reason for troubling your Excellency with a Resignation at a time when the exertions of every man is called upon in his Country's service, I must beg leave to assign, which is that of our Militia being by a late Act of Assembly so broke—almost all the principal men being discharged, and the most of the soldiers wanting remain yet to be drafted for, and that out of the people least able to bear it, which will render the duty of an officer very disagreeable, and be attended with that difficulty which I do not like to undertake.

I am, &c.,

Your mo. ob. Serv't.,

NATT. BRYAN.

P. S. If the Officers of the County should rise in rotation, I beg leave to recommend Capt. John Soler as a proper person for a second Major.

N. B.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, June 30th, 1779.

Rec'd of Nathan Bryan, by the hand of Richard Fenner, a certain John Taylor, a Continental Soldier, during the present War, being an able-bodied man as appears by a certificate to me from the said Col. Bryan of Jones County.

J. McNEES,
In the 3rd N. C. Regt.

• •

COL. W. RUSSEL TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

June 30th, 1779.

SIR :

Enclosed your Excellency will have the names of the officers to whom the Commissions I received is filled up for ; there is wanted three Blanks, being an entire change of officers in the Regiments. Should be obliged to your Excellency to direct them made out and sent when convenient, agreeable to your Excellency's orders and the Brigadier General's. I called a general muster, served each Captain with a Copy of the Act of Assembly. Few men have been hired in this County, as will appear by the returns herein enclosed, owing in a great measure to the Enemies' sending their Tenders within our Sound and so frequently landing so near us on the Banks.

Capt. Coalman will be able to fully inform your Excellency as to the situation of our County relative to the disaffected part, Deserters and men refusing to march when drafted, as also the distress the Island of Hatteras and the lower Inhabitants of our County adjacent are apprehensive of from the encroachments of the enemies' privateers, tenders, &c.

I am, Sir,

Your Excellency' mo. ob. Servt.,
W. RUSSEL.

RETURN MADE TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

Commissioned officers in the Hyde Militia.

No. 1. John Eborn, Capt. ; Caleb Forman, Lieut. ; William Wright, Ensign. No. 2. Thomas Smith, Capt. ; John Fortescue, Lieut. ; Reuben Bartee, Ensign. No. 3. Stephen Garland, Capt. ; William Saterthwait, Lieut. ; Jeremiah Gaylard, Ensign. No. 4. Solomon Rew, Capt. ; Thomas Clark, Lieut. ; Christopher Mason,

Ensign. No. 5. Benjamin Gibbs, Capt.; William Gibbs, Lieut.;
 ———, Ensign. No. 6. Solomon Jones, Capt.; ———,
 Lieut.; ———, Ensign.

COL. ROBT. MEBANE, 7TH REGT., TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

HILLSBOROUGH, June 30th, 1779.

SIR :

As opportunity offers I think it my duty to inform you that I am in a very low state of health ; without an alteration must of consequence leave the service. I am sorry to inform you that there are but few Soldiers raised in this District. I have not as yet heard what they are doing in the District of Salisbury. Genl. M. Ramsey informs me that he is to write to you this day ; therefore I only inform you that there is not one Continental officer in this district or the district of Salisbury as I know of.

I am, with due esteem,

Your Excellency's ob. humb. Serv't.,

ROBT. MEBANE.

GOV. TH. JEFFERSON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WILLIAMSBURG, June 30th, 1779.

SIR :

Since writing the within, I learn that the Caswell Galley is sunk at her Station, that her bottom is eaten out, and her original Form such that she could not be hove down to be refitted. The within proposition, therefore, your Excellency will be pleased to understand as confined to the Washington only.

By direction of the Assembly of this State, I do myself the honor of enclosing their resolution containing a proposition for

quieting the menaces and possessions of those settlers near our unextended boundary as may have unwarily entered in the one State for lands lying in the other. I hope it will be recommended to your patronage, as well by its justice as its tendency to promote that friendly harmony so necessary for our general good, and so agreeable to the dispositions of the Citizens of our particular States towards each other. The within letters to the Speakers of the two Houses of your Assembly contain Copies of the same resolution, which I take the liberty of transmitting through your hands to them.

I am, Sir, with the greatest esteem and respect,

Your mo. ob. Serv't.,

TH. JEFFERSON.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

Part of letter of July, 1779 :

General Lincoln having received such Intelligence of this intention, strength and position of the Enemy, as rendered it advisable to attack them, at Stono Ferry, did so, on the 20th Ult., about 7 in the morning, with great vigour. They were advantageously posted, and covered by three strong redoubts, and a well-constructed Abbattis, supported by several pieces of Artillery. The Picquets having been driven in, the Attack began on the Right, which was instantly continued thro' the Line. A large body of Highlanders sally'd out on our Left, but were soon driven with considerable slaughter into their Redoubts. The Action continued without intermission 56 minutes, when, as the General could not draw the Enemy out of their Lines (which were so strongly constructed that our light Field Pieces could make no impression upon them), as the Force of the Enemy was much greater than had been represented, and as they had during the Engagement obtained a large reinforcement from Johns Island, our Troops were withdrawn from the Lines, and all our Artillery and wounded brought off. Our loss is not considerable ; many of the wounded are already on duty, and most of the rest (their wounds being slight) it is judged will soon recover. The Enemy's is supposed to be

much greater, as a number of their Dead were Reckoned on the ground, and it was observed that their Field pieces were several times left without a man to work them. Upon the whole, tho' we had not the wished for-success, our people are Convinced that they would have beaten the Enemy if they had quitted their Lines. It is probable, from the Enemy's sticking close to them, they were of the same opinion. Our men are in high spirits and wish for a fair trial, by equal numbers in the open field. Lieut. Charleton, of the North Carolina Brigade, died of his wound; that State has lost no other officer.

COL. THOS. BONNER TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

BEAUFORT COUNTY, 2d July, 1779.

SIR:

I am very sorry to make so small a return to your Excellency of men raised to go into the service, but everything is done that can be invented to obstruct that business in this County. As the law is silent respecting the five months Militia, I Hope your Excellency will be pleased to inform me whether it was intended or not that those who did not go into the service should be exempted from duty, under that draft, or whether they are liable to a draft in the arrangement they formerly stood. Last Saturday was a week a small Tender chased a vessel belonging to Edenton over the Bar and followed her up several miles in this River. Night coming on too soon for them, they were obliged to quit the chase and make the best of their way back. I heard of this the next day, and likewise was informed by Col. Leech, from New Bern, that one or two more were expected over the Bar, which were lying off. I suppose that they meant to make a descent upon some of the Inhabitants, and in order to make a discovery of their intentions, and to send dispatches to the several Rivers, I raised a few of the Militia and run down in a boat to Matamuskeet, where some men from that place had the evening before returned from the Banks, where they had been sent for to

protect that place from the ravage of the Enemy. Five vessels, viz.: Two Brigs, one Schooner and one Sloop, with a small Boat, came to anchor a little to the Northward of Cape Hatteras; sent three Boats on shore with men (seeing a gang of cattle near the shore); the Bankers were concealed amongst the Hills, but had not the patience to wait their coming up, rushed down upon them, killed five and took their muskets and several other articles they left behind, which sold amongst themselves for eight or nine hundred Dollars. The shipping kept up a constant firing, otherwise the Bankers would have made prisoners of all that landed. I intended to have gone to the Bar, but seeing men from there informed me that they had no further account of the Enemy.

I have the honor to subscribe myself,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Serv't.,

THOS. BONNER.

CAPT. RICH. HENDERSON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

GRANVILLE, July 4th, 1779.

SIR:

The very particular attention which your Excellency paid to my letter by Mr. Bristowe demand my most sincere thanks. Am sorry the Commissary of Stores is absent, tho' hope he will return in time, and if we are not supplied with all the necessaries from or by him, hope our Commissary may be empowered to purchase where he may find them, so that we may be enabled to go on some how or other. When I wrote your Excellency on the subject of Commander of the Guard and Commissary, am sorry that I did not mention that my brother Samuel was in Granville; he is here, and on my advice has remained some time, in expectation of some appointment in this service, but as Col. Williams has solicited (a circumstance which I did not know) hope that he may be approved of, for I know of no gentleman in that department preferable to Mr. Williams. What I would now ask in my brother's favor is an appointment for him in the other department. I

I know him to be active and industrious, and believe him honest. Should your Excellency think proper to honor me with his appointment of Commissary, I will take care that the security shall be indisputable. I would urge nothing in favor of a brother if I did not think him worthy; and his great losses for several years in that County are my only motive for attempting to put him in a way of making a penny if it can be done honestly.

Your Excellency has already been troubled with a very long letter on this occasion, and I would not be tedious. Major Smith is present, and the rest of the Commissioners have given me power to act for them in every thing relative to the whole proceeding or preparation. We are determined to go through with the matter, if possible, and the active and friendly part you have taken seems to promise success. Permit me, Sir, before I conclude, to mention that it will be best not to commission any officer under a Major or commander of the guard unless application has been made in favor of some particular man who you know or believe to be active. This will best be done by the Major, if he can be entrusted and supplied with blanks—Commissions. The Bearer, Mr. Jones Jett, will wait your leisure for an answer, which I hope will be as soon as the Honorable the Council have determined on the several matters mentioned in this or my former letter on this occasion.

I am, with great esteem,

Your Excellency's much obliged and very humb. Serv't.,
RICH'D HENDERSON.

GEN. ALEX. LILLINGTON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

July 5th, 1779.

Please your Excellency.

SIR :

Agreeable to your orders, I have sent you the returns of all the Counties in this District excepting Brunswick, which I could not get from Col. Wingate. He will not even condescend to answer

a letter, altho' often wrote to. I believe it is long since he has called a muster. I think it is high time that there should be notice taken of him, otherwise we may exclude the County altogether, and have nothing to say to it. Col. Young was with me yesterday. He says that the Inhabitants of Wilmington are very uneasy about the Magazine, and want it removed out of Town, for fear of fire, as the Town had like to have been burnt down the other day. There is a vessel ready to take it in, which Mr. Green is putting his stores in. As I have not yet seen any resolve of the Assembly for removing it, nor your Excellency's orders, I would not do it. I shall be much obliged to you, Sir, to let me know when I may send Mr. Jones in for the money to pay off the men that were some time ago embodied. As I have been obliged to hire men to send to the different Counties with Expresses to the Colonel, I should be glad to know what the State allows express, as I may know how to govern myself in that case. Col. Young informs me that his officers complain of not having Commissions given them. I suppose it is the case throughout the District. He says that Mr. Alston brings account that the British Troops have left the State of South Carolina. This news has put our Wilmington Gentry in great terror. They are packing up their alls, expecting a visit every moment.

I am, Sir, with due respect,

Your mo. ob. humbl. Servt.,

ALEX. LILLINGTON.

GOV. CASWELL TO GENL. ALLEN JONES.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 5th July, 1779.

SIR:

I received your favor of the 2d enclosing a general return of your Brigade, and of the men raised under the late act of Assembly. I am sorry to find from such returns as have come to hand the number of men raised by the Militia men as Continental Troops, so very far short of that required. I do not believe there will be more than 1-10 raised by hiring men, so that the drafts

from the Militia will exceed the number required in the last draft (those who marched under Genl. Butler), but the particular number cannot be ascertained until I get all the returns. The Council is sitting here, and as soon as the returns arrive so as to enable me to fix the quota for each County, orders will be sent by expresses for the drafts. But how the Bounty is to be paid, or the men marched without money, I know not. None is arrived from Congress, nor have I heard from thence on that subject, tho' immediately after the late session I drew in favor of our Delegates for the whole sum required by the Assembly, and requested them, by expresses sent for that purpose, to have it sent on in the usual way under an escort with all possible expedition, nor is there any money making by the Commissioners that I can learn.

I have not the least intelligence that can be relied on. Sharpe, the Rider for Congress, passed at Whitfield's Friday last, showed a Hand Bill containing some accounts of the enemy to the Southward being attacked in their post at Stone's and driven from thence with some loss on both sides. Those who have seen the Bill have given me a very imperfect account; I, therefore, will not venture to relate particulars, and I make no doubt you have before this obtained better information on that head, as Sharpe's way was thro' Halifax, and he is very communicative. He said Despatches were left by him with Genl. Ashe for me, but they are not come to hand, and as I know Sharpe to be a great liar, do not believe he brought any.

I am, with great regard and esteem, Dr. sir,

Your mo. ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

GOV. CASWELL TO GENL. ALLEN JONES.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 7th July, 1779.

SIR:

Enclosed you have a scheme of a draft to be made from your

Brigade towards completing the 200 men directed to be raised by a late act of Assembly.

The situation of the affairs to the Southward makes it necessary that this matter should be immediately attended to. I must, therefore, request that you order the drafts to be made with the utmost expedition, at least so as for the men to Rendezvous at Halifax, on the first day of August, where you will order every thing proper for the march of those men. They are to serve three months after leaving the limits of this State, and will be entitled to the same pay, Bounty and Rations as the Militia now in service in the Southern States. You are to follow the mode pointed out by the Militia Law in making this draft, and the practice had under it. You will be pleased to direct the Contractor in your District to furnish your detachment with provisions sufficient to last them to this place, where you will order them to march to with the utmost expedition after their assembling at Halifax, and give orders for their being sufficiently provided with all necessary arms and accoutrements, wagons and camp articles to enable them to proceed from hence to South Carolina.

Genl. Lillington, being the oldest Brigr. who has not been in service out of the State, will be appointed to the command of the Militia now ordered out. You will be pleased to make me a return of your detachment immediately after the men's assembling at the place of Rendezvous.

In your letter of the 10th ulto. you mention the distresses of the Prisoners at Halifax, and recommend the application of some money in Mr. Jones's hands to the payment of their public allowance. That matter I have referred to the Council, who came to the resolution of which I enclose you a Copy, and request you will be pleased to direct Mr. Jones to carry the same into effect.

I am, with great respect and esteem, Dr. Sir,

Your mo. ob. Serv't.,

RICHARD CASWELL.

GOV. R. CASWELL TO CAPT. RICH'D HENDERSON.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 7th July, 1779.

SIR :

Your favor of the 4th Inst. was delivered me yesterday by Mr. Jett, when the Council was sitting. Your request of a guard to the Commissioners they were made acquainted with. The Board took the matter up immediately, and came to the several Resolutions which I have the honor of enclosing to you. I also take the liberty of sending under cover to you the Commissions for Col. Williams, and Mr. Henderson's appointment, with instructions to both gentlemen, and a warrant in favor of Mr. Henderson, whose Bond you will be pleased to take and transmit to me by first safe conveyance.

Mr. Craike is not returned from the Southward. If he was here I do not know what articles he could supply ; I have, therefore, given Mr. Henderson orders to purchase or obtain on the best terms he can such things as the Commissioners really order. If you can send to Mr. Patrick Martin, at Halifax, or Mr. Toomer, at Wilmington, any of the articles wanting, in which they are in possession of (for the commissary of stores), they will be delivered on producing the order, which you will find endorsed on the copy of the Resolves. I wish it was in my power to render further service in this really necessary business, but at present I do not know that I can. If I have omitted anything which you apprehend properly lies with me to do, I wish you to send me advice thereof by express, and believe me it shall be cheerfully attended to.

I am much hurried, and shall only add that I wish you and the gentlemen, your Brother Commissaries, an agreeable undertaking. A fatiguing one I am sure it will be, but be assured if public matters which the duties of my present station oblige me strictly to attend to did not interfere, no private consideration should prevent my sharing that fatigue with you.

I am, Dr. Sir, most respectfully,

Your ob. Serv't.,
R. CASWELL.

GOV. R. CASWELL TO COMD'G OFFICER MILITIA OF SURRY CO.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

SIR :

On application of Col. Joseph Williams, Commanding Officer of the Guard, appointed to attend the Commissioners for extending the Boundary line between this State and the commonwealth of Virginia, to you, you are hereby required to draft from your Regiment the number of Militia he requires (not exceeding one hundred men), in doing which you are to govern yourself by the Militia Law, the men so drafted to go on the service above mentioned and continue in the same until the line is extended, agreeable to a late act of Assembly. For your so doing this shall be your authority. Given under my hand and seal, at Kingston, the 7th day of July, 1779.

R. CALWELL,

Comd'r in Chief N. C. Militia.

To the Continental or Commanding Officer of the Militia in the county of Surry.

The Com. of stores and every other gentleman acting for or in his behalf is required to furnish and deliver to the order of the Commissioners, or Mr. Henderson, the Commissary for them Such Tents, Camp utensils as they shall require for the purposes within mentioned.

R. CASWELL.

KINGSTON, July 7th, 1779.

The above is a copy of an order endorsed on the Copy of Resolves of Council, 6th July, 1779.

KINGSTON, 7th July, 1779.

GOV. CASWELL TO LIEUT. COL. JOS. WILLIAMS.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 7th July, 1779.

SIR :

Herewith you will receive a commission appointing you Lieutenant Col. Commandant of the guard appointed to attend the Commissioners for extending the Boundary line between this

State & the Commonwealth of Virginia, in consequence of which you are required immediately to proceed to the raising one hundred men, to be formed into two companies, each to be officered by one Captain, one Lieutenant, and one Ensign, two Sergeants, two Corporals, one Drummer, and one Fifer, and as you are much better able to judge of the fittest persons to be appointed commissioned officers in the said companies, as it will be best to appoint them where the men are to be raised, and from among those who have the greatest right and influence, and are likely to render the greatest service, I send you six blank commissions to be filled into them, and rely on your giving the appointments to such gentlemen as will execute them in a becoming manner. The men are to be raised by voluntary enlistment from any of the Militia who are willing to turn out ; in this service they will be entitled to the same allowances from the public as other Militia in the service of the State within the same. And in case volunteers cannot be had, which I can hardly suppose, I send you order to the Colonels of the Counties of Surry, Wilkes, Burke and Washington to furnish from their respective Regiments such number of their Militia, to be drafted agreeable to law, as you shall apply for, not exceeding in the whole one hundred men. I have appointed Mr. Samuel Henderson Commissary to your detachment, and as camp equipage, tents, Kettles and other necessary's cannot be conveniently had here, (the Commissary of Stores being now in South Carolina,) I shall empower him to purchase such necessaries as the Commissioners shall order, and furnish him with a warrant on the Treasury to enable him to pay the expense of the same, as also sufficient for supplying provisions. I recommend a punctual attention to the orders of the Commissioners, not doubting but they will be strictly consonant with the duties and dignity of your station. You will do well to apply to them as soon as possible to receive the same when you have completed your number by volunteers or Drafts. I shall expect a return from you, and if any matter occur in which you think my advice or assistance necessary you will be pleased to advise me of the same. I most sincerely wish you an agreeable command,

And am, Sir,

Your mo. ob. Servt,

RICH'D CASWELL.

GOV. R. CASWELL TO MR. SAM'L HENDERSON.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 7th July, 1779.

SIR :

Herewith you will receive an appointment of Commissary to the Detachment of Militia appointed to attend the commissioners for extending the Boundary line between this State and the Commonwealth of Virginia; also, a warrant on the Treasury for \$10,000. But, previous to your entering on this business, you will be pleased to repair to Col. Henderson and enter into Bond, with such security as he shall approve, for the faithful discharge of your appointment and application, and accounting for such public money as you may receive. There are many articles, such as tents, axes and camp equipage absolutely necessary for the use of the commissioners, their attendants and guard, which, on account of the absence from the State of the commissary of stores, cannot now be had. I must, therefore, request that you apply to the commissioners for their directions in respect to such articles, and execute such orders as they shall think proper to give by purchasing or obtaining them in the best manner in your power. You will also purchase such quantities of provisions and do every other duty incident to your appointment by pursuing such orders as you may receive from the commissioners with the greatest punctuality, and so as to make it as agreeable to them as you possibly can. You will do well to advise me of your purchases and such other matters in your department as may be proper for my information, and call on me for any assistance or advice that I may be able to afford you.

I am, Sir, your mo. ob. Servt,
R. CASWELL.

GEN. ALEX. LILLINGTON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

July 8th, 1779.

Please your Excellency.

SIR :

This will be handed to you by Col. Wingate, who waits on your Excellency, I believe. to lay his grievances before you. It is my opinion he never would have taken this journey had it not have been owing to the late ill success of the Enemy to the Southward. I believe it is a long while since he has been so far from his home before ; he complains much of the backwardness of his Officers ; he may add, that of the men, too.

I am, Sir,

Your Excellency's most obedient humble Servant,

ALEX. LILLINGTON.

PRESIDENT JOHN JAY TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 8th July, 1779.

SIR :

Herewith enclosed is a copy of an act of Congress of the 23rd Ultó., for borrowing twenty millions of Dollars on the terms specified therein.

I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. Serv't,

JOHN JAY, Presd't.

GOV. CASWELL TO WM. HERITAGE, ESQ., LIEUT. COL. COM.
STATE REGIMENT.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 8th July, 1779.

SIR :

There does not appear any real necessity for your Regiment remaining longer at Fort Caswell, and, as the forage is destroyed and corn scarce in that part of the country, I think it will be best to remove your camp. You are therefore required to march your men, as soon as it may be found practicable, to Kingston, and on their arrival there to make me a general return of the strength and condition of the Regiment. On your march you are to receive, at Pollock's Bridge, from McNeal or whoever has the public stores in care, all the arms and ammunition sent there to be conveyed to the Southern States for the use of the army, and bring the same to Kingston. You had best apply to Major Pasteur, Assistant Quarter Master, for an order for the same. You are required to order two wagons to call on Major Pasteur, at New Bern, for such public goods as may be under his directions, to be sent to the Commissary of Stores, and bring them to Kingston. The wagoners had better be such as have had the small-pox; enquire for Col. Long's negro, Ralph, a wagoner, and order him on with the troops. Send your Quarter Master to me immediately, as I have some particular orders for him to execute.

I am, Sir,

Your mo. ob. Servt,

R. CASWELL.

GEN. ISAAC GREGORY TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMDEN COUNTY, July 9th, 1779.

SIR :

Agreeable to your directions to me, I have sent dispatches to every Col. in the Edenton Brigade, but have not got the returns

from all the Counties, notwithstanding the Col. was fully acquainted that the returns ought to have been at Kingston by the fourth this month. What returns I have been able to get, after waiting five or six days longer than I should have done, I have sent by Capt. Russel. You will please to observe that there wants a few Commissions for the County of Camden. You will see enclosed, agreeable to the Court martial returns. The Commissions you'll please to send by Capt. Russel. I should take it as a peculiar favor if I could get the last Acts of Assembly sent by him, as we are entirely at a loss to know how the men is to be drafted; the number of every County's Continental Soldiers enlisted; send with the returns of the Brigade.

I am, Sir,

Your most ob. humb. Serv't,
ISAAC GREGORY.

GOV. CASWELL TO GEN'L. JETHRO SUMNER.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 11th July, 1779.

SIR :

I am informed by Gov. Rutledge that a considerable number of the subjects of this State have been taken in arms with the Enemy, and are in confinement in the State of So. Carolina; and, as it is necessary those men should be punished according to the Laws of the State, I must request that on the return of any of your Troops or those of the Militia to this State, you do apply to his Excellency, Gov. Rutledge, for an order for the delivery of those men to the officer commanding such Troops, whom you will be pleased to order to take charge of them, and convey them safely to the first District gaol in the State, and make me a return of the names and place of confinement immediately thereafter.

I am, with great respect,

Your Mo. ob. Servt,
R. CASWELL.

GOV. CASWELL TO HIS EXCELLENCY, GOV. RUTLEDGE.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 11th July, 1779.

DR. SIR :

Your favor of the 9th and 23rd of last month I have received ; 2,000 Troops were directed by the Assembly to be raised and sent to the aid of the Southern States, and the Members flattered themselves that the number required would have been procured by the 1st Inst. by every ten Militia men being exempted from Military duty who should procure one Continental soldier for 18 months or longer. The experiment has been tried, very large bounties have been offered, but to little purpose, not so many as one-fourth of that number has been enlisted, and the remainder are to be made up by drafts from the Militia, which were ordered as soon after the 1st Inst. as I could obtain the returns ; they will be collected and marched to South Carolina as soon as they possibly can. This State is under great obligations to you, Sir, for the measures you have pursued respecting its subjects taken in arms in your State. I perfectly agree with you that such of them as were Inhabitants of this, when our present form of Government was adopted, and have since joined the Enemy, are guilty of treason, (except those who were ordered to leave the State,) and ought to be tried by our criminal Law, and I shall direct the commanding Officer of our Troops to receive them and convey them to this State. You will therefore be pleased to order them to be delivered on his application, and direct the names to be certified, the time when taken, where and by whom.

I have the honor to be,

With great respect and esteem, Dr. Sir,

Your Mo. ob. Servt,

R. CASWELL.

MAJOR-GENERAL F. W. A. STEUBEN TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEW WINDSOR, July 12th, 1779.

SIR :

Before I left Philadelphia to join the army, I had the honor to write to your Excellency a letter which I intended should have been sent, together with a Copy of the regulations. The board of War took upon themselves the transmitting of both, and I have learnt since that the letter hath been sent alone. I was extremely sorry for this mistake, and I cannot repair it otherwise than by sending you with this a copy of the regulations, and referring for the rest to my former letter. As the printing, engraving and binding of the Books were not under my direction, I beg you will not ascribe it to me if the whole is so ill executed.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, Sir,

Your mo. ob. and very humble Serv't,

STEUBEN, Major-General.

COL. SAML. JARVES TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

LIBERTY PLAIN, 13th July, 1779.

SIR :

Some short time past was in New Bern in order to wait on your Excellency with a petition from the Inhabitants of the sea coast of the County of Currituck, praying an exemption from a future draft, being prevented by the small-pox, took the liberty to enclose it in a letter, in which I made so free as to beg the favor of your Excellency (in behalf of the people) to advise me on the occasion. As I have rec'd none, beg the favor of a line by Capt. Russel, the bearer hereof; also, if your Excellency would be pleased to send blank commissions for nine Companies of Militia, as there has been so great a change lately by the people enlisting in the service, and by the death of several of the officers, viz. :

The two Cols. that had Commissions and beg leave to signify that I do not think that there is scarcely a man in our County that has a Military Commission, and as such, for want of their being a proper qualification, cannot obtain their return, which hath been called for by their General. Indulge me, Sir, so far as to suggest that the Enemy is daily committing depredations on our coast, and that we are hourly in expectation of having our property taken from us, which we guard at our own expense. We hope that your Excellency will take our petition under your most serious consideration, and grant us such relief as you, in your great wisdom, thinks meet.

I have the honor to be,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. Serv't,
SAMI. JARVES.

PRESIDENT JOHN JAY TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 13th July, 1779.

SIR :

I have the honor of transmitting to your Excellency, herewith enclosed, a Copy of an act of Congress of the 12th Inst. expressing their sense of the proposal to march the North Carolina Troops from the main Army to the Southern States.

I have the honor to be, with great respect & esteem,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. Serv't,
JOHN JAY, President.

COL. GIDEON LAMB, 6TH N. C. REGT., TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, July 14th, 1779.

May it please your Excellency:

I was requested by some gentlemen in Edenton to inform you

that the former Judge Advocate, and martial of the Court of Admiralty at Edenton were deceased; and as there is lately some prizes brought into that Port, a Court might soon be necessary; therefore they desire me to recommond to your Excellency Josiah Collins, Esqr., for Judge Advocate, and Mr. James Luten, Martial, which Gentlemen I believe to be well qualified for the said post.

If it should please your Excellency to issue their Commissions, I can readily convey them.

I have the honor to be,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. humb. Serv't,
GIDEON LAMB.

HONS. JOHN PENN, THOMAS BURKE AND WM. SHARPE TO GOV.
CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, July 15th, 1779.

SIR:

Immediately on receiving your favor of May 25th, last, we laid before Congress the several matters wherewith you charged us, but unavoidable interventions have prevented our obtaining their Resolutions on them all previous to the date hereof. The intense heat of this season, and the great length of the march, make it almost certain that an order for the North Carolina Troops to join the Southern Army would be attended with consequences fatal to their health, and such as must deprive the public of their services everywhere, during this campaign, if not forever; it was, therefore, judged most expedient to postpone such orders until they can be executed without such imminent hazard of inconvenience.

The Resolutions, relative to the desired Emissions, are the best which we have been able to obtain, altho', in our opinion, they are not altogether so well calculated for the relief of the

sufferers, especially in our Country, as they might have been. But the measure by which they were desired, and from which great public good was expected, has still many advocates in Congress, notwithstanding the experience of all parts of America which groans under the evils it has produced.

The Congress has, with great reluctance, granted even the partial payment of your draft in our favor. The Continental Currency is so much depreciated that every one sees the necessity of putting an entire stop to emissions, and relying on the exertion of the States for supplying the public necessities. The power of the States, individually, is much better understood, much better established, much more simple and vigorous in its operations, relative to public credit, and, let us add, much more relied on, than that of Congress. It is, therefore, more competent to give securities, which will give value to paper currency, than Congress, in their unconfederated state, can give. The Congress, sensible of this, and also sensible that increasing the Continental Emissions must be attended with very injurious consequences, have taken up Ideas very different from such as heretofore prevailed. Should the War continue longer than the present campaign, the state must furnish the supplies, either by contributions in kind or by Taxes in money; and these are the chief reasons which the Congress have, at present, in view, they will probably have recourse to loans, a measure only justifiable on principles of necessity, which is burthensome and unequal in a very high degree, and which, it is much to be wished, may be avoidable for the present campaign. The Congress wish to provide by Loans, and by what remains of the former Emissions not yet expended. While intent on this object it was a great disappointment to them to receive so great a requisition as two millions and a half from one of the States, and many deem it better to let any one State struggle through the want of money than to send them any from the public Treasury in its present circumstances. The resolution was at length taken to advance one million, and we were obliged to be satisfied therewith. It is hoped that when the State is fully informed of the state of affairs, she will provide for her Exigencies some other way, and forego the remaining part of the requisition. We confess this to be our wish, and doubt not it would be the wish of our Constituents, were the difficulties of our finances.

as well known to them as to us. The sum granted cannot be paid before the beginning of August, and, as soon as possible, it shall be sent forward. If the residue cannot be dispensed with we shall make a future application to Congress, but we are far from being sanguine in our hopes of success.

We thank your Excellency for the further information you have given us relative to the proceedings of the Assembly. We feel the highest satisfaction from the generous provisions made for our fellow Citizens in the Army. Permit us, however, to represent to you, Sir, that the intentions of the Assembly, with respect to the clothing for the officers, are far from being carried into due execution, and we beg leave to recommend it to your attention, relying on your exertions in behalf of so meritorious a body of our Citizens. The Assembly have always manifested intentions very liberal in providing for the expenses of their Delegates, but it is impossible to judge how adequate any allowance will prove to the unavoidable disbursements. We sincerely wish that all our Citizens were well armed, and to press the necessity thereof on our fellow citizens. The Predatory War, which we may apprehend hereafter, if hostilities shall continue, will require everywhere vigilance, readiness and vigor. We are convinced that, so far as the first and last can avail, our Country will be safe while you preside over her, but without arms our Virtue and vigilance cannot avail much. We wish it to be thought an object of the highest consequences to supply them. You will see by the enclosed papers that a descent has been made in Connecticut, and we have advice from Europe that it was planned in the British Cabinet. This is a proof at once of the predatory designs of the enemy, and of that imbecility which prevents them from carrying on operations of greater vigor, and more competent to their design of conquest. We wish we could give you a satisfactory Idea of our Foreign affairs, but they are still in so obscure and undecided a state that this is impossible. We are also yet under strict Injunctions of secrecy, but, should decisions be made deeply affecting the happiness and safety of our Country, we shall feel ourselves under obligations, stronger than any other, of laying the whole of the affair before the State. We are sorry to find that we differ in sentiments with some of the Delegates of Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware and South Carolina on questions which

are of the utmost importance to all, but peculiarly so to them, and to us as States possessing Internal Staples, and being composed chiefly of husbandmen. Jersey, Delaware and South Carolina, on the questions alluded to, are usually divided; Pennsylvania votes differently from us, but we have the satisfaction to find that New York, Maryland and Virginia concur with us. We lament that our Eastern brethren have, at present, objects in view in the pursuit of which we cannot concur with them, tho' we feel every possible disposition to unite with them in all pursuits not inconsistent with the safety and happiness of our Country. We excuse them because the objects are to them immediately interesting, but, in our opinion, not so much so to all, or to any of the States, as to justify some measures that are under consideration.

We have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's ob. Serv't,

JOHN PENN,
THOMAS BURKE,
WM. SHARPE.

P.S. Three hundred and thirty Dollars have been advanced to the Express, for which he has given a receipt to be accountable to you. Genl. Hogun desires the enclosed to be submitted to your inspection, in order to give an Idea of the expense of Trimmings, which, not having been sent with some clothes which came forward from the State, puts the officers under the necessity of purchasing them here at an expense which very few of them can bear.

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMDEN, SO. CAROLINA, July 16th, 1779.

SIR :

I arrived here about two hours ago with Majors Davidson and Eaton from Head Quarters, in low state of health, each of us, (and

thirteen men convalescent,) ordered to North Carolina to receive and regiment such Troops as the State have ordered. I some time since dispatched Major Nelson, of the sixth, and thirteen officers of that Regiment to be aided, (if in their power,) in collecting the men to the Rendezvous of the District, as you may have ordered them, and to inform you immediately on their arrival that such instructions as you had given they might be acquainted of.

Be pleased, Sir, if any instructions or order for any mode of proceeding, to inform me by the first of August, by which time I hope to be in Warren County.

I am, Sir, with esteem,

Your Serv't,

JETHRO SUMNER.

GEN. JAS. HOGUN TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, July 16th, 1779.

SIR :

I was some time ago honored with your Excellency's favor of the 26th May, by Mr. Robinson, enclosing the Act of Assembly in favor of our officers, which I think will give general satisfaction. Should have done myself the honor of answering yours before this, only for waiting the opportunity by express, who has been delayed by the Delegates of our State till now. The assiduity of Mr. Craige in purchasing articles of clothing for the officers will much oblige them, as they are in great want, particularly of linens and Uniforms, &c., it being out of their power to purchase at the exorbitant prices such things are sold at in the stores.

The Honorable Board of War has ordered that the Uniforms of our Officers be blue and white, which it would be proper Mr. Craige would observe in the purchase of the clothes. Mr. Robinson will deliver you one of the latest papers, from which your Excellency may satisfy yourself with every thing that transpires in this place.

Genl. Washington, with the main body of the Troops, is still in Smiths' Clover; the No. Carolina Brigade compose a part of the number which Garrisons West Point Fortress. The Enemy are all left King's Ferry, except about 800; have made some excursions into Connecticut, and done considerable damage by burning and destroying the Country, which seems to be their chief object.

I have the honor to be

Your Excellency's mo. ob. Serv't,

JAS. HOGUN.

GOV. R. CASWELL TO CAPT. ROBT. WHITE.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

17th July, 1779.

SIR:

You are to proceed to Johnston Court house, from hence stopping and laying in at proper stages provender and forage for the State Light Horse and Teams belonging to that Regiment. At Mr. Gray's you will find some public corn. Mr. Sasser has corn, and very likely others in his neighborhood. If you find corn is to be had up Little River, you had best engage some that way, and contract for any reasonable quantity you can, delivered at Smithfield. You will do well to carry on a few of the Light Horse with you, and from time to time give the Commanding officer of your Regiment notice of your success, and the place where your corn is laid in.

As the Commissary is not here, I recommend to you the purchasing corn for the use of his department, and sending it to the Mills and getting it ground for him against the men belonging to the Regiment arrive. You cannot, I think, get too much of this article these dry times.

I am, Sir, your Ob. Serv't,

R. CASWELL.

GOV. R. CASWELL TO COL. NATT BRYAN.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, July 17th, 1779.

SIR :

Your proportion of the 2,000 men required to march to So. Carolina from Jones County was fixed on a Supposition that the Inhabitants of that County did bear a greater proportion to those of Craven, no regular return being made from Jones, agreeable to my orders addressed to your predecessor. But as it now appears from the return you have furnished that the no. of men in Jones is much less than was apprehended, you are hereby required to furnish from that County sixteen men in lieu of those required by the orders of the Brigadier General, his orders to the contrary notwithstanding.

RICHARD CASWELL.

GOV. CASWELL TO GEN. ALEX LILLINGTON.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 17th July, 1779.

SIR :

Your favor of the 15th was delivered me by Doctor Shed, to whom I have granted the commission you recommended him for.

The removal of the Magazine and Stores must be left entirely to your own judgment, as I cannot pretend to a sufficient knowledge of your part of the county to enable me to fix on any place of security; therefore, the manner in which they are to be removed, and the place where you will be pleased to direct. It gives me pleasure to find your tour of duty to the Southward so agreeable to you. I hope you will be properly provided; everything that I can do toward it shall be most cheerfully attended to.

Mr. William Dickson applied to me, at least a friend in his behalf, for the Commissary's appointment. I informed him that

on his producing your certificate of his appointment, and giving the usual Bond for faithful discharge of his duty, accounting for public money he may receive in virtue of his appointment, I shall grant him a warrant on the Treasury for such sums of money as may appear to be necessary in his department. The several queries Mr. Jewks states I answer by referring him to the act of Assembly for raising these men, which has a reference to the Militia Law. These Laws must govern, therefore any observations of mine upon them are unnecessary, and at present I have little leisure to peruse them, or inclination, from the Construction the Assembly put on the Law relative to the *Spirits* last Session, to give an opinion respecting them. As to his continuance in Office, that will depend on you and himself. There will be a paymaster appointed to the Brigade, thro' whose hands all monies, after that drawn by my warrant, must pass.

Mr. Craike is hourly expected here. I shall give him orders to supply your Brigade with every necessary article he possibly can, and such as 'tis not in his power to furnish Mr. Jewks may be furnished with money, at least a warrant on the Treasury, to enable him to purchase such articles as you may order for the use of the Brigade.

I am, very respectfully, Dr. Sir,

Your Ob. Serv't,
R. CASWELL.

GEN. GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

July 17th, 1779.

May it please your Excellency:

I rec'd your orders of the seventh Inst., and am extremely sorry to acquaint you that it is almost an impossibility for the men to march agreeable to your directions, as there is such a scarcity of every kind of grain in this part of the State. I am applied to by several people in this District, and people of the first rank, to pray your Excellency and the Honorable Coun-

oil, to postpone the execution of your orders for some future day. There are already 700 men, and more Virginia Troops, gone to South Carolina, and the remaining part of 2,000 is now actually on their march to the succour of South Carolina.

I am afraid, may it please your Excellency, that it will be impossible to purchase provisions for those Troops, as the Country has been very ill paid for the former, and without an immediate supply of money there is nothing to be expected. I therefore humbly request that your Excellency would be pleased to give a warrant in favor of Captain Joseph Dickson for the sum of Twenty thousand Pounds. If the warrant is not to be immediately complied with, pray direct answer to Mr. Greenhill, Treasurer of Halifax district, as I expect the money will not be inconvenient to his neighborhood. Your Excellency may be pleased to send the money by the bearer, Hugh Park, junior.

I am also to inform your Excellency that I have this week rec'd three Expresses, one that the Tories are embodied on New River; the other two I rec'd from Fort Rutledge, in South Carolina, that Cameron, the Tyrant Superintendent in Indian Affairs, is building a Fort in the middle grounds between the Cherokees & the Creeks, and has sent a runner to the middle settlements demanding them to join; if not, that they will come and destroy them. The authenticity of the account is proved by the oaths of several persons, particularly by the oath of Mr. Spears, (who is superintendent of the middle settlements,) and Mr. Spears wrote to me that this was the only time to bring them to a sense of their duty, and that he would cheerfully join any party for the purpose of subdueing the Indians or their white allies. I must take the liberty to lay the whole to your discerning sense, and hope to be esteemed, among many others,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. humbl. & ob. Serv't,

GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD.

ATT'Y GEN. JAS. IREDELL TO GOV. CASWELL:

[From Executive Letter Book.]

EDENTON, July 17th, 1779.

SIR :

I have had the honor to receive a Commission from your Excellency appointing me Attorney Genl. for this State, and desire to express my best thanks for the kindness and confidence which induced it. I shall endeavor to apply myself to the discharge of the duties of that office with an assiduity and attention equal to its importance, and, whether in that capacity or any other, shall ever feel the warmest and most affectionate zeal for the welfare and prosperity of a Country to which I am attached by the strongest possible ties—those of public duty, private felicity and gratitude—excited by the most honorable and animating obligations, the repeated expressions of a virtuous people's confidence. A large share of this gratitude is due to you, Sir, for the uniform kindness you have been pleased to shew me, and particularly for this last mark of it, of which I am extremely sensible, and I take the liberty to request your Excellency that you will be so obliging as to make my acknowledgments in the most respectful manner to the Gentlemen of the Council for the concern they had in it.

I am, with great respect, Sir,

Your Excellency's mo. humbl. and mo. ob. Serv't,

JAS. IREDELL.

GOV. CASWELL TO COL. JOHN HERITAGE.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEWINGTON, 18th July, 1779.

SIR :

On looking over the return made me yesterday, I find it not so full as I expected ; no number of absentees is expressed. I

therefore desire an addition be made to the return this afternoon, expressing the number of absentees and the cause of absence. I find also some deficiency in the firelocks, cartouch boxes, Belts and Slings delivered you, and a very great one in the Bayonets. I therefore expect to be informed how this deficiency has happened; if through the negligence of the men, I expressly require a court martial to be held on such persons as may be charged, and due punishment inflicted. A complete return of Light Horse is not made; these things must be attended to, and more regularity observed, or the Regiment reduced, for, in the present order of things, it appears to be of no use. Let me entreat you to let me be better informed this afternoon, and have your men marched into the old field, by the Tanyard, to-morrow morning at 9 o'clock, where you shall receive further orders. Leave one-half your Tents, one Cask of cannon, and a cask of musket, powder in the Magazine, with the two same field-pieces, and the round shot, all but 60 Ball. You mention no lead in your return; if that is wasted, you must receive a proportionable quantity to the powder you carry on from the Magazine. Your Commissary may be ordered to carry on only two days' provisions, as further supplies may be had in your route.

I am, Sir,

Your Mo. Ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

GOV. CASWELL TO BRIG. GEN'L RAMSEY, HILLSBORO.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 19th July, 1779.

SIR:

Lieut. Allen is appointed to receive the men hired into the Continental Service by the Militia in your District, and to march them to Charlotte. You will therefore be pleased to order them to be delivered to him, and, as it will be impossible for the Commissaries to attend the Troops in every County to furnish pro-

visions, I must request you to appoint persons to supply these men, and the Militia marching from the different Counties, until they arrive at the place of General Rendezvous in your District, and a person from thence until they join the other Troops at Charlotte. You may direct them to call on the Contractor in your district for any public provisions, and, in case a sufficiency cannot be procured from him, direct them to purchase, and I will grant a warrant on the Treasury for the necessary sum for answering that purpose on your request.

I am, Sir,

Your Mo. Ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

GOV. CASWELL TO LIEUT. ALLEN.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 19th July, 1779.

SIR :

You are to proceed with the utmost despatch to Gen'l Ramsey, of the Militia, in the district of Hillsboro, and receive from him such instructions as may be necessary in respect to the places where you are to attend to receive the men hired into the Continental Service by the Militia of the District. These men you will receive, and all deserters from the Continental Service, and march them in the most expeditious manner in your power to Charlotte, where you will join the Troops from the District of Salisbury, and receive further orders from me or your Superior Officers. Gen'l Ramsey will appoint persons to furnish provisions for the men until your arrival at Charlotte, and give every assistance he can towards facilitating your march. I wish you an agreeable service,

And am, Sir,

Your Ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

Lieut. Allen.

P. S. Make a return as soon as possible of the men you receive.

GOV. CASWELL TO PETER MALLET ESQ.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 19th July, 1779.

SIR :

You have enclosed a warrant on the Treasury for \$5,000, which I request you will immediately apply to the purchasing Flour & Grain for the Continental Troops and Militia who may march your way to the Southward; you will also be pleased to supply them with Flesh provisions from the public Stock. I should have wrote you on this subject sooner, but it was 'til very lately altogether uncertain if these articles would be necessary at Cross Creek. Let me entreat you to give every assistance in your power to the Troops on their march. Col. Lamb, with a party of the hired men by the Militia, will, I expect, be with you in 10 days, or a fortnight at farthest.

I am, Sir,

Your Mo. Ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

GOV. CASWELL TO COM'D OFFICER MILITIA, BRUNSWICK.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 19th July, 1779.

SIR :

_____ is appointed to receive the men hired into the regular Service by the Militia of your county, to him you will deliver them, and, as it will be impossible for the Commissary to furnish provisions for them and the Militia shortly to be marched from the different Counties to the places of General Rendezvous, I must request you to appoint some person to furnish provisions to the men from your County until they arrive at the Rendezvous in your District. I will, on your request, grant a warrant on the Treasury for such sums as may be necessary to defray these expenses on

account of the public. Pray do not fail doing this necessary business for your Country, and in pushing on your men to the time appointed.

I am, Sir,

Your Ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

CIRCULAR LETTER OF GOV. CASWELL TO COL. COM'D'G MILITIA
IN EACH COUNTY.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, July 19th, 1779.

SIR:

As it will be impossible for the Commissary to furnish provisions for the regular soldiers and Militia shortly to be marched from the different Counties in the State to the place of Rendezvous in the District, I must request that you will direct those who are to march from your County be furnished, on account of the public, by some person you shall appoint, until they arrive at the General Rendezvous in your District. I will, on your request, grant a warrant to you or the person you shall appoint on the Treasury for a sum sufficient to defray those expenses.

I am, Sir,

Your Mo. Ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

GOV. CASWELL TO COL. COM'D'G IN CUMBERLAND CO.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 19th July, 1779.

SIR:

Capt. Robt. Raiford is appointed to receive the men hired into the regular service by the Militia of your County; to him you will

deliver them, and, as it will be impossible for the Commissary to furnish provisions for them and the Militia shortly to be marched from the different Counties to the places of General Rendezvous, I must request you to appoint some person to furnish provisions to the men from your County until they arrive at the Rendezvous in your District. I will, on your request, grant a warrant on the Treasury for such sums as may be necessary to defray these expenses, on account of the public. Pray do not fail doing this necessary business for your County, and in pushing your men to the time appointed.

I am, Sir,

Your ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

GOV. CASWELL TO GEN'L GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 19th July, 1779.

SIR:

Capt. Reading Blount, in the Continental Service, is appointed to receive the hired men into the Continental Army, by the Militia of your District, and to march them to Charlotte. You will be pleased to give him instructions where to attend for that purpose, and every assistance in your power towards facilitating his march. You will also be pleased to appoint persons to furnish provisions, as well to the Regulars as to the Militia, until they arrive at the place of General Rendezvous in your District. Any public business in the hands of the Contractor of your District, you will order to be delivered to those who serve them out, and, if he has not a sufficiency, direct it to be purchased. I will grant a warrant on the Treasury for the necessary sum to defray these expenses, on your request. If I remember right, I requested you to appoint a Commissary to the Militia of the Regiment marching from the two Western Districts. Pray, give me leave to repeat that request, and also that you appoint him or some other to supply the Regulars at Charlotte, and on their march until they join

their Regiments, and can be otherwise supplied. This trouble, I flatter myself, you will excuse my giving you, when you reflect on the impracticability there is of my knowing the proper persons, and those who are willing to do this necessary service, from the distance I am from you.

I am, with sincere respect & esteem, Dr. Sir,

Your Mo. Ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

GOV. CASWELL TO COL. JOHN HERITAGE.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, July 19th, 1779.

SIR :

You are to proceed, with such expedition as may be practicable, into the County of Johnston, by the Little River road, sending forward to Smithfield a party of Light Horse to obtain intelligence from Col. John Smith whether any attempt has been made to break the Gaol there, and in what situation the British prisoners are under his charge. If any attempt has been made to break the Gaol, request Col. Smith to furnish affidavits against the persons concerned, which you will transmit to me by express, as you will do every material intelligence you receive. I have received various accounts of many persons assembling in an unlawful manner at Little River Bridge, and other parts adjacent, and of some persons exciting and stirring up persons to oppose the Laws of the State by refusing to be drafted, or marching in case of being drafted, and entering into combinations to support each other in these wicked and pernicious attempts. You are therefore to halt your Regiment in the neighborhood of Little River Bridge, and call on the Justices contiguous in the Counties of Johnston, Nash, Edgecomb and Dobbs, and let them know your Regiment is ready to assist the civil power in apprehending those offenders, and, if they appear in arms, with design to carry their traitorous designs into execution, you are at the utmost hazard to apprehend and secure them, and, if such persons, who may assemble in arms,

do not surrender to the civil power, but do openly and avowedly oppose the same, you are, after using every means to bring them to justice, in the last instance, when every other means fail, to fire upon, and, at any rate, conquer and subdue them. But, as the spilling of human blood should, at all events, be prevented if possible, I wish you to give me the speediest and best intelligence of these peoples' designs you possibly can obtain before you proceed to extremities by sending me dispatches by expresses, in which you are required to give me the most minute information. On your march and in your encampment be as cautious as if you were passing through an Enemy's country, keep regular flankers and sentries so as, at all events, to prevent a surprise. My reasons for mentioning these things are too obvious to need further explanation. If you find these people too powerful for your force to apprehend, and they come against you before I can reinforce you with the Militia, you must rather destroy, (if you cannot carry off,) your ammunition than suffer it to fall into their hands. It will be needless for your Regiment to remain at Little River if these reports prove untrue. If you find that really to be the case, you are to proceed to Smithfield, and relieve the Militia there on Guard 'til further orders.

R. CASWELL.

GOV. CASWELL TO CAPT. READING BLOUNT.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 19th July, 1779.

SIR:

You are to proceed, with the greatest dispatch in your power, to Gen'l Rutherford, of the Militia, in the District of Salisbury, and receive his instructions where you are to attend to receive the men hired into the Continental Service by the Militia in that District. These men you are to receive, and all deserters from the Continental Army, and march them to Charlotte, where you will be joined by the Troops from the District of Hillsboro, and receive further orders from me or your Superior Officers. Gen'l Ruther-

ford will appoint persons to furnish provisions for the men until their arrival at Charlotte, where a Commissary will attend—the General will also give every assistance in his power to facilitate your march. I wish you an agreeable service,

And am, Sir,

Your obedient Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

P. S. A return is expected as soon as you think it is practicable.

GOV. CASWELL TO CAPT. ROBERT RAIFORD.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 19th July, 1779.

SIR :

You will repair, with all the expedition you can, to the Counties of Cumberland & Bladen and receive the men enlisted into the Continental service by the Militia of those Counties, and proceed with them, and such deserters from the Continental Army as shall be apprehended and delivered to you by the Militia Officers of those Counties or others, to Campbleton, where you will receive further orders from me or your Superior Officers. I have written to the Commanding Officer of the Militia, in the two Counties above mentioned, to appoint some person to supply the men from their respective Counties with provisions until they arrive at the general Rendezvous, and to Mr. Mallett to furnish them at Campbleton. The letters to those gentlemen are recommended to your care, please to deliver them. A return is expected from you so soon as you find it practicable.

I am, Sir,

Yr. Ob. Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

THOS. CRAIKE TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

COL. HARDY'S, 19th July, 1779.

SIR :

On examining Capt. Killums' Invoice which you gave me, I don't imagine it will be worth my attention, as there are very few goods in it that will suit the Army. It mentions only 6 pieces of Blue Cloth, and not one of them fine. The rest of the Cloths are all coarse, (which appears by comparing the prices of one piece with another), excepting a few pieces of mixed cloths, and of such colors as will not suit to make into clothes for the Soldiers. I should be glad to have the Hats and Blankets if they could be had without taking other goods with them, but from what I can learn, Capt. Killum wants to sell the whole Invoice together.

The gentlemen who will deliver to your Excellency this, is a neighbor of Capt. Killum's. He has seen the goods, and from his information very few of them will suit either the officers or men. If any opportunity offers to Halifax, immediately, I will be obliged to your Excellency for your opinion, whether I should proceed to Pasquotank or not? I am of opinion I can employ my time much better for the service than going there, as it will take me about 10 days, probably to no purpose. The cloth on hand is sufficient to allow every officer about six yards each of superior fine, and 4 or 5 yds. of coating each. I am informed Mr. Jno. Humphries and his Partners, of Pasquotank, have a parcel of stockings. If I could be certain of their having a quantity of them, I would go there, tho' he lives about 80 miles below Edenton. I have given the bearer, Mr. John Everton, a memorandum to Mr. Humphries to write to me at Wilmington, or to your Excellency, the quantity, quality and price of his stockings as soon as he possibly can. If your Excellency would write to Col. Saml. Jarvis, who lives near Mr. Humphries, he will probably take the trouble of seeing the stockings, and advise you whether they will suit. If they are not too high charged; if they are at

a reasonable rate and not damaged, I believe he had better agree for them, as stockings are very scarce and dear. Excuse haste.

I am your

Excellency's ob. Serv't,

THOS. CRAIKE.

MR. WM. BRYAN TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

BARE GARDEN, July 20th, 1779.

SIR :

Enclosed you have a Copy of the accounts you requested, and in copying Richard Caswell, junr's account, I observe a mistake of £320, as you will see 248 Bls. Pork @ £40 per barrel, carried out £9,600, when it amounts to £9,920. I have examined the account I rendered your Excellency when I had the last warrant, and it stands in the same manner, so I think there is that sum due Rd. Caswell & Co., if the 248 Bbls. was the quantity of Pork delivered. Perhaps you may find where the mistake is, and it may be rectified when I come to Kingston.

I am, Sir, your humbl. Serv't,

WM. BRYAN.

GOV. CASWELL TO COL. SAMUEL JARVIS.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 21st July, 1779.

SIR :

Your favor of the 13th current I received, also one previous to that from Newberne, with a petition from Sundry Inhabitants from Currituck. The petition was laid before the Council, the first Board held after the receipt of it, and, on mature consideration, the members were of opinion they were not at liberty to recommend to me the granting the prayer of the petitioners, it

being a matter proper for the deliberation of the Legislature only, of which, by a line by way of Edenton, I advised you. By Capt. Russel you will be pleased to receive commissions for the field Officers of Currituck County, and nine sets for companies. I am much concerned that any impediment should have prevented the returns being made to the Gen., but I know your vigilance will be such as to remove the difficulties as soon as practicable, therefore it is unnecessary for me to urge it.

I am, Sir, very respectfully,

Yr. Ob. Serv't,

R. CASWELL.

GOV. R. CASWELL TO GEN'L ISAAC GREGORY.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 5th July, 1779.

SIR:

Your favor of the 9th current I received by Capt. Russel, and confess I am much concerned at not receiving your returns complete; pray let me have them as soon as possible. By Capt. Russel you will receive four field Officers, 3 Captains, 3 Lieuts., and 4 Ensigns commissions for Camden. I will endeavor to get a copy of the late Acts of Assembly and forward you by favor of Capt. Russel. Let me entreat you to forward your drafts with the greatest expedition to this place.

I am, Sir,

Yr. Mo. Ob. Serv't,

R. CASWELL.

GOV. R. CASWELL TO WM. PASTEUR, ESQ., A. D. Q. M. G.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, July 22nd, 1779.

SIR:

Please to order as many firelocks of those ordered by Congress

to the Southward, (now at Trent,) to be delivered to the persons Col. Lamb will order to receive them, or to the order of Dr. Blyth, who will call that way to see them delivered.

I am, Sir,

Your ob. Serv't,

R. CASWELL.

GOV. R. CASWELL TO WM. FRANCIS BRICE, COMMISSARY OF STORES, WILMINGTON.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, July 22nd, 1779.

SIR:

Please to deliver to the Bearer the Sundry articles mentioned in the enclosed list out of the public Stores, or such part of them as can be supplied from thence. They are for the Continental Troops about to march to the Southward under the command of Col. Lamb.

I am, Sir,

Yr. Mo. Ob. Serv't,

R. CASWELL.

GOV. R. CASWELL TO GEN'L GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 23rd July, 1779.

SIR:

Your letter of the 17th I have just received, and am much concerned to hear of the scarcity of grain in your part of the country. You know from the distance some of the members of Council reside from this, that I cannot, on the greatest emergency, get the members together in less than from four or five days, and it frequently happens much longer. As there are but five of them qualified, 'tis difficult to get a Quorum; therefore I

cannot think of detaining your express 'till they are convened. However, as soon as that can happen, it shall be done, and your letter laid before them. Their result thereon I will advise you. In the meantime you will be pleased to go on with the execution of the orders heretofore sent. I have delivered Mr. Park a warrant in favor of Capt. Dickson for \$20,000 on any of the public Treasurers. There is not money signed, that I hear of, by the commissioners appointed by the late law, nor is there any arrived from Congress; it is daily expected. The embodying of the Tories shew the greater necessity of assembling our Militia. You will be pleased to take such order as you may think proper from the information you have or may receive respecting these people until you hear further from me.

I am, very respectfully, Dr. Sir,

Your Mo. Ob. Serv't,

R. CASWELL.

STEPHEN COBB TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

26th July, 1779.

DEAR SIR:

Mr. John Barefoot informed me yesterday that he saw one Stanly that was confined in Kingston to a bar of lead, and has since been two or three days and nights with the Bass's, in the woods. He told Mr. Barefoot that Moses Bass told him that while he was confined in Kingston he watched several days for an opportunity to get a loaded Gun, and said if he could get one he would be damned to hell if he did not waylay the Road from your house to Kingston and kill you as you passed, for you passed every day that way. If you can see Stanly you can inform yourself of their behaviour while he was with them. I am informed that they are determined to kill me and Jas. Simms and every other person that attempts to take them, if they can, and are determined to fight as long as life subsist. I have tried everything and way in my power to take them without killing them, but to no pur-

pose. I have lived some time in expectation of the State Regiment coming up, and Capt. Harrison appointed to be up last Saturday, to try to take them, but he failed coming. If neither the State Regiment nor Capt. Harrison will not come up, I wish if in your power you'll send me a warrant to take them dead or alive, and to destroy what they have if they will not surrender themselves, and I will endeavor to get some men in whom I can confide, and encamp myself in the woods where they pass and try lives with them, as I cannot be satisfied to live so, and I do not believe they will surrender till some of them are killed, tho' I had much rather that a part of the state Regiment or Capt. Harrison would come up and do something with them, as I expect every time I go out of sight of my house to be shot from behind some log, bush or thick place.

I am, Dear Sir,

Your mo. ob. Serv't,

STEPHEN COBB.

JOHN KENNEDY TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEW BERNE, July 27th, 1779.

SIR :

I rec'd your Excellency's letter of the 16th Inst., in which I am greatly reprehended for delivering over some prisoners to Col. Heritage. In justification of my conduct, I have sent to your Excellency a Copy of the order delivered to me in writing by Mr. Tisdale & Mr. Blanchard—which orders I thought it my duty to obey, as they are in the Commission of the Peace, as I always thought that gentlemen in that station knew their duty, whether they did or not. I never considered it as any part of my duty to superintend the conduct of those who are superior to me in office as well as knowledge; therefore I hope your Excellency will not look upon me as blameworthy, whereas I really thought from the

nature of my office I was obliged to put their orders into execution.

I am, with great respect,

Your Excellency's humb. Serv't,

JOHN KENNEDY.

PRESIDENT JOHN JAY TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 28th July, 1779.

SIR :

I have the honor of transmitting herewith enclosed Copies of two acts of Congress of the 23rd Inst., one for regulating the Hyde department, the other for the better preservation of buildings and other property belonging to the United States.

I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. & humbl. Serv't,

JOHN JAY, President.

MICH. ROGERS TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WAKE COUNTY, July 29th, 1779.

SIR :

I have raised 47 men from the Militia of this County, agreeable to my orders from the Brigadier Gen'l, amongst which is 17 volunteers. The men seems very unwilling to march without their Bounty, and, as I have not that sum to advance on this necessary and important occasion, am obliged to make application to you ; and as the present expedition prevents me from coming to you myself, have sent Mr. Jonas Lassiter, a person whom I can entrust. You'll therefore please to send their Bounty by him, or

direct him where he may get it, as I have promised the men their Bounty before they leave Hillsboro'.

I am, Sir, with much esteem,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. & very humbl. Serv't,

MICH. ROGERS.

P. S. Please direct the Secretary to send up half dozen blank Militia Commissions.

JED. HARPER TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHATHAM, July 30th, 1779.

SIR :

Enclosed is a bond for 8,500 dollars, which please to draw and send to pay the bounties of 47 Troops raised as our proportion of the late drafts ; also please to send two blank Military Commissions for this County, and oblige,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. humbl. Serv't,

JED. PARKER.

MALLETT, EMMET & MALLETT TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMPBLETON, 31st July, 1779.

SIR :

We have received your Excellency's favor addressed to Mr. Mallett, of the 19th Inst. As he is now at Hillsboro, it was his request that we should do the business necessary, as well as attend to your orders while he was absent.

We are sorry to inform you that bread kind is exceedingly scarce—tho' likely we have on hand near 30 bls. flour, and shall continue to purchase, if possible. We are under much dread that their Horses will suffer, as it is not possible to get one bushel of

corn, upon any consideration, in this County. We dispatched an express this day to Bladen in hopes to get oats; if to be had, no time will be lost in securing them. We are also to acknowledge the warrant on the Treasurer for £5,000; this sum may be to furnish these Troops under Col. Lamb. Of course, whenever another party comes on we shall not be either in cash or in flour; besides, we beg leave to mention that from the appearances of Mr. Mallett's account, he must be from 3 to £4,000 in advance for Salt, Cooperage, storage, &c., for public Pork. It may be necessary also to inform you that, at the request of the Virginia officers, two wagon loads Pork are on the way to them in the back Country. The reasons for this demand, Mr. Mallett tells us, is that the salt provisions under Col. Rochester proved bad. We should therefore think it advisable, in order that Bread kind should be in readiness, that we might receive another warrant by this or the first conveyance, if it is possible to come at Continental money. Your Excellency will, in a most particular manner, oblige us by a line to the Treasurer for that purpose.

We had almost forgot to tell you that Col. Matthews applied to us for supplies for his men, at the same time showed us your orders, and informed us that he could not get provisions any other way but thro' us.

We are your Excellency's ob. humbl. Serv'ts,
MALLET, EMMET & MALLET.

ROBT. ROWAN TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMPBLETON, July 31st, 1779.

SIR:

I hope your Excellency will excuse this liberty I have taken in recommending the bearer, Mr. Andrew Beard, (who has some application to made to your Excellency concerning Deserters,) as a very active, enterprising man, and I believe a man that has taken up more deserters than any other person in this State. He served with me in So. Carolina in the year 1776, as a Serjeant,

behaving exceedingly well, and has lately served to the Southward as a Volunteer with great credit. I hope your Excellency has enjoyed a perfect state of health since I had the pleasure of seeing you, may long enjoy, is the sincere wish of, Sir,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. very humbl. Serv't,

ROBT. ROWAN.

GOV. R. CASWELL TO BRIGADIERS OF THE SEVERAL DISTRICTS.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 31st July, 1779.

SIR :

It appearing to the Council that the Militia ordered to be embodied in this State, and marched to the Southward under your command, are at this time unnecessary, that Board has therefore advised me to disband them, in pursuance of which advice you are hereby required to disband such of the Militia of your Brigade as are embodied, for the present, but at the same time to direct them to hold themselves in readiness to assemble on the shortest notice. You will also acquaint the Commanding Officers of such of the Regiments of your Brigade as have not embodied their men that it is now unnecessary, but their drafts are to be completed, and the officers and men so drafted to hold themselves in readiness to assemble on the shortest notice.

I am, very respectfully, Sir,

Your most obedient Serv't,

R. CASWELL.

CAPT. JNO. BAKER TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

GATES COUNTY, August 1st, 1779.

SIR :

When I saw you at the last Assembly at Smithfield, I was

desirous of resigning my commission. You did not seem inclined to receive it at that time, but referred me to Col. Mebane, who I applied to when I got to Halifax. He told me he did not think he was empowered to receive it. I still continued to do my duty, and was ordered by Col. Lamb to receive the Recruits raised in the County where I live, and to repair to Kingston. I accordingly recd. the men and marched them to Halifax, where I met with Major Hogg, and delivered him the men, and desired he would accept of my resignation. He told me he did not think I could resign 'til I had settled my account with the public, and advised me to march as far as Kingston. I obtained leave to return home to equip myself, and should have joined them at Kingston, or before, but was prevented by something rising on my thigh, which rendered me incapable of riding. I should be fond of continuing in the service if I was able to discharge my duty as I ought, but a wound I received some time past renders me unfit, as I am not able to walk any distance, and should be very willing to settle my account with the public and resign my commission.

I sincerely believe a few of the State Regiments might be of infinite service here. You may rely that I'll use every means in my power to have them secured. Let me know your pleasure with regard to my Regiment as soon as possible.

I am, dear Sir, with due respect,

Your mo. ob. humbl. Serv't,

JNO. BAKER,
Capt. 3rd No. Ca. Regiment.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

MEMORANDUM.

Sarah Lamb, aged about twenty years, being sworn on the Holy Evangelist of Almighty God, doth say that on Friday, the second day of July, 1779, she heard some person hallow, who she believed to be Wm. Bass, and that she believed he hallowed for the deserters, Ned Bass, Aaron Bass, senr., and Caleb Hawley, and the said William Bass came to Jacob Lamb and said that he was at Moses Bass's when they came to take Elnor Skipper and

Moses Bass, and she, the said deponent, says that Aaron Bass, junr., was at Jacob Lamb's, under some shade trees, when the said William Bass came to the same place, and that Wm. Bass went away, and in a little time after Aaron Bass, junr., went off, and after some time she said Wm. Bass came back again to the said Jacob Lamb's, and said they pulled off their hats and hallowed and set off in a run, and she, the said deponent, says that the said William Bass said that if they could get before them he reckoned that they would do for them; and further she, the said deponent, sayeth not.

her
SARAH X LAMB.
mark

Sworn to before me,
STEPHEN COBB.

3d August, 1779.

This is to certify that on the second day of July, 1779, Mr. Jacob Barefoot, James Simms & Edward Hood, went to Moses Bass's and took the said Moses Bass and Elnor Skipper for harboring the deserters, Aaron Bass, junr., Ned Bass and Caleb Hawley, and that the above-mentioned Wm. Bass was at Moses Bass's when they went to take the above offenders, and that Wm. Bass was there when they left the house, and that, after the above-mentioned John Barefoot, James Simms & Edward Hood had got about two & a half miles on their return with the above Moses Bass and Elnor Skipper, two Guns fired, and the said John Barefoot received four wounds by said Guns, which was fired from behind a log undiscovered.

STEPHEN COBB.

3d August, 1779.

COL. THOS. BONNER TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WASHINGTON, 3rd August, 1779.

SIR :

I have this morning rec'd information from Col. McNeil, who delivers this, that a combination of some of the people in Hyde, Beaufort and Martin Counties are formed against the authority and good government of this State, and that they have resolved to take the Magazine at Kingston. The persons who have let out this secret live in Pitt, and Mr. Salter, being acquainted of this matter, will have them immediately brought under examination concerning this matter. I must think there is some foundation, as two Companies in this County would not suffer a draft to be made in the field, and out of the number of Men drafted only five appeared in order to march. One of the Deserters, belonging to the State Regiment, from Pitt County, attended one of the Musters and forced a Draft being made, and called upon the Company to follow him, upon which a number of them turned out to him, and I refer your Excellency to Capt. McKree for further particulars.

General Caswell ordered me to send Mr. Robert Williams, being that officer whose lot it was by draft to march the men ; has since, I am told, applied to your Excellency for a Captain's Commission ; whether he has obtained it or not, he has refused to march the men, by which means I have it not in my power to send such officer, and have appointed Capt. McNeil to march them to Kingston.

Mr. Williams has made a draft in his Company in such a confused manner that he has put it out of my power to call upon one man of them.

I have the honor to subscribe myself

. Your Excellency's ob. Serv't,

THOS. BONNER.

CAPT. J. BALLARD TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMP, AT CAPT. COBBS', August 3rd, 1779.

SIR :

Agreeable to my orders, I proceeded to this place in order to apprehend the vilians by the names of Aaron, Moses, Edward, Aaron, jun., and William Bass. After getting the best intelligence I could, I went and took three of those villians, viz. : Aaron Bass, Senior, Moses and William. The other two, I believe, has left these parts, and, by the best accounts I can get, they are about sixty miles from this. I have dispatched a Sergeant and six men, who I am in hopes will apprehend them. The said Moses Bass is the vilian that threatened your Excellency's life; I therefore send him and William Bass, who, I believe, is almost as great a vilian as the other, to your Excellency that you may order them sent where you think proper, as it is my opinion that said Moses Bass has been guilty of treason against the State. I think he comes under the civil power. If your Excellency thinks he can be tried by the Military power, the Sergeant can carry them in to Col. Lamb, and, if not, he can carry them where your Excellency will direct. I also send the depositions of Sarah Lamb against the said William Bass. Jonathan Stanley, a Soldier, is witness against the said Moses Bass, who I shall send to your Excellency as soon as he returns from after the other vilians, and if your Excellency should think proper to send the vilians to Col. Lamb the said Stanley*can return after them.

I am your Excellency's mo. ob. humbl. Serv't,

J. BALLARD,

Capt. 3rd N. C. Reg't.

STEPHEN COBB TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

5th August, 1779.

KIND SIR:

I am greatly obliged to you for the measure you have taken in apprehending the vilians in this settlement, as I am in hopes it will answer good purposes; we have taken three of them and am in pursuit of several others. I have prevailed on the Capt. to send two of them, viz., Moses & William Bass, to Kingston, to have your approbation on them whether to be tried by the civil power or Military. I think they deserve death; if they are sent into the service they certainly will desert the first opportunity they have. You have in this Wm. Bass's furlough from Col. John Heritage, in Capt. Ballard's letter to you the deposition of (Sarah Lamb). If they are kept in confinement I believe there may be more evidences had against them. If you have an opportunity I wish you to observe to Col. Lamb to deal with old Aaron closely, as I believe him to be a means of his Sons' doing as they have.

I am, Sir, with respect,

Your friend & humbl. Serv't,

STEPHEN COBB.

COL. JO. HERITAGE TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CAMP, AT SPRING BRANCH, May 2nd, 1779.

The Bearer, William Bass, has leave of absence to go home and recruit his health, then to join his company of the State Regiment.

JO. HERITAGE,

Col. State Regiment.

HON. WM. SHARPE TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 6th August, 1779.

SIR :

The history of mankind does not produce a greater instance of discipline and cool bravery than that displayed by Gen. Wayne and the Troops under his command in their descent on Stoney Point, the particulars of which is in one of the enclosed papers. The *Evening Post* enclosed will afford you some entertainment in a leisure hour.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, Sir,

Your Mo. ob. Serv't,

WM. SHARPE.

Gov. Caswell.

GEN. ALLEN JONES TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

August 7th, 1779.

SIR :

I am sorry to inform you that about the 10th of last month six British officers broke their parol and made their escape from Halifax. As soon as I had information of it I sent an Express to Edenton, and from thence Genl. Gregory sent to Currituck, if possible to take them about Roanoke Inlet, for which place they seemed to make; however, it was all in vain; they had got down and out at the Inlet, and, I make no doubt, are gone to New York, a British Cruizer appearing in sight about four hours after they put to Sea. The remainder of the Prisoners at Halifax and the Guard proving very sickly, (I believe with a Camp Dysentery,) induced me to direct the Commissary to allow the sick as much Spirits as the case required, and all the rest rations of Spirits twice in the week. I do not know what the Assembly will think of it, but it is absolutely necessary, two of the Prisoners and two

of the Guard being dead already, and many more sick; the latter I send home 'till they may be able to do duty.

In obedience to your Excellency's order I directed a draft of the Militia and a General Rendezvous at Halifax the first day of this Month, at which time, I am sorry to inform you, but few appeared, for which reason I gave them a furlough, and appointed yesterday for the day of Marching. Your letter, requiring me to disband them, &c., came to hand the day before; accordingly I have disbanded them agreeably to your orders, and have given particular directions to the Colonel to have them ready to march on a day's notice, as also to be very particular in returning the names of their Drafts and Volunteers, that in case of delinquency I may know how to proceed. So many officers have resigned and bought men in the eighteen months' service that the duty of raising of men is exceedingly difficult, one-half of the Companies being without a commissioned Officer; for this reason I shall call a board of officers previous to the sitting of the Assembly that the Regiments may be supplied in this particular.

I am, with the most sincere respect & esteem, Sir,

Your Mo. ob. Serv't,

ALLEN JONES.

Gov. Caswell.

GOV. R. CASWELL TO HIS EXCELLENCY GOV. RUTLEDGE.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 8th Aug., 1779.

SIR:

The recruits lately raised for the Continental Battalions of this State are on their march for the upper part of the State of South Carolina. Gen'l Sumner mentions to me the high hills of Santee or Broad River as proper places, at this season of the year, for their encampment until their services may be required in the lower part of the Country, and to one of these places I expect they will march immediately; the number is inconsiderable. I have not received a return of the whole, but do not believe they will

exceed three hundred ; the Militia has been drafted so as to aid from them the number deficient of 2,000 voted by the General Assembly. Some of them were embodied, but the scarcity of grain, the warm and unhealthy season, and there not being an apparent necessity for their marching at present, were inducements to the disbanding the Militia embodied until further orders. They are to hold themselves in readiness to assemble on the shortest notice. These circumstances I thought it necessary to inform you of, and will be obliged to your Excellency to let me know by the return of the Bearer, or sooner, if practicable, what time you wish the Militia to arrive in your State, as they are to serve only three months after passing the limits of this, and the place you would wish them to march, and also if there are provisions lodged in the Route after they get into that State.

I have the honor to be,

With great esteem and respect, Dr. Sir,

Your ob. Serv't,

R. CASWELL.

JAMES WILKINSON, ESQ., CLOTHIER GENERAL, TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 9th August, 1779.

SIR :

The Congress having appointed me Clothier Gen'l to the Army of the United States, I take the liberty to enclose your Excellency the Ordinance for the regulation of that department, and beg leave to urge the immediate appointment of your State Clothier as indispensably necessary for the precise prosecution of the business and for the equitable supply of the Troops.

I shall be much obliged by an account of the Clothing the State may have purchased and have on hand for its respective Troops.

I have the honor to be, with high respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Serv't,

JAMES WILKINSON.

CORN'L HARNETT, ESQ., TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, August 11th, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

I take this opportunity of congratulating your Excellency on the late success of the Americans in taking of Stoney Point by storm. Gen'l Wayne has gained immortal honor in this attack, not only for his Gallantry as a Soldier, but for his great humanity to the Enemy when they were in his power.

The French Fleet, after the very bloody Engagement off Grenada, have now the command of the Seas in that Quarter. It is supposed the Enemy intend their last effort against America this Campaign ; 6,000 Troops are daily expected to arrive, 2,000 of which, it is imagined, are destined for the Southward. The President of Congress will, no doubt, inform your Excellency how desirous they (Congress) are to be in readiness to oppose the Enemy in that Quarter. I have not the least doubt but every necessary Exertion will be made for defence in our State.

I have still hopes, notwithstanding the Confidence with which some good Whigs assert that the 6,000 Troops will soon be in America, that Britain will find it absolutely necessary to keep them at home. They will, in all human probability, be much more wanted in Europe for their own defence. This Express is just setting off, which obliges me to refer you for news to the enclosed paper.

I have the honor to be, with great regard,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. huml. Serv't,

CORN'L HARNETT.

Gov. Caswell.

P. S. I shall do myself the pleasure of writing your Excellency by next Post, should any interesting event take place.

ISAAC GUION TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEW BERN, 11th August, 1779.

DEAR SIR:

The President being from home, and the Bearer being anxious to return with an answer to your favor of the 9th covering the enclosed, I have taken upon me to send your Excellency my sense to the requisition of the Commissioners.

The Assembly have left power with the Governor to furnish a sufficient Guard, and from the representation of Col. Henderson, I agree with him that it may be necessary for a further aid of Men, consequently of money, in which case I think no danger can arise from granting discretionary powers to the Commander of the Guard to raise an additional Company of 50 men in case of emergency. I am of opinion that Warrants may safely be granted for £20,000, as no doubt will arise from the goodness of the securitys that will be taken or more moneys expended than absolutely necessary. But, on the contrary, the want of men or of Money may be attended with many difficulties, so as to prevent this useful business of extending the Boundary line between this State and Virginia being effected.

I have desired the Bearer to call on Mr. Cogdell for any papers for you that may be there, by which you will be informed of Gen'l Wayne's completely surprising and carrying the fort & Garrison of Stoney Point on North River. I don't recollect since the War any affair to have been prosecuted with the same success.

I have the honor of subscribing, Dear Sir,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Serv't,

ISAAC GUION.

PRESDT. JOHN JAY TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 12th August, 1779.

SIR :

In obedience to an Act of Congress of the 10th Inst, of which the enclosed is a Copy, I am to request that your Excellency will be pleased to give the necessary orders for forwarding the Troops of North Carolina, directed to go to South Carolina, with all possible despatch.

An object so important and interesting as the defence of a Sister State cannot fail to engage your attention to every measure necessary for that purpose. I shall therefore decline enlarging on the subject.

With sentiments of respect and esteem,

I have the honor to be,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Serv't,

JOHN JAY, Pres'd't.

Gov. Caswell.

GOV. R. CASWELL TO COL. JOS. WILLIAMS.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 13th August, 1779.

SIR :

Herewith you will receive three blank militia Commissions to be by you filled up in the same manner as the former sent you for the Officers of the Guard to the Commissioners for extending the boundary line between this State and Virginia. This, however, is not to be done until the Commissioners Certify you that an additional Company to the guard on the part of this State is really in their Judgment absolutely necessary, and when you receive such orders you are to raise 50 persons in the same manner as the former, and form them into a Company to be kept in service

so long as it shall appear to the Commissioners necessary. I wish your Commission may prove useful and agreeable,

And am, &c.,

R. CASWELL.

GOV. R. CASWELL TO CAPT. RICH. HENDERSON.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 13th August, 1779.

SIR :

Your favor of the 7th Current I rec'd by Mr. Colethson, whom I sent to New Bern with a letter to Mr. James Green, the Continental Loan Office Treasurer, requesting to change the Certificates you sent down and give in lieu Continental Currency if he was in list for that purpose, otherwise to procure it on my promise to take up the certificates when it should be in my power, (at present I am almost destitute of money of any denomination, occasioned by my being under the necessity of advancing to procure bread, at the extravagant prices flour and grain is going for the soldiery, and the money not yet arrived from Congress, but daily expected). But by some means he missed Mr. Green and is returned without answering that part of his errand, which I am really sorry for. He, however, brought me a letter from the President of the Council, to whom I had enclosed your letter, and in consequence of advice of some of the members of Council, I send a warrant to the Commissary for \$20,000 more to enable him to discharge the duties of his department with credit to our State, and in conformity to the opinion of the Council and your request I send Col. Williams' commissions for Officers of another Company, with orders to fill them up and raise the men if the Commissioners certify him that, in their judgment, another company is really necessary to be added to their Guard. Of this you will be able to judge when you come into the back Country, where I know your interest and Col. Williams' are such as to be able to raise the men with little trouble from amongst those who will be most useful in the important service you are engaged in, and give me leave to

assure the gentlemen who have the honor to be Commissioners that I have the utmost confidence in their prudent conduct in this matter, being assured that they will make a proper use of this discretionary power, and not direct this additional Company to be raised unless it shall appear to them to be really and absolutely necessary.

I can not tell what to say to the Commissary about procuring wagons at a higher rate than allowed by Law, but recommend it to the Commissioners to direct him in this business, and if the wagons can not be had at the price stipulated, to direct him what to give so as by no means to suffer any delay in carrying the duties of their appointment into effect, and I flatter myself their conduct therein will be approved by the General Assembly. I most sincerely wish you and the Gentlemen, your associates, an agreeable time in your fatiguing undertaking,

And am, with the utmost esteem and regard, Dr. Sir,

Your mo. ob. Serv't,

R. CASWELL.

PRESIDENT JOHN JAY TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 14th August, 1779.

SIR :

Congress have deemed it highly necessary to inform you that the Enemy have exerted themselves to send out a very considerable Reinforcement to their Army in America ; now seven thousand were destined hither from Europe and three thousand from the West Indies. The operations in the place last mentioned may perhaps detain the latter, but there is no solid reason to expect that the European Reinforcement will not arrive. It is proper you should be informed that our Allies were much concerned to find that preparations were not earlier made for a vigorous Campaign. The Exertions of America are necessary to obtain the great objects of the Alliance, her Liberty, Sovereignty and Independencè. The particulars already exhibited by the Enemy, and their avowed

determination to give a still greater scope to their Ravages, are additional motives to our Endeavours. Congress are fully convinced, therefore, that you will comply with their earnest wishes, to prepare for the most immediate and most vigorous operations, particularly by filling up your Battalions, and having the Militia of your State ready to march at the shortest notice. It is highly probable that circumstances may soon call them forth to operate offensively, and it is hoped and expected with such energy and effect as to free these States from their hostile Invaders.

I have the honor to be,

With great respect and esteem,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Serv't,

JOHN JAY, Presdt.

Gov. Caswell.

P. S. A Copy of an Act of Congress of the 12th Inst., against John Douglass, late commander of the Privateer Schooner called the Hunter, is herewith enclosed.

CAPT. RICH'D HENDERSON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

GRANVILLE, August 15th, 1779.

SIR :

I am constrained from indispensable necessity to trouble your Excellency once more on the subject of the boundary line. It is now reduced to a certainty that linen for Tents can nowhere be gotten in this State in time (if at all) for the expedition. Indeed, it is doubtful whether a sufficient quantity can be obtained for necessary bags. The Commissary of Stores, or his deputy, informed my brother some time ago that he was possessed of about forty good Tents belonging to the commonwealth of Virginia, and having a demand against that State for their value on the score of some Ammunition, &c., he intended to appropriate them to the use of North Carolina, but was unwilling to let them go on the

service of the line, as he expected your Excellency would order them with the Militia then drafting for South Carolina.

When those Soldiers were discharged or disbanded on furlough, I made no doubt but twenty-five at least would be surrendered to our Commissary without hesitation upon your Excellency's general order. On application and Examination it turned up that Col. Nicholas Long had received the tents and passed his receipt, and that Mr. Craike had nothing more than bare possession. Col. Long is willing to give up our number of tents, but is fearful of the consequence. This, Sir, I believe is a true State of the case, with this other truth, that after all the expenses already incurred the line cannot be extended without tents, and that none other than those mentioned can be gotten.

I shall set off to-morrow in order to keep the Gentlemen of Virginia from returning, and "will rough it," as the saying is, 'till the Commissary with Tents, &c., comes up; but believe me, Sir, if he follows without that article, the business must and will break up. The consequence I need not mention. The expense on our State will be great without the least benefit, and Virginia will be complaining with just cause. The bearer, Mr. John Rooker, will wait your Excellency's leisure, and bring such despatches as may be delivered. Please direct to the Commissary, as I shall be out of the way.

I am, Sir, with great esteem,

Your Excellency's ob. and very huml. Serv't,

RICH'D HENDERSON.

Gov. Caswell.

CAPT. STEPHEN COBB TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

15th August, 1779.

DEAR SIR:

I understand, by Mr. Edward Moore, that James Brown, of Nash County, who was at the party that met at Little River Bridge, in Johnston County, is now very sorry for what was done, and is willing and appears desirous of making any concessions and

give any security for his future behaviour that may be thought necessary, and promises very faithfully that he will hereafter exert himself in every respect for the good Government and service of this State. If your Excellency thinks proper to admit the above Brown to security, I think Capt. Williamson, of said County, a proper person to take the security, or, if you think proper to appoint any place and time for the said Brown to appear, he professes he will appear & give any satisfaction in his power, as he is determined to resign himself wholly to your clemency; if it's your pleasure to admit him to bail, I am induced to believe it will answer a good purpose, as I think it probably will be a means to bring over several disaffected people in that Quarter to a sense of their duty.

If the Bass's is not gone from Kingston, I beg you'll give the Officer that carry's them away a charge to be very careful or they will get away.

I am, Dear Sir,

Your sincere friend and servant,

STEPHEN COBB.

Gov. Caswell.

GEN. JAMES WILKINSON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, August 20th, 1779.

SIR :

I have the honor to transmit you the Copy of a Letter which I have received from the Board of War, with the ordinances of Congress for the Regulation of the Clothing Department, and, as the language of the Honble. Board is amply expressive of the public necessity for your assistance, I shall waive every other sentiment on the occasion but my warmest prayers for the success of our attempts to Clothe an Army which most deservedly merits every possible comfort. I hope to be honored with an answer to

the material points contained in the enclosed letter from the Board of War,

And have the honor to be

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Serv't,

JAMES WILKINSON.

Gov. Caswell.

GOV. R. CASWELL TO COL. JOHN HERITAGE.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

SIR :

There is, as I am informed, Ten or Twelve Deserters in Dover, in Craven or Jones County assembled, who, in the most daring manner, openly declare they will not serve in the character of soldiers, to which they have been appointed, either by their own voluntary act, or have been drafted, agreeable to the Laws of their Country, and bid defiance to the powers Civil and Military of the State. I think it therefore necessary that you pass the River Neuse, with such of your Regiment as are now encamped at Kingston, (except a guard to the prisoners which you are required to send to Smithfield, where those who have broke their parole are to be confined,) and proceed down into Craven or Jones County, to such place as you shall think proper, in order that you may with great facility dispatch detachments after the above-mentioned and other Deserters, and, having apprehended any of them, you are to keep them under guard until you report their names, what service they belong to and from what County, to me.

Given at Newington, the 25th day of August, 1779.

R. CASWELL.

To Col. John Heritage or the officer commanding the State Regiment, Kingston.

GOV. R. CASWELL TO CAPT. JAMES SHINE.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

SIR :

There are several horses, which you, as Quarter Master of the New Bern Brigade in Gen. Ashe's expedition to the southward, purchased for the public, now in the hands of individuals, poor and unfit for public use. I do therefore request that you immediately get them together, and after ten days' public notice, sell them at public vendue, and the amount of the sales you are to account with the public for, and so soon as the sales are complete make me or the Commander in Chief a return of such sales.

Given at Newington on the 28th day of August, 1779.

R. CASWELL.

HON. WM. SHARPE TO DR. THOS. BURKE.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, August 28th, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

I most heartily congratulate you on the success of Maj. Lee against Paulus' Hook. The very difficult approaches and the very dangerous retreat make it, if possible, a more brilliant affair than that of Stoney Point, the particulars of which you will see in one of the enclosed papers. Gen. Washington and Maj. Lee's Letters came to hand yesterday, accompanied by the British Standard, but too late to have a place in this morning's paper.

The new minister has not arrived at this place. No news from Europe since you left us. None from the West Indies.

No certain accounts of the surrender of Penobscot; reported that it surrendered on the 5th Instant. I think it may be depended on that Arbuthnot arrived in New York in the beginning of the week. It is said he has about 4,000 Troops.

Last evening one of Blair McClenahan's armed vessels arrived, took one of Arbuthnot's Fleet off Egg Harbour and sent it into

the River. She will be up to-day. It is said her Cargo consists of a number of pieces of Brass Artillery, of cloathing, Tea, Silks, &c., of great value.

Nothing of importance done in Congress since your departure. Have now taken up the subject for stopping further Emissions.

Sir, Your most obed't Serv't,

WM. SHARPE.

COL. JOHN SMITH TO GOV. R. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

SMITHFIELD, 29th August, 1779.

SIR :

Samuel Martial, Thomas Burns and James McDugal, three of the prisoners of War, informs me that they have petitioned your Excellency for admission to take the oath of Allegiance and become Citizens of the State, and insists on me to write something in favor of their request. I can inform your Excellency that ever since they have been here they have discovered a great desire to become subjects of the State. They have had their liberty the whole time and have behaved very faithfully, and am persuaded that they would be very trusty and sincere friends to the Country if they could obtain their request.

I am, with due respect,

Your Excellency's Ob. huml. Serv't,

JOHN SMITH.

Gov. Caswell.

GOV. R. CASWELL TO CAPT. JAMES SHINE.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

31st August, 1779:

SIR :

Your removing the public horses to Halifax will be attended with an unnecessary expense to the public, and, as I incline to think the Horses will sell as well here, where most of them are, [you can sell,] at Kingston, on Thursday, the 9th of September, next. In the mean time you are to give public notice thereof. If it is not convenient for you to attend the sales you may appoint some person to act for you. I have other reasons, which I don't care to mention, to induce me to give this peremptory order, founded on principle of doing justice to the public, which might not happen was I to suffer the Horses to be carried to a distant part of the Country.

I am, Sir, your Servant,

R. CASWELL.

HON. CORNS. HARNETT TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, August 31st, 1779.

DR. SIR :

Since I had the honor of writing to your Excellency a few weeks ago, great changes have happened in the face of Political Affairs in Europe. The Court of London's refusing the Mediation of Spain brings the latter into an immediate Commencement of Hostilities, which, by the latest accounts received, (tho' not officially communicated as yet,) are already begun, and may perhaps be a means of continuing the War some time longer ; should the Allies be successful this Campaign, perhaps Britain may be brought to reason, and agree to negotiate the next winter.

Sixty odd sail of large Vessels entering at Sandy Hook a few days ago makes it probable Arbuthnot's Fleet is arrived with

Troops, some say 8,000, some 4,000 & others 3,000. The successes of the combined Fleets of France & Spain in the West Indies may oblige the Commander in Chief at New York to send strong reinforcements to the British Islands, which will help these States greatly. It is thrown out that the Enemy intend to carry on no more than a depredatory War against these States, for the present, laying aside the Idea of Conquest. It, therefore, no doubt behooves the several States to guard well their Sea coasts. Your Excellency will no doubt be particularly attentive to this circumstance. I would wish the State I have the honor to represent had been more attentive to the procuring Arms to put into the hands of our people. I fear should any attack be made upon us that we shall be exceedingly deficient in this useful Article for defence. Surely something is done at the mouth of Cape Fear River—a very small battery of heavy Cannon there would protect us (at least) from small Cruisers.

The Count De la Luzerne is not yet arrived from Boston. Mr. Gerard remains here until he comes, & then will proceed in a Frigate for France. The Count is represented as a Gentleman of great politeness, and a consummate Politician, connected with many of the first families of France. The two very Brilliant affairs at Stoney Point and Paulus' Hook shews that a spirit of Enterprise has taken possession of all ranks in the Army, and will no doubt make the Enemy very cautious in their movements hereafter.

It is impossible for a person at a distance to conceive the excessive prices every necessary of life is advanced to in this City. Congress seem determined to put a stop to further Emissions of money. I wish they may be able to accomplish this desirable object, and supply their Army; but many are apprehensive of the Consequences that may attend the measure.

We are informed that the N. England Expedition against Penobscot has failed, and that the Enemy has destroyed or taken the little fleet. This misfortune has been long expected; expeditions by Sea are dangerous while the Enemy's Fleets continue the command of that Element. I hope this affair is not so bad as represented. Congress have not as yet received the account from authority.

I take the liberty to enclose a few newspapers, and have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. huml. Serv't,

CORNS. HARNETT.

Gov. Caswell.

GOV. R. CASWELL TO COL. JOHN SMITH.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEWINGTON, 2nd September, 1779.

SIR:

I have just received your letter of the 28 Ulto., and would willingly relieve your anxiety about the prisoners by removing them by the time you mention. But it is necessary that provision should be made for them at the place to which they may be removed, and it will require more time than that you mention to fix on a place and make the necessary provision, besides it would also require the opinion of the Council to sanctify such a step in me. However, I will do the best I can, and will either have them removed or send an officer to take charge of the guard in your absence.

I have also your letter of the 29th, with a letter from the persons you mentioned in the nature of a petition. In answer to their petition; notwithstanding they take upon them to tell me they are not prisoners of war, but private adventurers, yet I consider them and every other person taken with arms in their hands, fighting against the liberties of America, prisoners of War; their application must be to the Assembly. I will not allow them to take the oaths of allegiance without the express resolution of the General Assembly to that effect. I wish you an agreeable journey to the Westward,

And am, Sir,

Your mo. ob. Serv't,

R. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

Richard Caswell, Esq., Governor and Commander in Chief of the said State.

To Benjamin Hawkins, Esq., Commercial Agent of the State aforesaid, greeting :

You are hereby required on your arrival in the West Indies, to barter one thousand barrels of Pork, to be delivered in this State for such quantity of salt as you can procure, to be also delivered here for the same.

You are also empowered to borrow on interest, the sum not exceeding Twenty thousand pounds sterling, or contract for any sum not exceeding Twenty thousand pounds sterling, on the credit of this State, to be by you laid out in purchasing such articles as may be wanting for the use of the State, and you are also hereby empowered to pledge the faith of this State for the payment of the same with the interest arising thereon. You are to consider these as additional Instructions to the former given you in behalf of the State.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the Great seal of the said State to be affixed at Kingston, the 8th day of September, Anno Domini, 1779, in the 4th year of our Independence.

R. CASWELL.

HON'S WILLIE JONES AND W. HILL TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, Sept. 10th, 1779.*

Carolina; the Vessel was chased in the Bay and obliged to run into some Creek, where the arms were put on Shore, and left, we fear, in very bad Condition; however, a Member of the Board informed W. J. [Willie Jones] some days ago that they had taken proper steps for recovery of the arms and transporting them to No. Carolina, agreeable to order of Congress.

We had Dispatches yesterday from Mr. Jay, our Minister at the Court of Spain. Nothing decisive had been done when he wrote,

*This is part of a letter—the first part was not in the Mss.

but the Spanish Court appeared friendly, and seemed disposed to second our operations against Great Britain. We fear the Navigation of the Mississippi will prove a stumbling Block, but we hope the Difficulty will be surmounted.

The Intelligence you communicate in your Letter gives us the highest satisfaction, as well on account of the vigorous Exertions made by our State against the Enemy as of the Humanity displayed in relieving our Gallant Officers and Soldiers at Charles Town.

We know your present situation, and are sincerely sorry that you have so many Difficulties to encounter; but we trust that perseverance will in the End surmount them all, great and numerous as they are, and we rejoice that the Genl. Assembly of No. Carolina had wisdom to Elect a Man who was equal to the important Occasion.

You will oblige us exceedingly by giving us from time to time the situation of affairs in No. Carolina; the accounts we get are so contradictory that it is impossible to develop the Truth.

The Conduct of the Virginians is execrated here.

We are with the most sincere Esteem, Dr. Sir,

Your most obedt. Servt's,

WILLIE JONES.

W. HILL.

HON. CORNS. HARNETT TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 14th Sept., 1779.

SIR:

The reinforcement of Troops arrived at New York in Adml. Arbuthnot's Fleet amounts, by the best accounts which can be procured, to about 3,000. A number of Transports are fallen down below the City, and it is supposed they are to take on board about 4 or 5,000 Troops destined either for the West Indies or the

Southern States. Congress seem inclined to send the No. Carolina Brigade on for the defence of the Carolinas & Georgia. The Officers are in a most deplorable situation for want of Clothing, none having been sent on of any consequence for their relief. The Delegates of our State are therefore reduced to the necessity of applying to Congress for a sum of money to purchase necessaries to supply their wants; whether they will be able to attain such supply they are not yet certain. Should the Enemy intend an incursion into the Southern States, your Excellency must know, much better than I can pretend to inform you, how deficient our State is in the Article of Arms, field-pieces, &c. Perhaps an application from the General Assembly at such a crisis to Congress might be successful.

Congress have determined on putting a stop to any further Emissions of paper money, and throw themselves on the Several States for Taxes and loans of money to enable them to carry on the War. A draft of a circular letter is prepared, which, together with the resolutions of Congress, will be transmitted by the President to your Excellency in a few days. It is believed that the Salvation of the Country depends entirely on the exertions of the several States to supply the Continental Treasury. Spain is at open Hostilities with Britain, and will no doubt soon acknowledge the Independence of these States. No official account of the Court of Madrid's intentions has been as yet received in Congress.

It is supposed Spain has had her eye on the Floridas. I think she has, and from thence am induced to believe she will make some advantageous offers to the United States, provided they will guarantee those provinces to her at the conclusion of the War. This is a matter which may require great deliberation, and the question may turn upon this point, whether it may be more for our advantage to have the Spaniards or the English for our neighbours. The Independence of America is, we think, secured by Spain's entering into the War, and nothing remains for us to do but to keep a good army in the field and support the public credit, and this depends solely on the patriotic exertions of the several States; but it is needless for me to dwell on this great subject, as it will be so fully and judiciously discussed in the Circular letter which your Excellency will very soon receive.

I take the liberty to enclose a few of the last papers. I have

not been favored with a line from you since my arrival, which has given me concern.

I have the honor to be, &c., &c.,

CORNS. HARNETT.

Gov. Caswell.

PRESIDENT JOHN JAY TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 14th Sept., 1779.

SIR :

You will receive herewith enclosed Copies of three Acts of Congress of the 21st August, on the subject of an Embargo ; one of the 25th August, against the restrictions on the Inland Trade between the States ; and the third, of the 10th Inst., for providing clothing for the Troops.

The two first should have been, as usual, sent to the States directly after they were passed, but it was the sense of Congress, 'till within a few days, to delay their transmission. Your Excellency will also receive herewith a printed copy of a circular letter from Congress to their Constituents.

I have the honor to be, Sir, with great respect,

Your M^o. ob. Serv't,

JOHN JAY, Presdt.

Gov. Caswell.

GEN. JOHN ASHE TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

September 16th, 1779.

SIR :

The warrant your Excellency was pleased to draw on the Treasury on the 18th Inst. last, in favor of Col. Le de Keisers, is

lodged in my office ; one thousand pounds only is paid, as I had not cash sufficient to discharge it, and as he is now ordered to Georgia he wants the balance to take with him. I have therefore taken the liberty to give him an order on you, as he informs me you have rec'd from Congress a large sum within these few days.

I should esteem it as a very singular favor if you would order me a Copy of the account you were so obliging to transact for me whilst at the South, as I want much to know the dates in making out my public account.

I am, Dr. Sir, with sentiments of regard and esteem,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Serv't,

JOHN ASHE.

Gov. Caswell.

WM. JOHNSTON ESQ TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

ORANGE, September 17th, 1779.

May it please your Excellency.

SIR :

It was only by Report that I understood the General Assembly of this State had at their last meeting appointed me Treasurer of the District of Hillsborough, until I was honored with your Excellency's favor of the 13th Current. I entertain the highest sense of that honorable appointment, but as my own private affairs, with business of considerable importance, which I have undertaken to transact for sundry Gentlemen, will require all my attention, I am sorry to inform your Excellency it will not be in my power to do my duty to the public, and therefore am under the necessity of declining the appointment.

I have the honor to be, with the utmost respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. & very huml. Serv't,

WM. JOHNSTON.

Gov. Caswell.

GOV. CASWELL TO GEN. JOHN ASHE.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

KINGSTON, 18th September, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

Some few days past I received from the Continental Treasurer 100,000 Dollars for the public, one-sixth of which I intended lodging in each Treasurer's office; but, by the time I passed my receipt for the money, many claimants applied, and, to save trouble, I have taken up their warrants, two of which were from Mr. Craike, amounting to £67,800, which I shall reserve for you, as it will save you the trouble of coming or sending in for the money. You will be pleased to send me a receipt for the £67,800 by any safe hand, when I will send you the warrants.

I am, very respectfully, Dr. Sir,

Your Mo. ob. Serv't,

R. CASWELL.

PRESD'T JOHN JAY TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 23rd September, 1779.

SIR :

The enclosed is a Copy of an Act of Congress of the 22d Inst., respecting the March of the North Carolina Troops to South Carolina.

I have the honor to be, with great respect & esteem,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Serv't,

JOHN JAY, Presd't.

Gov. Caswell.

PRESD'T JOHN JAY TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 26th Sept., 1779.

SIR :

You will receive, herewith enclosed, a Copy of an Act of Congress of this day, earnestly recommending to the several States to exert themselves in furnishing the allied armaments in America with such aids of Men and provisions as may enable them to operate effectually against the common Enemy and expel them from this Country.

The reasons for this recommendation are fully assigned in the Preamble to the Resolution. I forbear therefore to multiply arguments to induce a compliance with a requisition which every motive of interest, safety and Honor & regard to the Alliance loudly calls upon every American to regard and fulfill.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, &c., &c.

JOHN JAY, Presd't.

Gov. Caswell.

COL. THOS. BONNER TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

BEAUFORT COUNTY, 6th Oct., 1779.

SIR :

Enclosed I hope your Excellency will be pleased to receive a Commission delivered to me under your Excellency's signature, appointing me Col. of the Beaufort Regiment of Militia. The frequent return of my old complaints renders me incapable of exercising the duties of that office.

I have the honor to be,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Serv't,

THOS. BONNER.

Gov. Caswell.

HON. WM. SHARPE TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, Oct. 10th, 1779.

SIR :

On the 26th of June last I had the honor of transmitting under cover to your Excellency fifteen Copies of the Journals of Congress, dated from the 1st January, 1779, to the 5th June, by Col. Long's Wagons. On the 15th July sent 15 Copies, dated from the 5th to the 19th of June, by an Express.

Mr. Burke took with him 15 Copies, dated from the 19th June to the 26th of July, and I now send by the Express 15 Copies, dated from the 26th of July to the 20th of August.

I doubt not your Excellency will participate in sending communications which I have made to Messers. Penn & Burke and to Genl. Rutherford & Locke, which leaves me nothing to add,

But that I have the honor to be,

With the highest esteem and regard, Sir,

Your Mo. ob. huml. Serv't,

WM. SHARPE.

HON. A. MIDDLETON TO HON. THOMAS BURKE.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLES TOWN, Oct. 18th, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

Give me leave to introduce to your acquaintance my Brother-in-Law and very particular friend, Mr. Edward Rutledge. He comes to solicit the attention of Congress to his Country, which, unless aided in such manner as it has a right to expect from the Union, will probably soon undergo a most severe trial, and you must not be surprised at receiving disagreeable Intelligence. The Body of the people complain loudly of neglect in the Fathers of the Continent, and there is no knowing to what lengths their ill

humor may carry them, however firmly determined particular characters may be to remain true at every risk to a contract which heaps upon them Burthens without Benefits. We are much obliged to your Country, which has been friendly; I wish I could extend the Epithet further North. Notwithstanding my unwillingness even to re-enter the State House of Philadelphia, I fear I shall shortly be obliged to do it. If I should, I hope to meet you there and some other of my friends, whose presence will render the hard duty much less irksome. Mr. R. will tell you that I have not escaped Scotfree in the late incursion of the Enemy, but "Salva Republica, salvus sum."

Remember me affectionately to all our friends. I am sorry to hear several of them have left you. Let me hear from you in case I should not be able to come, and, whatever be my fate, believe me, Dear Sir,

Your friend and Serv't,
A. MIDDLETON.

JOSEPH NOURSE, ESQ., TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, TREASURY OFFICE, Oct. 22, 1779.

SIR:

By a resolution of Congress of the 14th of January last, it being provided that a sufficient number of proof sheets of the New Bills, then ordered to be emitted, should be struck and sent with the Signatures of each Signer to the Assembly of the respective States, to be lodged by them under proper Regulations in public Offices in the several Counties, Towns and Districts for the benefit of the Inhabitants of the United States, the Board of Treasury have so far carried this Resolution into effect as to have caused a sufficient number of Proof Sheets of the said Bills, and also of the Emission of the 26th of September, 1778, to be lodged with the Treasurer, in order to be sent to the several States. Part of the said Sheets are transmitted to the States without the signatures, and the same measures will be adopted with the residue, as it is found by experience that each signer so often varies his writing

that the signature of one day differs materially from that of the next, and would afford very little assistance in detecting Counterfeits, but the Advantages of having the proof sheets dispersed in every part of the United States being such that each Inhabitant thereof, who may suspect a Counterfeit Bill, may with little trouble to himself be thus enabled to compare it with the standard, and detect the person passing the same. The Board request your Excellency to communicate their desire to the Assembly of your State that the Resolution referred to may be carried into effect as early as possible.

I have the honor to be,

With great respect and esteem,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Serv't,

JOSEPH NOURSE.

Gov. Caswell.

HON. WM. SHARPE TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, Oct. 24th, 1779.

SIR:

I have the honor of informing your Excellency that by Gen'l Washington's letter, dated the 21st Inst., we learn that the Enemy have demolished and evacuated their posts at Stoney, and Verplank's, point and retreated to New York. By intelligence of the 15th from Gen'l Gates, we learn there was reason to believe that the Enemy were about to evacuate Rhode Island and repair to New York, where it appears the Enemy are centering all their force in order to make the greatest possible defence against Count de Estaing and Gen'l Washington. The enemy have sunk several hulks of Vessels in the channel at the Narrows & have made strong works on Long Island, Staten & Governor's Island. Inasmuch as the season is far advanced, we have no reason to be very sanguine about possessing ourselves of New York. If the Count comes to the Northward, I doubt not but vigorous attempts will be made. The Commander in Chief has called for 2,000 Militia

from Massachusetts Bay, 3,000 from Connecticut, 2,000 from New York, 2,000 from New Jersey, 1,500 from Pennsylvania. Congress has received no authentic accounts from the combined Fleets in Europe. We have flattering hopes of good news from Georgia.

Congress has lately appointed the Hon. Wm. Laurens to negotiate a Loan in Holland.

I have the honor to be, with great esteem,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. huml. Serv't,

WM. SHARPE.

Gov. Caswell.

P. S. Three days since Mr. Gerard & Mr. Jay sailed for France.

PRES'D'T STEP. HOPKINS TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

HARTFORD, 28th Oct., 1779.

SIR :

I have the honor to enclose to you the Resolutions entered into by a Convention of Commissioners from the States of New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut and New York.

The great distance of North Carolina, South Carolina & Georgia prevented the Convention from requesting the States to send Commissioners to meet at Philadelphia, but it is our earnest wish that our fellow Citizens to the Southward, if they think the measures we are pursuing expedient and salutary, would adopt a similar conduct, that, as our interest is common, our exertions might be uniform.

STEP. HOPKINS, Presd't.

Gov. Caswell.

PRES'D'T SAM'L HUNTINGTON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, Oct. 30, 1779.

SIR :

You will receive herewith enclosed an Act of Congress of this

date, earnestly recommending to the State of Virginia to reconsider their late act of Assembly for opening their Land office, and to that and all other States similarly circumstanced to forbear settling or issuing Warrants for unappropriated lands, or granting the same during the continuance of the present War.

I am, with sentiments of esteem & regard,

Your Excellency's huml. Serv't,

SAM'L HUNTINGTON, Presd't.

Gov. Caswell.

HON. CORNS. HARNETT TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, Nov. 2d, 1779.

DEAR SIR:

This part of the Continent has been for many weeks past anxiously expecting the Count De Estaing on their Coast.

I hope the business will be completely ended to the Southward. *In the first place*, it is believed by some that the Enemy have Evacuated R. Island. Appearances seem to indicate this, but no authentic accounts have as yet been rec'd by Congress.

I take the liberty to enclose the last papers, which contain very little news. A packet or two are hourly expected from Europe, which, very probably, may inform us of the operations in that Quarter of the world.

It is feared the season is, or will be, too far advanced by the time the Count completes his operations to the Southward for him to proceed Northward, but he has still eight weeks before him.

A Resolution of Congress passed yesterday will be transmitted to your Excellency to be laid before Our General Assembly, to put a stop to the further granting of Vacant Lands until the Conclusion of the War. The reason held forth for the adopting this measure is the very great Emigration of people which will naturally follow the measure, which I must acknowledge has some weight. But it is a well-known fact that the Ostensible

reason is that the States, at the end of the War, may appropriate such vacant lands to the benefit of all the States in the Union to enable them to pay the public debt. Virginia and No. Carolina opposed this measure, and it is left to the wisdom of the Legislatures of the States similarly circumstanced with Virginia to agree or not with this proposal. I have to request that your Excellency will be pleased to send forward the Delegates to relieve us. It is impossible for you, Sir, to conjecture how *disagreeable* it must be to the State to pay the extravagant expenses we are at here, and how much more *disagreeable* it will be for us to require it. I have called out of the Treasury more than the half of my Salary, and shall be obliged to call for more to enable me to return to my family, where I hope I shall have the happiness to spend the remainder of my days in retirement; my time of life requires it.

Gen'l Washington is advancing by degrees towards New York, to be ready to lend his aid to the Count De Estaing, should he come thus far. Mr. Laurens, our former President, will call on your Excellency on his way to So. Carolina, from thence he proceeds to Holland on public business. To him I beg leave to refer you for News, and am certain you will profit much by his acquaintance.

I have the honor to be,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. & very hum. Serv't,

CORNL. HARNETT.

Gov. Caswell.

P. S. Your Excellency will perceive this letter is not intended for the perusal of the public, as I have not copied it fair.

C. H.

HON. WM. SHARPE TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, NOV. 4th, 1779.

SIR :

We have the honor of sending enclosed to your Excellency a Copy of Sundry Acts of Congress, in which we conceive the State

over which you preside and that we have the honor to represent in Congress is both directly and indirectly interested, and on which we beg leave to make a few remarks.

The principle on which the Indiana Company found their memorial is that the Territory which they claim is not within nor subject to the jurisdiction of either of the States, but to the whole United States, in Congress Assembled, a principle which we humbly conceive by no means admissible, it being against one of the principles of the general Union. This controversy is not between two States, but between one State and individuals; therefore we are of opinion that Congress, more especially in an unfederated State, has not jurisdiction, and if Congress has no jurisdiction, consequently it was an improper subject for their deliberation, which was the foundation of the objection against committing it to a special Committee; nevertheless you may see *that* was overruled by a Majority on the 14th of September last. Two or three States objecting to ballot for a Committee was the reason why that subject lay dormant until the 8th of October, at which time a Committee was appointed with an instruction to report first on the question respecting the jurisdiction of Congress, it being thought by some as a proper and necessary preliminary. You will please to observe how cautiously that matter was evaded in the committee's report, which brought on the Question for recommitment in order that the Committee should pursue the direction of Congress. We need only refer you to the journal of that day, viz., the 29th Oct., for the further explanation of the report of the Committee. On the next day, you may observe, to cut the matter short, a set of propositions were moved instead of the report, and were found to be in order, as appears by the Journal. On the whole, it appears to us that there are great jealousies, particularly respecting Virginia's extensive claim of Territory, and generally of the other States under similar circumstances. We are induced to believe that with many the question respecting the justice or injustice of the claims of the Indiana and Vandalia Company is not so much in view as that of laying down some principle or pursuing such a line of conduct as may be most likely to obtain the main object, namely, that Congress shall have the disposal of all the unappropriated lands on the Western frontiers of these States, and that such lands may become the common property of the

whole. We believe that at present the representatives of some States do not wish Maryland to confederate, hoping that by some means or other those States who claim the back lands may be prevailed on to surrender them.

According to present appearances New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay and Connecticut, who formerly insisted strenuously on their claim to lands westerly, are indifferent about them.

The Legislature of Maryland, at their last Session, advised their Constituents to give them explicit instructions on the subject of confederation against the Session which is now sitting. What effect that measure will produce is not yet known to us. These things we think our indispensable duty to communicate through your Excellency to the Legislature of our State as a subject worthy their serious attention, and we beg leave to reiterate our wishes that their Delegates in Congress may be seconded by being furnished with explicit instructions on that subject, as we apprehend it is very probable it may yet be a subject of serious debate in Congress. In the mean time we shall oppose to the utmost of our power every measure which appears calculated to injure our claim or violate the Charter in which our State has pointed out our Territorial Rights, and over which we have declared the right of our Citizens in Sovereignty.

The good sense of our Legislature will give due weight to many reasons which they will conceive induced Congress to recommend it to Virginia to reconsider their late Act of Assembly for opening their land office.

In our last we enclosed a Copy of the debit of our State in the Auditor General's Office in which there was Sundry errors. We have now the honor of enclosing another Copy, together with a letter from Mr. Nourse to Mr. Sharpe explanatory of that matter.

We have the pleasure to congratulate your Excellency on the evacuation of Rhode Island by the Enemy on Monday, the 25th Ulto.

With the highest esteem and consideration,

We have the honor to be,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. huml. Serv't,

WM. SHARPE.

Gov. Caswell.

P. S. Mr. Hewes has been confined to bed with sickness five days past, and his situation is not very promising.

HON. WM. SHARPE TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, Nov. 8th, 1779.

SIR :

I have the pleasure of sending you enclosed an extract of a Letter from Gen'l Gates, informing of the evacuation of Rhode Island, and an Extract of a letter from Gen'l Washington, which, you will observe, ought not to be exposed to public view. We have no better accounts from Europe than it contains. We are not a little surprised at the silence in the Southern States. Congress has received no Authentic accounts from that quarter since the Count arrived on the Coast. All the Private Letters and other scraps of Intelligence give us flattering hopes. Mr. Laurens is appointed to negotiate a Loan in Holland. A small fund in Europe might be applied so as to have a happy effect on our Finances by disposing of Bills of Exchange and otherwise.

The astonishing prices of the necessary supplies for the Army, and the low state of our funds, are very alarming and does require the most vigorous exertions of all the States. I am under an almost absolute necessity of being home before the hard of winter. I hope to see Mr. Penn and some other Gentlemen here soon. If none have set out, be so obliging as to interest yourself in that matter. Our State, as well as the others, ought by no means to be one day unrepresented. I have the mortification to inform you that Mr. Hewes is in so low a state of health that his recovery is much despaired of; his complaints are Bilious and Consumptive.

With the highest esteem and regard, I am, Sir,

Your Mo. ob. Serv't,

WM. SHARPE.

PRESD'T SAM. HUNTINGTON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, Nov. 11th, 1779.

SIR: •

Your Excellency will receive herewith enclosed an Act of Congress of this State, requesting that the Governors of Virginia and North Carolina use their utmost exertions to have the whole of the Troops ordered from their respective States sent forward to join Gen'l Lincoln's Army without loss of time, &c. I persuade myself that the pressing Exigency of the case leaves me no room to doubt that all the despatch in your Excellency's power will be given in compliance with this request of Congress.

I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's huml. Serv't,

SAM. HUNTINGTON, Presd't.

Gov. Caswell.

GOV. TH. JEFFERSON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WILLIAMSBURG, Nov. 11th, 1779.

SIR:

I have lately received Messages and information from the Cherokee Nation of Indians, painting their nakedness and general distress for want of European Goods so strongly as to call for pity and all possible relief, their several settlements being contiguous to the two Carolinas and to Virginia. They have at times received supplies I believe from each of these States. Their great numbers, however, and the extent of their settlements when taken into view by any one of our States bear a discouraging proportion to the moderate Aids we can singly furnish and render a general distribution of them very troublesome.

These considerations have induced me to take the liberty of sub-

mitting to your Excellency a proposition (as I do to Gov. Rutledge also by a letter of this day's date) to divide the trouble and task of supplying them among our three States. The division of those Indians into Southern, Middle and Northern Settlements renders the apportionment of them obvious. The protecting from intrusion the lands of the Southern Cherokees and furnishing them with goods seems most convenient to South Carolina; the same friendly Offices to the Middle Settlements seem most within your power, and the Northern Settlements are most convenient to us. The attachment which each settlement will by these means acquire to the particular State which is its immediate patron & benefactor, will be a bond of peace and will lead to a separation of that powerful people. If this distribution should happily meet the approbation of your Excellency & Gov. Rutledge, we shall do everything in our power for discharging our duties to the Northern Settlement. Knowing your disposition to have the people protected in the possession of their unpurchased lands, I also take the liberty of mentioning to you that the old Tapel, in a late message to me, complains of intrusions on their lands, and particularly of some attempts to take from them the great Island. This, by the late extension of our boundary, falling, as I understand, within your State, removes the application for protection to your Excellency, whose power alone can extend to the removal of intrusions from thence. As to so much of their lands as lie within our latitudes, as well as the lands of other Indians generally, our Assembly now sitting has in contemplation to authorize the Executive to send a patrol of the Military through them from time to time to destroy the habitations which shall be erected in them by intruders. The bearer of this letter is a Major Martin, our agent residing with the Cherokees, who will be able to inform your Excellency of any particulars you may wish to learn. We have reason to believe him a good kind of Man and worthy of credit.

Intending to fix a post and small garrison in Powell's Valley, we have ordered part of a Battalion thither to erect a Stockade, but as it would be proper for them first to Assemble together (being not yet embodied) at a nearer station, and there being a fort and houses at the great Island, we have taken the liberty of appointing their Rendezvous at that fort 'till there shall be so

many embodied as may proceed with safety to Powell's Valley. We have reason to believe that their stay at that place will be very short, and hope it will not be disagreeable to your Excellency. The necessity of immediate orders put it out of our power to apply for your previous approbation. We consider the measure still, however, subject to your pleasure, and therefore take this early opportunity of acquainting you with it.

I have the honor to be,

With the greatest respect and esteem,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. huml. Se v't,

TH. JEFFERSON.

Gov. Caswell.

HON. WM. SHARPE TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, Nov. 12th, 1779.

SIR :

Our great disappointment in Georgia is very disagreeable, as well as the dangerous situation Charles Town is now in, the loss of which would sensibly be felt by No. Carolina particularly and all the States generally.

The reasons why the former order for the March of the North Carolina Brigade was countermanded is so obvious to your Excellency that it needs no explanation. To march Troops so far and with the necessary expedition must be extremely fatiguing, and yet I have no doubt *that* virtuous body of men will undertake and execute the orders with all the patience and fortitude of the Soldier. In case the Enemy send immediately a considerable reinforcement from New York to Prevost, the consequences may be very disagreeable. The Enemy at New York received despatches from their Court the 23d Ult., the Contents of which has not yet transpired. Some suppose they have received orders to embark the greatest part of their Troops either to the West Indies or to Britain. It is true that there was a considerable appearance of an embarkation before they could have heard

of the seige being raised in Georgia, a part of which is said to be bound for Halifax ; particulars we have not heard. If wisdom was applicable to their Councils, we might have good reason to conclude they would repair immediately either to Europe or the West Indies, and endeavor to hold something substantial, and quit pursuing the shadow of conquering these States. A few days more will probably develop these things.

I have the honor to send you enclosed an Extract of the Journal of Congress, a part of which will be sent officially by the President. I thought it best to give you a full view of what passed on that very interesting occasion, altho' a degree of secrecy was judged necessary, and to which I take the liberty to add that three Continental Frigates will be immediately forwarded from Boston for the further defence of Charles Town, if they arrive in time.

I have to give you the disagreeable News of the death of Mr. Hewes, whose remains were interred last evening.

With the highest esteem and respect,

I have the honor to be,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. huml. Serv't,

WM. SHARPE.

Goy. Caswell.

GEN. ALEX'R LILLINGTON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

November 13th, 1779.

Please your Excellency.

SIR :

I received your favor per the Express, and with respect to my going out with the Troops, now ordered to the Aid of the Southern States, I shall, agreeable to your orders, take the Command, but could freely wish that it suited your Excellency to have taken the command. I should have waited on you, Sir, with much more pleasure.

As I find by your letter that you wish to hear from me dur-

ing the sitting of the Council, relative to what may be wanting towards fitting the Troops, which is almost everything, as Arms, Accountrements, Tents, Camp kettles, Intrenching Tools, Wagons, Horses, which your Excellency is better acquainted with than I can inform you of. Mr. Jewkes has wrote me he has provisions of every kind except forage, equal to the money which is advanced him to the amount of £8,000. The warrant for £3,000 was never paid. I shall be glad if your Excellency will, in the fullest manner, inform me in every particular in what way I am to proceed in regard to the payment of the Men when in So. Carolina. I am sure it will not do to depend on the Southern Commissary; we must have our own Commissary; it will give more satisfaction to the men; otherwise we stand but a bad chance of being served. I wish I could have a Copy of the last resolve of the Assembly for sending out these men. I have not as yet given any directions to Colonels of the Counties in this District to send down their Quota of Men, as that is not as yet known, until I hear from you.

I am, with due respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. huml. Serv't,

ALEX'R LILLINGTON.

Gov. Caswell.

GEN. ALEX'R LILLINGTON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

Nov. 15th, 1779.

Please your Excellency.

SIR:

I rec'd your favor with the Commissions by Mr. Jones, the Express, and you may assure yourself that I shall do everything that is in my power to forward on the Troops by the time you ordered if the Colonels will do their duty.

As I expect before this your Excellency has rec'd my letter in answer to your first, I have nothing further to add,

But remain, Sir,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. huml. Serv't,

ALEX. LILLINGTON.

Gov. Caswell.

CHARLES JEWKES TO GOV. R. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WILMINGTON, Nov. 15th, 1779.

SIR:

I have just rec'd by your Excellency's Express Genl. Lillington's orders to collect all the provisions together for the use of the Militia who are now ordered out to the aid of the So. States. Your Excellency may depend on my exertions in my department for the public, but I hope your Excellency will direct where I may call for Cash necessary for carrying on the business, as I have no more money advanced than £8,000; the draft on the Treasury for £5,000 was never yet paid. This sum, you are certain, will be but a small part that will be wanting, as a considerable sum will be required to purchase wagons to carry provisions.

I am, with the utmost respect,

Your Excellency's ob. Serv't,

CHARLES JEWKES.

Gov. Caswell.

COL. PETER MALLETT TO GOV. R. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

HILLSBOROUGH, 17th Nov., 1779.

SIR:

I have not heard what our Assembly has done respecting the victualing department, but as I have been in that way, and am well acquainted with the present situation of the Country, I thought it advisable to let your Excellency know that there is a great appearance of scarcity of bread kind and forage, and unless these articles are immediately procured it will not be possible to procure them towards Spring. Genl. Butler informs me that he will be in want of provisions; how he will be with flour I cannot well find out. Beef there is in plenty; Pork none, unless some more is wagoned from Campbleton, or that hogs be drove up from Johnston or Wake.

I shall go down to Campbleton the beginning of next month, and am ready to do anything towards forwarding the service at either Place, tho' little can be done without cash.

I am, with esteem,

Your Excellency's mo. ob. huml. Serv't,

P. MALLET.

Gov. Caswell.

PRESIDENT SAML. HUNTINGTON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, 18th Nov., 1779.

SIR :

You will receive herewith enclosed two Acts of Congress of the 12th & 16th Inst. for reforming the eleven Companies of the Artificers raised by the Quarter Master General, making provision for and granting certain benefits to that Corps in particular, that they be considered as part of the eighty Battalions apportioned on the several States to which they respectively belong, also another Act of the 16th Inst., requesting the aid of the several States for obtaining witnesses and depositions in the trial of cases before Courts Martial.

I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your ob. huml Serv't,

SAML. HUNTINGTON, Presd't.

Gov. Caswell.

JOS. MARTIN TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

HALIFAX, 19th Nov., 1779.

SIR :

I was on my way to you, but my horse give out, which prevents my coming any further. Some parts of Gov. Jefferson's letter, as he informs me, he refers to me to acquaint you, which respects

the Long Island on Holdson's River, that part or tract of land the Indians in every treaty have reserved to themselves. At a treaty a few years past with Virginia and North Carolina, both States give up the said land to the Cherokee Indians, but since the office in this State has been opened Captain Locke has entered the said lands and has obtained a Warrant of survey, which I doubt will occasion great disorder in the frontiers unless timely prevented. He says he has a deed from the Indians, which I can prove otherwise. The Indians is in great confusion on that ac't, and begs you will not suffer such injustice to be done them. I earnestly beg you will not suffer any patent to come out for said lands 'till the dispute can be fairly laid before you; which I will do whenever you direct. I earnestly beg you will send me an answer to Gov. Jefferson's letter as soon as possible. I shall be at the said Long Island by the 15th December.

I am, Sir, with submission,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob.,

JOS. MARTIN.

Gov. Caswell.

P. S. As the line between the two States has left me in this, I beg leave to offer my service as agent.

CHARLES THOMSON, SECR'Y OF CONGRESS TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, Nov. 20th, 1779.

SIR :

I take the liberty of transmitting you a duplicate of an Act of Congress passed the 16th March, 1778, the utility of which is apparent, and as it may be proper and necessary that you should be informed of the several Acts and proceedings of Congress, I have herewith sent you a Copy of their Journal from the first of January last, and shall continue to send you, from time to time, their weekly publications. On the other hand, as a communication of your Acts may be advantageous, and lodging them in this Office for the information of the delegates of the other States beneficial to the Union, and tend to facilitate the transmitting to

posterity the rise and progress of these infant States, I take the liberty of requesting you to transmit to this Office a Copy of the Constitution, or form of Government, adopted by your State upon the declaration of Independence, and of all the public Acts passed by your Legislature since that period. If you can add any pamphlets or documents relative to the Controversy and revolution, they shall be carefully deposited and preserved, and thereby you may do an acceptable service to posterity, and oblige,

Sir, your very humble servant,

CHARLES THOMSON, Secr'y.

Gov. Caswell.

PRESIDENT SAM'L HUNTINGTON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, Nov. 22d, 1779.

SIR:

You will receive herewith enclosed an Act of Congress of the 19th Inst., earnestly recommending to the several States forthwith to enact Laws for establishing and carrying into execution a general limitation of prices throughout their respective Jurisdictions, to commence in their operations from the first day of February next.

I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's huml. Servt.,

SAM'L HUNTINGTON, President.

Gov. Caswell.

MAJ. GEN. BENJ. LINCOLN TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLES TOWN, Dec'r 3d, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

I had the pleasure of hearing, a few days since, that the State of North Carolina had voted to raise and send to this State three thousand of their Militia. I wish to know when they may be expected, by whom they will be commanded, what rout or routs they will take, and how they are supplied with Arms, accoutrements and camp utensils. A general exchange of prisoners of War has lately taken place here. We have none now with the Enemy, saving a few officers. I hear that there are some in your State for which our officers will be given. We credited for them in New Providence, where we are much in debt, or have credit for them, to be accounted for hereafter. I shall be obliged by hearing from you on these subjects.

I am, dear Sir, with great esteem,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Serv't,

B. LINCOLN.

Gov. Caswell.

ISAAC GUION TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEW BERN, 3d Dec'r, 1779.

DR. SIR :

Your favor covering the order for iron, and of 1st Inst., I have duly rec'd. The order I have sent with full force, and have paid the attention to the Contents of the latter. I have applied to the principal Merchants, and other money-holders, but have been unsuccessful, as I have not had a promise of a dollar for the purpose you want it. The excuses of the Merchants are that they can't dispose of their goods on hand for the money, and others

they have a present want for their money to purchase provisions for the ensuing year. I am sorry I have it not in my power to send your Excellency a more favorable account of the disposition of the money-holders in serving the public, as I am certain they must be sensible that the service will be retarded for want of money. Anything in my power shall not be wanting. I am sorry for your indisposition on your own account, as well as the public, as you no doubt might have done more in person than I can possibly do. If I should meet with any person inclinable to lend, shall inform you, Sir.

I shall pay proper regard to your request respecting the prisoners and vessel when procured. Mr. Ogden made an offer yesterday of a Brig. I have desired him to deliver me his proposals in writing, in order to consult the President when he comes in Town. Several Vessels expected in, therefore shall not conclude hastily. Singleton is arrived at Beaufort. The Brig has been in a pretty smart fray on her passage home with a Privateer Schooner of 14 Guns; was engaged, they say, for 3½ hours; had 6 men wounded and 1 killed. Singleton received a small shot in his head. The ship Cornell is hourly expected with 300 bushels salt.

I am, with unfeigned regard, Dear Sir,

Your Mo. ob. Serv't,

ISAAC GUION.

Gov. Caswell.

HON. WM. SHARPE TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, Dec'r 5th, 1779.

SIR:

The North Carolina Brigade is at this place on their way to join Genl. Lincoln. Their number is about seven hundred, rank and file. It is not altogether certain whether they will go by land or water. I rather think the former. Genl. Washington holds the Virginia Troops in readiness to march there also. Yes-

terday Congress sent advice for them to move on immediately. Their number cannot be reckoned at more than 13 or 1400, as a large number of that line will have served out the time for which they were enlisted in March next. Three or four weeks ago the Enemy at New York had embarked 8,000 Troops, but they were countermanded, supposed to be in consequence of Count de Grasse being in or near Chesapeake. Genl. Washington is of opinion that they are preparing to embark again, but cannot learn their destination. They have lately received despatches from their Court, the Contents of which have not transpired.

We have repeated accounts of an engagement in the English Channel on the 4th of September, and that the combined Fleet was victorious, but not authenticated agreeable to our wishes.

Our Army is busy cantoning—one division on the east side Hudson River, the Cavalry near Danberry, in the border of Connecticut, the main body near the Scot's plains on this side the river. It is supposed head quarters will be at Morris Town.

It would be improper to mention to you on paper the number of our Army. Much might be said of their virtue, good order and discipline. The collected force of the Enemy in New York and its vicinity is supposed to be upward of sixteen thousand. If they were enterprising the consequences might be serious.

Our Treasury is nearly exhausted; we have great dependence on the several States for its restoration; we are about to negotiate to the amount of £200,000 Sterling in Bills of exchange on our Minister at Madrid and our Commissioner, who has gone to Holland, from which we hope for some relief. I momentarily look for Messrs. Burke, Penn & Jones to deliver Mr. Harnett and myself from the house of bondage. I entreat your Excellency to do me the honor to address a few lines to me in Rowan, which is a place destitute of good intelligence.

With the utmost esteem and respect,

I am, Sir, your Mo. ob. huml. Serv't,

WM. SHARPE.

Gov. Caswell.

P. S. I this moment recollected my having taken an Extract of Genl. Washington's letter of the 20th Ult., which I enclose you. That to which it refers is of a secret nature.

WM. SHARPE.

SECR'Y ROBT. TROUP TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, TREASURY OFFICE, Dec'r 7th, 1779.

SIR :

I have the honor of enclosing your Excellency, by direction of the Board of Treasury, an Extract from the Journal of Congress of the 7th of October last. As it is essential to the public Service and the business of the Treasury that the Treasurers of the respective States should be punctual in making their monthly returns, the Board requests that your Excellency will be pleased to take the necessary measures for this purpose. The Board further requests your Excellency to direct the Treasurer of your State to transmit as soon as possible a return of the money he has now in office.

I have the honor to be, with respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. huml. Serv't,

• ROBT. TROUP, Secry.

Gov. Caswell.

PRESIDENT SAM. HUNTINGTON TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, Dec'r 14th, 1779.

SIR :

You will herewith receive enclosed an Act of Congress of this day by which you will observe they have determined to call upon the several States to furnish them quotas of such supplies as may from time to time be necessary for carrying on the War, and that care shall be taken to suit the conveniences of the several States, and justice done to all in the final settlement of the accounts.

I have the honor to be, with sincere esteem,

Your Excellency's huml. Serv't,

SAM'L HUNTINGTON, President.

Gov. Caswell.

PRESIDENT SAM'L HUNTINGTON TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

· PHILADELPHIA, Dec'r 15th, 1779.

SIR :

Your Excellency will receive herewith enclosed an Act of Congress of this day, recommending to the several States to continue embargoes where already laid, and where not, to lay embargoes to prohibit until the First day of April next the exportation of the several Articles mentioned and described in the resolution of Congress of the 21st of August last.

The necessity of this measure is so obvious, it is the desire and full expectation of Congress that every State in the Union yield a ready and punctual compliance with the recommendation without loss of time.

I have the honor to be, with the highest respect,

Your Excellency's huml. Serv't,

SAM. HUNTINGTON, President.

Gov. Caswell.

GEN. BENJ. LINCOLN TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

CHARLES TOWN, Dec'r. 15th, 1779.

SIR :

By the last information I have from Congress, the Enemy may soon be expected in this State, and much sooner than the reinforcements ordered from the main Army can arrive. On the continued exertions of your State not only depends its own safety and happiness, but the safety and happiness of this, and of Georgia also. I cannot help urging, therefore, that the full number of Troops voted by you be marched with the greatest despatch ; for, if we can cover the land side of this Town, I hope we shall be safe, for Congress have ordered to our assistance three frigates. Those with the four already in the harbor I think will pretty well

preserve it from insult. If the Enemy really mean to attempt this Town, they have no doubt instructed their Emissaries in the back parts of the Country to Assemble the unfriendly to march and co-operate with them on the sea coast, or make such a shew of force as to keep the Inhabitants at home, for the security of their families. Too watchful an eye cannot be kept over these people ; and I beg leave to ask whether, in case of a siege here, it would not be necessary to embody a number of men to suppress any attempts of this kind, and as a farther support to us, if needed, to act as a re-inforcement, or to fall into the rear of the Enemy, and to cut off their supplies ?

I am, dear Sir,

With great esteem, your Excellency's Mo. ob. Serv't,

B. LINCOLN.

Gov. Caswell.

JOS. MARTIN TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

FORT PATRICK HENRY, 17th December, 1779.

SIR :

When Col. Robinson came up from your last Assembly, he propagated a story amongst the people encouraging them to settle on the Indian Lands, which prevails in such a manner that many families have actually settled far over the limits given them in solemn treaty, which is the occasion of my giving your Excellency this trouble, much fearing that if some speedy step is not taken by your Excellency's Authority, that the peace and tranquility of these frontiers will be endangered. One of the Cherokee chiefs came into this place yesterday, in order, through me to make application to your Excellency for redress of this grievance, imploring your protection. As I have mentioned above that these people are actuated by Col. Robinson, I have it from such and so many others that I believe it may be relied on. I would also beg leave to acquaint you with a circumstance which may (if not made easy) dissatisfy those people—I mean the Cherokee Indians as in every treaty the Indians always made a reserve of the Long Island for

their own use, which was confirmed to them by the Genl. Commissioners from both States. Now contrary to that treaty, the Island is claimed as private property. These considerations I have taken the liberty to lay before you, not doubting your interposition. I shall esteem it a particular favor if you will transmit to me by the bearer your Excellency's result on Governor Jefferson's letter to you on Indian Affairs.

The young man, Mr. Jacob Burns, who comes express with this, I make no doubt you will order him his wages for this service. I shall not farther trouble your Excellency than only to assure you that I have the honor to be,

Your Mo. ob. huml. Serv't.,

JOS. MARTIN, Agent for Vir^a.

Gov. Caswell.

CHAS. THOMSON SECR'Y OF CONGRESS TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, 17th, Dec'r, 1779.

SIR :

Referring to my letter of the 20th of November last, I have the honor of transmitting you the journals of Congress published since that time, and shall henceforth send them monthly.

I am, Sir, with due respect,

Your huml. Serv't,

CHAS. THOMSON, Secr'y.

Gov. Caswell.

EVAN SHELBY TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

December 18th, 1779.

SIR :

This is to inform your Excellency of the misconduct of some of the people on our frontiers. There are now a set of fellows who have gone over the Indian Boundaries to settle, near to Broad.

River, perhaps forty miles over the line. The Indians seem to be much disturbed, and I am well assured there will be a War, if they are not prevented in time. I hope your Honor will take some steps to recall them or it may be futile to all the frontiers, as the lands they are settling belong to those Indians who have made peace with us, and have never broke the treaty made with us at the great Island, but have been our friends, and gave us intelligence of every party of the Enemy who have come in upon our frontiers from that quarter. I hope, Sir, Major Martin, our Superintendent, will write you more fully, and perhaps will let you know some of the ring leaders, which I hope your Excellency will take notice of, and put a stop to it.

And I am, with submission,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. huml. Serv't,
EVAN SHELBY.

Gov. Caswell.

GEN. ALEX. LILLINGTON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WILMINGTON, December 18th, 1779.

PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY:

Before my last to you I was taught by several of the Colonels to believe that the men were turning out agreeable to my wishes, which I now find quite otherwise, and I believe chiefly owing to their neglect, except Col. Rhoads, who has behaved extremely well on the occasion; he has proved every article for his men, and have paid up the Bounty. As for Col. Kennan, there is $\frac{1}{2}$ of his men come down, and those noways provided for, not a Wagon, cart, pot or kettle, not one farthing of money to purchase an article with, and it is needless to mention borrowing money here, the public faith is so bad with them, and what we are to do I know not. As to leaving any one behind to lay in provisions, &c., for the men coming on, is entirely out of my power; no one can be got to do it without the money first given them. I am now trying to get a wagon for myself; I can't say as yet how I

shall succeed ; to-morrow morning I shall go down to Brunswick ; there went yesterday evening about 80 men to join the Bladen men, if got down to Brunswick. Not one word from Cumberland as yet. I shall not wait for them, but march as soon as I can collect these lower countrymen together. Your Excellency may depend on my making you acquainted, the time we cross the line, and a return of our numbers. I could wish we had the money to pay the men their Bounty.

I am, Sir, with all due respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. huml. Serv't,

ALEX. LILLINGTON.

Gov. Caswell.

R. & I. ELLIS TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

NEW BERN, 20th December, 1779.

DR. SIR :

We have imported in our Boat which was lost on our Coast about 80 stand of small Arms, with Bayonets, Rings, and iron Ramrods complete. The public may have them, provided they will allow us the same advance we can get on other imported goods. We do not mean salt, but surely your Excellency will think with us, they ought to bring as much as rum, sugar or any other thing imported now, and we are told they are much wanted.

We are, Sir,

Your Excellency's Mo. ob. Serv't,

R. & I. ELLIS.

Gov. Caswell.

GÉN. ALLEN JONES TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

PHILADELPHIA, December 23d, 1779.

SIR :

I take this opportunity of shewing you that I am not unmindful of my promise, but that rather than be worse than my word I write, tho' I have nothing worth communicating. When I came here I found our money depreciated beyond bounds and Congress taken up in finding out ways and means to remedy the evil. Before my arrival they had adopted the plan of recommending a limitation of prices to the different States, a plan from which I do not promise myself much relief, as I am apprehensive it will not be generally adopted. In the mean time they are busy in forming other Schemes of Finance, the foundation of which are loans, both foreign and domestic. From these schemes likewise I fear nothing advantageous will arise. We have found it dangerous from experience to tamper with our money, every step hitherto taken to appreciate it having had the contrary effect. If we could check the expense in the departments of the Commissary and Quarter Master, I believe it would be a radical cure, and until we do this, I shall think all other schemes useless. In order to do this Congress seem determined to call on all the States for a certain part of their Annual Quota of Continental Taxes, in kind, to be deposited in proper Magazines by such officers and at such places as the different States may think proper to direct. Upon the success of this plan, our salvation seems to me to depend, as by these means we should be able to do without a set of men who have taken care to amass most princely fortunes, at the same time that they have loaded us with debt and difficulties. I could descend to particulars on this subject, but it would carry me beyond the bounds of a letter. Thus, Sir, I have endeavoured to give you an idea of the present views of Congress, from which you will see that our situation is critical, as much depends on the measures we adopt.

This letter is not designed for the public Eye, but merely to shew you how sensible I am of your friendship, and in turn to

request the favor of a line whenever leisure and opportunity permit.

I am, with the most sincere esteem,

Dr. Sir, Yours,

ALLEN JONES.

His Excellency, Gov. Caswell.

KENNETH MCKENZIE TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

MARTIN COUNTY, December 23d, 1779.

HONORED SIR:

Enclosed I do myself the honor of transmitting your Excellency an accurate Roll of the Drafts and Volunteers raised in this County, for the said Expedition, which I could not obtain when I wrote you last; also my Bond for the faithful application of two thousand one hundred pounds, received of the Sheriff of the County by virtue of your draft on the Treasury. I can assure you, Sir, every effort has been used to hasten on the March of our Men.

I have the honor to be, with the highest esteem,

Your Mo. ob. Serv't,

KENNETH MCKENZIE.

Gov. Caswell.

LETTER FROM LT. COL. H. LEE, FORWARDED TO CONGRESS
BY BRIG. GENL. WAYNE.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

LIGHT INFANTRY CAMP, SECOND RIVER, Dec'r 26th, 1779.

I have just returned from a position where I had a fine view, and distinctly counted 110 sail of Shipping standing out to Sea, one hundred and odd of which were large Ships.

The first view I had was about One O'clock, when I could only discover six Vessels, which were a great way out and soon disappeared (they probably might be the rear of a large number). At half after one the Van of the other ships began to come in view, from their Anchoring ground in Sandy Hook Bay, and by 3 o'clock P. M. one hundred and four sail were out at Sea, which with the other six make the number 110. Two of the latter appeared to be Brigs, and got under way from New York about one o'clock P. M.

By a person who left New York the day before yesterday, I am informed that from ten to thirteen thousand Troops have embarked, among which are Lord Cathcart's Legion, and the greater part of the Horse, and that Sir Henry Clinton is certainly to take the command, whose place is to be supplied by Major General Pat-tison, the present Commandant of New York.

Three objects are mentioned, Viz., Chesapeake Bay, Norfolk, and Charleston, So. Carolina.

I again trouble you for the information of Congress. The second fleet left the hook on the 26th—100 sail, five ships of the line, two frigates, Admiral Arbuthnot. It is reported that Sir Henry is with the troops. They consist of Horse and Foot.

I have the honor to be, &c., &c.,
HENRY LEE, Jun'r.

PRESIDENT SAM HUNTINGTON TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

IN CONGRESS, December 30th, 1779.

SIR :

By order of Congress, I have the honor of forwarding to you the enclosed important intelligence, which is just come to hand.

I am, Sir,

Your ob. humbl. Serv't,

SAM HUNTINGTON, President.

Gov. Caswell.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.

IN CONGRESS, January 2, 1779.

Whereas, these United States, unprovided with revenues, and not heretofore in a condition to raise them, have, in the course of the present war, repeatedly been under the necessity of emitting bills of credit, for the redemption of which the faith of these United States has been solemnly pledged, and the credit of which their honor and safety as well as Justice are highly concerned to support and establish. And, whereas, to that end it is essentially necessary to ascertain the periods of their redemption, and seasonably to establish funds, which, in due time, without distressing the people, shall make adequate provision for the same. And, whereas, in apportioning the payments for the said fund, it is expedient that an extra sum be called for the current year, both on account of the present ease of paying it and to reduce the surplus in circulation; Therefore, Resolved, that these United States be called to pay in their respective quotas of fifteen millions of dollars in the year 1779, and of 6,000,000 annually for 18 years from & after the year 1779, as a fund for sinking the emissions and loans of these United States to the 31st day of December, 1778, inclusive; that if the continuance and circumstances of the war shall make any further emissions necessary the year ensuing, they shall be sunk in the manner and within the period aforesaid; that any of the Bills emitted by order of Congress prior to the year 1780, and no others, be received in payment of the said quotas; that the Bills received on the said quotas, except those for the year 1779, be applied first for payment of the Interest, and, secondly, of the principal of loans made by these United States prior to the year 1780, and that the residue, together with those received on the quotas of the year 1779, be not reissued, but burned and destroyed as Congress shall direct. And, whereas, many counterfeits have appeared in circulation of various denominations of the emissions of May 20th, 1777, and April 11, 1778, and counterfeits of these emissions have lately been issued by our enemies at New York, and are found to be spreading and increasing fast in various parts of these United States, whereby individuals

are defrauded, prices enhanced, and the Credit of the Paper Currency greatly injured; and it is become necessary for the security of individuals and safety of the Public that those two emissions should cease to be a circulating Medium, and should be called in and exchanged, or otherwise provided for as soon as may be with convenience to the present holders. Therefore, Resolved, That the following Bills be taken out of Circulation, namely, the whole emissions of May 20, 1777, and April 11, 1778.

That they be brought in for that purpose in the manner hereafter provided by the first day of June next, and be not afterwards redeemable.

That they be received for debts and taxes into the Continental Treasury, and into the State treasuries for Continental taxes, until the first day of June next.

That they be received until the first day of June next into the Continental Loan Office, either on loan or to be exchanged at the election of the Owners, for other Bills of the like tenor, to be provided for that purpose.

That the Bills lodged in the said Office to be exchanged be there registered and indented certificates thereof given to the owners by the respective Commissioners of the said Offices.

That the Commissioners of the Loan Offices make returns to the treasury board immediately after the first day of June next, of the Amount of the Bills received into their respective Offices to be exchanged as aforesaid, and that proper bills to exchange the same be furnished and ready to be delivered out at their said Offices within 60 days from and after the said day of June.

That the first-mentioned Bills, as they are brought into the Treasuries and Loan Offices, be immediately crossed and struck through with a circular punch of one inch in diameter, to be afterwards examined and burned, as Congress shall direct.

Extract from the Minutes.

CHAS. THOMSON, Sect'y.

Copy. JOHN LOWRY, Dept. Sec.

Resolve of Congress 5th Jan., 1779, regarding Taxes for 1779, rec'd 11 February. Copy transmitted to the General Assembly immediately:

IN CONGRESS, 5th January, 1779.

Resolved, That the several States raise by Taxes, respectively, as follows, for their quotas of the 15 Millions of Dollars for the year 1779 :

New Hampshire.....	\$ 500,000
Massachusetts Bay.....	2,000,000
Rhode Island and Providence Plantations.....	300,000
Connecticut.....	1,700,000
New York.....	800,000
New Jersey.....	800,000
Pennsylvania.....	1,900,000
Delaware.....	150,000
Maryland.....	1,700,000
Virginia.....	2,400,000
North Carolina.....	950,000
South Carolina.....	1,800,000
Georgia.....	
	<hr/> \$15,000,000

That the said several sums, or any greater sums which shall be paid by any of the States into the Continental treasury, shall be placed to their respective credits, on interest, on the same terms as are set forth in the resolution of Congress passed Nov. 22nd, 1777.

Extract from the Minutes.

CHAS. THOMSON.

Copy. J. GLASGOW, Secretary.

GOV. HENRY OF VIRGINIA TO GOV. CASWELL CONCERNING
THE REDUCTION OF THE CHICKAMOGGA SETTLEMENTS.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

WILLIAMSBURG, Jan'y 8th, 1779.

SIR :

Captain Martin, the Agent for this State in the Cherokee nation, is now here. He has given a long State of Facts respecting a part of that nation settled at Chickamogga & its neighborhood, by which I am informed that a considerable number of our people have been Murdered by them. By several Circumstances attending the murder of William Cote, lately com-

mitted, by these Indians having sent near 300 Horses to be loaded with goods at Pensacola, by the constant Residence of a British agent among them, & by a great Variety of other concurring Incidents, there seems no room to Doubt the certainty of Captain Martin's Conjecture, in that these Indians intend a vigorous attack upon our Frontiers in the Spring. The Agent has mentioned also several Injuries done to subjects of your State by the same Indians, which, I doubt not, have been communicated to you.

The Navigation of the Tennessee River, a matter in which your State, as well as ours, seems deeply interested, is rendered unsafe, & Indeed impracticable, so long as these Banditti remain unpunished. Their present Situation on the Banks of that river gives them the Command of it. By this means the Communication with our posts on the Mississippi & Ohio is rendered difficult, expensive and precarious, & the flattering prospects of Trade which were opening to our View at New Orleans are lost. Impunity will add strength & invite numbers to join these offenders, who have dared to secede from the Body of their Nation, to refuse the peace offered them, & by openly adhering to the English have committed depredations & murders & set our power at Defiance.

Justice & necessity as well as policy do therefore demand that proper measures be adopted to chastise these people, and, by doing that, to anticipate the Evils they meditate against us. And in order to lose no time I have given Directions to Colo. Shelby to raise 300 men immediately, to march to Chicamogga and totally to destroy that & every other settlement near it, which the offending Indians Occupy.

I do not suppose this Force sufficient for the purpose, and I have to request of your Excellency that it may be increased to 500 by drawing 200 men from that part of your State most convenient to the great Island of Holston, & that you will be pleased to issue your orders accordingly I shall be glad. You will please, also, to appoint a Lieut. Col. to act under Col. Shelby, and to give the necessary Directions for the pay and provisions of men furnished by your State. I have reason to expect that the Expedition will be very short & little expensive, & that our peo-

ple, as well as those of No. Carolina settled on the waters of Holston, will perform the service with great alacrity.

The privy Council, by whose Concurrence & advice this Business is undertaken, have thought with me that the only Evil which can arise is the Displeasure of the Bulk of the Cherokee nation, who are at present in peace & Friendship with us. Our Agent, who has been very particularly examined as to that, is strongly of opinion that the measure will not endanger that peace, but will strengthen it. He observes that the leading Men are much exasperated at the Conduct of the Seceders at & about Chickamogga who perpetually embroil their public Council, and, by repeated violence, instigated by British Emissaries, attempt to involve the nation at large in the suspicions of Hostility & consequent war, which would be evidently destructive to them and that numbers of Indians have gone & are going to Chickamogga from the Towns, notwithstanding the Remonstrance made against these Inigrations by the old Warriors, most of whom have expressed great wrath and Bitterness against the Headstrong & Lawless part of their nation. Their being obliged therefore to return to the old Towns, it is thought, will be highly acceptable, & those of the men who may be slain will fall unlamented by their Country, who I trust will have no occasion furnished to Complain of the Loss of Women or Children, the strictest orders being given to spare them.

I have given your Excellency this Explicit account of the Intended Expedition that you might see the propriety of the Co-operation requested. The advantages resulting from peace with all the Cherokees are mutual to North Carolina & Virginia. War with that people involves both countrys.

It seems proper, therefore, that both should engage in the present undertaking. However, notwithstanding all that is here said, if it happens that your Excellency is possessed of Facts not known here, & from which you are convinced that bad Consequences will follow the Execution of the plan for chastising the Chickamogga Indians, it will be postponed for the present. But I cannot help thinking that no time should be lost in striking the Blow that the Militia may return time enough to prepare for their summer Crops; & for this purpose that your orders will go to Holston

without loss of time for the 200 Men to join Col. Shelby, who is getting ready to march immediately.

I shall be much obliged to your Excellency for your answer by the Bearer, & am,

With great regard & esteem, Sr.,

Y'r Excellency's mo. obed. Servant,

P. HENRY.

P. S.

I send herewith a Copy of an Act of Assembly for extending Boundary Line as also a Letter from the Commissioners to the Commissioners of your State on that Subject.

P. HENRY.

JAMES ROBERTSON TO HIS EXCELLENCY RICHARD CASWELL,
AND IN HIS ABSENCE TO THE HONOURABLES THE GEN-
ERAL ASSEMBLY ON PUBLIC SERVICE. AN EXPRESS BY
THOMAS HOUGHTON.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

WASHINGTON COUNTY, January 14th, 1779.

HONORED SIR :

I am now to acquaint you that I left the Cherokee Nation and Town of Chota on the 24th of Decem. last. The Indians living in the upper Towns, by all that I can gather from them, are firmly for peace, the lower Towns, Chickamogga and others of that party, I am as well Convinced Are not friendly in reality, though they are afraid to Declair themselves openly, but Enemies they are, and I believe will Remain so, while the Tories, our professed Enemies, Dwells in that Country amongst them, and the Communication betwixt the Indians and the Tories there, and the Inhabitants of West Florida, Subjects of the British Crown, Remains. One Wm. Cole, on the Virginia Side of Holston, by Decoy fell by the hands of some of those Indians a few Weeks past. And when I left the Nation the greatest part of the leading Indians of that partie and several of the Tories, as the Indians informed me, was then gone to Pensacola. Their business is Secret, but I apprehend it's for no good to the States in General, and the Frontiers in particular.

I expect that before this time you have seen a letter I wrote to General Rutherford, dated the 29th of September last. I cannot yet chainge my Sentiments with Respect to a war with the Chick-amogga Indians the Insuing Spring, Except some good methods are Used to prevent it. If it should be thought Requisite to permit a party of Men to go against those Indians, which I Humbly am of opinion is the only step that can possibly be Taken to prevent a bloody and Expensive war, I would just Inform you that I beleave, on leave being given a Sufficient Number of Men, would go on their own Expense. I am well I iformed that the first day of March near 200 men, and many families amongst them, Are to meet at the Long Island of Holston in order to go down the River, with a design to settle Cumberland river, a fork of the Ohio, which might be a convenient time for the Expedition; and posably under the cover of Women and Children they might pass unmolested; and I have told the Indians that people are going to settle that Country the coming Spring. Stuart, Agent on the part of the Crown to the Southern tribes of Indians, just before his death, Told the Indians that they were very stupid to suffer an Army of white people ever to march into their Country, as they might meet them before Expected, and destroy their Pack Horses all in one Night, and so prevent their marching any further, and I believe the Indians are full of that Notion.

Honored Sir, I would now beg leave to tell you and the Honorable General Assembly, that from many disadvantages to me with Respect to my private property, and the Necessary Business that now compells me to other distant parts, it is not in my Power to Perform the trust Reposed in me. I have now left a Deputy to Act in my Stead, that the Cheaf Worriours freely Rec'd, until an answer can be had from the Legislative Body, and I would Humbly beg leave to resign that trust to any person you and the General Assembly may see cause to appoint in my Room; and if I might be permitted, without offense, to nominate a person to that Trust, I should Rather Incline to Ellis Harling than any other person I am Acquainted with, as I Am well assured that no Person Unacquainted with Indians, and Indian affairs, can possibly do the service that an acquainted person might do, and having

nothing more of importance to say, I take Leave to subscribe myself,

Your Honor's most obedient and very Humble Serv't,
JAMES ROBERTSON.

P. S. I shall refer you to Mr. Houghton, the Bearer, for further Intelligence with Respect to the Indians and other particulars.

JUDGE SAM'L ASHE TO HONS. ALLEN JONES AND THOMAS BENBURY, SPEAKERS.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

ROCKY POINT, 15th January, 1779.

GENTLEMEN :

I beg leave thro' you to represent to the Honourable Houses of the General Assembly wherein you respectively preside, that the great depreciation of Our Bills of Credit, & the rapid and extravagant rise in price of every necessary article of life, render it impossible for me, under my present Salary, to execute the Office they have been pleased to confer on me in that decency of appearance which (I persuade myself) they, with every other good citizen, wish me as their Officer to maintain, without involving my own private Fortune in difficulties, and perhaps finally incurring its total ruin. Believe me, Sirs, this is not mere suggestion, nor does it arise from a miscalculation of figures. I have made the experiment of one year, and thereby form the estimate. I have found the present Stipend so inadequate to the Expence attending the Service that the whole annual allowance will not equip for and defray the necessary charges of one Circuit. The incident expences of the second, & more, must of consequence fall on the Individual. This is a Truth easily demonstrated. The Depreciation of our Bills is a matter of such notoriety that every one knows & feels it. Their Value at this time bears not the proportion of twelve to one of their original value (nor can they without the immediate effectual interposition of the Legislature continue at their present stand against the constant endeavours of the mongrel Tory Traders & others among us to destroy their Credit); consequently your Officers, in receiving the nominal sums granted them, do not receive the Value intended to be given them. I can't better evince this truth than by declaring I had rather receive

Eight pounds in Goods at their former price, for each hundred of my Salary, than the nominal hundred in Bills; or, to be more explicit, in other words I had rather have ninety-six pounds paid in such Family necessities as I have occasion for, at the price I could have purchased them at prior to the commencement of these Troubles, than the whole Twelve hundred pounds granted me on mentioning this. I hope I shall neither be understood to disparage the money, or to mean to bargain with the Assembly. No, Sirs, I disavow the first & I disclaim the Idea of the latter. I am incapable of the disrespect; I mention it only to show the low ebb of Credit of our money; however, permit me in support of the position to declare my readiness to carry the same into a Contract with any Individual who doubts the Truth of it.

Would your Honorable Houses, disengaged a moment from their more important business, please to reflect on the triflingness of the above value, they would readily discover how far it is short of that intended to be given; would they also consider the severe Duties (I may say drudgeries) & heavy expences attending the execution of the Office, they must be of the opinion that the first consideration undiminished is far from being an equivalent.

The late Chief Justice under the Crown received in Salaries & fees, I believe, upwards of £1,500 Per annum, & the late Associate Judges (partially dealt by) received £500, with about £100 fees, as I have been informed; these last gentlemen, with whom I hold an Intimacy, have repeatedly told me their appointment was impoverishing; they all declined. Compare the first of these Sums with the value of my Stipend, & the difference is excessive; & the very pitiful and impoverishing allowance to the Associate Judges is a princely one in comparison to mine.

At the last Assembly under the Crown, Governor Martin pressed the making adequate provision for the Judges, &c., & that Assembly in their address to him signified their disposition to do so, for Judges who should be appointed during good behaviour, thereby at once expressing a Sentiment that the former allowances were inadequate, & discharging Intentions of liberally augmenting them to Judges appointed agreeable to their wishes; and as, since which, Heaven propitious beyond your then most sanguine wishes (for I consider you the same representatives of the same people) has favoured your Cause, aided your struggles

& enabled you to emerge from obscurity, & from a poor, distressed people of a Province, ruled, ruined and judged by Tools and Sycophants, chosen and imposed on you by a Tyrant *ad Libitum*, to become a free and independent State, giving out your own Laws, creating your own Officers, & rising in reputation with the first nations of the world—I may, surely, under this happy change of circumstances, reasonably hope those liberal intentions towards men, merely for a seeming independence of the Crown, will be carried into effect in favor of those whom you wisely mean to place above every undue influence.

There may be perhaps a seeming indelicacy in my making this application, & I may incur the charge of Avidity by it, but I am drove to the necessity of these alternatives, to make it, resign, or be ruined. A respectful regard to the appointment of the General Assembly points out the first in preference to the second, and the more so as, in case of a refusal, I shall be justified in adopting the second to avoid the last. I hope this will apologize for the application, & to obviate the unjust imputation of avidity, suffer me to say that a Man's disposition is to be discovered by his general Conduct, and that it is but fair to judge of his present Temper by his past behaviour. Upon these principles I submit my Intentions to the strictest scrutiny, letting it be first known that in the earliest period of our dispute with Great Britain I arose among the first in defence of our Common rights; no lucrative expectations nor exalted hope of Honour under our present Government could then have influenced me, nor did any particular resentment at, or disappointment from, the former Government actuate me. On the contrary, I had well-grounded expectations of holding under it an office similar to my present, had that Government continued & Courts been established. That the feelings of a Freeman for himself and for his Country, ready to be enslaved, warmed me into resentment, impelled me into resistance, & determined me to forego my expectations & to risk all things rather than submit to the detested Tyranny, and for the rectitude of my Conduct in the Congresses & Assemblies I have had the Honour to sit, I submit it to the Judgment of our Peers, the worthy members who served with me, many of whom, I doubt not, are now with you. They, I flatter myself, will do me the justice to acquit me of sinister motives. Pardon, Sirs, this digression,

into which I have been led, not in arrogation of Merit, but in prevention of an opprobrium.

I do most seriously declare that I neither expect or want to accumulate a Fortune to myself from my Services to the Publick. I only wish to be enabled to support the respectability of the office, consistently with the Dignity of a Free people daily rising in Consequence, and to be Compensated for the injury I must of course sustain in my private affairs in pursuing those of the publick. To the first I hope the laudable Ambition & good policy of Assembly will stimulate them, as it will at once give energy to their Laws & respect to their Commonwealth; and that their inviolable regard to Justice will induce them to the second.

Before I conclude I beg leave to observe that if the Assembly adopt a too parsimonious plan in regard to their officers, they will in fact exclude themselves from free elections; they will not be able to fill their offices with such Men of abilities, Integrity & reputation as they would choose, whose Characters in life would add Dignity & Lustré to their appointments, but they will be under the necessity of admitting into the highest & most important departments of the State such as they can prevail on to accept them; whether they be Fools, Knaves, Drunkards, or men of Contrary Characters. It will be Hobson's Choice. Believe me, Sir, I have not the vanity to speak thus with an eye to myself; I have passed the meridian of life, & my prospects now terminate at a short distance, but an almost enthusiastic zeal for the welfare of a Country in which I had my Birth, & to which I am attached by every tie that can bind the human Heart, has urged and emboldened me to intrude my Opinion.

I hope in this Letter I have not dropt an unbecoming or indecent expression. I should feel a pain to have any considered so either in respect to the Houses or yourselves.

I am, Gentlemen, most respectfully,

Your Obedient Serv't.,

SAM. ASHE.

The Hon'ble Allen Jones and Thomas Benbury, Esqr., Speakers.

RICH'D ELLIS TO HON. THOMAS BURKE, ESQ., PHILADELPHIA,
FAV'D BY W. AVERY, ESQR.

NEW BERN, 15th January, 1779.

DR. SIR :

The Bearer, Mr. Avery, carries up an appeal from the Court of Admiralty, to which I beg you w'd lend your assistance (if not repugnant to any Office you may hold at Congress) in having the Judgment reversed. It really is the business of every honest man to endeavour all that lies in his power to suppress such Scenes of Fraud, for if the Laws of the States are not strictly adhered to what have we left (God help us) to keep us together? It is a truth that this is the 3rd Voyage attempted to be made from Jamaica to this State during the present War by the same Party. Capt. John Davis, Commander of the captured Vessel, has a Brother in Jamaica, who is brother-in-Law to Mr. Cross, owner of this. The 1st Brother is now there, or was when she came away, so that by the assistance of the Captain and giving a drink of punch or Dinner to some of the American Prisoners now and then, an illicit trade is to be carried on with our Enemies, and when necessary supported by Perjury, Forgery, &c., &c., which will fully appear by the Papers herewith sent, and beg leave to refer you to them.

Indeed, Sir, if the public do not lay their hands on such doings as this, the honest Trader can never find what ground he stands upon. It is said here Congress intend laying their hands on Bermudas, &c.; if so, pray give me the earliest Advice of it. It may be serviceable to me, as I have 3 Vessels now out cruizing, and another almost ready to go.

If any late maritime resolve have passed, Pray send them by return of Mr. Avery.

I am, with great respect, Dr. Sir,

Your ob. Serv't,

RICH'D. ELLIS.

EDWARD STARKEY, ESQ., TO DOCTOR BURKE, PHILADELPHIA.
FAV'D BY MR. LILLIBRIDGE.

WHITE OAK, January 18th, 1779.

SIR:

From the Love of Justice which has ever distinguished your Character I am induc'd to recommend the Bearer, Mr. Lillibridge, to your Particular Favour and Protection. He comes to Congress on an appeal from the Court of Admiralty Here. A French Vessel that had been captured by the Enemy & afterwards bro't into this River by the French Mate with the assistance of some of the Inhabitants of this County who had boarded the Vessel at Sea. After the Vessel was bro't in & to an anchor, a Mr. Gibbs and some others, pretending the Vessel to be the Property of the Enemy, made a Seizure of Her. The affair was canvassed in a Court of Admiralty, & and the decree of the Court was in Favour of the French Owner in Hispaniola, Anthonie Pillas, the French Mate, He fulfilling his engagement with Our People for their Assistance in recovering the Vessel from the Enemy and bringing Her into Port. Mr. Gibbs was dissatisfied with the decision of the Court & appealed to Congress, where the Matter now waits for determination.

Mr. Lillibridge will shew you all the Papers respecting the Matter, from which you will be capable of judging of the Merits of it. I shall be extremely obliged to you to give Mr. Lillibridge all the Assistance in your Power.

I am, with respect, Sir,

Yr. most Hble. Serv't,

EDWARD STARKEY.

Resolve of Congress, 22d January, 1779, regarding Troops to be forwarded to Georgia. Rec'd 14th February, 1779.

IN CONGRESS, 22d January, 1779.

The Committee to whom was referred the Letter from Major Genl. Lincoln brought in a report ; whereupon,

Resolved, That Letters be dispatched to their Excellencies, the Governors of Virginia and North Carolina, earnestly requesting them to press forward the relief formerly recommended by Congress to be sent from those States to South Carolina and Georgia, and such further assistance as may be requested by the commanding officer in the Southern Department, and that particular attention be paid to the arming them in the best manner and retaining them as long as the service shall render it necessary. And that the Governor of Virginia be requested to send forward to South Carolina such part of the regiment of artillery raised by the State of Virginia as may be spared, on that service.

Extract from the Minutes.

CHAS. THOMPSON, Sect'y.

To the Governor of North Carolina.

CORN. HARNETT TO THOMAS BURKE, ESQ. IN CONGRESS,
PHILADELPHIA.

HALIFAX, 26 January, 1779.

DEAR SIR:

I arrived here on Thursday last, after one of the most terrible journeys that a man 55 years old ever took. I rode through frost and snow in some places 3 feet deep. Our Assembly seem to be inclined to do good, & we shall soon (I hope) get a state of our accounts sent on to Congress. I take the Liberty to enclose to you a letter just now received from Mr. Starkey of Onslow County. You are a much better judge of the Contents than I am, & it is my sincere wish that Justice may be done in the Case to the parties. I wish you to render Mr. Starkey Service as far as it may consist with Law & Justice. Your friends are all well. Remember me kindly to Messrs. Penn and Hill. Georgia is invaded. Whether the Enemy intend to keep possession of Savannah or not, is at

present uncertain. General Lincoln is near the Enemy. Some of the No. Carolina Militia are with him & the others marching forward. I have not more of Consequence to Communicate & am, with unfeigned esteem,

Dr. Sir, Your affect. & Obed't Serv't,

CORN. HARNETT.

WILLIAM SKINNER TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF NORTH CAROLINA.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

The Remonstrance of William Skinner Humbly sheweth :

That by an Act of the General Assembly held in Hillsborough in August last, the Treasurers or either of them are to attend the Commissioners appointed to sign the Bills Directed to be Emittted by that Law. They are also Enjoined by the same Law to attend the District Courts, in order to receive and Exchange the old Money, and the Dollar Bills Emittted at Hillsborough and Halifax.

It is more than probable that it will not be in my power to attend the Courts of Hillsborough, Halifax and Edenton, as also the General Assembly and the Commissioners for Emittting the residue of the Money, as they may be at one and the same time. Another Circumstance (with Submission to your Honours) I think Operates strongly against the mode of Exchanging agreeable to the act of the Assembly: That is the great expence and risque of Conveying Large Cart Loads of Money Through the Country to the most Distant parts to wait on such as wish to Exchange. Nor will it be possible the good purposes intended by the act of Assembly in attending the Courts can be answered, as much Larger Sums would be offered During the Term of Ten Days Than any one man could Exchange in one month: Another Very Material Circumstance I would wish to observe to your Honours Is the Difficulty of Distinguishing the good Bills from the Bad, and whose Judgment is to be final, and that the Exchanging the Dollar Bills is a Task so arduous that no one individual Can Exchange the same in a Much Longer Time than the Law allows.

I have, agreeable to the Law, attended the Commissioners, and I have rec'd the money of them. I have duly attended and Exchanged the old Money for every person that has offered any in Exchange; and as the time of Exchanging the old Bills is near Expiring, Could wish the General Assembly would appoint some of their Members to Receive and give Receipts for the Same. The Other Matters referred to I make no Doubt the wisdom of the Legislature will take under Consideration, and adopt some new Mode of Exchanging the Bills.

I am, with the greatest Esteem,

Gentlemen, Your Most Obed. Serv't,

WM. SKINNER.

Halifax, January 28th, 1779.

PRESIDENT JOSEPH REED TO DR. THOMAS BURKE.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

IN COUNCIL, PHILADELPHIA, January 28th, 1779.

To the Honorable Thomas Burke, Esqr., Chairman of the Committee of Congress for enquiring into the case of the Sloop Active.

SIR:

I was favoured yesterday with yours of the twenty-sixth instant, respecting the sloop Active, which, from having been a subject of much litigation in the courts of Justice, now comprehends questions of high import to the interest and police of this and the United States, and we feel great anxiety that the discussion may be had upon the principles of law, justice and reason only, and conducted with that harmony and temper which will be most likely to lead to truth and future tranquillity.

The general power and jurisdiction of Congress in maritime cases between the captors and captured, we apprehend, is not affected by the opposition made to the decree of the Commissioners in the case of the Active.

We therefore fear some inconveniences will ensue if the committee should make their report without giving the parties inter-

ested an opportunity to state the grounds and principles upon which the difficulty of complying with this decree is made. Because, if it should appear to have originated from the special circumstances of the case, and founded on the municipal law of the State, we apprehend it will be clearly distinguished from the case of a general denial of the authority of Congress in all maritime causes whatsoever.

I would wish that this may not be considered as an interference of the State, but information to the Honourable Committee, suggested by our regard to the real interest of the whole community, and a desire that their report may be framed upon a full and perfect knowledge of all the circumstances of the case.

In this view, I submit to your consideration whether an opportunity given to the parties to lay before you the principles and grounds upon which, pursuing the advice of Gentlemen of real ability and knowledge, the Jurisdiction of Congress has been questioned, will not tend to a just, honorable and peaceable conclusion of this business.

I am, Sir, with the greatest respect,

Your very humble Servant,

JOS. REED.

PRESIDENT JOS. REED TO DR. THOMAS BURKE.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

IN COUNCIL, PHILADELPHIA, January 29th, 1779.

SIR:

I did not receive your favour of yesterday till late last evening, and as the mode pursued by the Committee will, I make no doubt, be satisfactory to all parties, I trust it will lead to a decision equally satisfactory.

The Attorney General of the State will be notified of the time and place as mentioned in your letter, but I fear the former will prove too short; if so, the principle upon which it was appointed will doubtless operate for a convenient enlargement. It has been suggested that by the laws of Massachusetts Bay and New Hampshire appeals in many cases of Capture are refused, and that particularly a subject of this State in a maritime case was refused an appeal from the Court of Admiralty of the latter State. I mention these circumstances, as they may lead to a general consideration of this subject, and forming a system of Maritime Jurisprudence equally binding upon all the States in the Union.

And I am, Sir,

Your most obedient,

Humble Servant,

JOS. REED,

President.

RESIGNATION OF JOHN WILLIAMS, ESQR., DELEGATE.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

HALIFAX, Feb'y 1st, 1779.

HONORABLE SIR :

Permit me through you to signify to the Honorable the House of Commons my Resignation of the office of delegate for this State in the Continental Congress. When I was called to the Important trust by the Suffrages of my fellow Citizens, I was truly Sensible how unequal I was to the Execution of it. My private feelings, however, gave way to the public sense. And I did not think myself at Liberty to decline that share in the public Counsels which the Legislature of my Country had thought proper to assign me. To have Refused might have been imputed to a Reluctance to have Stepped forth into a Distinguished point of View, least distinction should mark me for the Resentment of our Enemies, or that I wished to reap the fruits of the Active Counsels and Endeavors of Others in peace and Retirement without making any Sacrifice of my own personal Ease or Interest to obtain them. I had been happy if my Execution had been in any

proportion to the weight of duty Imposed upon me. I can only say that what Ever defects have marked my publick Conduct, they are not to be attributed to Indolence or inattention. My heart has Ever Glowed with the most enlarged wishes for the full Completion of the Object of the American Contest and my best powers Extended to have a share in effecting it. It is with Reluctance that I now ask leave to Retire, Not to a State of inactive inattention to publick affairs, but to a more Confined sphere of them, when I may have an opportunity to Exercise my talents upon subjects not so inadequate to them as my late Employment, and when, from their Requiring less Enlarged abilities, I may have a Greater probability of being useful.

This my own private affairs, the particular situation of my family & the Duty I owe my Connections in Domestic life urge too importunately for me to resist. The Expence to which I was necessarily Exposed while in Pennsylvania to support myself becoming the Character of a Delegate of this Respectable State, and the injury the property I hold in this Country necessarily suffered in my absence from the want of a personal attention, If private motives would avail, plead strongly for this measure.

But what you, Sir, & the Members of the House will anticipate, the Ease with which my place may be supplied by a Character more Equal to the Office & who will do Greater honor to the appointment, renders a further apology unnecessary. I Cannot quit my Seat, however, without bearing the fullest testimony to the Abilities and Integrity of my Colleagues & Congratulate the Assembly upon the Happy Choice they have made.

I have the honor to be, with great Esteem, Sir,

Your most obed. & very Humble Serv't,

JOHN WILLIAMS.

To the Hon. Thos. Benbury.

RESOLVES OF CONGRESS SENT TO NORTH CAROLINA.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

IN CONGRESS, 2d February, 1779.

Resolved, That Count Pulaski be ordered to march with his legion to South Carolina and put himself under the Command of Maj. Genl. Lincoln, or the commanding officer of the Southern Department.

That the Continental Troops in North Carolina, said to be upon furlough, be immediately called in and ordered to march into South Carolina, & follow the orders of the commanding officer as aforesaid.

That the Governments of Virginia and North Carolina be requested to afford all possible aid to South Carolina & Georgia of men, arms and other necessary articles at the Continental expense.

That orders be immediately issued for transporting to South Carolina, by the most safe and expeditious carriage, 128 lbs. of gun powder & 12 chest of arms at Edenton, & 125 chest of arms at Baltimore — all the property of the United States.

That Col. de Cambray be ordered to repair to Baltimore & Edenton to expedite the transportations; that for this purpose he be furnished with proper Letters from the President of Congress to the governors of Maryland & North Carolina.

That fixed ammunition of 4,000 6 p'rs. & 4,000 4 p'rs. & 4,000 grape Iron shot, 30 Barrels of Musket powder & 2,000 of ball & lead be transported from Philadelphia to South Carolina by Sea.

That the Marine Committée do provide and dispatch a proper vessel with the utmost expedition on this service.

That the Commander-in-Chief be directed to order one or more engineers to repair immediately to South Carolina for the service of the Southern department, if he shall judge it necessary.

Extract from the Minutes.

CHAS. THOMSON, Sect'y.

COL. CHARLES MCLEAN TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

TRYON COUNTY, CROWDERS MOUNTAIN, February 6th, 1779.

TO YOUR HONORABLE BODY :

In pursuance to His Excellency, R. Caswell Commands To me, I send a Guard to Collect the Delinquants from our Last Two Drafts for Raising men for the Aid of South Carolina, but unexpectedly the men were Repulsed by a Superior Number of those out Lyen. To persue my Duty I Strengthened the guard with the Number of Twenty Five men and Sent them off Again, But the News that is come to my hand this Day is that all Those persons that formerly Stood out are now embodying Themselves and Boast of their Great Numbers. This Day Timothy Riggs upon Oath declared that he, being abroad, was told by his Wife when he came home that During his absence there was to the number of one Hundred Tories well armed at his House, John Moore at the head of them, and Robbed him, the Said Riggs, of All his horses, Saddle and other things, taking two of his horses out of the plough. Likewise the said Riggs Saith upon Oath they Robbed Robert Mccman of his saddle and gun and other things. Another Deposition given In by Abraham Clark upon Oath Saith that Samuel Becker Staff told him, the Said Clark, that they were then three hundred Strong, and wanted him, the said Clark, to go with them, for at the Enroll they would be two thousand Strong. John Watterson upon his Oath Correspond Exactly with the Above mentioned. It is not yet known Whether they intend to make an attack there or whether they Intend to Join the English first, But Boast they will Be masters of the Country Soon. I am now with all posable Deligance Raising my Regiment, such as can Depend upon to Be arrayed as Light Horse to persue through god's Assistance to Stop their Reviges and Disapoint them in strengthening the arms of our Enemy. I have sent to the Commanding officers of Rowan and

Mecklenburg County to Emediately call upon their Regiments and Come to my assistance if it may be thought Needful.

I inCloase these to your Honourable Body for your Aprobation and further Instructions to me,

Your Humble Servant to Command,

CHARLES McLEAN.

To our Honourable Assembly Sitting at Halifax or to the Governor and Council.

JOHN GIDDY'S RESIGNATION AS LIEUT. COLONEL.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

HALIFAX COUNTY, Feby. 6th, 1779.

The Honorable the Speakers of the Senate and Commons & the Members of the General Assembly.

GENTLEMEN :

Please to receive my resignation as Lient. Colo. of this County and at present Commanding Officer of the Same. I must beg Leave to observe to your honours that I find the task an arduous one and myself in reallity unequal to it. The Gentlemen next in Command are John Whitaker, first Major, and Amis Allin, Second Major.

I am, Gentlemen,

With grate Respect, your, &c., &c.,

JOHN GIDDY.

GEN. WILLIAM MOULTRIE TO COL. CHARLES PINCKNEY.

(Moultrie's Memoirs of the American Revolution, Vol. 1, pp. 309 & 310.)

PURISBURGH, 10th February, 1779.

DEAR SIR:

Last night Col. Elbert came into camp, and I am sorry to inform you that our affairs from that quarter do not wear so pleasing an aspect as we have been made to believe. Would you think it? Williamson and Elbert have but 800 men; the back people waiting to see the event between the two armies, though I flatter myself they will come in to us when we get up. Another bad piece of intelligence I am to give you is that a whole regiment of 400 North Carolinians say their time is out, and they intend to march this day homeward. If this should take place among them, as it has done with our militia, it will be of very fatal consequences to this State, and the Continentals that must keep the field may be cut to pieces. I am going to leave this place immediately. Gen. Rutherford and Col. Kershaw are to be left with their militia to guard this post.

I am, &c.,

WILLIAM MOULTRIE.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

IN THE HOUSE OF COMMONS, 12th February, 1779.

Resolved, That John Whittaker be appointed Colonel, & Robert Peebles, Major of the two Hundred Light Horse, directed to be raised in the District of Halifax, and that the Brigade General of the District be directed to apportion the number two hundred to the several counties, and issue immediate Orders for enlisting Volunteers or making Drafts, agreeable to the Militia Law, to the necessary amount from each County; and that he also ascertain how many Captains or other inferior officers each County shall furnish for the command of the said Light Horse, allowing one Captain, one Lieutenant and one Cornet for every thirty-

three privates; and the Field Officers in their respective Counties shall thereupon appoint the officers accordingly.

Resolved, That Absolom Tatum be appointed Major of the one Hundred Light Horse, to be raised in the District of Hillsborough, that Thomas Satterwhite be appointed Captain, Solomon Walker Lieut., and John Taylor Cornet (out of Granville).

Jeremiah Williams, Captain,	} Caswell.
David Mitchell, Lieut.,	
John Rhodes, Cornet.	

Mark Patterson, Captain,	} Orange.
Nathan King, Lieut.,	
Joseph Barberry, Cornet.	

SALISBURY DISTRICT.

Benjamin Cleveland, Colonel.

William Sheppard, Lieutenant Colonel.

Joseph Hardin, Major.

John Cruth, Captain (Anson).

David Wilson,	} Mecklenburg.
Thomas Harris,	

John Collier, Captain.	} Guilford.
John Gillespie, Captain.	

Moses Cruth, Captain, Wilkes.

John Horn, Captain; William Hardin, Captain, Surry.

John Caruth, Captain, Tryon.

Francis Cunningham, Captain, Burke.

Resolved, that the Brigadier General in the district of Wilmington take such steps for the appointment of the officers necessary for the command of the Light Horse to be raised therein as to him shall appear proper & necessary.

Resolved, that Certificates of the appointment of the Colonels and Lieutenant Colonels & Majors of the Light Horse now voted for the service of this State be signed by the Speakers of both Houses, which Certificates shall operate as Commissions & shall invest the said officers with all the Rank & Power which they could or might have, under Commissions from His Excellency, the Governor, and that the Brigadier Generals in their respective Districts grant Certificates of the appointment of the Inferior officers, which Certificates shall have the same operation as those signed by the two Speakers in manner aforesaid.

Resolved, that the Brigadier Generals for the Districts of Hillsborough, Salisbury & Wilmington apportion the Light Horse directed to be raised in the said Districts respectively to the several Counties in their Districts in the same manner as before Directed for the District of Halifax.

Resolved, that a Colonel of the Light Horse shall be entitled to seven Dollars & half per Day, a Lieutenant Colonel & Major six Dollars per day & Forage & Shoes for their Horses, together with the same Rations which are allowed by Law to Militia Officers of the same Denominations.

THOS. BENBURY, S. C.

By order, JOHN HUNT, C. H. C.

In Senate, 12th February, 1779. Concurred with.

ALLEN JONES, S. S.

By Order SITGREAVES, Clk. Senate.

CAPT. SATTERWHITE TO HIS EXCELLENCY RICHARD CASWELL, ESQR.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

GRANVILLE, 15th February, 1779.

SIR :

Being appointed by the General Assembly of this State the last Session at Halifax Capt. of the Horse, which is inconvenient at this time for me to accept, I hereby Beg leave to Signify to your Excellency my Resignation of that office. I have the Honor to be, Sir,

Your most Obedt. Hum: Servt.,
SATTERWHITE.

WM. SAVAGE TO GOV. RICHARD CASWELL.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

SIR :

I took the liberty of informing you by Col. Lamb from Halifax that the Assembly had referred my Claim for the Goods Seised here once more to your Excellency and Council, that they thought my requisition of being reinstated, with so much as I had paid for the goods for the value of the Tobacco, now reasonable but that they thought this matter should be finished as at first referred by them. I flatter myself that your Excellency will think the same and give orders for payment. The want of the use of the sums which I have been kept put off on public account have been very hurtful to me, and I am now in want of what funds I can Collect, in Consequence of some Purchases which I have made. I hope you will think it reasonable to make some allowance for the expences which have attended the sending from time to time to get this Claim adjusted.

I am, with the Greatest Respect,

Your Excellency's most obedient & most
humble Servant,

WM. SAVAGE.

JUDGE RICHARD HENDERSON (?) TO JOHN PENN (?).

VIRGINIA, February 18th, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

I began to conclude by your silence that some accident had detained you in Carolina, when your acceptable favour by Col. Meade came to hand, which would have been a sensible mortification to me, for two reasons, one that I most sincerely wish you may not meet with any of the disagreeable rubs of life, the other that I should be quite uninformed of the steps taken by Congress, which, at this critical period, is a matter of no small concern. I cannot for a moment contemplate the subject of our situation without painful anxieties and doubts which I never knew before. Our finances appear to me ruined beyond redemption, at least

when they are in the hands of men a great majority of whom are totally incompetent to the subject; and some of those that are equal to it, are employed in cabal to forward schemes calculated to promote the interest of themselves, their friends, or the particular Countries from whence they came, and look on the grand American dispute as but a secondary cause. You say this Country may perhaps, by the enquiries you are making, be more enlightened than any other. I most sincerely wish it may, and that she may set an example to the other States by sending you a respectable Delegation, without which from all quarters we are undone. You may perhaps laugh at me for this, and for adding that we are in a worse situation now than we ever have been, yet this is really my opinion. The Enemy, grown wise by being so often baffled & disappointed in their schemes to the Eastward, are now bending their force to the Southward, where we are most vulnerable, and where it will be next to impossible to send a sufficient force to dislodge them, particularly in our dreadful situation as to finance. I know our Assembly will exert itself on this occasion, but of the people I have my doubts; they seem tired of the business of war, and will not, I am sure, be easily carried to the Southward, dreading the climate much more than the Enemy. You are right when you think I enjoy every kind of honour or respect shewn the General. I really do; I venerate his character and look only to him and Heaven for salvation; men will do for him what they will not for a Cabal that is now despised most heartily by all that know them or their transactions. The Resolutions of Congress respecting their Currency never got to my hands till a few days ago; the first will certainly introduce stock jobbing and all the evils attending it, and in my opinion occasion great confusion, but as this is at a distance it will not be seen by the bulk of mankind till felt. I probably shall be out of the scrape, as my days will be numbered before that period arrives.

Our enlistments go on but slowly; nothing less than 800 or 1,000 Dollars is demanded for eighteen months' service, and even at that exorbitant rate our quota of men will not be furnished; this being the case as well in other Countries as in ours, was it prudent by a publication of yours in the newspapers to cut off all prospect of negotiation? I do not mean that you should make a peace without the French; I would by no means act dishonorably

by them, but why tell all the world that you will not negotiate without their permission. G. B., fallen as she is, is yet too stout to tell their natural Enemies that they may give peace and happiness to America. I vainly believe they would have offered it to us, but am certain they will not stoop so low as to do it thro' the French—no, not till the Tower of London falls on their heads. This being the Case, it behooves you to prepare for a twenty year's war; an arduous task, you will say, without men or money; yet, difficult as it is, you must undertake it; you must lay aside all temporary expedients, and form some regular system of defence that will bear you through to the end of the war. That Heaven may enlighten you to do this I fervently pray, without whose interposition I fear you will fail. Will you be so kind as to order the *Evening Post* to be sent to me, and now and then when it contains any thing interesting inclose it yourself? This will be perhaps the only way that I can get them, for they are most commonly picked up by the way, and it will not be improper, as when I pay for papers I have a right to have them sent by post.

We have no news from the southward, nor any other quarter worth your notice.

The last resolutions respecting the two emissions that you have ordered out of circulation slipped me in my hurry, you'll therefore excuse me from introducing them now. I see this step will certainly give great discontent here, as very many of the poor people who live in the back country must lose their money or sell it to others at a great discount. There is but one Land office in the whole country, and that at Williamsburg; any man, therefore, who lives at 200 miles distance, that is possessed of no more than 200 Dollars, had better throw them in the fire than ride down twice, first to pay them into the office, and then to get his money; add to this its being done at a time when above half a million of pounds in these very emissions have just paid—nay, are now paying out to the Militia in your service, and for provisions for your use; the sufferers will, I fear, ever look on it as a cheat. I see and hear discontents already, and am certain they will kindle into a flame, for every person knows that all your other emissions are alike counterfeited, and will therefore exert the same remedy, and perhaps refuse your money altogether. My paper being full, I can only add, Adieu.

Resolve of Congress Respecting Provisions, &c., 26th February, 1779.

IN CONGRESS, 26th February, 1779.

Whereas, it is represented to Congress that the Inhabitants of the States of Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations are distressed for want of bread, and cannot obtain supplies except from Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina & South Carolina; And whereas, a private trade for grain and flour between the said States might be injurious and ineffectual,

Resolved, that it be recommended to the executive powers of Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina and South Carolina, at their discretion, to permit the executive powers of Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island & Providence Plantations to purchase and export, under proper regulations, such quantities of grain and flour as they may judge expedient and may be able to spare respectively.

Extract from the Minutes.

CHAS. THOMSON, Sect'y.

GEN. WILLIAM MOULTRIE TO COL. CHARLES PINCKNEY.

[Reprinted from Moultrie's Memoirs, Vol. 1, Pages 317 and 319.]

PURISBURGH, February 27th, 1779.

DEAR SIR:

I arrived here yesterday, after pushing very hard for camp, as I received several accounts on the road that great matters were doing on the Savannah river, which I suppose you have heard in town; nay, they were so particular as to inform me that we had taken 300 prisoners at Augusta, and that Campbell was hemmed up at Brier Creek, the bridge being cut away; that Gen. Lincoln was gone in with 250 horse. You must imagine all this gave me great spirits, and hastened my march to camp. After riding fifty miles, I was greatly cast down by being told that Gen. Lincoln was returned to camp, that the enemy had crossed Brier Creek, and that we had taken a few prisoners. This disappointment mortified me very much.

Our news in camp, at present, is by a letter from Gen. Ashe, received last night at 12 o'clock, dated 25th instant. He informs me that he would be at Brier Creek yesterday; that the enemy retreated so precipitately from Augusta as to leave twelve beef killed and skinned upon the ground; they were informed that Gen. Ashe had 11,000 men with him, and that Gen. Lincoln was crossing below Brier Creek to cut off their retreat; they had a pretty strong body; their army consisted of 1,000 regular troops, 300 Col. Reed's new levies, 300 Carolina royalists, (as they call them,) 500 Brown's and Georgians, with six brass field-pieces, two howitzers and four grasshoppers, which were a strong body and a handsome train of artillery. However, a panic seized them and they pushed for Brier Creek, which they accomplished before our horsemen could destroy the bridge, and they passed it; they burnt it down to prevent our pursuit; they lost one field-piece in crossing, by the boat sinking; Gen. Ashe has sent to have it taken up and brought to his camp; Prevost marched up 1,000 men to reinforce them; they are all now got down to the Two Sisters and Ebenezer, where we reckon the main body of the army are; it is agreed on all hands that the enemy have a body of 5,000 men now with them; it seems to be the prevailing opinion in camp that they are going away; for my part I cannot see the reason for it; it is said the commodore has ordered all the transports to wood and water for sea, but is not this a prudent step to provide for the worst. They know that our reinforcements will enable us to attack before long; at present we are inferior to them; I wish they were gone; something must be done soon? as there is a buzzing in the North Carolina camp that their time will be out on the 10th of April, and it will take them a month to march home. They will therefore expect to move on the 10th of March; should this be the case, we shall be as badly off as ever if our militia do not get there by that time; I think you should mention to the Governor to order his guards at Bloody Point and places adjacent to give him and us the earliest notice when they observe the enemy's fleet in motion.

I am, &c.,

WILLIAM MOULTRIE.

GEN. JOHN ASHE TO GEN. BENJ. LINCOLN.

[Reprinted From Moultrie's Memoirs of the Revolution, Vol. 1, pages 323 & 324.]

MATHEW'S BLUFF, March 3rd, 1779.

SIR :

I am sorry to inform you that 3 o'clock P. M. the enemy came down upon us in force, what number I know not. The troops in my division did not stand fire five minutes; many fled without discharging their pieces; I went with the fugitives half a mile, and finding it impossible to rally the troops, I made my escape into the river swamp, and made up in the evening to this place; 2 officers and 2 soldiers came off with me. The rest of the troops, I am afraid, have fallen into the enemy's hands, as they had but little further where they could fly to. Luckily Major Grimkie had not got the artillery out of the boat, so that I shall keep them here with Gen. Rutherford's brigade, to defend this pass, until I receive further orders from you. This instant Gen. Bryant and Col. Perkins arrived. Col. Eaton * was drowned crossing the river. Since writing the above, a number of officers and soldiers have arrived. We have taken a man who says he was taken by them, and could not take their oath, and was formerly under Lee, to the Northward. He informed that there were about 1,700 red-coats in the action, also a number of new levies from New York, Georgia militia and Florida scouts; that 1,500 men had marched up to Augusta, to fortify that place; that they were fortifying Hudson's very strongly; that the day before they marched off, 7,000 men had arrived from New York. Gen. Bryant and Rutherford are of opinion that it is better to retreat to your quarters; therefore I am inclined to march to-night, when we get all our fugitives over.

I am, &c.,

JOHN ASHE.

* Col. Eaton was not drowned, but was the first who gave us an account of the defeat. *Moultrie*.

RESOLVE OF CONGRESS 9TH MARCH, 1779, DIRECTING THE NO.
OF BATTALIONS TO BE EMPLOYED IN THE UNITED
STATES, CURRENT YEAR.

IN CONGRESS, 9th March, 1779.

Resolved, That the Infantry of these United States for the next campaign shall be composed of eighty battalions, viz.:

- 3 of New Hampshire.
- 15 of Massachusetts Bay.
- 2 of Rhode Island.
- 8 of Connecticut.
- 5 of New York.
- 3 of New Jersey.
- 11 of Pennsylvania.
- 1 of Delaware.
- 8 of Maryland.
- 11 of Virginia.
- 6 of North Carolina.
- 6 of South Carolina.
- 1 of Georgia.

That each of the said battalions consist of the number of commissioned & non-commissioned officers & privates established by an act of Congress passed the 27th day of May last.

Whereas Congress, by an act of the 23rd day of January last, did among other things authorize the commander-in-chief to take the most effectual measures to enlist for the continuance of the war new recruits in the United States to complete the battalions to their proper complement; & for this purpose to grant to each new recruit who should enlist in any of the Continental battalions during the war such a bounty as the commander-in-chief shall think fit, but not to exceed 200 dollars; & it being apprehended that the said provision will not answer the good purposes thereby intended,

Resolved, that the above-recited clause of the said act of Congress be repealed, and that it be earnestly recommended to the several States to make up and complete their respective battalions to their full complement by Draft or in any other manner they shall think proper; and that they have their quotas of deficiencies ready to take the field & to march to such place as the commander-in-chief shall direct without delay; that a bounty of two

hundred dollars out of the Continental treasury shall be granted to each recruit who, after the 23d day of January last, hath or shall enlist during the war, or in case the State shall have granted as great or greater bounty, the said two hundred dollars for every such recruit shall be passed to the credit of the State respectively for whose quota he shall be raised.

Extract from the Minutes.

CHAS. THOMSON, Sect'y.

COUNCIL JOURNALS 16 MARCH, 1779.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

At a Council held at Kingston, 16th day of March, 1779, Present: Joseph Leech, Esqr., Edward Starkey, The Honble. Robert Bignall, John Simpson, Members.

Resolved; That if a sufficient number of Members of the General Assembly should not meet on the first Monday in April next to Constitute the same, the Governor be advised to prorogue the said Assembly from day to day until a sufficient number of Members to Constitute both Houses do appear.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to Grant a Warrant on the Treasury in favour of Mr. John Wright Stanley for the sum of £7,832.9, for stores, tents & spirits furnished for the troops directed to be raised by the General Assembly, for the service of this and the neighboring States, at the instance of the Governor.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to appoint The Hon. Brigadier General Butler to command the Troops raised from the Militia of this State pursuant to an Act of Assembly for the service of this & the neighboring States, and John Lowry Brigade Major to the said Troops.

Resolved, That His Excellency the Governor be advised to Grant a Warrant on the Treasury in favour of Mr. John Collier, Assistant Quarter Master of the Militia, & Continental Troops for the sum of Four Thousand Dollars, and that he account with the General Assembly for the same.

At KINGSTON, 19th March.

Resolved, That his Excellency be advised to order James Logun, now under Guard at Kingston, upon suspicion of being a

Spye, to be sent under a proper Guard of the Dobbs Militia to Halifax Gaol to be there Confined till further orders from the Legislative or Executive Authority of the State.

JOSEPH LEECH.

R. BIGNALL.

EDW. STARKEY.

JOHN SIMPSON.

GENERAL CHARLES LEE TO HON. WILLIAM HENRY DRAYTON.

{From Executive Letter Book.}

PHILADELPHIA, 11th March, 1779.

SIR :

As I have finished all my affairs, and am given to understand that you will probably set out soon for South Carolina, I take the liberty of addressing you this letter, which is to close our correspondence forever. Till very lately I was taught to consider you as a pompous, ridiculous, dramatic person, a mere Malvolio, never to be thought or spoken of but for the sake of laughter, and when the humor for laughter subsided never to be thought or spoken of more ; but I find I was mistaken ; I find that you are as malignant a scoundrel as you are universally allowed to be, a ridiculous and disgusting Coxcomb. You say that I am legally disgraced by the absurd and ridiculous sentence of the Court martial by which I was tried ; all I shall say in reply is that I can, with confidence, pronounce that every man of every rank in the Army, who was present at the trial, every man out of the Army, every man on the whole Continent (perhaps indeed I might except Mr. Penn of North Carolina, with a few others of his level of Understanding) who has read the proceedings, is of opinion that the stigma is not on him on whom the sentence was passed, but on those who passed it. To do you justice, I do not believe you quite blockhead enough to think the charges had a shadow of support. With respect to the confirmation of this curious sentence, I do not conceive myself at liberty to make any comments on it, as it is an affair of Congress, for which body I ever had and ought to have the most profound respect. I shall

only lament that they should be ever disgraced by so foul a member as Mr. Wm. Henry Drayton. You tell me the Americans are the most merciful people on earth ; there was no occasion, for they gave the strongest proof of it in not hanging you up long ago, with all the other advocates for the stamp act. And do not flatter yourself that all your violent airs of Patriotism or your impertinent letter to the Commissioners and the King, will ever wash away the stain.

If you think the terms I have made use of severe and unmerited, my friend Major Edwards is commissioned to point out the remedy.

CHAS. LEE.

COURT MARTIAL UPON GEN. JOHN ASHE.

[Reprinted from Moultrie's Memoirs of the American Revolution, Vol. 1, pages 337 & 353, inclusive.]

The proceedings of a Court of Inquiry, held at Purisburgh, the 13th of March, 1779, by order of Major Gen. Lincoln, and continued by different adjournments to the 16th.

The court being met, the order was produced and read, as follows :

AFTER ORDERS, 9th March, 1779.

A Court of Inquiry to sit to-morrow morning, to examine into the affair of the 3rd instant, at Brier Creek, and the conduct of Major Gen. Ashe, relative to his command there. All witnesses to attend.

President, BRIG. GEN. MOULTRIE.

GEN. RUTHERFORD. COL. ARMSTRONG.

COL. PINCKNEY. COL. LOCKE.

EDMOND HYRNE, D. A. General.

Gen. Ashe, being asked by the President if he wished to say anything before the witnesses were examined, answered in the affirmative ; and having observed that the court now met had been held at his particular desire, in order to refute some reports highly injurious to his character, proceeded to describe the situation of his camp, between Brier Creek and Savannah river, and about a mile higher than the spot where the brigade had been ; the creek was fordable both above and below his camp ; and

above so narrow, in some places, that a tree might have been felled over so as to permit men to pass. The camp, which had been fixed upon in the absence of Gen. Ashe by Generals Bryant and Elbert, fronted up the fork; the left nearly touched the creek, and the right reached within about half a mile of the swamp that borders upon Savannah river. In advance about a mile was a field officer's piquet of one hundred men, which had been divided into several smaller ones, with a chain of sentries between each, and advanced sentries to the whole, and in the rear was posted the light infantry, with one brass four-pounder, near where the bridge had stood; a detachment of the horse, under Major Ross, joined the camp on the 1st of March, (Gen. Ashe being absent,) part of whom had been sent out on the morning of the 3rd, the day of the action, in order to reconnoitre the enemy; they were directed to go as far as Hudson's, or near it, the Gen. intending, when he should be reinforced by Rutherford, to attack that post, if there should appear, from their report, any prospect of success. They might plainly have perceived, from several proofs, that a considerable corps of the enemy had moved, but did not return to give notice of it; another body of horse were, as Gen. Ashe had been informed by Gen. Elbert, upon his return to camp on the 2nd day preceding the action, a few miles up Brier creek; and it appears since the action, by a witness whom Gen. Ashe could produce, that this party, which was under the command of Col. Marberry, not only saw the enemy cross the creek, but even exchanged fires with them, and yet did not send any information of their approach. The first intelligence that Gen. Ashe received of the enemy's motions was from an express that was on his way up to Gen. Williamson's, who had scarcely communicated it when a message from Col. Smith confirmed it. Col. Smith commanded a party that guarded the baggage about eight miles up the river. Gen. Ashe immediately ordered the drums to beat to arms, drew up his men, who, by fatigue parties, the baggage guard and absentees, were reduced to about 600, in two lines, and saw cartridges distributed among them, and advanced about a quarter of a mile to meet the enemy. They came down about three in the afternoon, in three columns, six abreast; the centre column came down the road, at least (the other two the Gen. could not discern so plainly,) and begun to fire at three hundred yards' distance, and

having deployed when about 150 yards off, kept up from that time a regular and general fire, as well with small arms as with several grasshoppers; the first line stood about five minutes and broke; the second, which was the first to break, was not at all engaged, but for a moment, on the right, Col. Young, who commanded there, having been ordered to extend to the right to prevent our being flanked. Gen. Ashe then added, with respect to his own vindication, that he had no intrenching tools; that he had been too short a time on the ground to become well acquainted with the environs of it; that the people were totally unprovided with pouches or cartouch boxes to hold their ammunition in, nor could he have prevented them from wasting it had they been supplied before the action. He acknowledged that he galloped off the field whilst the Georgians were still engaged, but adds that it was in order to get in front of his own people, with a view of rallying them, and that finding, after riding after them near three-quarters of a mile, that they could not be stopped, and that either death or captivity must be his fate if he persisted, he had entered the swamp in order to make his escape towards the ferry, over which he had passed the day before; with regard to his men being so panic-struck, he attributed it to the long, fatiguing march they had undergone, to the scarcity of provisions that had prevailed for many days before, to the total want of all necessary accoutrements, and to the superior number of the enemy, which he imagines to have been 3,000. Upon being asked if he heard any officer say, aloud, that the enemy was turning his flank, he answered, he heard several, but mentioned Gen. Bryant in particular.

Major Dogherty, Gen. Ashe's aid de camp, was now called upon, to declare what he knew of the affair, and particularly of the conduct of Gen. Ashe on the 3rd. He had been with Gen. Ashe all the preceding part of the day, and was with him when the news of the enemy's approach arrived. He was immediately dispatched to order Col. Lytle, with his infantry, to the field; and then with a message to Col. Young, the purport of which has been already adverted to; found every thing in confusion upon his return, and the general, who had appeared cool and composed in giving his orders, now endeavouring to rally his men. He adds that the Georgians and a small part of the first line were still engaged,

but that the second line was entirely broken, for the greater part of the men fled, as he believes, without having discharged their pieces. Mr. Chapman was with the General when the news arrived, went out to reconnoitre, returned, saw the men served with cartridges; saw them break in a few minutes, and the general attempting to rally them.

Major Pointer: He saw Gen. Ashe endeavoring to rally the men, and came up with him as he entered the swamp.

Col. Perkins: He did not see Gen. Ashe; his regiment, which was for a few minutes engaged with the enemy, was entirely broken when Major Pointer left the field; he does not think they had more than 15 minutes' notice of the enemy's approach.

Capt. Falls: He came up to the General, in consequence of the order that had been sent to Col. Lytle, with whom he was accidentally upon a visit, having crossed over from Gen. Rutherford's brigade a few hours before, with 15 light-horse, was immediately sent out to engage the enemy; went full speed, and met them about half a mile of the place where he had left the army drawn up: The general appeared cool and composed, though hurried in giving his orders.

The court adjourned to the 14th, to Mr. Porcher's.

The court met according to adjournment the 14th of March.

Mr. John Moore, a volunteer with Capt. Fall's light horse—He saw the general endeavoring to stop several of the men; after the whole broke, saw him also gallop off, as he (Mr. Moore) imagined, to make his escape.

The above witnesses had all been examined at the desire of Gen. Ashe, who, saying that there was no one besides present he wished to call upon, but Gen. Bryant could probably give some information, Gen. Bryant was accordingly desired by the president to relate what he knew of the matter. Gen. Bryant said that on Saturday, the 26th of Feb., he marched towards the lower part of Brier creek; that he had pointed out, as his opinion, the impropriety of encamping close upon the bridge; that he thought the general had coincided, but that the army, nevertheless, moved down and encamped in an old field, the second line being at the distance of 200 yards from the bridge; this he imagines to have been in consequence of the general's orders, as he saw the brigade quarter-master, who would not have acted from his own authority,

laying out the encampment and assigning to the officers their different stations. A detachment of 400 were sent out that evening under Col. Caswell to surprise a piquet of the enemy's. They passed the creek in a flat, near where the bridge had been; that on the 28th, which was Sunday, Gen. Ashe left camp about ten O'clock in the morning to meet Gen. Lincoln at Williamson's, but without (having crossed near the Two Sisters ferry) giving him (Gen. Bryant) any orders; that, the command now devolving upon him, he called a council of his field officers, and determined, for several reasons, in conjunction with them, to move the camp a mile higher up the fork. He could have wished to encamp across the road, but consulted the convenience of getting water on the left, so that his right did not reach within 200 yards of it. He immediately fixed places about three-quarters of a mile in front for the piquets, which consisted of a field officer and 100 men, whilst the camp was further secured by a chain of sentries from the creek Swamp across the road, and down the road to the light infantry in the rear; these precautions they thought sufficient for that evening. On Monday, the 1st of March, Col. Williams, who was field officer of the day, acquainted him (Gen. Bryant) that the enemy, both horse and foot, had been on their lines all night. Gen. Bryant, upon this, doubled all the piquets, but had no horse to send out till about 12 O'clock, when Major Ross was prevailed upon, though his men had suffered very much for want of provisions, and their horses for want of forage. He sent out a party of sixty men to patrol in the neighborhood of Paris's Mill the remainder of the day and all next night, upon Gen. Bryant expressing to him these apprehensions of the enemy crossing somewhere thereabout. On Tuesday, the 2nd of March, about 12 O'clock in the forenoon, Gen. Ashe returned, and was waited upon in an hour or two after, who introduced Maj. Ross to him, acquainting Gen. Ashe of the party that was sent out the day before, and of their having made no discoveries. As Gen. Bryant left Maj. Ross with the General, he knew not what orders the General may have given him, but is certain that no horse were sent out that night, and well remembers upon his urging to Gen. Ashe the danger that might result from it. This was his answer: That the horse then in camp were so worn down with fatigue that many of the riders are unarmed, but that, if the enemy did not surprise them that

evening, he would take care to have the country well patroled for the future. Here Gen. Bryant adds how excessively uneasy he had been when he considered the long, fatiguing march the men had undergone, how wretchedly they were equipped, and that the enemy were ever receiving the best intelligence. Wednesday the 3rd (this was the day of the action) Gen. Bryant said he was sent for, about 3 O'clock P. M. by Gen. Ashe, and he heard the intelligence received from Col. Smith, and immediately concurred with Gen. Elbert and the Gen. that it was advisable to march out and meet the enemy; the brigade quarter master being out of the way, Gen. Ashe desired him (Gen. Bryant) to order the drums to beat to arms, and to see the men supplied with cartridges; before the latter part of his orders could be well executed, the piquets were fired upon; as the right of the line was some distance from the road, Gen. Bryant was apprehensive of the enemy's marching down that way and turning their right flank, and ordered, upon his expressing his apprehensions to Gen. Ashe, a regiment that way to prevent it, in consequence of which Col. Perkins' regiment was ordered to move towards the road, as no alarm post had been assigned. Col. Perkins found the Georgians in his front, and was obliged to place his regiment on their right; Col. Perkins' and one or two other regiments were advancing towards the road, after having gone a straight line about 100 yards, and not more from the place of encampment; when the enemy appeared in sight the three regiments fired pretty smartly for a few mintutes; Gen. Bryant saw the left break very soon, and Gen. Ashe riding across the bottom through the men, in order, as he believes, to rally them; at this time the right was not yet broke, but the whole very soon gave way, and in great confusion, towards the creek: Gen. Bryant, seeing them incline to the right instead of going to the left, which he knew to be the only way of escaping, and having in vain endeavored to rally them, did not follow them any longer, but took to the left, in order to make his escape. Gen. Bryant added that he had received no orders with respect to forming the line: that what he had said of the enemy turning their flanks was not aloud: that he believes the men's knowledge of their situation, added to the causes the general had mentioned, made them retreat so suddenly; and that he agreed with the general as to the impracticability of fortify-

ing themselves, the want of boats, and the impossibility of rallying the men ; he added, more over, that there was nothing like surprise or flutter about the general, and that he believed that every thing was done which the circumstances admitted of. Lieut. Col. Young said he had been formed to the right of the second line, and was ordered by the general to extend the line, in order to prevent the enemy from flanking ; that he never saw the general afterwards ; and that his men were drawn up some time before the enemy came down, and appeared eager to engage ; that they soon broke, however, except 25, with whom he joined Col. Lytle, and marched to the edge of the swamp. Lieut. Col. Williams said he was on the right of the first line ; he saw Gen. Ashe once, and once only, which was when the fighting first begun ; the second line was soon in a great confusion, and got very soon too near the first ; to the reasons already mentioned why the men were so panic struck, he added that the cartridges given out did not many of them suit the calibers of the guns ; he does not think they had above fifteen minutes notice and remembers Gen. Ashe saying the enemy were only after their baggage. When their approach was mentioned, every precaution was not, in his opinion, taken against a surprise, as 200 horse had been in camp that morning, many of whom might have been employed as videts.

Col. Clinch, of Eaton's, was on the left of the second line ; his attempt to rally them in vain ; answered by several whom he spoke to, that their general had left them, and it was time to shift for themselves : imagined that there was about 15 minutes' notice before the action, and did not see the general.

Major Blount of Caswell's was on the left of the first line, which broke immediately after the second line ; did not see Gen. Ashe at all ; believes that there was about fifteen minutes' notice ; and that the men were not yet all served with ammunition when the piquets were fired upon ; not above 20 or 30 of his regiment discharged their pieces ; he added that he joined Col. Clinch in the swamp, whom he heard exclaim against Gen. Ashe in the strongest terms, and asserted that Gen. Ashe was a coward, and had ordered a retreat. Here Col. Clinch begged leave to observe that what he said had been collected from the common men, and neither built upon his own knowledge or any officer's information.

Col. Eaton had no notice of the enemy's approach till they fired upon the piquets, he drew up in his encampment, and ordered to form two deep; he saw Gen. Ashe once, but does not remember particularly what time; remembers very well that there was no videts ahead of the piquets, and no light horse up at Paris' mill that day, although it was the general opinion of the camp that if the enemy did cross at all it would be there.

Lient. Col. Brevard said he had crossed with Captain Fall, and corroborated that gentleman's testimony; he said, moreover, that he saw a column of the enemy coming down the road, in very close order, six abreast; he heard Gen. Ashe say to some one near the brass field-piece that it was too late to rally any of the men, and adds that the greatest part were far ahead of Gen. Ashe, flying to the swamp.

Maj. M'Lewain saw Gen. Ashe once between the lines, but did not see him again till near the swamp, and remembers not to have seen many people before him in the retreat. Mr. Carter was a mile from the camp when drums beat to arms, found all in confusion on his arrival, and saw the general but once at first. Major Sherlock said that the notice they had of the enemy's approach was about fifteen minutes; that they marched out of their encampment before the cartridges were well served out to the men; that they advanced one hundred yards, then inclined to the right; that proper posts had not been assigned to the officers, nor would they have had time to take them; that he saw Gen. Ashe once at the head of Perkins' regiment, but that the privates complained as they were going off that the Gen. had left them.

Lient. Patton, of Capt. Fall's light horse, confirms what Capt. Fall had said, and added that the picquets were absolutely surprised, and never fired at all; that some of the sentries were found asleep by the enemy, and that the firing which was heard in the camp, and attributed by several officers to be the picquets, was between the enemy and them. This Col. Brevard also asserted.

Gen. Ashe, having heard the gentlemen above mentioned, from Gen. Bryant, go through their evidences, and having also heard a paper read which had been drawn up by Gen. Moultrie, and signed by both him and Gen. Rutherford, and containing the substance of what those gentlemen remembered of the conference at

the white house, begged leave to make a few observations; and began with remarking upon Gen. Bryant's evidence, that it was too late to change the place of encampment the evening he arrived near the creek; but he is positive, notwithstanding what may be asserted to the contrary, that he did, upon his departure from camp, on the 28th of February, leave verbal orders with Gen. Bryant to move the camp higher up the fork, and to see that all proper guards and sentries were placed for the security of the army, adding that he would be back as soon as possible; he returned to camp on Tuesday, the 2nd March, about 12 in the forenoon; but, being much taken up with some necessary dispatches, did not see Gen. Bryant till an hour or two after. Gen. Bryant then informed him of the parties that had been seen upon the lines all night, who were, as he believes, nothing but horse thieves; and also of the light horse that had been detached to Paris' Mill; they, Gen. Ashe says he understood from Mr. Bryant, were not only to patrol but to take post there; as to the party that was sent out on the morning of the 3rd, Gen. Ash expected them back so early as to be able to send them on some other service that day, though he is certain that had there been a day, nay, even a week's notice of the enemy's approach, the confusion among his men would have been the same. Gen. Ashe observed that he was the first that proposed they should march and meet the enemy, and asserted that not a moment's time was lost after receiving the intelligence; with regard to what he said of their coming after the baggage only, it was before Col. Smith's message arrived; that what Gen. Bryant said of the danger of their flanks being turned, it was aloud, and when the action was already begun; that a post had been assigned the Georgians, which was to repair to the center, whilst the other regiments had been ordered to draw up in their encampments (though not in general orders), and that as to any further order of battle being given, it was first necessary to observe the enemy's motions, which his people did not give him time to do; he well remembers there having been a space of about 70 or 80 yards between the two lines when they were first formed. Gen. Ashe then added, in answer to two or three questions made him by the court, that his orders with respect to crossing the river were indeed discretionary, and he believes he should not have crossed the river had he not been

advised by Gen. Williamson and importuned by his own officers; that in what he had said to Gens. Lincoln, Moultrie and Rutherford, of his security at Brier creek, he looked forward to the large and speedy reinforcements he had been promised, and to supply of entrenching tools; that he was unacquainted with the nature of the ground, having been but very little time upon it, and may naturally been mistaken in his account of it, at the time of Mr. Williamson's conference above mentioned; and lastly, that the generals must have misunderstood him with respect to the number of boats, as he only said, by all he can recollect, that he expected several large boats from Augusta with corn, which might be detained for the purpose of transporting the army over the river, if necessary.

The court adjourned.

Tuesday, the 16th, the court met, according to adjournment, at Mr. Porcher's house.

OPINION OF THE COURT.

The court having maturely considered the matter before them, are of opinion that Gen. Ashe did not take all the necessary precautions which he ought to have done to secure his camp, and obtain timely intelligence of the movements and approach of the enemy; but they do entirely acquit him of every imputation of a want of personal courage in the affair at Brier creek, and think he remained in the field as long as prudence and duty required.

Signed,

WILLIAM MOULTRIE, President.

The court adjourned, *sine die*.

PRES'T J. RUTLEDGE OF S. C. TO GOV. CASWELL.

March 18th, 1779.

DR. SIR:

I think it absolutely necessary that as great a force as can be spared from North Carolina sho'd proceed towards Camden as quickly as possible, & I request that you will not lose a Moment in pushing forward this Aid with the utmost Expedition, & pray let the men be armed, if possible.

I shall proceed to Darrysburg in a few days with Expectation of meeting draughts from Several Regiments of Militia whom I

have ordered to repair thither for the purpose of forming a Camp, so that any express from you will find me there. I request that you will give me the earliest Intelligence of what force I may expect from North Carolina and when I may with any degree of certainty look for them at Camden. I understand that you were to head the North Carolina forces. It may, I think, have the happiest effects. It will give me the greatest pleasure to see you honored. After closing my letter by General Howe I gave him a Memd. of an Anecdote which he will show to you. I think it necessary to give you an Extract of a Letter I rec'd last Night from Gen. Lincoln. It is Inclosed. Let me conjure you, my good Sir, to animate your people to turn out quickly, & believe me,

Yr. obed't humble Serv't,

J. RUTLEDGE.

Governor Caswell.

The following is a copy of the Memorandums (alluded to in the Beginning of my Letter) given to Genl. Howe. Mr. Delegall of Georgia, in a Letter dated 10th Instant (which has been brought in here by a privateer) writes thus to——: “We have heard that Genl. Vaughan is certainly coming agst. Carolina with a Fleet & 10,000 Men.” The British Officers taken in Georgia and brought thither declare in general without Reserve that Vaughan is expected here with 5,000 Men, which, with the force now in Georgia, & the Number will not be far short of what Delegall mentions.

WILLIAM WILLIAMS, BRIGADE MAJOR, (HOGUN'S,) TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

His Excellency Governor Caswell, New Bern, No. Carolina, by favour of Capt. Coleman :

PHILADELPHIA, BARRACK, March 18th, 1779.

SIR :

I Beg leave to trouble Your Excellency with the Perusal of these few lines and beg of your Excellency to ask the Honourable Congress of Your State, Whether I am to be kept in the State or to be transferred over to the state of Penns. Of Choice I would.

rather go to my native State and that your Excellency would send me the Determination of Congress By the first opportunity. Please to give my Best Respects to Col. Caswell.

I am your Excellency's

Most Obedient Hum. Servt.,

WILLIAM WILLIAMS, M. B.

N. B. Inclosed is an Acct. against the State for a horse that I lost in the service. If Your Excellency can procure me the Money, please to Remit it by the first opportunity.

COUNCIL JOURNALS.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

At a Council held at Campbelton, 23rd March, Anno Dom., 1779, the Honorables Joseph Leech, Edward Starkey, Robert Bignall, John Simpson, present.

His Excellency laid before the Board Letters from Governor Rutledge and Major Meade, Representing the State and situation of our army to the Southward and the urgent necessity of Continuing the present forces now there, and of a further Reinforcement to oppose & prevent the British forces from making any further progress, they do, therefore,

Resolve, That his Excellency be advised to send immediate orders to the Commander of the Militia of this State now there to permit such of them as may be willing to continue on that service, under their own officers, for any further Term not exceeding three months after the tenth day of April next, and that he order the 1,500 Militia directed to be raised by the last General Assembly immediately to march also to the aid of the Southern States.

Resolved, That his Excellency the Governor be advised to appoint John Geddy, Esqr., to be Captain of a troop of Horse to be Composed of volunteers raised in this State in defence of American Liberty.

CAMPBELTON, March 24th, 1779.

Mr. Francis Tartanson, Lieutenant, and Mr. John Fonville, Cornet of said Troop.

27th His Excellency laid before the Board Letters from Gov. Rutledge, requesting the powder sent from Edenton by order of Congress for the State of South Carolina, which is now at Newbern, may be immediately forwarded to Charlestown. The Board, taking the same into Consideration, Resolved that his Excellency be advised to direct Colo. Long, Deputy Quarter Master General, to furnish a sufficient number of wagons to carry the same with all possible dispatch, by the nearest route, to Charlestown, and that he order the Col. of Craven Militia to furnish a sufficient Guard for the same.

CHARLOTTE, April 1st, 1779.

His Excellency laid before the Board a petition from many of the principal Inhabitants of the District of Salisbury and a Letter of recommendation from the Honble. Judge Ashe in favor of Archibald MacCallester, lately convicted and condemned at the late Superior Court of Salisbury for taking away the life of James Bradley, Representing the said MacCallester as a person worthy of the mercy and Clemency of his Country; Therefore, Resolved, that it be recommended to His Excellency to grant the said Archibald McCallester a Pardon.

CHARLOTTE, Friday, April 2d, 1779.

The Board, being informed by the Sheriff of Rowan that there are now in the District Gaol of Salisbury four persons, namely: Joseph Lockelser,(?) Elijah Lockelser, Sherwood Chavis and Isaac Malone, alias Rouse, committed to said Gaol by Charles Medlock, Esqr., on Suspicion of Robbery, &c., and not any Evidence appearing against them the last Court, were continued over for trial, and that the said Prisoners are willing and desirous of enlisting in the continental service during the war, do, therefore, Resolve that His Excellency be advised to order the said Prisoners to be discharged on their enlisting, as aforesaid.

Application being made to this Board in favour of William

Evans, now under sentence of death in Salisbury Gaol, and he being represented as a object of mercy,

Do Resolve that His Excellency be advised to grant a reprieve to the said William Evans.

JOSEPH LEECH, Pres't.

EDW. STARKEY.

JOHN SIMPSON.

R. BIGNALL.

General Locke having informed the Board that a number of the Light Horse raised in Salisbury District for the defence of this State are willing to enter the service as Militia for three months to go to the assistance of the Southern States with the foot, provided they could receive the same bounty, and it appearing to the Board that there is not an immediate occasion for the service of the said Light Horse in this State, Resolved, that it be recommended to the Governor to direct General Locke to order any number of the said Light horse not exceeding one hundred, exclusive of officers, who are willing to engage to serve in the Southern States three months from the Time they Leave the limits of the State, immediately to be enlisted for the said service, and that he advance a bounty to such men equal to the bounty directed to be given to the Foot who turn out as Volunteers in the said service.

Resolved, that it be recommended to his Excellency to appoint Vaelntine Beard in Salisbury to receive all such Stores of Provisions as shall be sent to his Care from the Commissary of Purchases, and Martin Fifer, jun., in Mecklenburg and ——— in Charlotte, whose several receipts shall be valid, and who are also to take receipts from such Commissioned Officers as they may from time to time deliver out the same provisions to.

MAJ. GEN. ROBERT HOWE TO GEN. WASHINGTON.

[Letters of Genls. Sullivan & Howe, No. 160, p. 511.]

ON THE ROAD, 155 MILES FROM }
 CHARLESTOWN, 25th March, 1779. }

SIR :

I have been detained by Indisposition and some inevitable accidents much beyond my wish. I am now proceeding to Philadelphia with all the dispatch in my power.

I have the honor to be,

With the greatest respect, Sir,

Your most obed't Serv't,

ROBERT HOWE.

(Endorsed) Letter from Maj. Genl. R. Howe, 155 miles from Charlestown, March, 25th, 1779. Rec'd April 10th.

COL. GIDEON LAMB, 6TH REGT., TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

CHARLOTTE, April 3d, 1779.

DEAR GENERAL :

Having seen his Excellency the Governor at this place, to whom I presented your order, he informed me he had given orders to the Cols. of the respective Counties to assemble all the Regulars and new levy soldiers in their respective jurisdictions and march them to the different places of Rendezvous, from where they were to come, under the command of proper officers, to this place and march under the command of General Butler to Head Quarters. That from the account he had received the whole of them wouldn't be more than sufficient to complete and keep full the two Regiments now at Head Quarters, and that he expected that the State would lose no time in falling on ways and means to complete and fill up all the Continental Regiments in this State. Therefore he ordered me to attend the Assembly this session at Newberne, where I shall set off to-morrow. Have ordered Col. Lytle to use every means in his power to collect and forward on without loss

of time what of the new levies, &c Gen. Butler leaves behind, but I doubt of his making much progress, as little or no money can be had for that purpose.

As for news, I refer you to the bearer, Gen. Butler, and I am, in the meantime, with the greatest respect,

Your most Obed't and Humble Servant,

GIDEON LAMB, Col. 6th N. C. Reg't.

Genl. Sumner.

GEN. JAMES HOGUN TO GENERAL WASHINGTON.

[From Letters to Washington, No. 31, p. 175.]

PHILADELPHIA, April 3, 1779.

SIR :

I take this early opportunity of informing your Excellency of the present weak state of this garrison and the prospect of its soon being still weaker by the discharge of the draughts in the 3d North Carolina Battalion, whose term of service expires on the 20th inst. Our whole strength present fit for duty by the last returns amounts to 165 rank and file. Our daily guards consist of 82 rank and file, so that we have hardly one relief. Col. Proctor's Regiment was ordered down to Billingsport a few days since, where I expect they will stay during the summer. I shall be glad at your Excellency's directions in respect to the manner in which the draughts are to return to their own state, and whether it would not be necessary to send them in detachments under proper officers. They are very sickly, and I suppose it will be some time before they can all be sent off. One company of the Regiment are stationed at Trenton as a guard to some stores. If your Excellency thinks proper to order them relieved, you will oblige

Your very obedt. Servt.

JAMES HOGUN, B. G.

[Endorsed]

3rd April, 1779.

from Brig. Gen. Hogun.

Answered.

[Addressed]

His Excellency, George Washington, Esqr.,

Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the United States.

Middle Brook.

Favor'd by Colo. Patton.

COMMISSION TO LIEUT. WILLIAM R. DAVIE.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

To William R. Davie,

GREETING :

We, reposing special Trust and Confidence in your Valour, Conduct and Fidelity, do by these presents constitute and appoint you to be Lieut. of a Company of Horse in the District of Salisbury.

You are, therefore, carefully and diligently to discharge the duty of Lieutenant by doing and performing all manner of things thereunto belonging, and we do strictly charge and require all officers and Soldiers under your Command to be obedient to your Orders as Lieut. And you are to observe and follow such Orders and Directions from Time to Time as you shall receive from your superior officers, according to the rules and Discipline of War, and the Laws of the State.

Witness Richard Caswell, Esquire, Governor, Captain General, and Commander-in-Chief, in and over the said State, under his hand and the Great Seal of the State at Charlotte the 5th day of April, Anno Dom. 1779, and in the third year of our Independence.

By his Excellency's command, R. BIGNALL, pro. Sect'y.

ROBERT WILLIAMS TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

CAMP LIBERTY TOWN, April 6th, 1779.

HONOURED SIR :

Have Draughted in a hurry an Invoice For Medicines and have sent it Down By The Waggon as you Directed me, and Do Not Expect To Get all That have Wrote For, and who Ever Under-

takes To Get the Medicines, May Get as much of Them as they Can, &c.

I am, With the Greatest Respects,

Your Excellency's most obedient,

Humble Servt,

ROBT. WILLIAMS.

N. B.

Have Fold the Invoice in this Letter.

R. W.

By Favr Sergt. Thos. Mayo.

RECOMMENDATION TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY STATE OF
NORTH CAROLINA.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

SIR :

At a County Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions, begun and held for the County of Lincoln, on Monday, the Nineteenth Day of April, 1779, Before the Worshipful James Johnston, Thomas Espey, and Robert Alexander, Justices of the County aforesaid. It was ordered by the Court that George Pee, an Inhabitant of the said County, a very Poor, Infirm Man, be Recommended to the General Assembly of this State as a proper Subject to be exempted from the payment of Taxes.

Copy Text.

A. N. McNEEL, C. C.

ORDER OF BOARD OF WAR.

At a Board of War, April 17th, 1779, Ordered :

That the Officers of the 3rd North Carolina Regiment, commanded by Lieut. Colonel Mebane, repair to North Carolina with the men of that Regiment whose times are unexpired. That the Commanding Officer, on his Arrival in that State, apply to the Government thereof for directions as to filling up the Regiment, either with men engaged on the Continental Establishment, or with Drafts from the Militia, or in such other way as the Govern-

ment of the said State shall deem proper. That, on the Regiment being so filled up, Col. Mebane immediately proceed therewith to the Southern army & put himself under the orders of the commanding General thereof.

By Order & in Behalf of the Board.

RICHARD PETERS.

DECISION OF COUNCIL OF WAR.

[Reprinted from Moultrie's Memoirs of the American Revolution, Vol. 1, pages 374 and 375.]

A Council of general Officers, held at Head Quarters, Black Swamp, April 19th, 1779.

Present, Maj. Gen. Lincoln, Brigadiers Moultrie, Huger and Sumner.

Gen. Lincoln informed the council that the number of men in camp, with those at Gen. Williamson's camp, and five hundred promised from Orangeburgh, and seven hundred from North Carolina, now in this state, amounted to five hundred men; and desired their opinion whether, after leaving one thousand here and at Purisburgh, it would be advisable to collect the remainder near Augusta, cross Savannah river, take some strong ground in Georgia, prevent, if possible, the enemy receiving supplies from the back part of the country, circumscribe their limits, prevent their junction with the unfriendly and savages in Georgia and in the back part of the state:

The council are of opinion the measure is rational, and do therefore advise it.

(Signed)

B. LINCOLN.

WM. MOULTRIE.

IS. HUGER.

JETHRO SUMNER.

 ROLL OF W. L. DAVIDSON'S CO.

[Pension Office—Book Entitled “North Carolina—Miscellaneous Rolls”—
Not Paged.]

“Roll of Lieut. Col. W. L. Davidson's company on the 23d April, 1779; copied from the orderly book of Sergt. Isaac Rowel.”

Edward Yarbrough, 1st Lt.	Reuben Wilkinson, 2d Lt.
Isaac Rowel, Sergt.	John Horton, Sergt.
John Godwin, Sergt.	Jesse Baggett, Corpl.
Dempsey Johnson, Corpl.	James Tharp, Corpl.

PRIVATES.

Adam Brevard.	Saml. Boyd.
James Boyd.	Uriah Bass.
Bird Cornett.	Timothy Mogar.
Joseph Futrell.	Wm. Grant.
Daniel Parker.	Council Bass, Fifer.
Barney Johnson.	Richard Sumner.
Sothey Manly.	Booth Newsom, Pioneer.
Wm. Scott, Pioneer.	Lemon Land, Waiter.
Hardy Short.	John Norwood.
Joshua Reames.	Buckner Floyd.
Wm. Hathcock.	Solomon Deberry.
Thomas Wiggins.	Wm. Wilkinson.
John Wilson.	David Journekin.

Saml. Davis.

LEFT AT HOSPITAL.

Barnaby Murrell, Drummer.	Wm. Moore.
Charles Gibson.	James Roberds.
Sterling Scott, Waiter.	Hardy Portiss.
Wm. Smith.	Isham Jones.

Lithro Lane, left at Trenton.

Joshua Lewis, Robert Monger, Wm. Gay, Jos. Ward, Isaac Gunns, Chas. Thompson, John Carter and James Goodson died at New Windsor Hospital. John Feasly died at West Point; Henry Short and Caleb Woodward at Roberdson's Hospital, and Matthew Murrill, Andrew Rowell, Peter Valentine, Josiah Measley, Benj. Brittle, John Clark, John Batliss and John Floyd at Philadelphia Hospital.

No signature.

GEN. ROBERT HOWE TO GEN. WASHINGTON.

[Letters of Genls. Sullivan and Howe, No. 160, p. 515.]

BALTIMORE, 23d April, 1779.

SIR:

I am just arrived at this place on my way to Philadelphia. I shall set out either this Evening or To-morrow Morning and proceed with all possible Expedition.

I have the Honour to be,

With respect, Sir,

Your most obedt. hble. Serv't,

ROBERT HOWE.

(Endorsed) Letter from R. Howe, Maj. Genl., Baltimore, April 23, 1779. Rec'd 26.

RECEIPT OF GEN. JAMES HOGUN.

Received, Philadelphia, May 1st, 1779, of the Hon'ble Thomas Burke, Esquire, Delegate in Congress for the State of North Carolina, an order on Michael Hillegas, treasurer to the United States, for the Sum of Ten Thousand 500 Dollars, being the balance due the Delegates of that State on a warrant of Congress in their favour, dated the 10th Ultimo, which said Ten Thousand five Hundred Dollars I have accordingly received for the purpose of purchasing rum, Sugar & Coffee for the use of the Troops under my Command belonging to the State, for which Sum I am hereafter to Account.

JAMES HOGUN, B. G.

10,500 Dollars.

LEAVE OF ABSENCE TO SOLDIER.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

CAMP AT SPRING BRANCH, May 2nd, 1779.

The Bearer, William Bass, has Leave of Absence to go home and Recruit his Health, then to Join his Comp'y of the State Reg't.

HERITAGE, Colo. State Reg't.

GOV. CASWELL TO THE GEN. ASSEMBLY.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

To the Honorable the General Assembly of North Carolina.

GENTLEMEN :

The raging of the Small-pox in the Town of New Bern having prevented your assembling there on the Time appointed by Law for the Annual meeting of the General Assembly, and being myself of Opinion that our public affairs required as speedy a meeting of the Legislature as might be practicable, but not having power to call the same to any other place than that to which the same stood adjourned, I was induced to request your attendance at this place, not only for the purpose of making your Election of the public Officers of the State, who are directed by the Constitution to be annually chosen, but also to take under consideration sundry weighty matters proper for your deliberation, such as the state of our Continental Battalions, the pay of our Militia which have been and now are in actual service, the sending a further Aid to the Assistance of the Southern States, and providing our Militia with Arms and Accoutrements. To shew the necessity of your entering immediately upon the Consideration of these matters, I lay before you sundry Letters from the General Officers and Governor of South Carolina, with other Papers containing information respecting the same, and I shall direct the public Accounts to be also laid before you, by which you will be acquainted with the exhausted State of the Treasury. You will also receive General Bryan's Resignation, whose place you will please to supply by the appointment of such person as you shall think proper.

R. CASWELL.

May 4th, 1779.

GOV. JOSIAH MARTIN TO THE LORDS OF THE TREASURY.

[B. P. R. O. Am. & W. Ind. No. 593.]

NEW YORK, May 3^d, 1779.

MY LORDS :

The humane and benevolent Attention so widely extended by your Lordships to His Majesty's faithfull and suffering subjects on this continent will, I flatter and persuade myself, plead my apology for most humbly offering to your notice a Gentleman whose modesty and generous reluctance to become a charge upon Government while he had a chance of supporting himself by the exertion of his own Talents and industry has hitherto withheld him from your Lordships' view.

The person I pray your Lordships' leave to bring forward to your notice is M^r. J^m Conden, late a Merchant of North Carolina, whose merits, besides the sacrifice of a very large joint property of his Uncles, and his own, to principles of loyalty which he has uniformly and steadily maintained, consist in the most spirited and disinterested efforts that he made to support the loyalists of that Country in the hour of danger, when they had resorted to Arms in Defence of his Majesty's Government, when nobody could espouse them but at the utmost hazard of his life, and when that of M^r Conden, together with his whole fortune, was entirely in the hands of the rebels—the former was at length providentially and critically delivered from peril while the latter was necessarily sacrificed and abandoned.

M^r Conden, my Lords, actuated by the same honorable principles which have hitherto governed his conduct, solicits not, your Lordships, immediate relief, well aware of the multitude who receive and want it more indispensably, and feeling most sensibly the unfitness of adding to the burthen of the State in this trying time of difficulty. His modest wish at present is only to have it made known to your Lordships that he is not without as fair Pretensions as other Candidates have to the favour of Government, in hopes that at the happy return of Peace arrangements may take place in this Country in which his faithfull services and attachment to his Majesty and his Government may come to your Lordships' remembrance.

I have thought it, my Lords, on my part due to M^r Conden, as a witness of all his conduct, to lay before your Lordships this testimonial of his merits; and, from a very particular knowledge of this Gentleman and high esteem for him, I am called upon in justice to give your Lordships the fullest assurance that he is possessed of abilities to qualify him for any employment he can seek, and of honour and integrity to entitle him to the utmost trust and confidence, making a sum of Character that engages and, I flatter myself, will warrant me most humbly and most earnestly to recommend him to your Lordships, favour.

I have the honour to be,

With the greatest respect, My Lords,

Your Lordships, most obedient and most humble servant,

JO: MARTIN.

The Right Hon^{ble} The Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury, &c., &c., &c.

RESOLVE OF CONGRESS, 7TH MAY, 1779.

IN CONGRESS, May 7th, 1779.

The Committee to whom was referred the Letter from the Lieut. Governor of South Carolina, brought in report; whereupon,

Resolved, that the recruits, lately raised and raising in Virginia, to compleat the said State's quota of troops for the Continental army be ordered with all possible expedition to join the Southern army in South Carolina.

Resolved, that the State of North Carolina be earnestly requested to compleat its quota of troops in the most expeditious mode, and that the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth continental regiments, raised in that State, be employed in the Southern Service.

Extract from the Minutes,

CHAS. THOMPSON, Sect'y.

RAWLEIGH COLSTON, ESQ., TO HON. ABNER NASH.

CAPE FRANCOIS, May 10th, 1779.

Abner Nash, Esqr.

SIR :

I took the liberty of writing you a line to yourself and some other Gentlemen of your place, in Feby., 1778, acquainting you that I had the honor to be fixed at this place as agent for the commonwealth of Virginia and making a tender of my services in a mercantile way. As I have not been favoured with an answer, I presume those letters miscarried. Capt. Denison, in a vessel belonging to you, arrived here about 10 or 12 days ago, being compelled to decline the prosecution of the voyage to Surinam, by the loss of his mainmast in a severe gale of wind. He was accidentally introduced to me by a Mr. Blackledge of your State, who happened to be present. I had no prospect of disposing of his tobacco at any tolerable price, it being one of the greatest drugs that can be imported, but I promised to render him every service in my power, sir, for which I beg leave to refer you to him. His cargo being stored in our magazine gave me an opportunity of being acquainted with the condition of it. I was sorry to find on examination that 5 Hhds. were wet through & through, & had been so such a length of time that a great part was entirely rotten, which must, from every appearance, and the current testimony of the hands, have happened before it was put on board. Add to this that a great proportion of what remained as will for the conveniency of storage, a circumstance that renders the sales extremely difficult and disadvantageous. Our first business was to spread that which was damaged, and after so doing cooperating the cask we packed up the loose and pressed it in with weights. In justice to Capt. Denison I cannot omit mentioning here his activity, as well as his great solicitude and apparent zeal for your interest. This being done, we sought with great industry for a Market, and finding he had a prospect of doing better, I advised him to accept of the best offer that was made him of exchanging it for Sugars tho' at a higher price than they might have been had for in Cash; and in my opinion, considering the state of the market and the condition of the Tobacco, he has done extremely well, and much more so than some of our Countrymen who were here with the same commodity. His Indigo has been sold for as

high a price as has been given for many months for that of much superior quality, but his Tar and Turpentine could not be disposed of at any tolerable price. For this reason I advise him to leave it for a better market; but as a vessel arrived yesterday from your State with upwards of 300 Barrels, which is, I believe, more than one year's consumption for the Island, besides a large quantity on hand, I shall recommend his selling it, if possible, almost at any price. I have taken the Liberty of consigning you 14 Tierces of Brown Sugar of the first quality, which, with the other freight, will in some measure compensate for the bad voyage. As soon as it arrives I shall be obliged to you to give notice & have it sold by auction, and as it is superior to any I have ever seen produced in this Island, I hope it will command a price proportioned to its quality, which will bear the strictest examination. The proceeds you will please to place immediately in the Continental funds, taking out certificates in my name. Or, as I understand there is a quantity of bad money in our circulation, it would be still more agreeable to sell it for such certificates, even at a somewhat lower price, or otherwise you will please to direct the person to whom you may intrust the disposal to be very cautious of bad money. Altho' I have been already very prolix, I must beg leave to add that I have established a Commission House at this place for American business, under the firm of Delaise & Colston, & shall always be happy to serve you or your friends in that way. It is my intention to pay a visit to the Continent very shortly, for the purpose of settling my affairs and extending my Correspondence, but the business in my absence will still be continued under the same firm.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your most obed't Serv't,

RAWLEIGH COLSTON.

P. S. It is to be observed that the French weight is at least 8 per cent. better than ours, so that the Sugars will probably gain near that much more than is specified in the inclosed invoice.

May 13th, 1779. Having advanced the money for Capt. Denison's Clearance Duties and fees of officers and other disbursements, he falls in debt on settlement £502 6 sh. 6d., after deducting 10 per cent. for the freight of the Sugars, which I chose to pay

rather than retract anything from his little Cargo. For this he has passed a receipt & acknowledgements on your accts. of this date, which you will please to remit, when an opportunity offers, to this place, with directions to pay the same to Messrs. Lejunie & Delaise (with whom I am connected in business) in case of my absence. A loan office Bill of exchange on the Commissioners in France would answer my purpose as well as the cash.

Yours, &c.,

R. COLSTON.

RESIGNATION OF GEN. WM. SKINNER.

[From MS. Records in the Office of Secretary of State.]

SMITHFIELD, May 10th, 1779.

To the Hon'ble the General Assembly of North Carolina:

The Important Appointment, of General of the Edenton Brigade of Militia, which, by the vote of the General Assembly, I some time Since Rec'd, Merits my Grateful acknowledgements, as it is an appointment as Honourable as important.

And, as my Experience in Military Matters is Very Small, my Continuing in that Office might, perhaps, be a Public Injury, as well as fatal to those whose Lives might in a Manner Depend on my Conduct. For these Reasons I take the Liberty at this Time of Resigning that appointment which I heretofore, with Reluctance, Accepted.

I am, Gentlemen,

Your Most Obed't Serv't,

WM. SKINNER.

RESOLUTIONS OF GENERAL ASSEMBLY IN FAVOR OF CONTINENTAL TROOPS.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

IN GENERAL ASSEMBLY, May 15th, 1779.

Resolved, that every officer of the North Carolina Continental Troops who, by a resolution of Congress of the ____ day of _____, shall be entitled to receive half-pay during seven years after the Termination of the present War, the half-pay shall be continued during the life of the said officer, that the Articles hereafter enumerated shall be delivered to the officers and Soldiers of the

North Carolina line at the prices annexed : West India Rum at 8 shillings per Gallon, Muscovado Sugar at 3 shillings per pound, Coffee at 4 shillings per pound, Tea at 20 shillings per pound, Chocolate at 4 shillings per pound, Hard soap at 2 shillings per pound, Tobacco at 1 shilling per pound ; that every officer of said Troops (except such as shall resign) shall be annually, during the War, furnished with a Compleat Suit of Regimental Uniform, at the price for which it might have been purchased at the Commencement of the War ; that the Lands which shall be granted within this State to the officers and Soldiers serving in the Troops of the State in Consequence of a Resolution of Congress of September 16th, 1776, shall be exempt from Taxation whilst they Continue in the possession of such officers and Soldiers and before alienation thereof and not after.

That widows of the officers of the said State in the Continental Service, who have died in the Service since the Commencement of the present War, or who may die during the Continuance thereof, shall be entitled to half the pay which their husbands were respectively entitled to while in the Service, during their widowhood.

Extract from the Journal.

J. GLASGOW, Sec'ry.

EXTRACTS FROM COURT RECORDS OF CRAVEN COUNTY.

15th May, 1779.

At this term, " The Town of New Bern being generally infested with Small Pox, which rendered it dangerous for those who have Business in Court to attend, the Court ordered all Business to be continued over from this to the next succeeding term."

15th Nov. 1779.

At this term the Judges were Samuel Ashe, Samuel Spencer and John Williams.

Indictments for " Misprision of Treason," and

State	}	" Indictment for Horse stealing, upon which
vs.		
Joseph Killett.		Indictment the said Joseph Killett was found

Guilty, and the Court passed the following Sentence, to-wit : That the said Joseph Killett be taken from Court, and thence

to the Gaol from whence he came, and on the 3d day of December next be carried to the place of Execution, where, between the hours of 10 & 2, he is to be hanged by the neck until he is dead."

(Three other sentences similar to the above at this term.)

This Court appoints the following Commissioners of Forfeited Estates: Lewis Welch, David Hall and Joseph Bell, agreeable to Law passed in January last.

J. BURGWIN (?) TO GEORGE MILLER.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

LONDON, May 17th, 1779.

Mr. George Miller :

DEAR SIR :

Since my arrival in England I have taken the advantage of two opportunities to write to you. The first was dated the 18th of September last, by Mr. Bryce ; the second, of the 20th Novem., by a Gentleman from Virginia, who, with his wife, was on his return to that Country.

In both of them I pointed out, as far as local circumstances would permit, the several misfortunes that had befallen me since a determination, too rashly resolved on, made me leave Carolina ; I also made you acquainted with my present disagreeable situation here, in a Country where, out of my own Family, I have no Friends, & where without Money it is impossible to make any. The same Opinions which I then used the Freedom to convey to you have gained greater force by time, and at present I own I have not a wish equal to that of spending the remainder of my days in North Carolina. I have acknowledged, and now again acknowledge, that my determination to leave the State was precipitate & rash. Further blame I am not willing to take upon myself. You and some other Gentlemen who are well acquainted with my political principles know that a trifling pique, unworthy of thought in a cause of consequence, as was the general cause, influenced me entirely. I thought that the act on which I left Carolina was too general ; I had flattered myself that, considering the part I had taken, there ought to have been some excep-

tions. A small tincture of pride, with an opinion that none but natives of America would be countenanced—& which I now confess was injurious to the People of Carolina—acted so strongly on me as to make me forego every happiness which I enjoyed there.

Like most others who have erred, I have discovered my error too late; nothing tells me so more plainly than the difference I find between this Country & that which I have left. Twenty years' residence there had given me a pretty general acquaintance, & I was happy enough to think myself in some degree of general estimation. Here, where I had not lived Fifteen years before I went to America, I find myself not only a stranger, but even looked down upon by all those who hold a different political creed from mine. You will easily perceive from what I have already written that it is my earnest wish to be permitted to return to America—to North Carolina. It is so; it is the only thing I look forward to with anxious hope. How happy should I be to meet once more with my Friends in that Country! Friends here I have but few; the Conduct which I held in America, & which I shall always look back on with pleasure, has lost me their good opinion. Be it so, if I can retrieve that of those who I find myself, tho' late, more interested in. I am much afraid that it may be deemed that interest has swayed me most in what I have written. I assure you, Sir, it is not the case. The property I had by industry acquired in Carolina, tho' in my present destitute situation it might be deemed considerable, yet at present I do not think of it. That will be determined on by judges whose candour (especially considering the present application) I need not, I hope, say I have the most implicit confidence in. But, setting that totally aside, & admitting it were appropriated in such a manner as I individually never could be benefited by, I still desire & hope to be allowed to return to my Friends in America, to be received by them as a man who had not been prudent, but who still deserved their good opinion, & that could not be prevailed on to attempt to injure them in any capacity. And in the meantime, should it be the matter of questioning, I would desire & request that my property should be taxed for its proportion of the public revenue from the time I left Carolina. I still hope I have Friends there who would so far advance for me.

After this full disclosure of my hopes & wishes, may I still persist in requesting your good offices in my behalf? Permit me to do so, & let me hope that you will still be the same generous Friend I have so often found you to be, & and that you will, as far as is consistent with your duty as first Magistrate, interest the Legislature in my favor. If you will so far oblige me, & should succeed in it, I would not lose a moment in returning to you, & a line by way of Holland, or even France, to me, to the care of Mr. John Hyndman, Mercht., London, will probably come safe to my hands.

Perhaps I am all this time requesting what neither you nor the Assembly will be willing to grant; but I hope not. It is a dreadful case to be acknowledged of no Country; that is my present situation, & I would gladly hope that I shall be again received, after so explicit an acknowledgement of my error, where my heart most earnestly wishes.

I have had much conversation with several Gentlemen here whose opinion is worthy of my regard, & who tell me they think I shall not be denied my request; their Tenets I beg leave to submit to your own Judgment; perhaps this may be under the care of one of them; however, of that I am uncertain. And at any rate, in these times, when the utmost caution is necessary, as names must not be mentioned, I hope you will excuse me, critically circumstanced as we are, for neither putting down either theirs or my own.

Knowing You can be at no loss about the Author of this, I rest the whole matter entirely with you, after again assuring of what I have a thousand times with much sincerity done, that I have the most perfect esteem, respect & regard for you, & begging you to believe that they will continue as long as I have existence.

Yours entirely.

RESOLVE OF CONGRESS RESPECTING THE BERMUDIANS, 18
MAY, 1779.

IN CONGRESS, 18 May, 1779.

The Committee to whom was referred sundry letters from Leonard Alboy and others report :

That, being convinced, from a variety of Concurrent testimony & Circumstances, the distresses of the Bermudians are not exaggerated, and that any provisions which may arrive at their Island will be faithfully and entirely applied to their use; having also collected a number of important Vouchers in proof of their warm attachment to these States; & being, moreover, assured by the Minister of France that his Court will cordially acquiesce in any measures which the policy of Congress may adopt in behalf of those suffering Islanders, they are of opinion that, notwithstanding the resolution of inexpediency of the 7th Instant, some mode of immediate relief to that distressed people ought to be adopted, and therefore do earnestly recommend the following Resolutions:

Resolved, That it be recommended to the executive powers of the States of Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia & North Carolina respectively to permit one thousand bushels of Indian Corn to be exported from each of the said States for the relief of the distressed inhabitants of those Islands, & that it be required of the Captains of any Vessels on board which the said Corn shall be laden to return to the executive powers aforesaid certificates of the delivery and faithful appropriation of the said provision, under the signature of at least two of the principal Inhabitants of the said Island.

On the question to agree to the report Resolved in the Affirmative.

Extract from the Minutes.

CHAS. THOMSON, Sec'ry.

RESOLUTION TO APPORTION QUOTA OF REVENUE.

IN CONGRESS, 21 May, 1779.

Resolved, That these United States be called upon, in addition to the sum required by resolution of Congress of the 2d of January last, for their respective quotas of forty-five millions of dollars, to be paid into the Continental Treasury before the first day of January next, in the proportion following:

New Hampshire.....	\$ 1,500,000
Massachusetts Bay.....	6,000,000
Rhode Island.....	750,000
Connecticut.....	5,100,000

New York.....	2,400,000
New Jersey.....	2,400,000
Pennsylvania.....	5,700,000
Delaware.....	450,000
Maryland.....	4,680,000
Virginia.....	7,200,000
North Carolina.....	3,270,000
South Carolina.....	5,550,000

\$45,000,000

Georgia, being invaded, is hereafter to raise her proportion.

Resolved, That the said several sums, or any greater sums which shall be paid by any of the States into the Continental Treasury, shall be passed to their respective credits, on interest, on the same terms as are prescribed by the resolution of Congress passed the 22d day of November, 1777.

Extract from the Minutes.

CHAS. THOMSON, Sect'y.

HON. SAML. JOHNSTON TO THOMAS BURKE, ESQR.

EDENTON, 24th May, 1779.

The Honorable Thomas Burke, Esq., in Congress, Philadelphia :

Your favor of the 17th of March was late coming to hand. I am much obliged to you for forwarding the Letter which it covered, tho' letters between friends are of very little consequence at this season, few people caring to commit to paper what they know or what they think on the only subject which, at present, is thought of consequence or worthy attention. I have long heard of great affairs being before Congress, and have waited with impatience for the result of their deliberations. Should it at last produce a Mouse, how miserably should I be disappointed.

The British Troops, contrary to the expectations of every man who retained in the smallest degree any favourable Sentiments of their humanity or Pity, are carrying into execution the last threats of the Commissioners by Burning Suffolk. The people of this Town were very much alarmed on hearing that they were on their way here, and prepared to give them a warm reception. I believe in my Soul that, in spite of every disposition to the contrary,

they will at last drive the people of America to forswear any trade or connection of any kind with them, and that they will be as much hated and despised as they were once honoured and revered by us.

I refer you to your official Letters for the proceedings of the last Assembly, as it was the first time of my being a member since our resolution. I considered myself a young member and took no share in the Debates. I am uncertain by what hand this will go, therefore have only to add my best wishes for your health, and that I am, with great respect, Dr. Sir,

Your most obedient Serv't,

SAML. JOHNSTON.

JOHN TAZEWELL TO HON. THOMAS BURKE, AT PHILADELPHIA.

[From Executive Letter Book.]

WILLIAMSBURG, June 4th, 1779.

DEAR SIR:

I know not which of us ought to apologize for the long Interruption of that friendly Correspondence which there was formerly between us; however that be, I will make none for renewing it by this Letter.

You have no Doubt heard of the visit the Enemy have lately paid us. They landed about 2,000 Men at Portsmouth and proceeding to Suffolk, soon laid it in ashes. Hearing, however, that the Militia were gathering in large Bodies to oppose them, they quickly returned to Portsmouth, from whence they embarked (as we suppose) for New York, about eight Days ago. While they remained at Portsmouth they destroyed the Fort & a number of vessels, plundered the Inhabitants of Norfolk County, & treated Numbers with great Cruelty. Large quantities of provisions & Continental Stores were carried off and destroyed by them. They got about 500 Negroes, & 100 whites were found base enough to enlist with them as Soldiers. This part of the County was in a defenseless Situation, and, I fear, contained many disaffected Inhabitants; but you are well acquainted with those parts.

The Time limited by our Constitution for the Continuance of our Governor in Office being nearly expired, the Assembly on

Monday last proceeded to the choice of a person to succeed Gov. Henry in that Office. The Votes were : For T. Jefferson, 54 ; J. Page, 43 ; & T. Nelson, (Gen'l,) 34. Upon the second Ballot they stood, for T. Jefferson, 66 ; J. Page, 60 ; so that the former is elected. I should not have troubled you with so minute an account of those Matters had not your former residence among us made me almost consider you as a Virginian. Indeed, I am still unwilling to give up our Claim to so valuable a Citizen.

Having given you the News of this place, I am to request in Return what you have. By this I know I shall be greatly gainer, for we are told Congress are in Possession of great and important News ; but if it is to *forever* continue a Secret, I know you too well to desire you would violate any injunction of secrecy to gratify my Curiosity. The Reports, however, which prevail throughout this County seem to make it necessary that something should be published.

It is currently said that the Indépendence of the Thirteen United States has been offered Congress by G. Britain, and that peace on those has been rejected by them, they demanding Canada and Nova Scotia. I can hardly think this possible, when I consider the thousand urgent Reasons for accepting those Terms. Indeed, the amazing depreciation of our Paper Currency seems to threaten us with speedy Ruin. The Terms are such as, I believe, every one in this State would accept with Joy, and so unaccountable seems the Rejection of them by Congress that some make no Scruple to say that many Members of that Body have private Views of Gain to gratify which they prefer to the freedom, happiness & Indépendence of the Country. If there be such men, you, I know, are not one of the Number: You have a Soul which scorns & is incapable of being influenced by such Considerations. I fear you will think my Letter too long, but Mrs. Tazewell wishes I shall make it longer, by desiring her best Respects to you. A Letter from you, if it only acquaints us that you are well, will not be unwelcomed by one who is,

With great Esteem, Yr. friend & St,

J. TAZEWELL.

GEN. HOWE TO BRIG. GEN. MOULTRIE.

[Reprinted From Moultrie's Memoirs of the American Revolution, 1776,
Vol. 1, page 222.]

CAMP, AT REID'S BLUFF, June 7th, 1778.

Forgive me, dear sir, if I can not write to you as often as I wish—puzzled, perplexed, disappointed, and the devil and all, I have not one moment to spare, or to spend as I wish. I have just advanced to this post, having been for several weeks waiting the arrival of the militia, who I have impatiently expected. I have marched off this day the Georgia brigades. I follow to-morrow with Pinckney's. The enemy, it seems, wait for us at St. Mary's. I shall endeavor not to keep them long. Had I been seconded as I wished, something capital might have been effected. I, however, still am in hopes we shall (and indeed, I doubt not) have a few knocks, as their post must be broken up for the safety of this state and for theirs, must be defended, &c.

I am, &c.,

ROBERT HOWE.

THOS. CRAIKE TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

CHARLES TOWN, June 14th, 1779.

Brigadier Genl. Sumner of the North Carolina Cont. Troops at
Head Quarters.

DR. GENERAL :

I have delivered a quantity of Cloths of the Patterns I sent to you by Captain Hilton to Mr. Wills, who is to make them up for the Officers in abt. 20 days. I have also purchased 100 pieces of Britannias, which, if you think proper, I will deliver to the quarter Master and give him an Invoice of the Cost, to be delivered to the officers at $\frac{1}{3}$ of the Cost, agreeable to the Resolves of our Assembly. I have not been able to procure, as yet, Cloathing for the men ; Overalls & Jackets I imagine will be all that will be wanting for the Continental Troops. The 9 months' men, from what I

could understand from Genl. Lincoln, are not to receive Cloathing; at the same time I wish he would consider their naked situation & give Orders to allow them some small portion of Cloathing. The Counties from which those poor fellows came are much to blame; they have not done them justice in general, as they were to have supplied their respective Draughts with Cloathing that would have been sufficient for the Campaign. As it is not probable that I shall receive any money from No. Carolina, I have no Expectation of making more purchases of any kind, which will make it unnecessary for me to stay much longer here; I will, therefore, be obliged to you to let me know what will be wanting for Troops, that I may do everything in my power before I go. I should have purchased linen for your hunting shirt, but wait to know if the Britannias will answer that purpose. Please to give my compliments to Col. Armstrong & Maj. Eaton, & I remain,

Dr. Genl.,

Your Obedt. Hble. Serv't,

THOS. CRAIKE, D. C. C.

Extract from the petition of the heirs of Lt. Col. Hal Dixon of the Continentals (Caswell Co). The affidavit of Armistead and Francis Flippin asserts that Dixon "died of a wound received in said war" in 1782 and Nancy Stafford, then of Smith Co., Tenn., makes oath that Dixon "returned home, (to Caswell Co.,) sick of a wound received in some battle in S. C., which wound was the cause of his death." He died 17th July, 1782. He was wounded three times—the last time mortally—Once at Stono, S. C., 20th June, 1779.

COL. GRIMKIE TO J. KEAN, ESQR.

[Reprinted from Moultrie's Memoirs of the American Revolution, Vol. 1, pages 495 & 499, inclusive.]

CAMP AT SOMMERS, June 21st, 1779.

The enemy having established themselves at Stono ferry, on the Main, maintained a garrison in their works of about 500 or 600 men. It was of the utmost consequence that it should be in their possession, as it secured the navigation of the Stono river,

and facilitated their retreat to Georgia, towards which place all their movements pointed; they had already withdrawn their cavalry to John's Island, where the main body of their army was encamped; their transports had arrived from Savannah, and the baggage was embarking. The season of action was almost exhausted, and the heat of the weather, or the attendant disorders of our summer, would very shortly have put an end to the contention of the two armies, and compelled them to retire into Summer quarters.

The campaign had as yet for us been unfortunate, for, after the retreat of the army out of Georgia, a feeble and fruitless attempt was made on the enemy's galleys in the river Savannah; a detachment of Georgia continental troops, and North Carolina militia, amounting to 700 or 800 men, had been surprised and totally routed at Brier creek; and the march of Gen. Lincoln to Augusta, 120 miles from the town of Savannah, to cross the river there, into the State of Georgia, had left the State of South Carolina open to the irruptions of the enemy, who had appeared before and summoned Charlestown to surrender, spreading ruin and devastation from Savannah to the Ashley river. A proper and well concerted attack upon the enemy at Wappoo, whilst they were divided in their force, was countermanded almost at the very moment of the assault on their works, in consequence of which Gen. Pulaski had withdrawn his legionary corps from the service in disgust. Our army now encamped at Sommers, mouldering away; the South Carolina militia, under Gen. Williamson, were retiring home privately and individually, and the time of the Virginia and North Carolina militia would expire in a few days. This was the situation of the two armies, when Gen. Lincoln called a council of war, on the evening of the 19th of June, wherein it was determined to attack the enemy's post at Stono ferry on the next morning; the army was in motion at midnight, and having joined the battalion of light infantry, under Lieut. Col Henderson, which had been advanced towards the enemy's works, we arrived about an hour after daybreak before the works. The front of the enemy was covered by two square redoubts and a battery between them of three pieces of ordnance, which pointed down the road leading from the ferry, over Wallis' bridge, to Charlestown; their right was secured by a

marsh and a deep creek, over which lead a very narrow causeway that was defended by a round redoubt, and one piece of artillery posted on the outside of this work; a small breast work on the bank of, and at right angles with the river, sufficient to cover about 80 or 100, with 2 field-pieces, protected the landing; and between this work and their left square redoubt, mentioned before, was almost equidistantly placed a small flank; the river covered their rear, and an abattis surrounded the whole of their works. Our flanks were covered by the two battalions of light infantry; the left of our line was composed of continental troops, under Gen. Huger, with 4 field-pieces, and the brigade of North and South Carolina militia with 2 field-pieces, under Gen. Sumner, formed our left. In the rear of this body was posted the Virginia militia, with 2 field-pieces, in reserve and the cavalry was posted up on the right of the reserve, and rather more retired. The position of the enemy was nearly in the center of an old field, (extending about a mile along the river,) and was advanced about 200 yards from the margin.

Unfortunately for us, by the misinformation of our guides, we formed our line at the distance of three-quarters of a mile from the enemy's works, which retarded the progress of the right of our army very much, as the ground over which they had to pass was very fully wooded with a vast number of pine saplings. The left advanced with more facility, as the ground over which they passed had never been cleared, and was wooded only with full-grown, tall and stately pines. Our light troops soon drove in their piquets, who made little or no resistance, and the battalion commanded by Lieut. Col. Henderson on our left, in endeavoring to gain this position fell in with two companies of the 71st regiment, which had been posted in the woods, with a design of checking those daily attacks which our light troops had been accustomed to make upon them every morning. Lieut. Col. Henderson, who was in column when he first perceived the Highlanders, formed under their fire very deliberately, and returned it, then ordering a charge with bayonets, drove the enemy with great precipitation into their works, leaving nearly half of their men killed or wounded on the field.

RESOLVES OF VIRGINIA ASSEMBLY.

IN THE HOUSE OF DELEGATES,

Tuesday, the 15th of June, 1779.

Resolved, That it be proposed to the Assembly of the State of North Carolina that they pass an act saving to any proprietors of Lands heretofore Considered as a part of this State, but which may, on the extension of the Boundary line, fall into the limits of North Carolina, their several rights and Titles, whether founded on patents issued in this State or on legal surveys of any Sworn Surveyor; and, also, that they give the pre-emption to actual Settlers of the Lands so improved and claimed by them at such Composition money as the Assembly of North Carolina have heretofore Established. This proposition is made to the Assembly of North Carolina because, upon running the Cherokee boundary subsequent to the treaty of Lochaber, it was agreed that a due west course from Sleep rock to the intersection of the Holston river, and down the same, should be a temporary Boundary until the Line should be ascertained according to Charter which sanctified the Settlement of the Country under the jurisdiction of this State, and because it may prevent the strife & contention that may otherwise ensue. The Assembly of Virginia wish the advantage of this Proposition to be reciprocal, and will, on their part, secure the like rights to any Citizen of North Carolina who shall, on the extension of the said line, fall into Virginia.

Resolved, That the Governor transmit a Copy of the foregoing resolution to the Governor, the Speaker of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Delegates of North Carolina. Agreed. June 22d, 1775.

Agreed by the Senate.

Teste :

WILL DREW, C. S.

JOHN BECKLEY, C. H. C.

A Copy—Beckley, C. H. D.

GEN. JOHN BUTLER TO GOV. CASWELL.

SIR :

Since my last of the 18th or 19th instant, we have had an engagement with the Enemy; the particulars as follows: Genl. Lincoln marched the main Body of his army on the night between the 19th and twentieth Instant to attack a work which the Enemy had thrown up, on this side and near to Stono Ferry. The army formed near half a mile before we came to the works, and marched full front, with design that the right wing of our army should turn the left and our left the right of the Enemy's works without stopping till that point was gained. We marched on within 150 yards of the works, when the Enemy began to fire with fieldpieces, small arms and one Howitzer; the men then stopped and returned the fire. It was found difficult to move them any further. However, our right advanced within fifty yards of their left and found several Boats and a Row Galley loaded with men endeavoring to pass the River to John's Island. Our men fired on the boats, killed a number and forced the rest to leap into the River. Several was drowned. In the meantime our left fell in with the Enemy Piquet of Scotch; the Piquet was reinforced with several small parties and stood as obstinate as mules till they were Chiefly Cut off. By this time a considerable reinforcement came from John's Island, our Cartridges almost out. The General thought proper to order a retreat, which was performed with leisure and in good order; our loss about thirty-five killed & ninety-six wounded. The night following the Enemy left that post in haste, burnt three of their vessels and are now on John's Island, said to be embarking where they mean to go is uncertain. Several Scotch Deserters has come in since the action; by their account, and by every intelligence we get, their loss is much greater than ours. I can with pleasure assure you that the officers and men under my Command behaved better than Could be Expected of Raw Troops.

I am your most obedient Servant,

JOHN BUTLER.

P. S. The action continued one Hour and 10 minutes.

COL. SAM JARVIS TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

NEW BERN, 22nd June, 1779.

SIR :

Should have waited on your Excellency with the Inclosed, had not the apprehension of taking the SmallPox prevented. The petition contains (matter of Fact) truth, and should your Excellency think proper to Grant the people's request, a line upon the occasion directed to him who has the Honour to be your Excellency's

Obed't Serv't (will give Satisfaction.)

SAM. JARVIS. .

Your Excellency will please Excuse Bad writing, as I am much alarmed at the disorder in town.

COL. THOS. CLARK, 1ST REGT., TO GEN WASHINGTON.

[Army Returns, No. 15, p. 1.]

To his Excellency, Gen'l. Washington.

SIR :

Lieutenant Robert Nicholson, of my Regiment, having signified to me his desire of quitting the service, These are to certify that he has settled all his public accounts in said Regiment, and that he has my permission to resign his commission, if agreeable to your Excellency.

I am, Sir, with due respect,

Your Excellency's

Mo. obd't Servt.,

T. CLARK.

West Point, June 25th, 1779.

Endorsed to the effect that Lieutenant Nicholson resigned June 25th, '79.

COUNCIL JOURNALS.

At a Council held at Kingston the third day of July, Anno. Dom., 1779,

Present :

The Honble.	{	Joseph Leech, Esqr., Presdt.
		Robert Bignall,
		John Simpson,
		Isaac Guion and
		William Whitfield, Esqrs.

His Excellency the Governor informed the Board that Thomas McGuire, Esqr., who was by the last General Assembly Appointed Attorney General for this State, had declined accepting the appointment.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to appoint James Ire-dell, Esquire, Attorney General for the State in his stead and grant him a comⁿ. accordingly.

Resolved, That His Excellency the Governor be advised to furnish Col. Nicholas Long, Deputy Q. Master General, with Warrants on the Treasury for thirty-two thousand pounds, he accounting therefor.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board a Resolve of Congress of the 18th day of May last, recommending to the Executive powers of the states therein mentioned, to permit one thousand Bushels of Indian Corn to be exported from each of the said states for the relief of the distressed Inhabitants of the Island of Bermuda.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to grant Permission accordingly.

The Governor laid before the Board a Petition from sundry Inhabitants of Wilmington and other places siting forth the great scarcity of Grain, praying, &c.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to issue a Proclamation prohibiting the Exportation of provisions of every kind, by Land or Water, out of this State for thirty days from the date.

And that, previous to the Expiration of that Time, the Governor be advised to issue a Similar Proclamation from Time to Time, so as the said Procla. may arrive at the different ports so as to prevent the Exportation of Provisions in the Interim.

The Secretary laid before the Board an account of Mr. John Allen for a Horse, furnished on His request to Hardy Robertson, an Express sent at the request of the General Assembly with dispatches from his Excellency, the Governor, inclosing the Draught on the Treasury and sundry Resolves, to the members of Congress, Amounting to one thousand pounds.

Resolved, the Governor be advised to furnish the Secretary with a Warrant on the Treasury for the above sum.

Resolved, the Governor be advised to furnish William Whitfield, Commissary to the State Regiment, with a Warrant on the Treasury for two thousand five hundred pounds, he accounting therefor with the next General Assembly.

The Governor laid before the Board Letters from the Commissioners for extending the Boundary Line between this State and the Common Wealth of Virginia, Applying for a Guard to Attend them in the prosecution thereof. The Board, taking the same into Consideration, came to the following Resolution, to-wit: Resolved, the Governor be advised to order a Guard accordingly, Commanded by a Lieut. Colonel, and Consisting of two Capts., two Lieuts. and two Ensigns, four Sergeants, four Corporals, two Drummers and two Fifes, from the Militia of such counties as shall be convenient, and one hundred privates, to be raised agreeable to the act of Assembly for extending the Boundary Line. That he order the Commissary of Stores to furnish a sufficient number of Tents and Camp utensils for the Commissioners, their Attendants and Guard, and in case such of said Articles as may be necessary cannot be furnished by him, that the Governor direct the Commissary to be appointed for the said Guard to purchase the same. That he be advised to appoint Joseph Williams, of Surry County, Esqr., Lt. Colonel Commandant of the said Guard; that he furnish him with two sets of Blank Commissions to fill in the names of such persons whom he shall think most suitable for those appointments. And that the Governor appoint Mr. Samuel Henderson Commissary to the said Commissioners, &c., and Guard, and furnish the said Henderson with a Warrant on the Treasury for Ten Thousand pounds, and he accounting therefor.

The Secretary laid before the Board an Estimate of Cash advanced Expresses, by which it appears the Public is indebted to him for money advanced more than received for that purpose.

Resolved, that the Governor be advised to grant him a Warrant on the Treasury for Fifteen hundred pounds for defraying the Expense of Expresses.

The Governor laid before the Board an Affidavit and other Testimony, setting forth that certain persons on the Line of the Counties of Edgecomb, Nash, Johnston, and in the upper end of Dobbs, had assembled together and Assigned Articles of Association or Inlistment, wherein they had obliged themselves to prevent the Militia from being drafted, and if drafted into the Service of their Country and apprehended, to release such drafts; that they defected thereby several of the Inhabitants from their duty, threatened others with desolation or destruction; that several warrants had issued from the Civil Magistrates, which had been treated with the utmost contempt, and the officers or justices grossly insulted or abused; that they had lately shot at and wounded several persons who were apprehending and Conveying to justice Deserters & Harbourers of Deserters from the Continental Army; and that Samuel Godwin, Thomas Davis, Enoch Horn and Braswell were the Ringleaders and Promoters of said defection.

The Board, taking the same into consideration, Resolved, the Governor be advised to direct the Colonel to order a detachment from the Dobbs Regiment of Militia to apprehend the said Godwin, Davis, Horn, and Braswell, and all other of the Associators who may be thought dangerous, and to require the Officer commanding the detachment to search all suspected places for the aforesaid Associators' Inlistments; and that the aforesaid detachment, while performing the aforesaid Service, be entitled to Pay for the same.

The Governor laid before the Board a Letter from the Governor of South Carolina, informing that a number of Persons who were formerly inhabitants of this State, and who, since the present form of Government was adopted, had left the same and joined the Enemy, had been taken prisoners and were kept confined in order to be sent to this State for tryal by the Laws thereof.

Resolved, the Governor be advised to Order them to be brought into this State and Confined until Tried agreeable to Law.

The Governor informed the Board he had not been furnished with returns from some of the Brigadiers, and but partial returns

from others; that he could not apportion the deficiency of the 2,000 men directed to be raised by Act of Assembly for want of the Number of Substitutes enlisted in the several Counties and a General State of the Militia; that the Militia in Service in South Carolina would be discharged on the 10th Instant; that the Commanding Officer, as well as the Governor, of that State had repeatedly solicited the Aid granted by this State to be sent on without delay; and whether the Militia to be raised in Virtue of that Law were to be commanded by Militia Officers? The same being taken into Consideration, Resolved, that the Governor be advised to cause the said 2,000 men to be immediately drafted out of the Militia, after deducting the Number of men raised as substitutes in proportion out of each County, as may appear from the returns to be their quotas; and from those Counties that have not made any returns, that he direct the draft to be made agreeable to the last returns, from such Counties; that the Militia so to be raised be formed into two regiments, under the Command of a Brigadier General, and Marched with all possible Expedition to South Carolina.

The Governor laid before the Board the Resignation of Nathan Bryan, Colonel of the Jones Regiment of Militia. Resolved, the Governor be advised to appoint Waightstill Avery Colonel of said Regiment in room of Nathan Bryan Resigned, Samuel Hill Lieut. Colonel & John Bush first Major.

The Governor informed the Board that Thomas Chadwick, Colonel of Carteret, had Resigned.

Resolved, the Governor be advised to appoint Malachi Bell Colonel, John Easton Lieut. Colonel, and William Dennis, Sen., second Major of said Regt.

The Governor laid before the Board a Letter from Genl. Lincoln, informing him that General Count Pulaski requested that his Officers might be encouraged and supported to enlist Men in this State, and recruit such of the Militia belonging to this State in Camp as may wish to join him.

Resolved, the Governor be advised to grant Permission to Count Pulaski's Officers to recruit such of the Militia belonging to this State, in South Carolina, as may wish to join his Legion, any former Resolution of the Council of the State to the Contrary notwithstanding.

The Governor laid before the Board a Letter from the Honorable Brigadier General Rutherford, setting forth that in the County of Burke there is a Band of Robbers who publicly Rob all the Friends of America; that they have committed three different Murders; that from the deposition of sundry persons a Conspiracy was forming, and that immediately after harvest they were to take up Arms and put to death the principal Friends to the Cause and March off to the Enemy; that British Officers were actually recruiting in that County; that the Gaol of Salisbury had lately been broken and the most notorious villians set at Liberty, and that without a Guard no person could be confined therein.

Resolved, the Governor be advised to direct General Rutherford to order a detachment from the Militia to apprehend the said Robbers, officers and other suspected Conspirators; and that he order from Time to Time, as Circumstances render it Necessary, a sufficient Guard for the Gaol of Salisbury, for the safe-keeping of such atrocious offenders as may be Committed thereto.

The Governor laid before the Board a Resolve of Congress of the 21st of May, for raising 45 Millions of Dollars, to be paid into the Continental Congress before the first day of January next; also a Letter from the Delegates of this State of the 20th of May, setting forth the apparent necessity of the States clearly and conclusively determining on the Confederation and Union with such States as should accrue thereto, notwithstanding a part of the States therein named should decline to Ratify the same; also a Resolve of the Assembly of Virginia Authorizing and requiring their Delegates to Ratify the said Articles of Confederation on the part of that Commonwealth, with so many of the other States therein named as Parties as should, on their part, ratify the same, and requested the Opinion of the Board whether they would advise him to call the General Assembly to lay those matters before them earlier than the time to which it stands adjourned. The same being Considered, the Board are of Opinion that the meeting of the General Assembly at an earlier Period than that to which they are Prorogued would not only be attended with Considerable expense to the Public and Fatigue to the Members but, as their meeting is not far distant, is rather Unnecessary.

The Governor laid before the Board a Memorial from the Continental Officers appointed by His Excellency, to raise the recruits from the Militia for the Continental Service in the different Counties in this State, setting forth the Manifest inconveniences they labour under from the Extravagant prices of every Article of Life and the Impossibility of their discharging their duty in this particular instance, their Pay being so far short of their Expences, without some subsistence, and praying some Person or persons may be appointed to furnish them; agreeable to a Resolve of the General Assembly.

The Board, taking the same into Consideration, are of opinion that they be allowed ten Dollars per day while on such duty; therefore Resolve that the Governor be advised to grant them a warrant on the Treasury from the aforesaid allowance, to be estimated from the time they are ordered on this duty, and that the Governor be advised to appoint some person, at the place of General Rendezvous in each District, to furnish the Continental Officers with the articles allowed by Resolve of General Assembly, at the prices therein stipulated.

His Excellency laid before the Board an Invoice of Cloths & sundry other articles necessary for the Army, offered him for Sale by Paul Loyal & Comp'y.

Resolved, that the Governor be advised to appoint some person or Persons to Purchase so many of the Goods contained in said Invoice as may be necessary for the Army, and that he draw Bills on the Continent if Necessary for the payment thereof.

The Governor laid before the Board a letter from Brig. Genl. Jones, setting forth the distressed situation of the officers & prisoners of war at Halifax, for want of the allowance directed by Act of Assembly, the Sheriff of Halifax having no public monies in His Hands; also informing that Mr. Nathaniel Jones, who was appointed Commissary to Col. Whittaker's Light Horse had a Balance once belonging to the Public in his Hands, requesting he might be permitted to Pay the said Prisoners their allowances out of s'd Money.

The same being Considered Resolved, the Governor be advised to direct Mr. Nathaniel Jones from Time to Time to Pay the Prisoners at Halifax their Allowances out of such Money, and be allowed the same in his Settlement with the Public. Capt. Benj.

Caswell, of the Light Horse, in the State Reg't., had Resigned his appointment.

Resolved, that the Governor be advised to appoint William Randal Capt.; Nathan Lassiter Lieut. and William Ferryl Cornet to said Company of Light Horse. Resolved, that the Governor be advised to appoint Joseph Blythe, Esqr., Surgeon's Mate to the third North Carolina Continental Battalion. The Gov. layed before the Board a Petition from sundry of the Inhabitants of New Bern, Praying to be assisted with some of the Cannon and ammunition for the defense of the town of Newbern.

The Board, taking the same into Consideration, Do advise His Excellency to give orders that ten pieces of the Cannon, with their Carriages and ammunition, now at.....be removed by the Commissioners of Newbern to fort Caswell, or said town, as the Commisisoners judge most suitable for the safety of the town.

JOSEPH LEECH, PRES'D'T.

R. BIGNAL,

JOHN SIMPSON,

IS. GUION,

WM. WHITFIELD.

GEN. WM. MOULTRIE TO GEN. BENJ. LINCOLN.

[From Moultrie's Memoirs of the American Revolution, Vol. 2, p. 8 & 9.]

STONO, SOMMER's, July 3rd, 1779.

DEAR SIR:

I have nothing extraordinary to write you from hence; by a letter from Col. Horry, which is dated Portroyal-ferry, July 1st, I am informed that the enemy's army are not yet got to Beaufort, that only a party of marines were on that Island and stationed opposite his post, but upon his appearance they were called in, and went on board the Vigilant and two transports which lay there; that they had no more than 200 men altogether at that place, including the Vigilant's crew. By three deserters from the enemy's gallies yesterday I am informed that they are still on Edisto Island, but they agree that their intention is to go for Beaufort. I think it is not advisable to move from hence, while

they remain where they are. The North Carolinians begin to move to-day their sick and weak, 202; the remainder will go next Sunday week. I fear I shall not be able to detain our militia any longer. Williamson tells me his men seem determined to go in a few days; no argument can prevail on them to stay. I herewith send you a letter from Governor Houston, with inclosed letters and papers from Col. Dooley. I am unacquainted with any plan you have directed, therefore could say nothing to him. I shall be glad of your instructions.

I am, &c.,

WM. MOULTRIE.

GEN. WM. MOULTRIE TO GEN. BENJ. LINCOLN.

[From Moultrie's Memoirs of the American Revolution. Vol. 2, P. 15 & 17.]

STONO, July 7th, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

I received your favor, dated the 5th inst. Upon Gen. Williamson's frequent representation to me, that he could not keep his men a day longer in camp, and upon telling me he thought it would be best for the service to discharge them, and suffer them to go home and send down others in their places, as the relief had absolutely refused to come, I accordingly issued an order for their returning home this day. I know they would go without my leave, had I not done it; (their number 726). I have sent four pieces of artillery to town, by Major Grimkie. We shall have two left, which will be quite sufficient for our little army. I shall also order the arms down, about 300 stand. I wrote you that I would order Sumner's brigade to Portroyal-ferry, since which I think they will be as useful here at present as marching them to that place, especially as I am informed by two deserters who came in last night, and who left the enemy two days ago, that they are on St. Helena-Island and their shipping lay in the sound. I will endeavor to keep pace with the enemy; I have sent Col. Pinckney, with about 250 men, to reinforce that post at Portroyal-ferry, and to take command there. General Sumner has applied to me

for leave to go home, owing to his ill state of health ; he tells me he thinks he can be of more service, and that if he was in North Carolina he might recover, and be on the spot to forward on the troops to this place as fast as possible, which he has promised me to do. I have accordingly given him leave to return home.

On Gen. Williamson's men being permitted to go home, to prevent the disagreeable necessity of their leaving camp without orders I have requested the general (as I know his influence over these people) to return to that part of the country, and to send out the reliefs as soon as possible, which he has promised to do. I will be much obliged to you to request of the Governor to have some large flats stationed at Ponpon, Ashepoo and Combahee rivers, to facilitate the marching of troops through those parts of the country ; it seems to be absolutely necessary, as they are now obliged to go many miles round.

I am, &c.,

WM. MOULTRIE.

GEN. WILLIAM MOULTRIE TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

STONO, July 8th, 1779.

To the Honble. Brig'd. General Sumner.

DEAR SIR :

You will please to proceed to the State of North Carolina, and on your arrival there use your utmost endeavours to have the Troops which are destined for this State collected and marched in with all convenient dispatch, giving me notice from time to time of their movements, that I may direct their march accordingly.

I am, with great regard,

Your most ob. humble Serv't,

WILLM MOULTRIE, Brig. Gen.

RESOLVES OF CONGRESS 12TH JULY, 1779, RESPECTING NORTH
CAROLINA TROOPS.

NORTH CAROLINA.

IN CONGRESS, 12th July, 1779.

The Committee to whom was referred an extract of a Letter from his Excellency, the Governor of North Carolina, to the Delegates of the said States, requesting that the troops of that State in the Continental Line may be ordered to march to the Southward for the defence of South Carolina, brought in a report; Whereupon,

Resolved, that the season of the year renders it dangerous to the lives of the men, and that it will in other respects be inexpedient to march the troops of North Carolina in the Continental Line from the main army to the Southern States, but that as soon as it can consistently be done Congress will cheerfully comply with the request of the said State. In the mean time Congress earnestly recommends it to the State of North Carolina to afford the army in South Carolina the reinforcements of which they stand in need, agreeable to their former recommendations.

Extract from the Minutes.

CHAS. THOMSON, Sec't.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

To the keeper of the Publick Gaol for the District of New Bern :

You are required to Deliver to Col. Heritage Seven prisoners who were sent up from Core sound by the Justices of Carteret and this shall be your Warrant. July 13th, 1779.

WILLIAM TISDALE, J.P.

AND. BLANCHARD, J. P.

North Carolina, Craven County.

GEN. WAYNE'S ORDERS AT STONEY POINT.

[Dep't. of State. Gen. Washington's Letters, No. 169, Vol. 5, Pp. 402-412.]

STONEY POINT, N. Y., July 16, 1779.

Orders issued by General Wayne, in pursuance of instructions from Gen. Washington, dated New Windsor, July 10, 1779.

"The troops are to march at 12 o'clock, (midnight,) and move by the right, making a short halt at the Creek, or run, next on

this side of Clement's. Every Officer and Non-Commissioned Officer will remain with and be answerable for every man in their platoons. No soldier to be permitted to quit the ranks on any pretence whatever until a general halt is made, and then to be attended by one of the officers of the platoon."

* * *

"Colonel Butler will form a Column on the left of Frebiger, and Major Murfree in his rear.....Col. Butler will move by the route No. 2, preceded by one hundred men with unloaded arms and fixed Bayonets, under the command of Major Stewart, who will observe a distance of twenty yards in front of the Column, which will immediately follow under the command of Col. Butler. "The Officer commanding the above-named one hundred men will also detach a proper officer and Twenty men a little in front to remove the obstructions."

* * *

"Major Murfree will follow Col. Butler to the first figure 3, when he will divide a little to the right and left, and wait the attack on the right, which will be his signal to begin and to keep up a perpetual and galling fire, and endeavor to enter between and possess the works "A. A."

GENERAL ANTHONY WAYNE TO GENERAL WASHINGTON.

[Letters to Washington, Vol. 3, p. 323.]

STONEY POINT, July 17, 1779.

SIR:

I have the honor of giving you a full and particular relation of the reduction of the post by the light infantry under my command. On the 15th instant at 12 o'clock we took up our line of march from Sandy Beach, distant 14 miles from this place; the roads being exceedingly bad and narrow, and having to pass over high mountains, through deep morasses and difficult defiles, we were obliged to move in single files the greatest part of the way. At 8 o'clock in the evening the van arrived at Mr. Springsteel's, within 1½ miles of the enemy, and formed into Columns as fast as

they came up, agreeable to the order of Battle annexed, viz.: Colonels Febiger's and Meggs' regiments with Major Hull's detachment, formed the right Column, Colo. Butler's right and Major Murfree's two companies the left. The troops remained in this position until several of the principal officers, with myself, had returned from reconnoitering the works. Half-after eleven o'clock being the hour fixed on, the whole moved forward. The van of the right consisted of One Hundred and Fifty Volunteers properly officered, who advanced with unloaded musquets and fixed bayonets, under the command of Lieut. Colo. Fleury; these were preceded by twenty picked men and a vigilant and brave officer, to remove the abbatis and other obstructions. The van of the left consisted of one hundred volunteers, under the command of Major Stewart with unloaded musquets and fixed bayonets, also preceded by a brave and determined officer with twenty men, for the same purpose as the other. At 12 o'clock the assault was to begin on the right and left flanks of the enemy's works, whilst Major Murfree amused them in front; but a deep morass covering the whole front, and at this time overflowed by the tide, together with other obstructions, rendered the approaches more difficult than were at first apprehended, so that it was about twenty minutes after twelve before the assault began, previous to which I placed myself at the Head of Febiger's reg't or right column, and gave the troops the most pointed orders not to fire on any account, but place their whole dependence on the Bayonet, which order was literally and faithfully obeyed. Neither the deep morass, the formidable and double rows of abbatis, or the strong works in front and flank could damp the ardour of the troops, who, in the face of a most tremendous and incessant fire of musquetry, and from Cannon loaded with grape shot, forced their way at the point of the bayonet through every obstacle, both columns meeting in the center of the enemies' works nearly at the same instant. Too much praise cannot be given to Lieut. Colo. Fleury (who struck the enemies' standard with his own hand) and to Major Stewart, who commanded the advanced parties, for their brave and prudent conduct.

Colonels Butler, Miggs & Febiger conducted themselves with that coolness, bravery and perseverance that will ever ensure suc-

cess. Lieut. Col. Hay was wounded in the thigh, bravely fighting at the head of his Battalion.

I should take up too much of your Excellency's time was I to particularize every individual who deserves it for his bravery on this occasion. I cannot, however, omit Major Lee, to whom I am indebted for frequent and very useful intelligence, which contributed much to the success of the enterprise; and it is with the greatest pleasure I acknowledge to you I was supported in the attack by all the Officers and Soldiers under my command to the utmost of my wishes. The Officers and Privates of the Artillery exerted themselves in turning the cannon against Verplanck's Point & forced them to cut the cables of their shipping and run down the river.

I would be wanting in gratitude were I to omit mentioning Capt. Fishbowen and Mr. Archmy, two aides-de-Camp, who on every occasion shewed the greatest intrepidity and supported me into the works after I had received my wound in passing the last abbatis.

Enclosed are the returns of the Killed and wounded of the light Infantry; as also of the enemy, together with the number of Prisoners taken; likewise of the ordnance and stores found in the garrison.

I forgot to inform your Excellency that previous to my marching I had drawn Gen. Muhlenberg into my rear, who, with three hundred men of his Brigade, took part on the opposite side of the march, so as to be in readiness either to support me or to cover a retreat in case of accident, and I have no doubt of his faithfully and effectually executing either, had there been any occasion for him.

The humanity of our brave Soldiers, who scorned to take the lives of a vanished foe calling for mercy, reflects the highest honor on them and accounts for the few of the enemy killed on the occasion.

I am not satisfied with the manner in which I have mentioned the conduct of Lieutenants Gibbons and Knox, the two Gentlemen who led the advance parties of twenty men each; their distinguished bravery deserves the highest commendation. The first belongs to the 6th Pennsa. Regt. and lost 17 men, killed and

wounded, on the attack ; the last belongs to the ninth Do. He was more fortunate in saving his men, tho' not less exposed.

I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's most obt. hble. Servt.

ANTY. WAYNE.

Genl. Washington.

GENERAL ROBERT HOWE TO GENERAL WASHINGTON.

[Letters to General Washington, Vol. 33, p. 311.]

BEFORE VERPLANCK'S POINT, July 17th, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

I am now very near Verplanck's point, which I have been reconnoitring, and shall still more fully inspect.

What I discern of the works appear to be properly constructed, and seem capable of considerable Defence if the members and spirit of the garrison are adequate to the Task. The Troops, except such as I have fixed at particular Passes, are with me. The heavy cannon are by this time, I hope, at the Continental village, and I have sent to hasten them up as fast as possible. The ammunition appointed for 'em was not over the Ferry when I left it—I gave the officer orders to expedite it.

Understanding from your Excellency that the Cannon and the Requisites to them had been ordered, I did not presume to interfere with the Detail. I doubt not that if your Excellency's orders have been complied with, that I shall receive the Ammunition with the Pieces ; but the Field pieces, I informed you by Express this morning, were at Fishkill.

If works sho'd be necessary to be thrown up, I am not furnished with one Intrenching or other Tool for the Purpose. Should your Excellency think it proper, please order them and any other Articles requisite. If the Cannon do not get up in Time To-day shall retire 'till I meet them, if their Security makes it necessary.

The men are out of Provisions To-day, and I have no Commissary to apply to for a supply. Will it not be convenient to your Excellency to order some, as I am without waggons to bring it?

I had sent Videttes down the Roads you mentioned previous to the receipt of your Letter; but, as I am entirely unfurnished with Horsemen I was obliged to employ such of the Country people as Col. Putnam recommended.

Early this morning I sent an Express to General Heath, and am sorry I had not then your Excellency's Instructions relative to Horse. If I can procure an Express I shall send to the General again, as Horsemen are so essential in our Situation.

Being informed of a Military Troop of Horse about 12 miles distant, I have desired Capt. Delaral, who commands them, to join me. Whether in this application I shall be successful remains a matter of Speculation.

Inclining to make short work of the Enemy, I ordered the Engineer to reconnoitre their works, which he did at a very short distance. He reports that storming them at present w'd be ineligible. I take the liberty to refer your Excellency for our Numbers to Lieut. Slade, not choosing to transmit a written Return of them.

With the greatest Respect, I am

Your Excellency's very Obedt. humble Serv't,

ROBT. HOWE.

P. S. The Chaplain of Genl. Patterson's Brigade just informs me that, as he passed our Cannon this morning, he perceived the Horses were jaded, and he tho't they w'd not be up to-night.

P. S. 2d. I think it necessary to add that Col. Putnam has informed me there is more danger of being doubled between Continental village and Peekskill than between Peekskill and Verplanck's Point.

EXTRACTS FROM GEN. WASHINGTON'S ORDER BOOKS, STATE
DEPT, WASHINGTON, D. C., VOL. 4, PP. 153-4.

HEADQUARTERS, Monday, July 19th, 1779.

The following disposition of the Army is to take place for the present :

* * * Major General Howe will take the immediate command of Nixon's and Glover's, the Cavalry & the Independent Corps.

The Garrison of West Point, comprehending the Island, will, for the present, consist of Paterson's late Larned's, and the Carolina brigade, under Major General McDougal, Commandant of the Garrison. The Carolina brigade to be stationed on the Island.

[VOL. 4, P. 156-7-8.]

HEADQUARTERS, MOORE'S HOUSE,

Thursday, July 22d, 1779.

The following is the formation of * * * the North Carolina Brigade, which is to take place immediately for the present Campaign :

Clark's Reg't forms one battalion & furnishes 37.

Patton's Reg't forms one battalion & furnishes 33.

The North Carolina Brigade to give	{	C. S. S. D. & F. R. & F.	
the Light Infantry		2, 3, 4,	4 70.

COUNCIL JOURNALS.

At a Council held at Kingston the 30th day of July, 1779.

Present,

The Hon'ble	{	Joseph Leech, Esqr., President,
		John Simpson,
		Isaac Guion,
		William Whitfield.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to appoint Josiah Collins, Esqr., Judge of the Court of Admiralty for the Port of Edenton, in the room of Joseph Blount, Esqr., deceased, and James Luton Marshal of said Court, in the room of....., deceased.

The Governor laid before the Board a Letter from General Rutherford, representing that the great scarcity of Grain in the Western part of the Country is such as makes it very difficult to March the Militia ordered to be raised there for the Southern Service. At the same time, the Governor informed the Board that, from the accounts he had received from almost every part of the Country, a very great scarcity of Grain prevails; that it will

be almost impossible, from that circumstance, to procure and carry on Teams sufficient for the necessary Numbers of Waggon; and, it appearing to the Board that the Militia ordered to be embodied are not now really necessary in the Southern States, a Body of Men having Marched to their Assistance from Virginia,

Resolved, that the Governor be advised to Order such of the Militia as are embodied to be disbanded for the present, but to hold themselves in readiness to assemble on the shortest Notice.

Resolved, that the Governor be advised to appoint Samuel Jarvis Colonel of the Currituck Regiment of Militia, in the Room of Colonel Perkins, deceased, Thomas Jarvis Lieut. Col., Areal Simmons first Major, and Josiah Nicholson second Major of said Regt.

Resolved, that the Governor be advised to appoint Dempsey Burgis Colonel of the Camden Regt. of Militia, in the Room of Isaac Gregory, promoted, Joshua Campbell Lieut. Colonel, John Gray first Major, Charles Grandy second Major of said Regt.

Resolved, that the Governor be advised to appoint Charles Blount Lieut. Colonel of the Perquimans Regt.

Resolved, the Governor be advised to appoint Edward Salter Lieut. Colonel in the room of George Evans, who refused to act; Benj. May first Major and John Enloe 2nd Major in the Pitt Regt.

The Governor laid before the Board the Petition of John Kennedy, Keeper of the Public Gaol for the District of New Bern, setting forth that from the high price of provisions it was impossible for him to supply the prisoners of war at the price allowed.

Resolved, therefore, that the Governor be advised to grant the said John Kennedy a warrant on the Treasury for the sum of one thousand Dollars, he Accounting therefor at the next General Assembly.

The Governor laid before the Board a Letter from Lieut. Col. Henry Goodman of the Dobbs Regt. of Militia, who, with the troops now ordered into service in that State, was to march to South Carolina, setting forth that the ill State of his Health rendered him unable of discharging his duty in that department, and therefore resigned his Commission, recommending Major John Shepard for Lieut. Colonel.

Resolved, that the Governor be advised to appoint John Shepard, Esqr., Lieut. Col. of the said Regt. in his room, Thomas

Williams first Major and Richard Caswell, Jun., second Major of said Regt.

The Governor laid before the Board the Petition of Adam Gaskel, Capt. of the Comp. of Militia at Ocracock, setting forth the necessity of his Company remaining on the Banks to be in Readiness on any alarm to prevent the Privateers from cutting out Vessels and committing other depredations; praying to be exempt from the military duty.

The Board, taking the same into Consideration, Resolved, that his Excellency be advised to order such of said company as may be drafted to go to the Southward to remain on duty in said Comp'y on the Banks, & for the Protection of Ocracock Inlet; they having Lately behaved with singular Bravery in attacking and taking a number of armed boats with their Crews, Persons that were attempting to cut out some Vessels then laying in the River, And that His Excellency give Capt. Gaskel an Order to receive these pieces of Cannon now laying at Edenton, part of those brought into the State by -----, and ammunition to the same to be kept at such part of Ocracock as Gaskel shall judge proper for the defence of the said Inlet until further orders.

JOSEPH LEECH, Presd't.

R BIGNALL.

JOHN SIMPSON.

ISAAC GUION.

WILLIAM WHITFIELD.

GEN. JAMES HOGUN TO GOV. CASWELL.

PHILADELPHIA, 31st July, 1779.

SIR:

I make no doubt that your Excellency has before this received intelligence of the glorious victory gained by the Light Infantry of our Army commanded by Gen. Wayne, over a Garrison of the Enemy at Stony Point.

I have the pleasure to enclose to your Excellency a paper containing the particulars of that important affair.

By some arrivals yesterday from St. Eustatia we have accounts in a paper printed at Antigua of the St. Vincent being taken by the French. A copy of the capitulation is in the papers, which I have not had the pleasure of perusing, but am informed is very honorable on the part of his most Christian Majesty. By the same vessels we have advice that the Marquis De Lafayette is returning to America at the Head of a considerable Force. How far this latter account may be depended on I can't presume to determine; the former I believe to be true.

I am, with due respect,

Your Excellency's Mo. obed't Serv't,

JAS. HOGUN.

Gov. Caswell.

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GOV. CASWELL.

[Letter in the Possession of Dr. Thos. Addis Emmet, New York.]

Shocco, August 3rd, 1779.

SIR :

I arrived here the 30th July, where I shall be glad to receive y'r orders Respecting the collect'g and form'g the Troops intend'd to be under Continental officers. I have inclosed you a monthly return of the Brig.; also the pay bills from which the Levies' officers have rec'd their pay. Capt. Morehead, Capt. Cowan, Lieut. Williams and Orrell have rec'd their pay to the time of there entering in the Continental service. Capt. Temples, being sick near the Silver Bluff, on Savannah river, was out of my power to pay him. However, I, a few days before I rec'd there pay, inclos'd him one Hundred & twenty Dol'rs; the other part in my hands I shall pay him on sight. - Provisions I am apprehensive will be found scarce, particularly Flower. I should advise, if you approve, that the Troops under Continental officers, as soon as can, be embodied, to be march'd on the High Hills of Santee or on Broad River, if they can be armed, &c., where they might take march to the * * of the lower country, about Edystoe, &c., South Carolina.

I am, Sir, with esteem,

Y'r very H'ble Serv't,

JETHRO SUMNER.

Excell'y Govern'r Caswell, &c.

GOV. CASWELL TO MR. MCGILLIVRAY.

The Governor presents his Compliments to Mr. McGillivray. Was astonished, last night, to hear that the Indians, notwithstanding what passed on Tuesday, were with the General yesterday, and declared that they would not go to Hudson's or stay, but return home immediately, and that some of the first party said that they had been very ill-treated, &, in short, they all seemed in rather ill humor. And as he much wished to know what had occasioned this great and sudden change, & to set the matter right if possible, would be glad if Mr. M—— would call at the Indian Camp this Morn & inquire into the reason of this change (if he can come at it). Possibly the Indians misapprehended the thing. The Army is not going out against the Enemy just now. The intention is to establish a strong post or camp at or near Hudson's Ferry.

There will be some regulars and some Militia, and if a party of Indians would join them it might be of service ; and if they can't remain inactive they might amuse themselves by going over the River into Carolina.

Thursday Morning, 5th August, 1779.

CHAS. THOMPSON, SECT'Y, TO GOV. CASWELL.

IN CONGRESS, 10 Augt., 1779.

Resolved, That the President write to Governor Caswell to request he would give the necessary orders for forwarding the Troops of that State directed to go to South Carolina with all possible dispatch.

Extract from the Minutes.

CHAS. THOMPSON, Sect'y.

GEN. ANTHONY WAYNE TO PRES'T JOHN JAY.

[State Dep't. "Letters of Generals," &c., Book No. 161, p. 221.]

WEST POINT, 10th August, 1779.

SIR:

"Your very polite note, of the 17th ultimo, with the extract of an Act of Congress, I have just now rec'd. The Honorable manner in which that respectable body have been pleased to express their approbation of my conduct in the enterprise on Stoney Point must be very flattering to a young soldier; but whilst I experience every sensation arising from a consciousness of having used my best endeavours to carry the orders of my General into execution, I feel much hurt that I did not, in my letter to him of the 17th July, mention (among other brave & worthy officers) the names of Lieut. Col. Sherman, Majors Hall, Murfree and Posey, whose good conduct & intrepidity entitled them to that attention. Permit me, therefore, thro' your Excellency, to do them that justice now which the state of my wound diverted me from in the first instance."

* * *

"I will only beg to add that every officer & soldier belonging to the Light Corps discovered a zeal & Intrepidity that did & ever will secure success."

I am, with every sentiment of esteem,

Your Excellency's most obd't huml. Serv't,

ANTY. WAYNE.

His Excellency, John Jay, Pres't of Congress.

GOV. R. CASWELL TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

CONTENTNEA, 17th August, 1779.

SIR:

I received your favour, dated at Camden, by Capt. Hall, & should have Lodged a Letter in Warren, agreeable to your request, if I had had anything particular to Communicate to you. I have

since been favoured with yours of the 3d Inst., with its inclosures. The Substitutes in the Continental Service, Hired by the Militia, for the Districts of Edenton, Newbern & Halifax, Marched from Kingston about a fortnight ago to Cambleton, where they were to be joined by those from the District of Wilmington. From thence Colo. Lamb proposed Marching them to Camden, & there he expected to be joined by those raised in Hillsborough & Salisbury Districts. Previous to his Marching, Capt. Blount was sent to the latter & Lieut. Allen to the former to receive the men and March them to Charlotte. No doubt you have before this heard from Col. Lamb or Colo. Armstrong on this Business, and also that Congress has directed their Troops in this State to be Marched to South Carolina. Those who Marched from Kingston received good new arms, which were on the way to South Carolina, sent from the North by Congress. Either of the places you mention as proper for the Encampment of the Men, until there may be a real necessity for their Marching lower down the Country, will be perfectly agreeable to me; But, at the same Time, I beg leave to recommend your directing the Officers who may have the command of them, immediately on his arrival at such place as you shall direct in So. Carolina, to give notice thereof & make a return to the Commander in Chief in the Southern Department of that State. He will also do well to advise the Governor of that State of his Situation & Numbers. Of course he will Transmit me a return, which I shall be glad to receive in Time to lay the same before the General Assembly.

I am, with esteem and respect, Sir,

Your Most obed't Serv't,

R. CASWELL.

Genl. Sumner.

LT. COL. J. THAXTON TO BRIGAD GENL. SUMNER.

CAMP NEAR X CREEK, August 24th, 1779.

SIR :

I have just now finished Discharging all the soldiers whose time expired on the first & fifth of this month; those whose time

does not expire till the first of Dec. next, & the old soldiers, were by order of Genl. Lincoln, formed into Companies, Officered and sent to Charlestown, A return of which, together with a return of the Brigade for the last month, you will receive with this. All the arms and Accoutrements that were in possession of the men now Disch'd were delivered to the Asst. Deputy Qr. Master Genl. in South Carolina, except about thirty stand that I Detained for the Guard that went with the prisoners of war belonging to this State from Charlestown to Salisbury By order of Gov. Caswell, the whole Brigade was Mustered and paid off, up to the first day of this month; the Muster rolls I would send you, but in the hurry of Business Lt. Colo. Lytle, who was Appointed to Muster the Regiments, (when he left me,) Carried them off with him. I was under The Necessity before I left Head Quarters, of Applying to Genl. Lincoln for money, on Acct. of this State, to purchase necessities for the Officers on their march home, which he Cheerfully granted, to the Amount of Four Thousand one Hundred & Eighty Dollars, which sum I put into the hands of Capt. Medearis, to enable him to Furnish the Requisites. I have had a very Troublesome and tiresome time of it ever since you left me, but I have at length got through with it, I hope to your satisfaction.

I have given orders to all the officers that Come in with the Troops now Discharged to be Diligent in Apprehending Deserters that may be lurking in the counties adjacent to the places of abode until they receive your further Orders.

I am, Sir, your obed. hum. Servt.,

J. THACKSTON, Lt. Col. Com.

CERTIFICATES OF PERSONS RECOMMEND'D TO MERCY BY
JURORS, SALISBURY COURT, SEPTEMBER TERM, 1779.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, SALISBURY }
SUP. COURT. SEPT. TERM, 1779. }

This is to certify that the following Persons, who were tried at the said Court, and capitally convicted of High Treason, were by the several Petit Juries, who passed on their said Trials humbly recommended to Mercy (to-wit):

WILLIAM ADAMS.
MOSES CHEETWOOD.
SHADRICK CHEETWOOD.
MICHAEL SITES.
FREDERICK WISE.

Test.

H. GIFFARD, C. H.

GEN. BENJ. LINCOLN TO PRESIDENT JOHN JAY.

[Letters of Generals, No. 157, p. 271.]

CHARLESTOWN, September 1, 1779.

[Extract.]

SIR:

I have the honour to inform your Excellency of the different occurrences in this department since my last of ye 22d of July.

Until lately the greater part of the enemy's force has been in Summer Quarters on Port Royal Island. From the reports of deserters, and other accounts which corroborate them, they have drawn many of the troops from that post to Georgia, leaving the second battl'n of ye 71st, 3 light companies, and 100 Hessians—in all about 500—for the defense of the Island, round which are stationed the Gallies and the armed ship, Vigilant. To strengthen themselves they are drawing their troops into Beaufort, and are throwing up works at the important passes leading to it.

Our little army, composed of the Continental Battalions of this State, about 90 No. Carolina regulars, Count Pulaski's Infantry,

(his Dragoons being in the country at or near Augusta,) amount to 800 or 900 men, 200 of them stationed at Fort Moultrie, 100 in this town, and 600 in camp at Sheldon. * * * *

Governor Caswell, by his letter of the 8th ultimo, informs Governor Rutledge that not more than 300 Continentals may be expected from North Carolina; the Militia has been draughted so as to add from them the number deficient of 2,000. They are not yet embodied. This will necessarily take up much time, and it will be late before they arrive—an unfortunate circumstance, indeed, as much depends on our taking the field before the enemy receive their expected reinforcements.

* * * * *

I have the honor to be,

With Sentiments of regard & esteem,

Your Excellency's Most Obed't h'ble Servant,

B. LINCOLN.

His Excellency, John Jay, Esquire.

RESOLVE OF CONGRESS, 10TH AUGUST, 1779. CLOATHING THE TROOPS.

IN CONGRESS, September 10, 1779.

It appearing from the Representation of the Board of War that, for the more comfortable accommodation of the Troops of the United States, it is expedient that each State should provide Cloathing for its own quota of those troops, in addition to that which has been imported or already procured by the Agents appointed by the said Board;

Resolved, that it be earnestly recommended to the Governments of the several States immediately to provide large Quantities of Cloathing for their respective quotas of Troops.

That particular attention be paid to the articles of Hats, hose, shirts, Blankets and Shoes, which are indispensable necessities, and immediately wanted, and without which the Troops must severely suffer.

That the Cloathing so purchased or procured by the States respectively be delivered to the Sub or State Cloathiers, agreeable to the Ordinance of the 23d of March last.

That the sub or State Cloathiers make regular monthly returns to the Cloathier General of all Cloathing received from their respective States.

That the executive powers of the several States be requested to correspond with the Board of War from time to time, informing them of their proceedings and Prospects in the Cloathing Business, that every assistance may be given when necessary by the said Board when the Continental Stocks will admit thereof, and Continental Purchasers be stopped when a sufficiency of cloathing is provided.

That it be also recommended to the Government of the respective States to take measures for Providing any Competition of Prices among the Purchasers, whether on account of the Continent or particular States.

That the said Governments be informed that the principal supply of Cloathing for the Troops of their respective Quotas are expected from them, and to this end they are earnestly requested now diligently to exert themselves, and in future to make timely Provision, either by Purchase, Manufacture or Importation.

That the Board of War be directed to inform the executive Powers of the several States, from time to time, of any considerable additions to the stock of Cloathing provided by the United States by Importation or otherwise; that whensoever all or any considerable part of the Cloathing for the Troops is, or shall be, provided by the United States, the Governments of the several States may cease for their Provision.

Extract from the Minutes.

PETITION OF PTOLEMY POWELL TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

MR. SPEAKER AND GENTLEMEN OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY :

The humble Petition of Ptolemy Powell, Lieutenant and commanding officer of the Guards at Halifax, Humbly Sheweth that the Pay of Lieutenant will in no wise support me in the station I

now stand, and ever being willing to serve my country, Would not willingly desert the same. Your petitioner, therefore, prays that you would raise his Rank to a Captain and Captain's Pay from the Date of my Commission.

And your petitioner shall ever think himself Bound to serve you and his Country, &c.

PTOLEMY POWELL.

RESOLVE OF CONGRESS FOR DETACH'G NO. CARO. TROOPS TO
JOIN GENL. LINCOLN 20TH, SEPT., 1779.

IN CONGRESS, September 20th, 1779.

Resolved, That it is expèdient and necessary to detach the North Carolina troops now at or near West point to join the troops under the command of Major General Lincoln in South Carolina, and that the pleasure of Congress be signified thereon to the Commander-in-Chief.

September 22d.

Resolved, That the North Carolina troops be ordered to proceed by the most expeditious route to South Carolina.

Resolved, That it be earnestly recommended to the Governor of the State of North Carolina to use every means to prevent the desertion of the said troops whilst marching through the State. And that he at the same time take such measures as will be most effectual for filling up the said battalions to their full complement of men, but that the march of the troops be on no account delayed for this or any other purpose.

Extract from the Minutes.

CHAS. THOMSON, Sect'y.

To Gov. North Carolina.

 GEN. BENJ. LINCOLN TO GEN. WM. MOULTRIE.

[From Moultrie's Memoirs, Vol. 2, pages 34 & 35.]

CAMP BEFORE SAVANNAH, Sept. 24th, 1779.

DEAR SIR:

I am very glad you detained the North Carolina Militia in town, for they cannot, I think, arrive here in time. Ground was broken last night very near the enemy's lines, towards their left, with very little interruption. The Cannon and mortars will soon be up and ground opened in different places. I should invite you to camp; but think the matter will be determined one way or other before you can possibly arrive.

I am, &c.,

B. LINCOLN.

FROM MOULTRIE'S JOURNAL OF THE SIEGE OF CHARLESTOWN.

[Vol. 1, Page 65.]

Thursday, 30th.

Capt. Bowman, of the North Carolina brigade, killed.

[Vol. 2, Page 67.]

Thursday, 6th.

The Virginians, under Brigadier General Woodford, got in by the way of Addison's ferry, and some North Carolina militia under Colonel Harrington.

[Vol. 2, Page 70.]

Thursday, 13th.

An embrazure at redan No. 7 destroyed; a sergeant and private of the North Carolina brigade killed.

Friday, 14th.

Cannonade and bombard continued. One sergeant of the North Carolinians killed by a cannon ball. One of the militia artillery killed and one wounded.

[Vol. 2, Page 72.]

Tuesday, 18th.

The enemy continue their approaches to the right, within 250 yards of the front of the square redoubt. They threw during the

night a great number of shells from sixteen royals and Cohorns, chiefly in the North Carolina camp; one man killed and two wounded.

[Vol. 2, Page 81.]

Friday, 28th.

Lieutenant Campaign, of the North Carolinians, and two privates wounded.

[Vol. 2, Page 82.]

Sunday, 30th.

Lieutenant Hall, of the North Carolinians, wounded; his leg broke by a grape-shot from our own batteries.

[Vol. 2, Page 83.]

Monday, May 1st.

Capt. Montford, of the North Carolinians, wounded, and Mr. Lord, a volunteer in the continental artillery, killed yesterday by a shell in the advanced redoubt.

REMONSTRANCE OF MECKLENBURG COUNTY.

To the Honorable the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, to be held at Halifax, on the.....day of October, 1779.

The Petition of a Committee appointed by the Inhabitants of Mecklenburg County, for the express purpose of preparing Instructions for their representatives in the General Assembly, Humbly Sheweth:

That, by an Act of the Assembly, intituled "an act to carry into effect an Act passed at Newbern in the year 1777, intituled an Act for Confiscating the property of all such Persons as are inimical to the United States," &c., such application is made of confiscated property as is directly repugnant to the nature and intention of Confiscation. The offender is very inadequately punished & the public in no sort indemnified for the injuries it has sustained by his unnatural guilt. The following particulars in s'd Act, we apprehend, are justly liable to the above censure, & if not iniquitous at least unfrugal & impolitic.

1. The Confiscated Estates are bestowed upon the Heirs of the Offenders, in so full and perfect a manner that the guilty absentees may, in most cases, thro' the channel of their friends, enjoy them, while the public, at its own expense, serves them as their humble Factor & the Guardian of their Children.

If the former Proprietors have justly forfeited their right to the above Estates as a Punishment for their Criminal conduct, & the State has thereby acquired a just claim to the same for its indemnification, we are compelled to conclude that both justice and policy forbid such an appropriation of the forfeit as will frustrate the purposes both of punishment and indemnification.

2. The real property confiscated by the Act of 1777 is by the additional Act in question directed to be rented for no longer time than the term of one year.

We apprehend, & experiment justifies the apprehension, that a very small proportion of those lands can be rented for so short a term, as the greater part is woodland; so that the State can derive very little, if any, Emolument from such a provision. We believe that the State would be more benefited & the offenders more certainly punished by an immediate Sale of those Lands, as they might now be sold for a larger sum than they can probably be for several years hence, and as it would put it beyond the power of Intrigue to revest them in their former owners.

3. The time in which Heirs claiming confiscated property, under the provision of s'd Act, are to ascertain their Titles is left indefinite and unlimited.

This, we apprehend, may in future be abused, so as to revest in the persons or children of Absentees, all the Estates now declared forfeit, as those Absentees, under their present unfavourable prospects, would, no doubt, for the sake of their Estates, be willing to recover their denizenship by any required degree of submission.

As we are fully convinced that the particulars above mentioned are grievances of considerable Weight; that the amendments suggested are just, politic & necessary; & that it is the business & duty of the General Assembly principally to consult the good & emolument of the State, even at the expense of every private & partial attachment; we rest assured that you will take them into serious consideration, make such amendments & improvements

as wisdom and sound policy will direct & approve. And your Petitioners, as in duty bound, will &c., &c.

Signed, by order of the Committee,

EPH. BREVARD, Ck.

HON. CORN. HARNETT TO DR. THOMAS BURKE.

PHILADELPHIA, October 9, 1779.

MY DEAR SIR :

I had the pleasure of receiving three letters from you while you was on the road, which I answered some time ago. I am happy to find by yours of the 16th Sept. you are in your own House, & sincerely wish you every domestic happiness you can possibly desire. Had Col. Rochester called upon me according to his promise, you would certainly have heard from me by him. Long before I received yours I had congratulated Miss Vining on the Brilliant and successful attempt of Major Lee on Powles Hook, & her Mama and herself present their affectionate Compts. to you. The young Lady promises to write by this Express; fear she will be worse than her word. Spain's declaration against Britain may, as you conjecture, prolong the war. Mr. Jay is appointed Minister Plenipotentiary to the Court of Madrid, & Mr. Carmichael his Secretary; John Adams is appointed Minister Plenipotentiary to negotiate a Peace, Mr. Dana his Sect., and Colo. Lawrence, son of old Mr. Lawrence, Sec'tary to Doct. Franklin. Fifteen millions per month is called for from the Sev. States. Quere: will it be paid? I believe not. The consequences, you must know, will be distressing indeed. The quota of our state is out of proportion, but this could not be avoided.

We hourly expect good news from Georgia; surely the force the Count has with him must soon settle matters in that quarter, should no unforeseen accident intervene. He is soon expected here, which will render this a very active & I hope, successful Campaign. The No. Carolina Troops were ordered to the southward, but this order has been Countermanded by Genl. Washington, on his hearing of the arrival of Count De Estaing. Many are so sanguine in their Expectations as to believe that we shall be

in possession of New York & R. Island this fall. God send it may so happen. Sullivan has been very successful in the Indian Country, having destroyed all their Settlements; it is hoped this may prevent the depredations of those Savages for some time. The press stops at 200 Millions, which I believe will be expended in December. Out of the 60 Millions which was heretofore called for from the states, only 3 millions have been received. How the war can be carried on after that period (Dec.) I know not. I do not expect the Treasury can possibly be supplied by the States 15 million per Month; North Carolina, I am confident, can not supply her Quota Monthly. I dread the Consequences, but, as you say, "we must take events as they happen."

For God's sake come on to relieve me in Nov., but at the furthest the very beginning of December, and make that Domestic creature, Whitmell Hill, come with you. In fact I cannot live here. The price of every necessary has advanced 150 per cent. since we parted; I shall return indebted to my country at least £6,000, and you very well know how we lived. Do not mention this Complaint to any person. I am Content to sit down with this loss and much *more*, if my Country requires it. I only mention it to you to guard you against difficulties which you must encounter on your return, unless the Gen. Assembly make suitable provision for yr. *expenses at least*. I know they will be Liberal; they always have been in their allowances to their servants. Could not Hooper, Nash, Johnston, or *some such*, be sent with you? Believe me, they will be much wanted. I acknowledge it is cruel in me to wish you to return; you have already suffered more in your private Concerns than any man who has been in the Delegation for some time past. But you have this Consolation: that, should you fail of receiving your reward in this world, you will no doubt be singing Hallelujas in the next to all Eternity, Tho' I acknowledge your Voice is not very well Calculated for that business.

Your Sythes shall be purchased and sent as soon as any person applies for them.

Remember me to all your friends; I hope they are mine. Send somebody or other to relieve me, & let me, for God's sake, take my leave of this laborious, disagreeable, & perhaps unthankful Office forever. Adieu, my Friend, & may you be happy. You

will believe me when I assure you that your happiness will be a very great addition to my own. I know you hate professions; so do I.

I am, Dear Sir,

Your affectionate & obedt. Serv't,

CORN HARNETT.

Mr. Jay Draughted the Circular Letter. Hooper & yourself know his manner.

Thosmas Burke, Esq.

GEN. WM. SKIMNER TO GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

HALIFAX, 20th October, 1779.

To the Honble. The Speakers & Members of the General Assembly.

GENTLEMEN :

In Obedience to a Resolve of the Assembly Passed at Smithfield in May last, I have proceeded to adjust the accts. Between this and the United States, and have put them in the Best order That the shortness of the Time and the Compressed Manner the papers were in would admit of, And wish some Gentlemen of the Assembly to be appointed to Examine and Review the Same, Together with the Vouchers Necessary to Accompany the Accts.

I am, with all Due Respect, Gentlemen,

Your most Obed. Servt.

WM. SKINNER.

DR. THOS. BURKE TO GEN. ASSEMBLY OF N. C.

To the Honorable the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina.

Thomas Burke, one of the Delegates of the said State to the Congress of the United States, (his Colleagues being absent,) most respectfully represents :

That, by the articles of Confederation, Nine States are required to consent to every affirmative vote for Peace, for War, and for borrowing and emitting money—and five States, consequently, have a Negative.

That, being now in a state of War, this negative might prevent a peace, tho' offered on reasonable Terms.

That even a smaller number would be invested with this dangerous power, should any one or more of the States be absent, which has happened with respect to Georgia for many months, and may also happen with respect to any which may be overrun by the enemy.

That for every purpose of common defence and common Exertions in the progress of the present War and for the conclusion thereof, the States are unquestionably, united by former acts of the Several States, nor can this union derive strength from a partial Confederacy for the same or other purposes; on the contrary, such partial confederacy may lay the foundation of disunion, or, by seeming to do so, may have such Effect on the hopes of the British Ministry as to induce them to a longer Continuation of Hostilities. The present times are critical, and it seems prudent to decline every thing which may occasion, even an appearance of divided councils; a partial Confederacy must be followed by confusion, the states so confederated, and such as are now so Confederated, could no longer form one Common Council; and separately they could not form or Execute any Common resolutions; in a word, it would destroy the old union.

It is Evident that the Confederacy, formed for thirteen, will not fit a smaller number, and that if a partial Confederacy be found Necessary, the articles thereof must be previously adjusted. The said Thomas Burke, for these reasons and many others, most respectfully submits to the Consideration of the honorable Assembly whether it be Expedient that the Delegates from this State *be peremptorily required* to recommend or enter into any partial Confederacy, pursuant to the instructions and resolutions of the 28th instant? or whether it be more Expedient to empower them to Act as Circumstances may require in a matter of

so much Delicacy and Importance whose Consequences cannot now be actually foreseen.

THOMAS BURKE.

Halifax, October 31st, 1779.

MEMORIAL OF GENERAL ALLEN JONES TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

To the Honorable the General Assembly now sitting at Halifax :

The Memorial of Allen Jones humbly Sheweth,

That a majority of the Militia Officers in the Halifax Brigade have hired men into the Continental Service under the late act for filling up our Battalions, and Consequently are not to be compelled to march out of the State in any case whatever, and therefore the Brigadier General of this District, in case of an order for raising men, cannot possibly comply for want of officers. Your Memorialist further Sheweth that it will be necessary to appoint a Brig. Genl. pro tempore, or otherwise, as the Assembly may think proper, he being obliged to be absent in the Service of the State. Col. Thomas Eaton is the oldest Officer in the Brigade, and therefore your Memorialist would wish that that Gentleman should be appointed to the command.

Your Mem., &c.,

ALLEN JONES, Br. Gen.

November 1st, 1779.

To the Honorable the Speaker of the Senate, &c.

COL. JAMES ARMSTRONG TO GENERAL JETHRO SUMNER.

[From MS Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

At a court of inquiry held at Halifax on the fifth day of Nov. 1779, by order of Brigadier Genl. Jethro Sumner to inquire into the conduct of Col. Gideon Lamb at the actions of Brandywine

and Germantown, on the 11th of September and 4th of October, 1777, Col. James Armstrong presided.

Lieut.Col. Thackston	}	Capt. Donoho
" Davidson		" White
Major Dixon		Lieut. Bailey
" Eaton		
" Nelson		
Members.		

The President met according to appointment, and adjourned the court to Saturday, 9 o'clock, 6th November. The court met according to adjournment, and after examining the different testimonies in regard to Col. Lamb leaving his regiment and the ground occupied by it on the eleventh of September, 1777, at the battle of Brandywine, without orders, are of the opinion that the charge is not supported, and that he is acquitted with honor.

JAMES ARMSTRONG.

EXTRACTS FROM THE JOURNALS OF CONGRESS.

THURSDAY, November 11th, 1779.

[Copy.]

The committee, consisting of Mr. Laurens, Mr. Marchant, Mr. Holton, Mr. Harnett & Mr. Fitzhugh, appointed to correspond with the commanding officer in the Southern department, and to whom were referred the letters of the 22d of October last, from Major General Lincoln, brought in their report; Whereupon,

Resolved, That Gen. Washington order the North Carolina troops, and such others as may be conveniently spared from his Army, to reinforce Gen. Lincoln without delay.

* * * * *

Resolved, That the governors of Virginia and North Carolina be again requested to use their utmost exertions to have the whole of the troops ordered from their respective States, sent forward without loss of time to join General Lincoln's Army, and that the troops be ordered away as they can, from time to time, be collected.

Resolved, That Gen. Lincoln be directed to cause a court of enquiry to be held on Brigadier-General Scott, for disobedience of the orders of Congress of the 27th of July last.

* * * * *

RICHARD HENDERSON AND OTHERS (BOUNDARY COMMISSIONERS) TO GOV. CASWELL.

[From MS. Records in Office of Secretary of State.]

CUMBERLAND GAP, 17th November, 1779.

SIR :

The great expense in preparations for Extending the boundary line between this State and the Commonwealth of Virginia, and the trouble we have been obliged to give your Excellency on that occasion, might have induced a reasonable hope that the business by this time was nearly compleated. It would afford us great pleasure if that was the case. So far has our attempt failed of success that we are doubtful very little, if any, benefit will be derived to our State from the attempt of the Commissioners to perform the duty enjoined by the General Assembly. We met the Gentn. appointed from Virginia and began the extension to the Westward on the Seventh of September, and after many inevitable delays for various reasons, we, on the first of November, had carried it on Sixty-seven miles and some Chains, by the unanimous consent of the Commissioners, which brought us to the foot of Powel's Mountain, when the Gentlemen from Virginia alleged that the line was, by their observation, too far North; that the Error was from the beginning, and that they would not agree to report it as a boundary. On our part we could not agree to an alteration to the South, when by repeated tryal we were fully persuaded the line was right, excepting a few seconds to the North. Under these circumstances their proposal of moving two Miles and ten seconds to the south was inadmissible.

With this state of the case, Your Excellency would natrally suppose all proceedings would stop till the difference in opinion

could, by some means, be reconciled. The Gentlemen on the other side observed a different line of conduct, without an offer of that kind. They informed us that they cou'd not agree to report the line as it stood, and wou'd make an offset of the distance Mentioned, and Mark a line at that distance from the one Extended, as well back as forward, and leave the matter to be decided thereafter by artists from both States. Remonstrances against such a proceeding were ineffectual; they immediately proceeded, and went on with their line to the East and West at the same time by different Surveyors. As the Land Office for each State was open as far as Cumberland Mountain, we ventured to extend the line due West from the End of that run by unanimous consent to this place, as it was not far and could be done without much Accumulation of Expence, and not without some hope of reconciling the difference of opinion. With respect to an accommodation we were greatly deceived; the Commissioners were Resolved to go on without regard to our opinion or protest against the measure, and we hope to be excused by the General Assembly for continuing the Guard, &c., a few days in extending the line to the top of this Mountain, making in the whole a line of One Hundred Miles in length, Sixty-seven of which was, as before observed, done by the entire consent and approbation of Doctor Thomas Walker & Major Daniel Smith, the Virginia Commissioners.

When all hopes of agreeing as to the true latitude were lost, and the partial line run by those Gentlemen carried on, with an express declaration of persisting in the measure, we thought ourselves bound to dismiss the Escort, stop our proceeding and report the case to the General Assembly. We wish to add, on this subject, that we have the utmost confidence that the line run by us is as nearly in the Latitude of Thirty-six Degrees and Twenty minutes North as 'tis possible to place it with the Instruments in our possession, and that we have procured the best in our power; we have also at times had access to the Quadrant made use of by the Virginians, by which, as well as ours, we are confirmed in the opinion. The difference of Two Minutes and Ten seconds of Latitude in making observations with the same Instruments cannot be accounted for; but the fact is so, and we have only to lament being concerned in this business. We accept this without * *

* * the service expected. The very great expence of this effort would have made us yield to anything but a surrender of our integrity, to have established a boundary, and of course prevented the necessity of sending others to perform what we have failed to do. As we are about to separate, perhaps not to meet again till next spring or summer, thought it advisable to join in a report to your Excellency of this abortive undertaking. We shall, at all times, separately or together, be willing and ready to give any further or other information, as to the particulars of our transactions, and furnish a Draught of our Line.

We, Sir, are, with great respect,

Your Excellency's most Obedt. and very Hbl. Servts,

RICH'D HENDERSON,

JOHN WILLIAMS,

WILLIAM BAILEY SMITH.

His Excellency Richard Caswell, Esqr., &c.

P. S. Herewith you'll receive sundry Copies of Letters, a letter from the Virginia Commissioners, as also their requisition for fifty men, all which your Excellency will please lay before the Gen. Assembly.

MILITARY ORDERS.

[Washington Correspondence.]

HEADQUARTERS, MOORE'S HOUSE, Wednesday, November 17th, 1779.

Parole Pulaski, Counter Signs { Poland.
Purysburgh.

Lieutenant Smith, of the Pennsylvania Line; Ensign Denny, of the Maryland line, and Capt. Lieut. Steward, of the North Carolina line, are appointed Sub or State Cloathiers P. T. to their respective troops.

The Brigades of North Carolina, Maryland and Pennsylvania are to hold themselves in readiness to move at an hour's warning. All the men belonging to those brigades, now with the Artificers or on detachment (except those with the Light Infantry), are to join their respective regiments immediately.

* * * * *

HEADQUARTERS, MOORE'S HOUSE, Thursday, November 18th, 1779.

Parole White, C Signs { Parker.
Laurens.

The North Carolina brigade to march immediately by the route assigned them.

* * * * *

HEADQUARTERS, MOORE'S HOUSE, Friday, November 19th, 1779.

Parole North Carolina, C Signs { Newbern.
Mantz.

* * * * *

EXTRACT FROM LETTER OF GEN'L WASHINGTON TO PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS.

[Copy.]

WEST POINT, November the 20th, 1779.

SIR:

* * * * *

I regret much the failure of the expedition against Savannah, and the causes which seem to have produced it. The North Carolina troops proceeded yesterday to New Windsor, from whence they would begin their march for the Southward to-day. They could not commence it sooner, from the state of weather in the Southern Quarter, as communicated by General Lincoln in his letter to the Honorable the Committee of correspondence. I most sincerely wish it were in my power to afford him farther succour from this Army than the North Carolina troops; but, from the fullest consideration of the point, it does not appear to me practicable.

* * * * *

I have, &c.,

G. WASHINGTON.

EXTRACT FROM LETTER OF GEN'L WASHINGTON TO PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS.

[Copy.]

WEST POINT, November the 24th, 1779.

SIR :

* * * * *

I am now using my best endeavours to get things in train for putting the Army in quarters. The Distribution of cloathing, owing to its late arrival, the scantiness of the stock, the diversity in colour and in quality, its not having been properly assorted when passed, the absence of cloathiers, under various pretences, forgetting articles that would be deficient, &c., has proved a matter of the most irksome delay and difficulty. Owing to those causes and two rainy days, the North Carolina troops could not move from Windsor till yesterday, notwithstanding the most active exertions of Colo. Clark, who commanded them, and all parties engaged to effect it. I hope, however, that what cloathing was here, and to be distributed here, will be so delivered by to-morrow evening that all troops, except those intended for the Garrison, will be able to move towards the places designed for their cantonment without more delay.

* * * * *

I have, &c.,

G. WASHINGTON.

GEN. BENJ. LINCOLN TO GOV. CASWELL.

CHAS. TOWN, December 3rd., 1779.

DEAR SIR :

I had the pleasure of hearing, a few days since, that the State of North Carolina had voted to raise and send to this State three thousand of their Militia. I wish to know when they may be expected, by whom they will be commanded, what route or routes they will take, and how they are supplied with arms, accoutrements, and Camp utensils. A General exchange of prisoners of war has lately taken place here. We have none now with the Enemy saving a few Officers. I hear that there are some in your State for which our officers will be

given. We credited for them in New Providence, where we are much indebted, or have credit for them, to be accounted for hereafter. I shall be obliged by hearing from you on these subjects.

I am, Dear Sir, with great esteem,

Your Excellency's most obed't servant,

B. LINCOLN.

Governor Caswell.

* GEN. BENJ. LINCOLN TO GOV. CASWELL.

CHAS. TOWN, December 15th, 1779.

DEAR SIR :

By the last information I have from Congress, the Enemy may soon be expected in this State, and much sooner than the reinforcements ordered from the main army can arrive. On the continued exertions of your State not only depends its own safety and happiness, but the safety and happiness of this and of Georgia also. I cannot help urging, therefore, that the full number of troops voted by you be marched with the greatest dispatch for if we can cover the land-side of this Town, I hope we shall be safe, for Congress have ordered to our assistance three frigates. Those, with the four already in the harbor, I think will pretty well preserve it from insult. If the enemy really mean to attempt this town, they have no doubt instructed their Emissaries in the back parts of the country to assemble the unfriendly, to march and co-operate with them on the sea-coast, or make such a shew of force as to keep the Inhabitants at home for the security of their families; too watchful an eye cannot be kept over these people, and I beg leave to ask whether, in case of a seige here, it would not be necessary to embody a number of men to suppress any attempts of this kind, and as a farther support to us, if needed, to act as a reinforcement, or to fall into the rear of the enemy, and to cut off their supplies.

I am, Dear Sir, with great esteem,

Your Excellency's most obed't Serv't,

B. LINCOLN.

His Excellency Governor Caswell.

GEN. ROBERT HOWE TO _____.

HEAD QUARTERS, MORRIS TOWN,
25th December, 1779.

[Copy.]

DEAR SIR :

I am here on the Tryal of Genl. Arnold, in which we have made great progress, and shall finish in a few days, after which I shall immediately proceed to Fishkiln, unless some other Business in Court Martial way should start up, which I flatter myself will not be the case. The first Division of the British Fleet sailed yesterday, whether with Troops for Charles Town, or Bound for Europe without Troops, is matter of speculation, but the latter opinion prevails here. On which side, however, truth may lie as to this question, certain it is that a very large Embarkation has taken place, and that the Vessels are fallen down to the Hook will probably sail for Devoted Charles Town in a few days. Indeed their Destination is so well ascertained as to be out of Doubt, in consequence of which the Brigades of Virginia and North Carolina are ordered Rapidly to march for that place; but, alas! I fear their aid is too feeble to save it, even supposing they should arrive in time, which it is almost impossible they should. It is, however, all that the General can do in the present situation of affairs. It is said and believed here that Sir H. Clinton is to go in person, having vowed to Reduce the three Southern States at least to due allegiance. Sorry I am to add that as to conquest his success is too probable, but as to allegiance he cannot succeed. I have no other news to write, nor have I time to write it if I had. My affectionate comp'ts to Mrs. Maylon. I have inquired after her friends and hear they are all well. God bless you, Dear Sir.

Yours sincerely, &c.,

R. HOWE.

EXTRACT FROM—Monthly Return of the Continental Troops under the Command of His Excellency, George Washington, Esquire, General and Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the Independent States of America.

[U. S. PENSION BUREAU, VOL. 101, PAGE 82.]

CAMP MIDDLE BROOK. Feb'y 28, 1779.	OFFICERS PRESENT FIT FOR DUTY.										RANK AND FILE.				Wanting to Complete.		Alterations since last Return.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
	Field.		Commiss- ioned.		Staff.		Non Commis- sioned.		Present fit for duty.		Sick present.		Sick absent.		On Command.		On Furlough.		Total.		Sergeants.		Drum'rs & Fifers.		Rank & File.		Dead.		Discharged.		Deserted.		Transferred.		Promoted.		Sergeants.		Drum.& Fifers		Rank & File.		Joined																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
Brigades and Corps.	Colonels.		Lieut. Colonels.		Majors.		Captains.		1st Lieutenants.		2d Lieutenants.		Ensigns.		Chaplains.		Adjutants.		Pay Masters.		Quarter Masters.		Surgeons.		Mates.		Serg't Majors.		Q'mast. Serg'ts.		Drum Majors.		Fife Majors.		Sergeants.		Drum'rs & Fifers.		Present		Sick present		Sick absent.		On Command.		On Furlough.		Total.		Sergeants.		Drum'rs & Fifers.		Rank & File.		Dead.		Discharged.		Deserted.		Transferred.		Promoted.		Sergeants.		Drum.& Fifers		Rank & File.		Joined																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
In N. Jersey	N. Carolina Brigade		1		2		2		7		11		7		.		2		2		2		2		1		2		2		2		1		39		31		525		72		51		252		8		908		.		.		.		10		5		.		.		.		6		.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
8d North Carolina Regt	

STATE RECORDS.

EXTRACT FROM—Monthly Return of the Continental Troops under the Command of His Excellency, George Washington, Esquire, General and Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the Independent States of America.

[U. S. PENSION BUREAU, VOL. 102, PAGE 22.]

For April, 1779.	OFFICERS PRESENT FIT FOR DUTY.			RANK AND FILE.	Alterations Since the Last.
	Field.	Com- mission'd	Staff.		
BRIGADES AND CORPS.				Non-Com- missioned.	Joined
	Colonels.				
	Lieut. Colonels.				
	Majors.				
	Captains.				
	1st Lieutenants.				
	2d Lieutenants.				
	Ensigns.				
	Chaplains.				
	Adjutants.				
	Pay Masters.				
	Quarter Masters.				
	Surgeons.				
	Mates.				
	Serg't Majors.				
NORTH CAROLINA.	Qr. Mr. Sergeants.				Sergeants. Drum and Fifes. Rank and File.
	Drum Majors.				
	Fife Majors.				
	Sergeants.				
	Drum'rs and Fifers.				
	Present Fit For Duty.				
	Sick Present.				
	Sick Absent.				
	On Command.				
	On Furlough.				
	Total.				
	Dead.				
	Discharged.				
	Deserted.				
	Transferred.				
In New Jersey.	Promoted.				Sergeants. Drum and Fifes. Rank and File.
	Sergeants.				
	Drum and Fifes.				
	Rank and File.				

* * * Col. Patten's Regt. was returned in Genl Poor's Brigade, but as it is detached to a number of posts between Paramus and Peekskill, it is inserted with the 1st North Carolina Regiment. * * *

ALEXANDER SCAMMELL, Adj't. Genl.

STATE RECORDS.

EXTRACT FROM—A Weekly Return of Gen. Sumner's Brigade, Taken for the 15th May, 1779.

REGIMENTS.	Field and Comm'd.				Staff.																	
	Colonels.	Lt. Colonels.	Majors.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Adjutants.	Pay Masters.	Quarter Masters.	Surgeons.	Mates.	Sergeant Majors.	Q. M. Sergts.	D. Majors.	Fife Majors.	Sergeants.	Drummers & Fifers.	Present Fit for Duty.	Sick Present.	Sick Absent.	On Command.	On Furlough.	Total.
Fourth.			1	6	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	24	6	207	22	67	76	1	374
Fifth.	1	1	1	6	12	1	1	1	1	"	1	1	1	1	21	7	214	35	47	86	1	883
Total.	1	1	2	12	16	2	2	2	2	1	2	2	2	2	45	13	421	57	114	162	3	757

Deduct 41 Waggoners.

380

ROBERT RAIFORD, Brev. Major.

EXTRACT FROM—Monthly Return of the Continental Army under the Command of His Excellency, George Washington, Esquire, General and Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the United States of America.

[U. S. PENSION BUREAU, VOL. 102, P. 49.]

At West Point.									
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
North Carolina.									
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
BRIGADES.									
Colonels.									
Lieut. Colonels.									
Majors.									
Captains.									
Capt. Lieutenants.									
Lieutenants.									
Ensigns.									
Chaplains.									
Adjutants.									
Pay Masters.									
Quar. Masters.									
Surgeons.									
Mates.									
Sergeant Majors.									
Q. M. Sergeants.									
Drum Majors.									
Fife Majors.									
Sergeants.									
Drummers & Fifers.									
Present, fit for duty.									
Sick present.									
Sick absent.									
On command.									
On furlough.									
Total.									
Dead.									
Deserted.									
Transferred.									
Promoted.									
Sergeants.									
D. and F.									
R. and F.									
ALTERATIONS SINCE LAST RETURN.									
Field.									
Comis- sioned.									
Staff.									
Non-Commis- sioned.									
RANK AND FILE.									
Disch'd.									
Join'd.									

EXTRACT FROM—Monthly Return of the Continental Army under the Command of His Excellency, George Washington, Esquire, General and Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the United States of America.

[U. S. PENSION BUREAU, VOL. 102, P. 68.]

For the Month of July, 1779.		OFFICERS PRESENT FIT FOR DUTY.										RANK AND FILE.										Alterations since last Return.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
Field.	Commissioned.	Staff.	Non-Commis- sioned.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
BRIGADES AND CORPS.											Colonels.										Lieut. Colonels.										Majors.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
											Captains.										Capt. Lieutenants.										Lieutenants.										Ensigns.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																				
											Chaplains.										Adjutants.										Pay Masters.										Quarter Masters.										Surgeons.										Mates.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
											Sergeant Majors.										Qr. Mr. Sergeants.										Drum Majors.										Fife Majors.										Sergeants.										Drum'r and Fifers.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
											Present fit for duty										Sick present.										Sick absent.										On Command.										On Furlough.										Total.										Dead.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																						
											For Inability.										Dis- charged										Times expired.										Deserted.										Transferred.										Promoted.										Reduced.										Taken Prisoners.										Sergeants.										D. & F.										R. & F.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
At West Point.											North Carolina										1										1										5										1										14										7										2										2										2										1										1										2										2										2										1										541										46										11										66										5										669										23										12										4										1										8																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*</

ALEXANDER SCAMMELL, Adjt. Genl.

STATE RECORDS.

EXTRACT FROM—Monthly Return of the Continental Army, under the Command of His Excellency, George Washington, Esquire, General and Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the Independent States of America.

For the Month of August, 1779.		OFFICERS PRESENT FIT FOR DUTY.		RANK AND FILE.		Wanting to Com- plete.		Alterations Since the Last.	
		Com- mission'd	Staff.	Non-Com- mission'd.				Dis- charged.	
BRIGADES, &c.		Colonels.		Present Fit for Duty.		Sergeants.		Serged.	
		Lieutenant-Colonels.		Sick Present.		Drummers and Fifers.		Times Expired.	
		Majors.		Sick Absent.		Rank and File.		Deserted.	
		Captains.		On Command.		Dead.		Transferred.	
		Captain-Lieutenant.		On Furlough.		For Inability.		Promoted.	
		Lieutenants.		Total.		Reduced		Taken Prisoners.	
		Ensigns.		Sergeants.		Serged.		Drum's & Fife's	
		Chaplains.		Drum Majors.		Rank and File.			
		Adjutants.		Fife Majors.					
		Pay Masters.		Sergeants.					
		Quarter Masters.		Drummers and Fifers.					
		Surgeons.		Pre-ent Fit for Duty.					
		Mates.		Sick Present.					
		Sergeant Majors.		Sick Absent.					
		Qr. Master Sergeants.		On Command.					
		Drum Majors.		On Furlough.					
		Fife Majors.		Total.					
		Sergeants.		Sergeants.					
		Drummers and Fifers.		Drummers and Fifers.					
				Rank and File.					
				Dead.					
				For Inability.					
				Times Expired.					
				Deserted.					
				Transferred.					
				Promoted.					
				Reduced					
				Taken Prisoners.					
				Serged.					
				Drum's & Fife's					
				Rank and File.					

EXTRACT FROM—Monthly Return of the Continental Army, under the Command of His Excellency, George Washington,
Esquire, General and Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the United States of America.

[U. S. PENSION BUREAU, VOL. 102, P. 703.]

For September, 1779.		OFFICERS PRESENT FIT FOR DUTY.			RANK AND FILE	Want- ing to Com- plete.	Alterations Since the Last.
Field.	Commis- sioned.	Staff.	Non-Commis- sioned.				
BRIGADES, &c.							
Colonel.							
Lieut. Colonel.							
Major.							
Captains.							
Capt. Lieutenants.							
Lieutenants.							
Ensigns.							
Chaplain.							
Adjutants.							
Pay Master.							
Quarter Master.							
Surgeon.							
Mate,							
Sergeant Major.							
Quart. Mast. Sergt.							
Drum Major.							
Fife Major.							
Sergeants.							
Drummers and Fifers.							
Present Fit for Duty.							
Sick Present.							
Sick Absent.							
On Command.							
On Furlough.							
Total.							
Sergeants.							
Drummers and Fifers.							
Rank and File.							
Dead.							
For Inability.							
Times Expired.							
Deserted.							
Transferred.							
Promoted.							
Reduced.							
Taken Prisoners.							
Sergeants.							
Drum's and Fifers.							
Rank and File.							
Dis- charged.							
Joined.							

At West Point.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
----------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

ALEXANDER SCAMMELL, Adj't Genl.

EXTRACT FROM THE "STATE OF THE CONTINENTAL ARMY
UNDER THE IMMEDIATE COMMAND OF HIS EXCELENCY,
GENERAL WASHINGTON," OF SEPTEMBER 25, 1779.

[Drawn up in form similar to sheet.]

GARRISON AT WEST POINT: The North Carolina, Paterson's and the 4th
Massachusetts. North Carolina's force as follows:

FIELD OFFICERS.

(Colonels) 1; (Lieutenant Colonels) 1; (Majors) 1;

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

(Captains) 5; (Captain-Lieutenants) 0; (Lieutenants) 12; (Ensigns) 8.

STAFF OFFICERS.

(Chaplains) 0; (Adjutants) 2; (Pay Masters) 1; (Qr. Masters) 2; (Surgeons)
2; (Surgeon's Mates) 1.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

(Sergt. Majors) 2; (Qu. Mr. Sergeants) 2; (Drum Majors) 2; (Fife Majors) 2;
(Sergeants) 51; (Drummers and Fifers) 33.

RANK AND FILE.

(Present Fit for Duty) 577; (Sick Present) 71; (Sick Absent) 6; (On Com-
mand) 58; (On Furlough) 1.—Total, 713.

WANTING TO COMPLETE.

(None.)

ALTERATIONS.

(Dead) 1; (Discharged for inability, 3; time expired, none); (Deserted) 1;
(Transferred) none; (Promoted) 2; (Reduced) 1; (Joined) Sergeants,
none; Drummers and Fifers, none; Rank and File, 2.

Among the troops noted as "WANTING ARMS," North Carolina is noted
with 5 men WANTING ARMS.

EXTRACT FROM—Monthly Return of the Continental Army under the Command of His Excellency, George Washington, Esqr., General and Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the Independent States of America.

[U. S. PENSION BUREAU, VOL. 101, P. 65.]

Grand Army.		OFFICERS PRESENT.										RANK AND FILE.		Want- ing to Com- plete.		Alterations Since Last Return.	
		Field.		Commis- sioned.		Staff.		Non-Commis- sioned.									
For November, A. D. 1779.																	
BRIGADES AND CORPS.																	
North Carolina.																	
*																	
		</															

DEP'T OF STATE, WASHINGTON, D. C.—BUREAU OF ROLLS.

[Army Returns, Book 37, (New No.,) P. 48½.]

State of the Continental Troops under the immediate command
of His Excellency, General Washington.

Nov. 13th, 1779.

BRIGADES—GARRISON OF WEST POINT.

* * * * *

North Carolina Officers present for duty :

FIELD.

Colonels,	2	
Lieutenant Colonels,	2	
Major,	1	
	—	5

COMMISSIONED.

Captains,	4	
Capt. Lieutenant,	1	
Lieutenants,	9	
Ensigns,	5	
	—	19

STAFF.

Chaplain,	—	
Adjutants,	2	
Paymaster,	1	
Quarter Masters,	2	
Surgeons,	2	
Mate,	1	
	—	8

STATE RECORDS.

375

NON-COMMISSIONED.

Sergt. Majors,	2	
Qr. M. Sergts.,	2	
Drum Majors,	2	
Fife Majors,	2	
Sergeants,	50	
Drummers & Fifers,	35	
	—	93

RANK & FILE.

Present fit for duty,	540	
Sick present,	43	
Sick absent,	5	
On Command,	107	
On Furlough,	3	
	—	
Total,	698	698
	—	—
Aggregate,		823

ALTERATIONS SINCE THE LAST.

Transferred,	1	
Promoted,	1	
Joined (Rank & File),	1	
	—	3

ALEXANDER SCAMMELL, Adj. Genl.

N. B.—Besides the N. C. Brigade there were Peterson's Brigades and the Mass. Regt. in garrison at West Point. W. C.

PROCEEDINGS OF
—THE—
BOARD OF WAR.
—
1780.
—

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,
HILLSBOROUGH, 14th September, 1780.

At a Board of War begun and held in the Town of Hillsborough on the Fourteenth day of September, in the year of our Lord one Thousand Seven Hundred and Eighty and in the fifth year of our Independence.

Present, the Honorable Alexander Martin, John Penn, Oroondates Davis, Esquires.

An order given Colonel Ambrose Ramsey, Chatham, for ten pounds Powder and Forty Weight of Lead.

An order given Colonel Thomas Taylor for Fifty pounds powder, 150 lbs. Lead and Arms for the Equipment of part of his Corps.

Instructions given Colonel Taylor relative to his forming a Junction with General Harrington's Forces near Cross Creek, scouring the County of Chatham of disaffected persons, procuring provisions, apprehending Deserters, &c.

Received from Robert Bignal, Esquire, Commissioner of Trade, sixty Thousand pounds, to be applied as directed by the Board of War.

FRIDAY, 15th September, 1780.

An order given Colonel Ledburton for 6th powder and Lead equivalent.

Thomas Polk, Esquire, appointed Superintendent Commissary for the District of Salisbury.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Colonel Polk :
Instructions for Colo. Thomas Polk, Commissary of Provisions for the District of Salisbury :

That agreeable to act of Assembly County Commissioners are to be appointed immediately, for purchasing or impressing and collecting Specific provision Taxes and having the same transported to convenient places in the County.

Colo. Polk will therefore in the meantime procure all the provisions for the Army, granting Certificates for the same agreeable to said act, until the County Commissioners are appointed, whom he will Superintend and call upon for their respective Supplies, and have them transported to such places as the commanding Officer of the Troops may direct, and also make Monthly Returns to the Board of War of such provisions procured and collected as aforesaid.

3rd September.

Laid before the Board, by His Excellency the Governor, A Letter from Mr. David Ross of Virginia, relative to his having furnished this State with Bar Iron, Camp Kettles, &c., professing his Willingness to furnish further Supplies of those articles if wanted. Filed No. 1.

15th September.

A Letter from Colonel Thomas Polk, relative to the Military Operations carried on to the Westward &c. Filed No. 2.

14th September.

A Letter from General Davidson, relative to his Promotion, the Movement of the Enemy, &c. Filed No. 3.

5th September.

A Letter from General Harrington, relative to his force requesting Instructions &c., filed No. 4.

An Order given Colonel Thomas Taylor, of Orange County, for 75lb powder and 15 old Lead for the use of his Corps of Cavalry now in Service.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Mr. David Ross.

SIR : Your Letter of the 3rd Instant, to Gov. Nash, is now before us. The Assembly having established a Board of War with extensive powers, we shall have occasion for Two Hundred Potts, or near that quantity, for our Troops. We are told that from two

to three Gallons will be the best Sizes ; if Kettles, will be lighter than Potts. We should be glad to have them in lieu of the others, also a Ton of Bar Iron. If you can send these Articles to this place or to Taylor's Ferry, on Roanoke, it will be rendering a very essential Service to this State. We are much distressed for Wag-gons occasioned by our late loss.

You may depend on being paid either by a Draught on your Governor or Money, agreeable to your Request. We shall be glad to hear from you as soon as you can on this Subject. Governor Nash will be on Roanoke for some time, who will make the necessary Draughts, we are empowered to make this Assurance.

A Letter sent Governor Jefferson, Virginia, requesting him to furnish and forward to this place Arms, &c., thro' Hurry not copied.

A Letter sent General Sumner, not copied for the same reason as above.

In consequence of a Resolve of the Gen'l Assembly, paid into the hands of Brigadier General Gregory Twenty-five Thousand Dollars.

An Order given General Gregory for 150 Flint's and 15 Guns for the use of his Brigade.

Return of the Military and Quarter Master Stores by Abner Thomas, together with Return of Potts, Iron, &c., from Ross works, Vide Page —.

• SATURDAY, 16th September, 1780.

Ordered that the following be addressed and delivered the Honorable Major General Gates :

The following is submitted to the Honorable Major General Gates :

From the unhealthy Situation of the Town of Halifax, and the number of Sick at that place at present, the Board are of Opinion that the Light Dragoons Stationed there might be removed to much more convenient and healthy Stations, where those in health might be employed against the Enemy to watch their Motions or cut off their supplies, and the sick provided with such Necessaries, suitable to their indisposition, to effect their recovery.

The Board beg leave to recommend some place near Colo. Hawkins', in Warren County, as a suitable place for the sick, where there is good water, a pure air and all Necessaries; and further suggest that the Dragoons fit for duty might be well employed in Mecklenburg for the Purposes above mentioned, where, if they should be ordered, a Forage Master will be appointed to supply them with such Forage necessary and a Commissary with Provisions.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent the Hon'ble Major General Caswell:

SIR:

The General Assembly have appointed a Board of War whose Duty, among other things, it is to call upon all persons intrusted with public Money. You have supplied the Officers in the Staff Department. The Board will be obliged to you for the Amount thereof in particular, as well as for the amount of the several Sums you may have furnished others with, who have not accounted for the same. We hope to be able to examine into these Matters soon and wish for the vouchers as soon as possible.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent to Nicholas Long, Esq., Deputy Quarter Master Gen'l:

SIR:

The General Assembly having established a Board of War and vested in them the immediate Superintendence of the whole Military Operations within this State, it becomes our Duty and Business to request and order the following Stores to be sent forward to this place, To-Wit: Five Hundred Muskets with Bayonets, One Thousand Cartouch Boxes, Two Thousand pounds of powder, Twenty Thousand Cartridges, Two Thousand pounds of Lead, together with loose Ball and Cartridge paper. You will, as soon as conveniently may be, make a Return to the Board of all Horses, Wagons, Military Stores and Implements whatever under your care and Inspection, and continue to do so from Time to Time. Inclosed we send you a return of the Military Stores and Implements here Returns of Military Stores in Hands of Major Mazar-ett and James Havin, Commissary Military Stores. Vide Page —.

SUNDAY, 17th September, 1780.

An order given Colonel Wooten, Wake, for Arms for Thirty-four men, Militia of his County now in Service.

An order given Colo. Dixon, Granville, for seven pounds Powder and Twenty pounds lead for the use of the Troops under his Command.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Governor Nash :

SIR :

Inclosed are the Letters the Board have received since you left this place. They contain the intelligence we have relative to the movement of the Enemy, except from a man who went out to inquire into their Situation. He says that the Enemy have but a small Force on Peedee, and that their Design was to collect Forage in this State, tho' as to that and their Numbers he seems to have had very imperfect Information. The Regular Troops at this place are in want of every Thing except arms ; only one pair of Shoes for each Man was contained in the list made for them. We are of Opinion that it is proper to engage all the Shoes, Blankets and other things useful and necessary for the Army as soon as possible least Mr. Stanly should part from them, as it is very likely we shall have occasion to exert every nerve this Winter. The Board therefore recommend it to you to take such Measures as you may judge best for procuring Cloathing, &c., for the Army by pledging the Faith of this State to Mr. Stanly or in any other way you please. General Gates will draw bills on any State for what he uses. There are about One Thousand Maryland Troops ordered to join the Regulars here. They will wear out their Shoes by the time they get here, and unless a provision is made will be obliged to stay a long time to be equipped. In our Situation we conceive it to be our duty to forward the service all we can, and to settle accounts after we have beaten the Enemy.

By Order of the Board, paid into the hands of Captain Merritt, who defeated John Kimborough and his Party, One Thousand Dollars.

Absent Colonel Martin and Mr. Davis.

MONDAY, 18th September, 1780.

An Order given Colo. Taylor, Granville, for 50 Muskets, 8 lb. Powder and 12 lb. Lead for the use of the Troops under his Command.

On the representation of Colo. Luttrell and others that the disaffected in the Counties of Chatham and Randolph were about to assemble, &c.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Colo. Ambrose Ramsey, Chatham :

SIR :

From the representation of Colonel Luttrell, Mr. William Kitchen and others, it appears that the Tories are grown insolent to such a degree as to demand an immediate Check. It is said that Fifty Horses have been taken away in a few days, and that they have the Audacity to assemble in the Day time, having taken Eight or more Horses from Wilcox Forge. Colonel Martin and Mr. Davis are gone Home, but requested that I would continue at this place in order to expedite Business, and to do what appeared to me to be proper upon all occasions ; I have, therefore, enclosed a blank Commission to you for the purpose of appointing an active, spirited, prudent Officer to head Fifty men. I think it would be prudent for all, or the greatest part, to have a good horse ; Rifles will answer better than pistols and Swords, as they can dismount occasionally. I would prefer the men in your own Country, as they understand the Woods and People better than any from a distance can. It would be proper to exempt those that perform this duty from a Draft, as this Service for the whole time ought to stand for a Tour of Duty. You will be so good as to inform the officer that he should be constantly changing his Grounds, and never to encamp all night or stay where he has had a fire. The proper way is, after it is dark to move with great Silence to some distance and when he stops to have no Fire or Noise. Whoever are found in Arms should be severely dealt with—I mean in action—and not after they are Prisoners, as I think a spirited Conduct for some time necessary to quell the Tories and keep them in awe. I have taken the Freedom to give you my Sentiments, which, if you approve of, I hope you will have carried into execution. You will

be pleased to give such directions as you think best for supplying the men with provisions. You will direct the Officer to disarm all that you think will be opposed to us, but great care should be taken not to rob or plunder indiscriminately. As I wish this party to go into Randolph County, you will at any Time afford them further Assistance by calling out such a Body of the Miliati as may be necessary; one thing I will observe, and that is, a large number will be more easily surprised, and they will be more an object of the Enemy's Attention. Any man now drafted may be employed, but let them be all picked men; apprehend every man that is suspected of being employed by our Enemy.

Colo. Philip Taylor, with his Company of Horse, ordered to proceed to and remain in Chatham County until a Company can be raised there for the purpose of awing and preventing the depredations and Mal-practice of the disaffected of those parts.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent the Commissioners of confiscated Property in the County of Chatham:

GENTLEMEN:

As the General Assembly have suspended the operation of the Confiscation Act until the next Session, the Board are of opinion that the negroes lately employed at Wilcox's Iron Works, being confiscated Property, should be returned to that place and there employed again in the public Service about the Iron Factory, so essentially necessary at present.

The Commissioners of confiscated Property are hereby required to return to the said Works all said Negros, to be employed by Mr. John Wilcox at the same place for the purpose aforesaid.

TUESDAY, 19th September, 1780.

Received a letter from General Smallwood, signifying the acceptance of the Gratuity voted by the General Assembly to the Officers of the Maryland and other Lines who lost their Baggage in the defeat near Camden, returning Thanks therefor and requesting the delivery of the sum. Filed No. 5.

An express sent with Order to Colonel Taylor to delay the March of his Company for Chatham County, in order that if wanted they may compose an Escort for General Smallwood from

this to Head quarters on the Yadkin, himself and Company to employ themselves as before.

Received by the Board from the Honbl. Robert Bignall, Esquire, Commissioner of Trade, Sixty Thousand pounds, in consequence of a Resolve of the General Assembly in favour of the officers of the Maryland and other Lines who lost their Baggage in the late action near Camden, which said sum is, by order of the Board, delivered into the hands of Lientenant Denny, pursuant to the Request of General Smallwood.

WEDNESDAY, 20th September, 1780.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent General Jones :

SIR :

I am this day informed by a Letter to General Gates from Colonel Marion that the Tories have embodied in Bladen County ; they have been twice routed by the Colonel ; in one Action he killed and took Thirty. A Detachment of Four Hundred from Lord Cornwallis are sent to join them ; this Movement of the Enemy makes it highly necessary that your Brigade should move on, or as many as are equipped, without delay to Cross Creek to join General Harrington. They burn all the Houses of our Friends that are absent. I expect General Smallwood will take the Command of our Militia, and that he will set off to the Northward in a few Days.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Brigadier Genl. Harrington :

SIR :

General Gates was so obliging as to show me a letter this Day from Colonel Marion, informing him of the Insurgents in Bladen County, and of the Detachment from Lord Cornwallis to aid and assist them. General Gates informs me that he has wrote to the Colonel to apply to you for Directions how to act.

It is unnecessary for me to add any thing on that Head, tho' it may be proper for you to write to General Jones, of Halifax District, to send on his Brigade, or such part as are equipped, immediately. If you think the Stores in Wilmington are in danger,

would it not be proper to have them brought to Cross Creek by Water and sent to this place? We shall be in great want of Salt if any Accident happens to what is at Cross Creek. Should you think it necessary to remove the Stores there you will order Waggon to be impressed and send them on. As I am very desirous to procure Shoes for the Regular Troops here, I shall be glad to know if Leather can be got at Cross Creek, one Hide tanned for two raw; if so, do give directions for sending on as much as can be got, and I will order the raw Hides from this place by the Waggon that return or go for the Stores. If you cannot get Waggon let me hear from you, if it is necessary to remove the stores, as soon as you can, and I will endeavor to send them from this place.

Mr. John Taylor, Hillsborough, appointed Commissary of Hides for Hillsborough District.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent the Honorable Major General Gates :

SIR :

I have appointed Mr. John Taylor Commissary of Hides for this District, as he is very active and may be depended on. I recommend him to you as a very proper person to take Care of the Hides belonging to the Continent here; the whole will not employ much of his time.

THURSDAY, 21st September, 1780.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent to General Butler :

SIR :

Inclosed is a list of the Articles taken by Colonel Moore, of Caswell, out of a Waggon belonging to this State, on its way here. You will direct Colonel Moore to produce the Potts, Kettles, &c., for the use of your Brigade; also to account for the Bar Iron. Two Hundred and Seventy Weight appears to be too large a Quantity for any use he could have; it is an Article much wanted by the public, and Colo. Moore ought to produce it.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Ambrose Ramsey, Chatham :

SIR :

Mr. Charles Bruce has in his possession a large Quantity of Money, and is now on his way to Little River and Duplin County. He has applied to me for a Guard, thinking it dangerous to go without ; as I expect you can spare some of the Light Horse, I advise you to raise it. It would be proper to afford him Assistance in driving away the latter ; do, therefore, direct a Party for that purpose. Enclosed is a Letter for Colonel Taylor, of Orange County. If he is in your County or the next, give it a pass.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent to Colonel Thomas Taylor, enclosed in the above :

SIR :

Inclosed is a Letter from Mr. Benton. If you can afford any assistance to our Friends, I shall be glad you will do it. If you have joined any officer superior to yourself and Rank, you will apply to him for Directions ; if not, use your own discretion how you'll act. I take the Liberty to advise you to change your Ground every day and never stay all night where you have stopped in the day ; after eating your supper, and as soon as it is dark, move some distance without noise, and then encamp without Fire. Be sure to have Silence ; this will prevent your being surprised.

Disarm all that are suspected of being Tories, and indeed care should be taken to remove such Horses as will make Dragoons from the Neighbourhood of the Enemy, especially from those that are our Enemies. That great care must be taken not to let the Soldiers plunder. What you take in this way should be for the country.

Received a letter from Colo. Philip Taylor, relative to the movements of his Company of Horse, Transactions in Chatham and Randolph Counties, &c. Filed No. 6.

20 September, 1780.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Colonel Philip Taylor :

SIR :

I am sorry you did not send the Escort to carry the Cartouch Boxes as I desired. They would have been very useful to you,

and I have no way of contriving them, all the Horses this way being engaged in Waggon and expresses. I have desired the Express you sent to me to enquire, and several others, but there are no horses to be got.

General Smallwood is unwilling to detain you and your men any longer, as he finds it out of his power to set off as soon as he expected, and the light Horse from Halifax will be here in a few days, which will serve as an Escort for him. You will, therefore, proceed on your March to Salisbury as expeditiously as you can, not to hurt your Horse.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Brigadier General Sumner :

SIR :

I expect General Smallwood will set off soon to join you, as he is only waiting for a few necessaries, having left all his Baggage in the late Engagement, and I am not without hopes of his bringing some Regulars with him. I mention this to you as a reason why I think it would be proper to avoid an Engagement with the Enemy. I mean a general Action, as another Defeat would be attended with Consequences too fatal to mention. Skirmishing would encourage the Militia and give them Spirits. You will excuse my freedom in mentioning this, as I am persuaded you will do all you can for your Country.

FRIDAY, 22d September, 1780.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent to Mr. Alexander Mebane, Commissioner, Orange County :

SIR :

I am informed by General Gates that he is in great want of Provision for the Troops under his Command, as well as Forage for the Horse ; that, unless he can be supplied by having Magazines laid up by the State, he shall be under the Necessity of permitting the Army to carve for itself, or must move the Troops away ; he expresses an unwillingness to do either. From the situation we are in, and the Necessity of procuring Supplies for the Army without delay, I desire that you will lose no time in obtaining them. You will try to purchase from the Farmers, but, if

they refuse to sell, you must then seize both provision for the men and Forage for the Horse. Be careful to comply, as near as you can, with the act of Assembly, both as to the Quantity you take and the certificates you give. You will inform me from Time to Time how you proceed.

FRIDAY, 22d September, 1780.

Received, previous to the foregoing, a Letter from the Honorable Major General Gates, enclosing a Letter from Doctor Burke, the former urging the Necessity of competent Magazines for the support of the Army being immediately provided, the latter complaining of the licentious Conduct of the Quarter Master and others in that Department. Filed No. 7.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Colo. Robert Rowan, Cumberland :

SIR :

I have been informed that a large Quantity of Leather may be got at Cross Creek, one tanned Hide for two raw. I shall be obliged to you to enquire, and, if you can, to engage as much as will make from Five Hundred to Fifteen Hundred pair of Shoes. Procure Waggons to send the Leather here, and I will engage to send the Hides by those that go for the Stores. I am very anxious to procure Shoes for the Regulars, as they cannot move from this place without, and we much want them in the Field again.

I wish to know what Shoes there are at Cross Creek for the State; if there should be occasion to remove them, you will impress what Waggons you can, and will write to me for as many as you want. General Harrington will advise you on this Head.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Brigadier General Harrington :

SIR :

The Gentlemen appointed to act with me as a Board of War left this place soon after their Appointment. Having long been detained in the Assembly, they thought it absolutely necessary to go Home for a few days, but will soon return. I have, at their request, in their absence, continued to do Business, there being a necessity for it.

General Gates informed me two days ago that he thought, from the Force embodied in Bladen, our stores at Wilmington and Cross Creek were in danger. I wrote to you by the express, desiring you to impress Waggons, if to be got, and send the Stores this way, provided you thought it necessary, at the same time mentioning the propriety of getting what Leather was there, if to be had, one tanned for two raw Hides; and I would take care to send the raw Hides from this place by the Waggons going for the Stores. I want the Leather to shoe the regular Troops as soon as possible, that we may have their Assistance again; but, as you are like to have Employment in a different way, I shall be obliged to you to deliver the enclosed to Colonel Rowan, with your Advice how he should act.

Your Letter to General Gates of the 19th Instant is now before me, and am sorry that you have not received a Letter which the Board of War wrote to you, informing you that Colonel Taylor was sent to Chatham for a few days to quell the Tories, there and that he would obey any Directions he should receive from you.

I highly approve of your Assisting our Friends wherever you can, especially Colonel Kobb, who appears to be an active, good officer.

From your Situation you can judge much better than the Board of War how to direct the Movement of our Troops to the Southward; you will therefore give such Directions to Colonel Thomas Taylor for his Conduct as you think best for the public good; you will also judge of the propriety of your taking any other Post yourself. You know the Country and the Necessity of keeping a proper Guard at Cross Creek; however, I wish you to look upon yourself at Liberty to act as you think best until you are under the immediate Command of an older Officer. I have wrote to General Jones, desiring him to march his Brigade, or such part thereof as are equipped, as soon as possible to Cross Creek himself, he will, as oldest Officer, have to command.

I shall remain at Hillsborough until my Colleagues return. You will therefore let me hear from you as often as you think it necessary.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent General Sumner :

SIR :

I expect General Smallwood will in a few days set off to the Northward to take the Command of the Militia of this State ; he is only waiting for a few Necessaries, having lost his whole Baggage. I have hopes he will carry a few regular Troops with him. You in the mean time have the Command of all our Troops. I cannot help repeating to you that a general Action will be attended with fatal Consequences if we should be again routed. I would rather venture to recommend Skirmishing, as it will oblige the Enemy to keep in a more compact Body, and prevent their plundering parties from doing as much Mischief as they otherwise would ; besides, it will give the Militia Spirits. General Butler will be with you soon ; he starts to-morrow.

Ordered that the following be addressed and handed the Honorable Major General Gates:

SIR :

Your favor of this date, enclosing a Letter from Thomas Burke, Esquire, addressed to you, I am to acknowledge. The Observations made by the General and Field Officers under your Command, in regard to the Supplying an Army, are undoubtedly true; for unless Provisions are procured for the Troops they must get supplies for themselves; this no man can deny. In order, as far as I can, to prevent the ill Consequences taking place, as mentioned by Doctor Burke, in regard to the manner of Seizing and granting Certificates, I have directed Mr. Alexander Mebane to do every thing in his power to procure Provision for the Army ; I send you his instructions. I have wrote to the Officers in the different Counties to have Commissioners appointed, agreeable to the act of the Assembly for Collecting the Tax. You may depend on every Action and Assistance that the Board of War can make in order to support the Army under your Command.

An order given Colonel Thomas Taylor : 10 Guns, 3 lbs Powder, 12lbs Lead and Twenty Flints for the use of his Compy.

Ordered that copies of the following be made and sent the Commanding Officers of the Counties of Wake, Chatham, Caswell,

Granville, and Warren, and Mr. George Fletcher, Commissary Cumberland County :

SIR :

The General Assembly having made an act for a Specific Grain Tax, and also having directed the Sheriff of each County within this State to Summon Five Justices thereof who shall accordingly meet within Three days next after such notice and nominate and appoint a proper person as Commissioner to receive such Tax, &c., who shall appoint Ware Houses or Magazines, for the Reception thereof, not exceeding three in each County, I request that you will endeavour to have this Business done as soon as possible, as the Public will want all the Grain that can be got, and as expeditiously as may be. I wish to hear from you in what manner or forwardness this Business is conducted from time to time.

SATURDAY, 23rd September, 1780.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Brigadier General Butler :

SIR :

General Gates this day informed me that he expected near Four Thousand Troops from Maryland and Virginia at this place soon ; he has received Intelligence that makes it proper for you to march to Salisbury as soon as you can, as General Sumner has moved from there. You may be assured that I will send on Cartouch Boxes as soon as they arrive at this place.

I this minute have got a letter from Cross Creek, informing me of a large quantity of Powder and Lead there, and the propriety of removing it to this place ; this will make Wagons very much in demand. Could you not therefore spare one of your Baggage Waggon from the Brigade ? I will not detain it any longer than the Cartouch Boxes get here, which I expect will be to-day or to-morrow. It would be proper to leave a Guard to attend the Waggon. I wish you to lose no time in your March to Salisbury. There is a Field Piece at Guilford ; do write to me whether it is in good Order for use, as it should be repaired if necessary.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Colonel Ambrose Ramsey, Chatham ;

SIR :

I have sent your Letter to Genl. Butler ; as it was open I read it, to judge whether the Bearer should go after the General for an answer, he having marched yesterday.

From the Representation made to me, I supposed it proper to have some Light Horse embodied in your County to suppress the Insurgents there and in Randolph ; however, I highly approve of your sending them to Peedee, as I wish to protect our Friends in every Quarter.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent General Butler :

SIR :

The Society of People called Moravians, in Surry County, have agreed with General Gates to send one Hundred Sides of tanned Leather to this Place, but are desirous of having a Guard part of the way to prevent being robbed. As it is of great importance to have the Leather as soon as we can, I recommend it to you to give directions that a proper Guard may be furnished as far as you think it necessary ; the Leather will be ready by the time the Guard can be got. Three or four Sets of Shoe Maker's Tools are absolutely necessary, if they can possibly be got. Send them with the leather. They have promised to provide a Wagon.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Brigadier General Harrington :

SIR :

I am informed by Mr. George Fletcher, who acts as purchasing Commissary near Cross Creek, that he cannot collect and drive Cattle without Assistance given him for that purpose ; as you are on the spot, and well acquainted with the nature of this Business, I have directed him to apply to you. When you are joined by General Jones of Halifax, with his Brigade perhaps you may spare some of your men ; if not, you may, if you approve of it, allow him as many as you may think proper of the Militia, making this Service, if well performed, a Tour of Duty.

Inclosed is a Duplicate of a Letter I sent you Yesterday, least any Accident should happen to the other.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Mr. George Fletcher, Cross Creek :

SIR :

You are hereby authorized and impowered to receive from Mr. Daniel Mallett, late Commissary at Cross Creek, all the Stores in his possession belonging to this State.

I am informed that you have supplied the Troops at Cross Creek from the time Mr. Mallett resigned his Office. You will therefore continue to act as Commissary for that Department.

From the Situation we are in, and the Necessity of procuring Supplies for the Army without Delay, I desire that you will lose no Time in procuring them, or the Soldiers will be obliged to carve for themselves, which must be avoided if possible.

You will try to purchase from the Farmers, but if they will not sell you must then seize both Provisions for the men and Forage for the Horse.

Be careful to comply, as near as you can, with the act of Assembly, both as to the Quantity you take and the Certificates you give. You will inform me from time to Time how you proceed.

SUNDAY, 24th September.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Mr. George Fletcher :

SIR :

I understand that there is a Quantity of public Salt at Cambleton. You will apply to the proper person, in whose Care the Salt is, and load three Waggons with that Article.

Mr. Raiford writes that about Ten Waggon Loads of Powder and Lead are at the same place, belonging to the Publick. Two Waggons must be loaded with Ammunition. Observe to send what Cartouch Boxes you have, not exceeding Twelve Hundred, notwithstanding the above requisition.

Ordered that the following be made and sent Brig. Genl. Butler :

SIR :

Two men from Wake County, under the Command of Captain Bryant, in your Brigade, who left the Camp before you marched

from this place, appeared sorry for their Behaviour. They say they left their Guns at the Camp. Their Names are Frederick Massey and Dempsey Jurdon.

I have given them a pass to you, and promised that, if they behave well for the residue of their time, that you will not take any Advantage of them on account of their Desertion.

William Rich and Francis Ballard have deserted from Salisbury. They say their Officers left them. They have agreed to return. As they do it cheerfully, enquire into their cause and give them all the Intelligence you can, as they seem ignorant.

Ordered that Copies of the Following be made out and sent to the Commanding Officer of the Counties of Johnston, Wake, Orange, Granville, Halifax, Chatham, Caswell, Guilford, Warren, Franklin and Mecklenburg, respectively.

“Sir, I desire that you would have Returns made to you of all the Waggons in your County. This may be done by writing to the different Captains, or in any way you please, and then form them into Brigades. It will be a good way to let those nearest together form a Brigade; they can, when thus formed, be called out by Rotation.

Unless some plan or other of this nature is adopted, we shall have complaints without End. I could wish to recommend it to you to have this Business done immediately. Whenever a smaller Number of Waggons than a brigade are wanting, indulge those who are least able to send their Grain or perform the necessary Business of their plantations, as payment to them for their Waggon will not be a Compensation for the loss of a Crop. I shall be glad to hear from you as soon as possible. If we do not find the Soldiers, they will be under the disagreeable necessity of getting Supplies at the Point of the Bayonet, which must be avoided. A Brigade may consist of from six to twelve Waggon.”

MONDAY, 25th September, 1780.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Nicholas Long, Esq.:

SIR:

Inclosed is a copy of a considerable number of Letters that have been sent to the Colonels or Commanding Officers of different Counties. As we are like to have the Army to provide for for some time, I wish to fall upon a plan by which Waggon's can be called out by rotation. Those that are convenient to Grain should be employed in conveying it to such places where it may be wanted; others to transport the public Stores from Cross Creek and elsewhere. This Business properly belongs to your Department, tho' I am under the Necessity of engaging in it. You have a List of the Letters sent; if you approve of the mode, send others to such Counties you may as are omitted. It is absolutely necessary for you to be at this place for some time, until our affairs are put under proper Regulations. The Deputies under you are without money, and almost without Credit. The Business requires some Money. You will, therefore, lose no time in getting here. The alternative is certain, that if we do not feed the Army the soldiers will provide for themselves at the point of the Bayonet, which must be avoided. It will be proper to send on all the Cartouch Boxes you have at Halifax, also the Arms; let Boxes be made for them, as those sent loose are much damaged.

Ordered that the following be made out and handed the Honb'l Major G'l Gates:

SIR:

Colonel Thackston informs me that there ought to be a strong Guard to go with the Arms and Ammunition to Guilford. I have no person to employ on this Service except a few Volunteers; but there being only seven, their Officers wish to wait a day or two, under an Expectation of being joined by more of the Company. Will not the Virginia Light Horse, under the Command of Captain Smith, answer for an Escort? And I beg leave to submit to your Consideration the propriety of sending on the Virginians to join our Troops, in order to protect the Country from

the plundering parties of the enemy; their presence must give Spirits to our Citizens.

An order issued for two guns, for the use of a Couple of the Militia of Wake County, now on their way to Camp.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Colonel Thomas Polk, Commissary:

SIR:

I expect you will soon have a large number of Troops to provide for in your Quarter. Do let me entreat you to exert your self in providing Supplies for the men and Forage for the Horse. General Smallwood and the Light Horse under the Command of Colonel White will set off soon. The General will take the Command of our Militia. General Gates expects a Reinforcement from Virginia and Maryland of Four Thousand Men. Can you be able to find Supplies for such an Army? I do greatly depend on your Industry and Zeal, but unless Magazines can be laid up before the Frost sets in, I must fear the Consequences. I have wrote to the Colonels in each County this way, to direct the Captains to make returns to him of all the waggons in each Company; then to class them in proper Brigades, in order that each may be called into duty by rotation. Unless some method is adopted for this purpose, we shall have complaints without End. Your experience is greater in this Business, and your Industry equal to any Man's. General Butler is on his march with his Brigade. The Virginians from Guilford Court House will move. I never have received a single line from you. Do write to the Board as soon as you can.

TUESDAY, 26th September, 1780.

&

WEDNESDAY, 27th September, 1780.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Governor Nash:

SIR:

The enclosed came this day to hand, directed to you. I have had them copied and send you the original.

General Gates has informd me that he expects the French Fleet will soon be at the Southward to co-operate with the Army under his Command; perhaps they will go to Charlestown. He expects to march from this place through Chatham, then by Cole's Bridge to Peedee, then down the River to the last Crossing place for George Town, and has applied for Magazines of Provisions to be laid up at proper places on that Route.

As I am alone, (my Colleagues having gone home in a few days after you left us,) I should be obliged to ride up without loss of Time. I wish to advise with you on Matters of Importance. I am sure vigorous and decisive Measures must be adopted. I have done, and still am willing to do, every thing in my power for the Interest of my Country, as I prefer answering for my Conduct after we have beaten the Enemy to any Indulgence I might expect from them.

THURSDAY, 28th September, 1780.

An order given Colonel Exum, Wayne, for 44 Guns, 25lb Powder and 60lb Lead, for the use of his Regiment, now on their way to Camp.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Colonel Hinton, Wake:

SIR :

I shall be obliged to you to engage as many Waggons as you can, and send them on to this place, loaded with wheat or Corn for the use of the Army here. This neighborhood has been exhausted in a great degree, and the Army will suffer unless Supplies can be had from the other Counties. I have wrote to the Colonel of each County to order the Captains to make returns to him of all the Waggons in each Company, in order that they may be formed into Brigades to do Duty by Rotation. I sent you a Letter on this Subject several days ago. If you have appointed a Commissioner in your County to take Care of the Grain Tax, desire him to send all the wheat, &c., he can. He must give a certificate for any he takes. The Waggons thus employed will be paid a very high price.

Captain Martin of South Carolina has a Waggon in which he brought a part of his Fortune when forced to leave his Country ; I should think it hard if his Waggon was taken from him against his consent, as he is entitled to Hospitality when with us ; he is so obliging as to declare his willingness in having his employed to convey Grain to this place, but not to be sent greater distances. Let me hear from you as soon as possible,

19th September.

Received a letter from General Davidson, relative to the Enemy's situation, Intention of invading this State, &c. Filed No. 8.

Received a Letter from General Harrington, relative to Military Matters, enclosing a List of Military Stores at Cross Creek, &c. Filed No. 9.

Received a letter from General Butler, relative to Cartouch Boxes, Salt, &c. Filed No. 9.

FRIDAY, 29th September, 1790.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent his Excellency, Governor Nash :

SIR :

By Express last night the Enemy are in Mecklenburg, General Butler retreating but Skirmishing. I went immediately to General Gates and called upon him for Assistance. I mentioned all the Troops that had Shoes ought to go from this place, and desired that Colonel Morgan, should go with General Smallwood. The General was to consult his Officers this morning. I have no doubt but it will be agreeable to them, and that Four Hundred at least will start. I shall hurry them all I can. We have no other news.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Colonel Robert Burton, Granville.

SIR :

Colo. Martin will be here in two days. I wish to imploy you as Commissary Genl.; do come up without loss of time. I should have wrote to you on this Subject before, but I was alone and properly could not make the Appointment. I have waited as long as I have Patience. I have written to the Colonels of the neighbour-

ing Counties to have returns made by the Captains of all the Waggons in their Companys, in order to form them into Brigades, and then they can do duty by rotation. Pray tell Colonel Satterwhite I wish he would send all the Grain he can to this place ; the Troops are in want. (I have heard he is appointed Commissary for Granville:) The Enemy are in Mecklenburg. General Butler is retreating. I expect General Smallwood and Colonel Morgan of Virginia will march with about 400 of the Troops here ; I have called upon General Gates for Aid. I have so much Business on my hands that I cannot act as I wish.

P. S. Since writing the above I understand that there were three or four Waggons, under the Direction of D. Dozier, seen at Lamb's in Virginia, loaded with Shoes and other Cloathing for the Regular Soldiers in the Maryland Line ; as they have not crossed at Taylor's Ferry, nor been heard of since they were at Lambs nine days ago, they must have gone to Halifax. I must request you will apply to Colonel Satterwhite to send to Halifax two or three Waggons for these articles, as the Troops are to move the Instant they are shod, and our Friends in Salisbury are in the greatest Distress. Our People will lose all Spirits unless they are supported. If Colonel Satterwhite will not, let me to entreat you to exert yourself and have this Cloathing sent on immediately.

Received a Letter from Thomas Person, Esquire, relative to the appointing a Commissioner in Granville, the Governor's departure from thence, &c. Filed No. 10.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Brigadier General Butler :

SIR :

The Enemy are in Mecklenburg County. General Sumner has retreated. I wish you to exert yourself in preparing your Arms for Action. I have sent an express to hurry on the Cartouch Boxes. As soon as they get to this place they shall be sent to you, but it will be prudent for you to be preparing an Expedient for Cartouch Boxes, for fear of a disappointment.

I am pleased in telling you that General Smallwood and Colonel Morgan will be in motion shortly. They intend to join General Sumner. Smallwood will command our Militia. The Regulars will take the Field as soon as they get Shoes, which will be

in a few days, as there are a considerable number now on the road in this State, sent from Maryland.

I wish you to move as soon as you can, as it will give spirits to our Western Friends. The Virginians from Guilford are ordered on. You may rely on what I tell you, all these Troops will march shortly—500 as soon as they can—in a day or two more at least. I will send salt with the Cartouch Boxes. If they don't come in a little time I will send the Salt on.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Brigadier General Harrington :

SIR :

Your two Letters of the 24th and 25th came to Hand last night. As I am not acquainted with the Custom of exchanging raw Hides for tanned Leather, I shall leave that matter to you, and request you will give such Directions as you think best for the Hides with you. I have just got a supply of Leather for the present, tho' I foresee we shall have Occasion for all that can be got, as it is probable the Hides may be damaged in carrying them from this place to Cross Creek. I shall have them exchanged or tanned here. I approve of the orders you have given Colonels Taylor and Brown, and think your Design a good one, if you find it practicable to prevent the Enemy from destroying the Mills on Pedee and carrying off the plunder they have taken. A vigorous Attempt in the Quarter you mention may be productive of much good. Your good sense will direct you on this Occasion. I have not heard from Halifax lately, but hope that part, if not all, of General Jones' Brigade are on their march to join you, as I desired it might be done without loss of time several days ago. The condition of the men you mention is rather hard, arising from the neglect of the Officers. If you cannot make better Terms, it may be prudent to agree to their serving the Time you mention, which is three months after they got to Cross Creek. I shall pay particular Attention to the men in Gaol, and do you all the service in my power towards recovering your slaves. I have procured Four Hundred and Fifty Dollars, which I send you by the Bearer, also some Medicine.

An order given John Philyan for 4 guns, five Cartouch Boxes and Ten rounds of Cartridge.

Charles McGill and Samuel Runnels, two of the Militia, furnished with Arms.

SATURDAY, 30th September, 1780.

Received a letter from Colonel Mial Scurlock, Chatham, relative to the Invalids at that place. Filed No. 11.

Ordered that the following be made out and handed Colonel Morgan :

SIR :

At the request of the Assembly General Smallwood has agreed to take the Command of the Militia of this State, and will set off in a day or two to the Back Country. It would afford me great pleasure for you to accompany the General. Colonel Morgan's Character as a Soldier is well known in America. I am persuaded your presence would give Spirits to my Countrymen. General Smallwood I expect will have an opportunity of finding Employment suitable to a man of your Rank and Gallantry.

Received from General Butler a Letter relative to Cartouch Boxes, &c. Filed No 12.

SUNDAY, 1st October, 1780.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Colonel Mial Scurlock, Chatham :

SIR :

Your favour I received last night ; it is not in my power to provide the things you want for the Soldiers left with you by General Sumner, but as they are near to General Harrington, would it not be a good way for those that are able to join him at Cross Creek. They might be able to act as Guard there and strengthen the Post.

Those that are reduced so low by sickness that you think will not be able to do any service before their time expired had better be discharged. I have written to General Harrington on this Subject which you will be so obliging as to send on, if any of the men go to Cross Creek.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Brigadier General Sumner :

SIR :

General Gates has written to you on the subject of Military Operations as Commander-in-Chief. It is highly proper that his Orders be obeyed. He has shown me his Letters to you, which makes it unnecessary for me to add more than that I am respectfully yours.

Received a Letter from General Butler on the Subject of Shoes, Leather, &c., for the Army. Filed No. 13.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Brigadier General Harrington :

SIR :

General Gates will give you Directions how to act relative to your Military Operations : as he Knows how to direct matters of this kind better than I do, you will be pleased to obey his directions. Colonel Scurlock in Chatham informs me that General Sumner left some Militia in that County ; they are mostly unable to do do duty ; I have wrote to him to discharge those that are so low as not to be soon in a Condition to march, the others to be sent to Cross Creek to act as a Guard, but to be subject to such orders as you may give.

MONDAY, 2nd October, 1780.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Brigadier General Smallwood :

SIR :

Your accepting the Command of the Militia of this State, in Consequence of the Request of the General Assembly, has given me great pleasure, and I believe will be no less pleasing to my Countrymen ; your Character as a Soldier is highly respected, while your Behaviour as a Gentleman is engaging. I have written to the Officers belonging to North Carolina, informing them of your Appointment and directing them to pay Obedience to your Orders as their Commanding Officer. I flatter myself that my Countrymen will exert themselves to render your Command both agreeable as well as honorable, that it may be so it is the sincere Wish of, &c.

Ordered that Copies of the Following be made out and sent
Generals Sumner, Butler, Davidson and Gregory :

SIR :

General Smallwood has accepted the Command of the Militia of this State, in Consequence of an application made to him by the Assembly. You are therefore to look upon him as your Superior Officer, and, of course, are accountable to him for your Conduct. It is with pleasure that I give you this Information, as I have a high opinion of the General as a Soldier and a Gentleman, and make no doubt but that you, Sir, as well as the other Officers belonging to this Country, will do all you can to make this Command pleasing to the General as well as honorable to yourselves.

Received a Letter from General Sumner relative to the Movements and Operations of the Enemy. Filed No. 14.

An order given Captain Francis Pugh of the Militia for 17 Guns, 4 rounds of Cartridges, Flints, &c.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Brig'r General Sumner :

SIR :

Your favour of the 29th Ultimo I this moment received, and am glad to hear that the Inhabitants are turning out with Spirit. General Smallwood and Colonel Morgan will undoubtedly leave this place To-morrow Morning with a number of regular Troops. The former is to take Command of the Militia of this State. I shall endeavour to send you some Cloathing for the Regular Troops you mention. I have wrote to Colonel Long to come up, in order to be informed what Cloaths the State has a Right to.

I am at a loss how to advise you to act with the Militia Men you mention, not knowing what their Complaint is. However, I would advise you to fix a Time with them, on the best terms you can, provided the enemy leave the State, or until we can call out a reinforcement.

Received a Letter from Mr. John Ramsey. Filed No. 13.

TUESDAY, 3rd October,

&

WEDNESDAY, 4th October.

Colonel Martin appeared and again took his Seat at the Board.

Robert Burton, Esquire, Granville, appointed Superintendent and Commissary of the Districts of Hillsborough and Halifax.

Thomas and John Scarlet, now confined in Gaol as Delinquents within the meaning of the Militia Law, ordered to be discharged on their enrolling themselves in the Continental Army.

An Order given Mr. Ramsey, Chatham, for Twenty-five Bushels Salt for the use of the Publick.

An Order given John Wilcox, Chatham, for Twenty-five Bushels Salt, for the use of those at his forge in public Service.

John Brandon, jun'r, appointed Iss'g Commissary at Salisbury.

THURSDAY, 5th October.

Received a Letter from General Sumner relative to the movement, &c., of the Enemy. Filed No. 15.

2nd October.

Received a Letter from General Harrington relative to Military Matters, Shoe Leather, &c. Filed No. 16.

1st October.

Received a Letter from Colonel Benj. A. Sewell, relative to his Regiment, &c. Filed No. 17.

2nd October.

Received a Letter from Colonel John Paisley on Military Affairs. Filed No. 18.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Brigad. Genl. Sumner:

SIR:

The act of the Assembly is sent to New Berne to be printed. The purport of the Law you want is, that the Militia shall serve three months from the time they were at Head Quarters, not reckoning the Time they were absent from their Regiments since the

defeat. Those men that are refractory ought to be informed that they must be obedient to the Laws of their Country. The Board have written to Colonel Polk to furnish you with provisions. He is desired to exert himself, and to appoint as many Assistants as he thinks necessary. You will call on him without delay. General Smallwood and Colonel Morgan will set off to-morrow with a number of regular Troops to join you. The Badness of the Weather has retarded them for two days.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Brigadier General Jones :

SIR :

The Board, having received information from General Sumner this morning of the Disposition of the Enemy, of their main Body being posted at Charlotte and a Detachment of them marching up the Catawba to intercept McDowell, Cleveland and others on their march after Ferguson, are of opinion that a favourable opportunity is left for the operation of our Troops against them ; that you change your Route and march the shortest and most convenient way to join General Sumner at the Yadkin River. General Smallwood marches To-morrow with the Light Infantry, of the Maryland Troops, who, agreeable to the request of the Assembly, hath accepted the Command of our Militia ; when you join him you will therefore please to consider yourself under his immediate Command. The Enemy's Force is said to be inconsiderable, and their Intentions appear to Collect Provisions and Forage, thereby to destroy our Resources, which by the junction of our Troops would be prevented. The main Body of the Regular Troops at this place will march as soon as a few necessities can be procured for them. We are informed from General Gates of a large Body of Troops from Virginia and Maryland which will reinforce us by the 25th of this Month. The different Troops under Sumner are said to be 3,000 ; with these others you will be well supported.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent the Honorable, the Delegates of this State in Congress :

GENTLEMEN :

The Board of War have been informed that Captain Reed, of the first Regiment of the Continental Troops belonging to this

State, purchased a considerable Quantity of Cloathing for our Troops, and that the Cloaths are now in Philadelphia. We wish to inform you that if they cannot be sent to our Prisoners in South Carolina, they are much wanted this way. We have some regular Troops now in Camp, almost naked. You will be so obliging as to enquire into this matter. The Enemy are in Force in Mecklenburg; they have been collecting Supplies of Provisions for some time. General Sumner has retreated to this side the Yadkin; his light Horse and the Light Infantry are about Eighteen Miles from Salisbury; the Enemy seem unwilling to Skirmish. We are not informed what Force the Enemy have, nor have we a return of the Troops under Sumner, tho' we suppose he has about 2,000. General Butler will join him in a day or two with about seven Hundred. General Jones is on his march from Halifax with his Brigade, we hear about six hundred. Returns are expected every day of our numbers.

General Smallwood and Colonel Morgan, with two Hundred Regulars, will leave this place to-morrow. The General takes the Command of the Militia of this State; he has been detained for some days in order to get the Regulars equipped. Will it not be a good way for Congress to make Morgan a Brigadier General? His long Service and Rank will make it exceedingly irksome to him to be commanded by our Brigadiers.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Colonel Thomas Polk.

SIR:

The Board are very sorry to inform you that they have received a number of Complaints from General Sumner and the Troops under his Command of the want of Provisions. Your Character for Industry and Patriotism gave us hopes that you would have been able to have procured Supplies for the Army. If you have not Assistants enough, employ as many as are necessary. You know Sir, that if we do not feed the Soldiers they must take care of themselves, and will do it at the point of the Bayonet. This must be avoided if possible.

General Smallwood and Colonel Morgan will set off To-morrow with a body of regular Troops; they have been detained by the Badness of the Weather for a few days past.

FRIDAY, 6th October, 1780.

Received a Letter from George Fletcher, Commissary, relative to Salt, &c. Filed No. 19.

October 2d.

Received a Letter from General Sumner relative to Military Matters. Filed No 20.

October 2d.

Received a letter from Peter Mallett, Esqr., relative to Salt brought in the public Waggon from Cross Creek to this place, claimed by said Mallett as his property. Filed No. 21.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Peter Mallett, Esqr.:

SIR :

In answer to yours of this date, the Board cannot conceive upon what principle of Justice you claim the Salt brought by the public Waggons from Cross Creek ; if you have had yours employed in the service of this State or the United States, you are intitled to the allowance made by Congress or the act of Assembly, as the service may require ; but we can by no means consent that public or private Waggons should be employed in transporting private Property at this Time. The Board received a Letter last night from Mr. George Fletcher by the Waggon Master ; he says that the salt belongs to the United States, and that it was sent by him ; but should it hereafter appear that it was your property, the Board will order the like Quantity to be delivered to your Agent at Cross Creek.

SATURDAY, 7th October, 1780.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent his Excellency, Governor Nash.:

SIR :

The Board have called upon Genl. Sumner for a Return of the Militia under his Command,—the Number and when their Service expires,—which when received will be transmitted to you with such Advice for further Aids as the Service will demand. The

Board hear little of the second Drafts from Edenton and New Bern Districts. About Two Hundred with the Refugees, have only joined General Gregory, a Number far inadequate to their proportion. The Board recommend that your Excellency would please to call upon the Commanding Officer in the Counties of those Districts for their respective Quotas already drafted; that they have them marched on immediately, and serve out their time agreeable to the Resolve of the General Assembly. T is Force, when joined with General Sumner, would be respectable, and would relieve in a great measure the Western Militia, who are doing constant duty; should your Excellency's Commands not have their Effect, the Board will be under the necessity of applying to you for another Aid of Militia from those Distrlets.

Inclosed you have sundry Letters from the Westward, which show our Affairs would soon wear a good Face, with proper Exertion and support. The Board stand in great need of money for Contingencies, please to Favour them with some the first opportunity; our necessities are very pressing. Every Intelligence of Importance shall be conveyed to you with all possible Dispatch.

P. S. Since the Sealing of our last Dispatches to your Excellency we have received undoubted Intelligence of Governor Martin's being at Charlotte, signing Paroles and Resolutions to the Inhabitants of Mecklenburg, one of which General Gates has shewn us, signed as Governor of North Carolina. Lord Cornwallis hath issued a proclamation inviting the Inhabitants to come in and surrender their Arms; they then may return Home and receive Provisions, with other flattering Promises. These are Artifices they practiced on the Inhabitants of South Carolina, but we flatter ourselves they will have little Effect on our People.

The Board would be very much pleased with a nearer vicinity of your Excellency and the Council, if possible to obtain it, that with our united Efforts you might frustrate the insidious Designs of your Competitor in this Government; but this is submitted to you. General Smallwood's Corps of Light Infantry marched off this day, consisting of Two Hundred Men. Colonel Morgan, the famous Partisan, attends General Smallwood, and will command a Body of Riflemen, from whom we expect the Enemy will be greatly harassed. The Intelligence received from Augusta seems, by fresh Advices, to be premature.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Williams, Caswell :

SIR :

Mr. Henry Black hath this day waited on the Board and informs them he hath a Quantity of Provision on Hand, already collected, agreeable to his former appointment. As your appointment of County Commissioner supersedes his, you will receive from him all Provision and Forage he hath on Hand, and transmit the same immediately to Camp. Mr. Black seems to be an active person, and may answer the End of one of your Assistants, and perhaps may, from his experience, be well employed in your Service.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Hinton, Wake :

SIR :

Your Favour this day received, and am sorry to hear that you have so few Waggons in your County. The Board must entreat you to exert yourself in having as much Grain collected as possible ; the Waggons and Carts should be employed in carrying the Grain to one place, as near this as you can. Be so good as to press the Commissioners to send forward all the Cattle they can ; this Army here has been three days without Meat. Ask Colonel Wooten to write to the Board as often as he can ; he must be as industrious as ever man was, or the Soldiers will be under the Necessity of carving for themselves, which must be avoided. We want Beef and Wheat ; the Beef should be sent on immediately.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Mr. John Rice, Assistant Quarter Master :

SIR :

You are diligently to make Enquiry for all Waggons and Horses supposed to lossed, belonging to the Division of Militia under the Command of Major General Caswell, as also the Continental Army ; and them having found to take into your immediate possession, and make a Return thereof to the Board of War. You are likewise to collect all Guns belonging to the Army, where they have traded or bartered away by the Soldiery, wheresoever they may be found. All Waggons and Guns wanting repair are to be transmitted to Hillsborough.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Colonel Robert Burton, Granville :

SIR : Since I wrote to you by Colonel Williams, General Smallwood hath shewn me a Letter from Colonel Carrington, mentioning that there are several Waggon Loads of Cloathing for the Maryland Line at Taylor's Ferry. I have promised the General to have them brought on without delay, as the Regulars will march as soon as they are equipped. We request you will procure Waggon as soon as you can. All the Stores from Petersburg will be brought to Roanoke, where we must send for them. You need not send to Petersburg. The Board request that you will write to Mr. Nash, and, indeed, imploy any others that you think proper to collect Beef. The Army have had no Meat for three days. You will see the necessity of exerting yourself; do therefore give Directions to those you appoint in the different Counties to conform, as nearly as they can, to the Act of Assembly. If the People will not sell their Cattle you must take them, having regard to the Quantity you take from each man. Let it be on some equitable Rule. Once we can begin and set our Wheels in motion the Work will be easy.

Captain William Dent, of Guilford County, appointed Issuing Commissary at the Court House thereof.

2d October.

Opened a letter from James Williams, Camp, to Governor Nash. Copy filed No. 22.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Brig'r Gen'l Benbury :

SIR :

As the army stands in great need of Provisions, and the supplies, as pointed out by act of Assembly, to be procured come in but very slow, the Board of War, anxious to relieve their wants, which are pressing, to prevent Ravages and Depredation, take the liberty to address you on this Subject; that you will please to call on all the County Commissioners in your District for all the Grain and Flour they have on Hand, and direct them to transport the same to Halifax, by Water or otherwise, in the most expeditious manner, and the Cattle to be drove up immediately to this place; that they be very diligent in procuring further supplies

until the Collection of the Specific Tax, which Tax, when collected, we flatter ourselves will be sufficient to sustain the Army without much further Trouble.

The Board look up to Edenton District in this Critical Juncture for provision Supplies from its great Resources in this Article, and desire a proper person of Activity and Integrity be recommended by you to be appointed a Superintendent Commissary of that District, who will make it his Business to have the Provisions from the Counties thereof collected at such places from whence with ease he may send them to Halifax, to be delivered to Colonel Burton or his Agent, who is Superintendent Commissary for that District. You will please to order the Commanding Officers of the Counties of your District to make a return to you of Waggon and Teams fit for Service in the Same, which please to transmit to the Board. Twelve are immediately wanted, which will form Two Brigades, to transport Provisions and other Articles from Halifax to this place. Those Waggon will perform their Tour of Duty in Routine, then be discharged. The Enemy are in force at Charlotte; are collecting Provisions and Forage, thereby destroying our Resources there. General Sumner is weak at present. General Gregory has but Two Hundred of the Edenton Drafts with him—far inadequate to the proportion of men of the second Draft from that District. You will therefore spur up the Commanding Officers to collect them; otherwise the whole Militia must soon march. General Smallwood sets out to-day with Two Hundred Light Infantry of his Corps, who has accepted the Command of our Militia, with the famous Partisan, Colonel Morgan. From these officers much is expected. Colonel Washington arrived this day from Halifax with about one Hundred Continental Horse; Sets off for Head Quarters at the Yadkin To-morrow.

General Gates, as soon as the main Body of Regulars is equipped, will follow. The Force remaining here, near one Thousand, are greatly distressed for Cloathing and other Necessaries—particularly Provisions. In this last Article you must relieve them.

Governor Martin is at Charlotte, issuing Protections and Parols to the Inhabitants as Governor. We hope to have him soon dislodged, with proper Exertion and Support.

Ordered that the following be made out and handed the Honourable Major General Gates:

SIR:

Mr. Mallett claims the Salt that was brought Two days ago from Cross Creek in public Waggons. Mr. George Fletcher wrote to us that the Salt belongs to the United States, and was sent by him. He acts as Commissary at Cross Creek. The Board has written to Mr. Mallett that we can by no means consent that private property should be transported in public Waggons, or that the Waggons of the Inhabitants, impressed by us, should be employed for private purposes. If Mr. Mallett has had Waggons in the Service of this State, or the United States, he must be contented with receiving what is paid to others. The Board has also engaged to Mr. Mallett that if his Agent has sent any Salt belonging to him in public waggons, that the like Quantity shall be delivered to his agent.

The Salt was received and stored by the public officers by proper Authority. You will therefore judge of the propriety of paying Mr. Mallett for the Salt under these Circumstances.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Brigr. General Sumner:

SIR:

The Board of War think it absolutely necessary that regular Returns should be made to them in order to judge of the propriety of calling out other Divisions of the Militia to reinforce the Army. You will therefore, without delay, have returns of the Troops under your command. We wish to know the number that was called out in the first Draft. Indeed, it would be proper to inform us how many men have turned out from the different Counties, as the Board is desirous to do Justice in calling out the Militia; they wish, therefore, to be well informed as to the Troops now under you. We have sent you a second Letter to Colonel Polk on the Subject of procuring Supplies; you will also press him on this Head. If you cannot do better, discharge the men that have been Three Months in actual Service, if they continue troublesome.

Colonel Morgan, with upwards of Two Hundred Regulars, left

us this day. General Smallwood will set out in the morning; he is very unwell.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent George Fletcher, Commissary :

SIR :

The Army at this Post is greatly distressed for want of Beef. The Board request that you will exert yourself in Collecting all the Beef Cattle in your power, and send them on without delay. You will apply to the Commanding Officer at Cross Creek to afford you such aid as you may stand in need of. Your Character for Industry and Zeal gives us Hopes that you will be able to do something clever.

The Board will be glad to hear from you as soon as you can. We have no money at present to send you, but hope to be able to get some before long.

You must have a sufficient number of men employed to collect and drive the Cattle, which must be obtained either from the Commanding Officer of the Troops or from the Colonel of the County. You must impress Cattle if the Inhabitants will not sell; but great care must be used to comply with the act of Assembly as nearly as you can.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Colonel Thomas Brown, Bladen :

SIR :

As it is some time since you received his Excellency's Orders to march with Force and collect all the Cattle and other Provisions necessary for the Army in the vicinity of the Peedee, to prevent their falling into the Enemy's Hands, it is presumed by the Board of War by this time you have made some considerable Collections from that Quarter, particularly of Cattle, of which the Army at present stand in great need. You will therefore order on all the Cattle you have on hand to this Post, except such necessary for the Subsistence of your own Troops, with the utmost Expedition. In the meanwhile you will still continue to discharge the several duties enjoined you by the Governor, which, from your known zeal and Activity in the cause of your Country, the Board are very sensible you will be very attentive to. You will therefore make us a Return of such Provisions you shall occasionally collect as opportunity serves.

SUNDAY, 8th October, 1780.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonek James Kenan, Duplin :

SIR :

As the Army at this place stand in great need of Provisions at present, particularly Cattle, the Board of War addresses this subject to you, that you will please to call on the County Commissioners for provision Supplies, if there is one appointed by the Justices of your County, for all the Cattle he hath on Hand, and that he have them immediately drove to this post. If there is none appointed, have five Justices summoned by the Sheriff to appoint one; and, agreeable to the Directions of the Act of Assembly in that case, he must, without delay, purchase or impress Provisions, and grant Certificates for the same, until the Collection of the Specific Tax takes place. We flatter ourselves that you have or will accept this appointment; from your known zeal and Activity in the service of your own Country, your undertaking this service will be very agreeable to the Board. We once more impress on your mind the immediate Necessity of having Cattle sent on, and your ordering proper persons and Guards to attend the Commissioners on this Service.

An order given Andrew Mallory for nineteen Guns, with Bayonets, Ammunition, &c., for the use of Company of Militia, Wake.

An order given Captain Singleton for Fifty-Six pair of Shoes for his Company.

An Order Issued in favour of Capt. Barrett, of the Cavalry, for Leather for a Belt.

James Taylor and James Hughes, two of the Militia Horsemen from Orange County, excused from going to Camp, on their Assisting the Commissioner of said County in collecting and driving Beef Cattle during the Time for which they were enlisted.

An Order issued (on Application of Doctor Brown, Director Gen'l) to the Quarter Master to prepare the church as a hospital for the Reception of the Sick at this Post.

An Order given Captain Williams for 1 lb. Powder, 4 lbs. Lead and 17 Flints for the use of his Comp'y of Militia, Beaufort.

2d October.

Received a Letter from General Sumner, containing Intelligence of the Operations of the Enemy, &c., enclosing the Deposition of Prisoners, &c. Filed No. 23.

MONDAY, October 9th.

An Order given John Richards, Collier (in the Employ of the Publick,) for one Bushel Salt.

A Request made Colonel Williams, of the Maryland Line, to furnish Mr. John Taylor with Fatigue Parties to assist in gathering Corn.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Colonel Wooten, Wake :

SIR :

The Distresses of the Army at this place for Provisions induce the Board to call on you and request that you, with all possible Expedition, forward to this Post all the Beef Cattle in your possession ; and that you will likewise call on the Commissioner of your County and cause him immediately to send up all the Provisions he may have collected ; and that he continue, with the greatest Industry, to procure Provisions until the Time of collecting the Specific Tax, which collection, when made, we flatter ourselves will be sufficient to sustain the Army without much further Trouble.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Mr. John Rice, Chatham :

SIR :

As a number of Waggons and Teams must be employed in passing and repassing to and from Cross Creek in the public Service to this Post, it is absolutely necessary that you have Forage laid up at some Half-way Stage between Hillsborough and Cross Creek, that the Waggons be not delayed and the Inhabitants not distressed with them. Mr. Hinton's is said to be a very proper place. If Mr. Hinton will undertake to issue it he will have our approbation, or any other person you will agree with.

October 9th.

Received a Letter from Mr. Thomas Amis on the subject of his being commissioned to collect Cattle, &c. Filed No. 24.

Read a petition from Thomas Amis setting forth the Inconveniences to which he is subjected by being driven from his Habitation by the Enemy, praying, &c. Filed No. 25.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Thomas Amis:

SIR :

As the Legislature have pointed out a particular mode of collecting Provisions by appointing County Commissioners, the Board cannot at present, tho' it is their wish, employ you in the manner you point out. Colonel Brown has a particular Command to collect Cattle on the Peedee and its Vicinage; should you join him with some men, it will be agreeable to us, and superintend the Collection of Cattle when made, and have them sent to this or any other Post. From your former Zeal and Activity, the Board would readily accept any Service consistent and agreeable to you to perform.

Ordered that a Protection for Mr. Amis's Waggons, while employed in removing his family, &c., out of the way of the Enemy, be enclosed and sent with the above.

TUESDAY, 10th October.

The British and Tory Prisoners sent off under Guard by Captain John Smith, the former to Virginia, the latter to Halifax.

An Order issued for a Bar of Steel, for the Use of the Armourers at this place.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Satterwhite, Granville :

SIR :

Captain John Smith, the bearer of this, has Charge of all the Prisoners at this place. The British he will march to Virginia; the Tory Prisoners he hath the Directions of the Board of War to deliver to you, which you will please to receive, and with a safe Guard conduct to Halifax.

Ordered that the Waggon Master furnish Captain Smith with a Waggon and Team to attend him on this service.

An Order given Captain John Smith for Forty-Six Guns, with Bayonets, for the Guard on the above Service.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Edward Carrington, Virga.:

SIR :

Captain Smith, who hath charge of the British Prisoners, will discharge the Waggon and Team attending him at Roanoke. You will please to load the Waggon back with such Stores as are immediately wanting for the Army, which can assist those you may have Ordered to this place.

Received a Letter from General Davidson, relative to the Military operations to the West, &c. Filed No. 26.

Received a Letter from Thomas Polk, Esq., relative to Transactions in the Commissary Department. Filed No. 27.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Thomas Polk :

SIR :

Yours of the 6th Instant this day came to Hand. I expect you have before this received a Letter from the Board informing you of the Complaints made for Want of Provision, and a power to you to appoint as many assistants as you thought necessary in the different Counties. The Board are satisfied, from the Reasons you give, of the propriety of your appointing Officers to Collect Supplies for the Army, and have no doubt that they will also be satisfactory to your Countrymen at large. Vigorous and decisive measures alone can save us. Our Situation demands the Exertion of all that have Souls capable of aspiring after Liberty. From your Zeal and Attachment to our cause, the Board expect great things from you.

You will endeavor to conform as nearly as you can to the mode prescribed by Act of Assembly in procuring provision Supplies, as well as Forage, though we do not mean to fetter you on this Occasion. Remember that you are a Citizen of North Carolina, and that your first duty is to save your Country. If we do not feed the Army, they must provide for themselves or be disbanded. The Consequences will be too dreadful to mention.

The Board will do every Thing in their power to hasten the March of the Regulars here, in order to join the Army with you, and will themselves go to the Westward as soon as it can be done.

We wish to remind you of the absolute necessity of laying up Provisions whilst the Weather will permit, least when the Frost sets in we shall have nothing beforehand. The Distresses will be great should such an Event take place. You will consult General Smallwood as to the proper places of laying up Magazines.

Received a Letter from General Sumner, relative to the supposed intentions of the Enemy. Filed No. 28.

Received a Letter from Colonel Philip Taylor, on the same subject as above. Filed No. 29.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent the Honorable Major General Smallwood :

SIR :

The Board this day received a Letter from General Davidson, wherein he mentions, in very strong Terms, dissatisfaction at having such a number of Militia Horse; that they consumed all the Forage, and rendered but little service, for want of being trained. You will be able, by being on the ground, to determine whether it will not be advisable to send back part of the Horse. You will do what you think best for the public good. The men were to serve two months after they got to Salisbury.

The Board have written to General Harrington, informing him of your accepting the Command of our Troops, and directed him to apply to you for Instructions how he should conduct himself. You will also take upon you the Command of all our Troops that are called out into service, and give them such Directions as you judge best for the Interest of this and the United States. The Board will be glad to hear from you as often as you can conveniently write, as it is our desire to call out such Aid as may be thought necessary to reinforce the Army.

Opened a Letter from General Davidson to Gov. Nash, relative to the situation, &c. of the Enemy, the Wants of his Brigade, &c. Copy. Filed No. 30.

Ordered that the Court House in Hillsborough be repaired and made fit for the Reception of the public Provisions & Forage.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Robert Rowan.

SIR :

As the public Stores in your possession are much wanted by the Continental Army at this place, particularly by our own Troops, the new Recruits, you will therefore please to send on all the Clothing, Shoes, Canvas and every Article you have necessary for their Equipment. We are told a Number of Saddles and Bridles are ready at Cross Creek ; let them be also sent, as the Horse immediately demand them. Four or five Waggons attend you to bring them, some of which may be loaded with ammunition and Salt.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Brigadier General Harrington :

SIR :

General Gates' Orders for your Retreat from the Peedee were unknown to the Board of War until your arrival at Cross Creek a post so essential to be kept up for the support of this State and protection of our Neighboring Friends in So. Carolina that the Legislature had this Object particularly in view.

On the Remonstrance of the Board, Gen. Gates has countermanded your Orders, which you will receive with this. As Mask's Ferry seems rather too high up the River for the purpose intended, you will therefore please to exercise your own Discretion as to your main Post on the Peedee, so that it is not far above or below the Boundary and your particular Detachments. The Army stand in great need of provisions, particularly Cattle. Colonel Brown hath a particular command from the Governor, by Direction of the Assembly, to collect all the Cattle on or near Peedee, so as not to distress private Families or Individuals, and have them drove into the interior parts of this State. You will Sir, have the Superintendence of Colonel Brown and all the Officers serving in your Quarter, to direct their particular Movements and Detachments, either to join

you or otherwise. Other officers and men from you may be employed in the like service, which is so importunate and pressing at this juncture. Mr. Amis is directed to attend and receive the Cattle and have them drove to this post. You have a Hint dropped you from General Gates, which perhaps may shortly be carried into Execution. General Smallwood, has accepted the Command of our Militia, with whom you will please to correspond. He with, Colonel Morgan, hath marched for Salisbury.

Mr. John Taylor appointed issuing Commissary of Provisions and Forage in the Town of Hillsborough.

23rd September.

Received a Letter from Brigr. Genl. Jones, informing of his arrival with part of his Brigade at Wake Court House, his intended Rout, &c. Filed No. 31.

THURSDAY, 12th October, 1780.

An Order issued for 5 Bushels Lime for the use of the Tan Yard, Cross Creek.

An Order given Colonel Williams, Maryland, for Two pairs.

Received a Letter from Governor Jefferson, Virg., informing that it is out of his power to comply with the request of the Board as to Arms, &c. Filed No. 32.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent the Delegates of this State in Congress :

GENTLEMEN :

The great Number of Small Arms our Militia lost in the late defeat near Camden, and our Magazines being greatly exhausted, caused the Board to address Governor Jefferson on this subject that he would supply this State with what stands of Arms could be spared from Virginia ; this day we have received his answer, which is endorsed: that none can be expected from them. Our next resource must be from Congress. A supply of Three or Four Thousand Stand are immediately wanting ; you will be pleased to manage this matter as your Prudence will direct with Congress. Procure what you can and have them sent on. Ferguson's Defeat you

have from General Davidson's Letter, enclosed in this.

Received a Letter from Captain Wm. Dent, issuing Commissary at Guilford Court House, relative to Transactions in his Department Filed No. 33.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Captain William Dent :

SIR :

The Board are sorry that there is any Competitorship between the Contractor for the Continental Troops and the County Commissioner who such supplies being procured must be accountable to the Board, the Continental Contractor being not. However, Provisions must be issued to the Troops in whosever Hands they are, keeping proper Accounts thereof. Mr. White must use his utmost Exertions to procure Supplies for General Gates' Army, which we expect to have marched off immediately, and must have many assistants for that purpose.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Colonel Saunders, Caswell :

SIR :

The Board have had no return from you as to the Requisition of Waggon from your County ; by this time it is expected the Captains have furnished you with proper returns of the Waggon in their Districts agreeable to the Orders of the Board dated 24th September, 1780. One Brigade of Waggon is now wanting from Caswell County, which is to consist of Six or more, if possible, being absolutely necessary to attend at this place, to bring from different Posts articles for the Army. Your Prudence will suggest to you the mode of ordering them out of every District, that the Waggon duty may be performed by rotation and be equal to all Possessors of Waggon, in the mean while indulging the poor Planter who may be deprived of sowing his Grain or performing some necessary Business on his plantation. Two Months Service is expected from them, however their private Necessities at home, the Board will be attentive to. These Waggon may be loaded to this place with Corn or Oats from the County Commissioner.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent General Smallwood.

SIR :

Yours of the 16th to Mr. Penn, was Yesterday received by the Board containing the Interesting Intelligence of the Defeat of the Tories at the Shallow Ford. We congratulate you on this occasion, as also Major Cloyd & the brave men under his command who effected this important Stroke. The ready attention you have paid to this part of the State, long distracted by these Miscreants, but at length happily subdued, demand the Acknowledgments of this Country, and we receive it as an Earnest of those future Advantages which, we flatter ourselves, will be derived to it from your command.

As you have with you a number of Militia from different parts of the State, whose Term of Service will expire at different periods, you will please to furnish the Board as soon as possible with Returns of the same. The Number of men at the different Posts, from what District and their Term of Service, that we may be enabled, agreeable to the powers vested in us from the Legislature, to make such further Requisition, of Aids from the State as will be sufficient to support you.

General Gates, having received a supply of some Cloathing from the Northward, this day informed us he would march by next Monday to join you.

Received a Letter from Colo. Johnston, Warren, relative to the Specific Tax. Filed No. 34.

Received a Letter from William Christmass, Commissioner for Warren County, relative to his proceedings. Filed No. 35.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Wm. Johnston, Warren :

SIR :

Yours of the 8th of October this day came to Hand, relative to the Building Store Houses at the Court House of your County for the Reception of the provision Tax. This the Board conceives will be attended with great Expence, and the Exemption of a number of Workmen for that purpose will deprive the public of perhaps a much more essential Service in the Field. These Mechanicks who have had Exemptions are performing Services of

the most important kind for the Army, and what cannot be dispensed with. We flatter ourselves some Merchant Store Houses or private Gentleman's out Houses may be got in the County of Warren, tho' not immediately in the Centre, that may answer the purpose much better than the building of them, which must be attended with delay, the Engineers of the Army now demanding immediate Supplies.

As to provisions furnished since the passing the late Act for that purpose, Certificates given by the County Commissioner shall be received, if tendered, to discharge the pecuniary but not the Provision Tax, and the Board are sorry any disputes should arise on a subject of which full information might have been had from the Representatives of the County. The Board will be obliged to Colonel Johnston to recommend to the Board some proper person to be issuing Commissary to the Troops mentioned in your Letter, who will receive from Mr. Christmass provisions for that purpose and account for the same.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Mr. Wm. Christmass, Warren :

SIR :

Yours, dated 8th October, was this day received. The Board are pleased with the promising account of Crops in your County, and expect you will, therefore, make great Collections of provision Supplies, now much wanted at this place. You will, therefore, forward on all you have on Hand with the utmost Expedition, retaining only sufficient to supply the Horsemen stationed in Warren. The Army are in particular distress for Cattle, you will attend to this Article, that their Wants in some Measure may be relieved as soon as possible.

Colo. Johnston is wrote to to recommend some person to the Board for an issuing Commissary to the Troops mentioned by you, who, being made accountable, will receive from you provisions and Forage, and issue accordingly. It appears to the Board that the County Commissioner and issuing Commissary are incompatible and ought not to be in one person ; however, from your Zeal and Integrity in the Service of your Country, we are sensible the public hath not received any Injury.

Ordered that Peter Lewis and Isaac Thrasher, Inhabitants of

Guilford County, now confined on a supposition that they are guilty of Treason, be discharged, Captain Oneal, to whose Company they belong, vouching for their friendly Intentions.

Received a Letter from Colonel Thomas Taylor, giving an Account of the Situation of his men, containing a Request that they be sent to the Westward. Filed No. 36.

An Order given Doctor Warfield for Leather for a Bridle.

TUESDAY 13th October, 1780.

Received a Letter from General Smallwood, relative to the Board's procuring him a Horse. Filed No. 37.

Received a Letter from Colonel Polk, relative to the Business of his Department. Filed No. 38.

Received likewise a Letter from Colonel Polk, relative to the Defeat of Colo. Ferguson. Filed No. 39.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent His Excellency, Governor Nash :

SIR :

The Enemy advancing to Charlotte in Force induced the Board to change the Rout of General Jones from Peedee to the Yadkin, as Sumner is weak and wanted more support. Gen. Harrington hath been ordered back to Cross Creek by General Gates, which was unknown to us until his arrival at that place. On the Remonstrance of the Board, shewing the Necessity and Importance of the post on Peedee, he hath countermanded his orders, and General Harrington will occupy his Station near the Boundary of Cheraws, and take under his immediate Command the Parties of Brown, Culp, Marion and others in that Quarter, which will enable him to send Detachments into South Carolina, perhaps to Cambden. General Smallwood, with two hundred light Infantry Troops of Maryland, marched last Saturday, attended by Colonel Morgan, to take Command of our Militia in Rowan ; Colonel Washington, with one Hundred Horse, on Monday followed.

General Davidson is posted at Rocky River and Sumner at the Yadkin. Gen. Sumpter is gone to the Westward of Charlotte and will act the Partisan in South Carolina, as before. We Congratulate your Excellency on the Defeat of Ferguson, a formidable Enemy in our Western Counties, an account of which from Davidson you have endorsed. This Defeat gives in the Country to Augusta,

which, as you had in our last, was attacked by Colonel Clark 3 Days and partly carried, but was obliged to retreat from the Block Houses, bringing with him three Hundred Horse Loads of Indian Goods.

An Aid appears absolutely necessary from the three Lower Districts; about two Hundred men only are with General Gregory; Jarvis's and Exum's Regiments almost all discharged. You will therefore please, with your Council, to order this Matter as will seem best.

The Army are in great distress for Provisions; the County of Orange is greatly harrassed with supplying them. Little Supplies have yet come in from other Counties; we have called on Edenton District to send Wheat and Flour to Halifax. A Proclamation from your Excellency, explaining the Necessities of the Army, with a promulgation of the Act of Assembly for Provision Supplies, would perhaps greatly assist the County Commissioners. However, the Army at the Yadkin are tolerably well supplied by Colonel Polk. General Gates informs us he will march immediately with the main body when he hath equipped the Troops with Shoes, which perhaps will be on Monday or Tuesday next. Six Hundred Suits of Cloathes are arrived for them from Maryland at Taylor's Ferry. Smallwood is promoted to the rank of Major General.

The Duties of the Board are very urgent at present, and demand the immediate attention of a full one; Mr. Penn and myself only attend this service. We have not heard yet whom you have honoured with Appointments to fill up the Vacancies of the Board; this you will please to have done as soon as possible, and we flatter ourselves that men of ability and Attention to Business will be the persons.

Sundry Resolves of Congress have come to Hand addressed to you, which are inclosed.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent General James Davis, Esquire:

SIR:

That there should be a Uniformity in the Certificates to be given by the County Commissioners for provision Supplies, the Board have thought proper to direct you to print a number of

Blanks, with some suitable Device, and to be sewed in Books, out of which they may be cut, indented and Numbered. This will prevent Counterfeits, as we make no doubt attempts of this kind will be made. The Blanks you will please to send to the Commissioners of the respective Counties as soon as possible. The Board are in much want of the Acts of last Session, as the public in general are. You will, therefore, transmit the same to the Counties with the utmost Dispatch.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Thomas Polk :

SIR :

Yours, by Mr. Polk, was this day received by the Board, and are sorry that any Misrepresentation of the provision Department should have affected you, as we are sensible, from your Zeal and Activity, nothing will be wanting on your part to obtain Supplies for the Army. We know the Possession of Charlotte by the Enemy hath subjected you to many great Inconveniences you could not prevent, and the Board are willing to make you every allowance for the same. By the Defeat of Ferguson you may be enabled to draw great supplies from the Western parts of this State. General Smallwood is desired to consult you on this Subject, and a proper Command will be made out, agreeable to your Direction, we make no doubt.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Brig. General Sumner :

SIR :

General Gates hath laid before the Board a Letter addressed from you to him, asking his approbation to decline the Militia Service. As you conceive yourself, with other Continental Officers, maltreated by the General Assembly's requesting General Smallwood to take the Militia Command, the General submits this Matter to the Board, as it immediately concerns this State. We shall not undertake to justify the Policy of the General Assembly in their request to General Smallwood, thereby impliedly tho' not directly superseding Major General Caswell in the Command. You, Sir, was invited by the Assembly, with your Officers, into the Service under Gen'l Caswell, which you were then pleased to accept. General Caswell's Situation at that time prevented

him from taking the Field. General Smallwood, whose Military Fame is great, was about returning to Maryland to equip his Troops, to prevent which, however impolite, he was desired to stay and command our Militia, with the Rank he then bore, not suggesting it could affect your Honour or the Officers of the Line, when his Continental Rank was superior to yours, and your having accepted a Command under a Militia Major General. This Country, we are sensible, have a just sense of you and your Officers' Merit, and desire to have you employed in the Defence of it, suitable to your wishes, not wounding your Feelings; and should you leave the service at this Critical Juncture, in the Face of your Enemy, the Board will sincerely regret and wish that the brave and virtuous Soldiers will dispense with immediate Inconveniences, and will not, for the little punctilios of Honor, suffer his Country to be given into the Hands of a merciless Enemy.

The Letter above attended to. Filed No. 40.

SATURDAY, 14th October, 1780.

An Order for Two pairs of Shoes given Captain Dyer for a couple of Soldiers of his Company.

An Orderer on the Commissioners of Trade for twenty-five bushels Salt given Colonel Wooten, Wake:

SUNDAY, 15th October, 1780.

Received a Letter from Mr. John Ramsey, Chatham, relative to Beef Cattle. Filed No. 41.

MONDAY, 16th October, 1790.

Mr. Davis appeared and took his Seat at the Board.

Ordered that the Following be made out and handed Doctor Brown:

SIR:

A number of sick British Prisoners in Gaol have petitioned the Board for relief, as their case is truly wretched and deplorable; they are therefore recommended to your Humanity and Care.

Received a Letter from General Davidson, relative to a Return of his Brigade, &c. Filed No. 42.

Received a Letter from the Honl. Wm. Sharpe, Esq. Filed No. 42.

TUESDAY, 17th October, 1780.

Received a Letter from William Dent. Guilford, on the Subject of Provisions. Filed No. 43.

Captain Agier a pair shoes, Thackston's Boy Ditto.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Scurlock, Chatham.

SIR :

The Board suppose you have, agreeable to the request by them made, caused the Waggons in your County to be formed into Brigades. They are in immediate want of one Brigade consisting of Six at least, this you will be pleased to send on to this place with the greatest Dispatch loaded with Corn, Forage, &c., from the Commissioner of your County, as, in default, delays dangerous to the State will be occasioned. Confiding in your Zeal, Activity and Exertions at this Crisis, we are, &c.

Received a Letter from Colonel John Lutrell, relative to the Tories in Chatham, &c. Filed No. 44.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Colonel Lutrell, Chatham :

SIR :

The Board have received your Letter by Mr. Cage, and return you their Thanks for your Vigilance and Activity in your Country's service and Defence. You will receive by Mr. Cage, the Ammunition, &c., required. The Circumstance of sending down a Soldier or Two for the purpose you allude to in your Letter, we must apply to General Gates about, as General Smallwood has left this some time. We will however, attend to it immediately; and let us intreat you, Dear Sir, to be as active as possible in suppressing and apprehending those Miscreants, and treat them with the Severity they deserve, which you know without defining. We shall send you in a few days further Orders and Instructions.

Our Accounts from the Westward that may be depended on are, that on the 7th Instant, our Force under Colonels Cleveland, Williams, Shelby and others, defeated Colonel Ferguson and his party about 40 Miles above Charlotte, killed 150 on the spot and took 810 Prisoners with 1,500 Stands of Arms and their whole Camp Apparatus: the British Troops left Charlotte on the 12th inst. in the night, in a great Hurry and confusion, leaving 15 or 20 Waggons loaded with various Articles, &c., &c. General Davidson, Colonel Morgan and Major Davis will hang on their Flanks and harrass them without ceasing. They are pushing for Camden with the utmost Dispatch. A few Tories, who had the audacity to embody at the Moravian Town three days ago, were attacked by a party of our Militia, and 15 of the Insurgents killed and the rest totally dispersed; four taken prisoners.

An Order issued for 25 lbs. Powder, 50 lbs. Lead, 100 flints for the use of Colonel Lutrells Company.

An order given Captain Oldham for a pair Half Boots.

An Order given John Taylor, Com., for two Bushels of Salt.

Received a Letter from General Smallwood, relative to the defeat of the Tories at the Shallow Ford. Filed No. 45.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Thomas Polk:

SIR:

As Captain Beard of Salisbury by Information hath a large quantity of Shoe Leather in Guilford, and perhaps on Hand in Town, the Board request you to procure it, either by contracting for it with green hides or otherwise. Shoes are much wanted for the Troops and covers for Cartouch Boxes.

The Board have at present a Factory of Shoes at this place, and would be glad to form one at Salisbury; Shoemakers will be exempted from a Tour of duty who work in it. Cartouch Boxes wanting covers may be covered at Salisbury by proper persons employed by you. If all the Leather is in Guilford, one-half can be sent to this place, the other to Salisbury, by Waggons ordered by you. The Confidence the Board have in Colonel Polk's Attention to the Welfair of the public service in general hath induced them to repose this particular Trust in him.

WEDNESDAY, 18th October, 1780.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent the Delegates of this State in Congress :

GENTLEMEN :

Inclosed you have the account of Lord Cornwallis's Retreat from Charlotte with precipitation, by reason, as we suppose, of Ferguson's Defeat ; as also the killing and dispersing a Number of Tories at the Shallow Ford by Major Cloyd of Virginia. These events are truly interesting to this State, and give a Sprightly Countenance to our affairs, so lately clouded and embarrassed. As the Seat of War of late hath been in this State, and may continue to be in its vicinity some Time, it is absolutely necessary that we be furnished with a proper Supply of Arms and Military Stores, as wrote to you in our last. Waggons are in great Demand to move the Army ; the late defeat hath deprived us of a great number of those useful Vehicles. Virginia must be pressed to furnish us some.

THURSDAY, 19th October, 1780.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Major General Smallwood :

SIR :

Representation hath been made to the Board by Colonel Macdowell that a number of Cattle and all kinds of provisions may be collected in the Western parts of this State with Ease, as Ferguson's Party is defeated, and little Interruption may be expected from that quarter. We beg leave to recommend this Subject to you, that a vigilant, active Officer with a suitable Command be appointed for this purpose, which is so essentially necessary for the support of the Army.

These Supplies of Provisions Colonel Polk can be consulted upon, who will point out what Routs may be taken, and how brought to camp, as he is well acquainted with this part of the State.

The Board congratulate Major General Smallwood on his promotion by Congress.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Ramsey, Chatham.

SIR :

The Army at this place will shortly be in want of Beeves, and not having been supplied with any from your County the Board request that you will order the County Commissioner to have immediately drove to this place as many Beeves as he possibly can.

15th October.

An Order given John Taylor for 3 Bushels Salt, public use.

Received a Letter from General Harrington relative to his Movement from Cross Creek, flying Reports, &c. Filed No. 46.

An Order given Mr. Ford, Com. to the Maryland Line, for 12 Barrels Corn.

Andrew Brooks, a pair of Shoes.

FRIDAY, 20th October, 1780.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Burton :

SIR :

The Board, with the utmost Impatience, are desirous of hearing from you how you have managed the County Commissioners, what provisions you have collected and Waggon procured. We have not had any account from you since your appointment as to these matters.

The great Exigencies of the Army demand immediate supplies, which must be had at every hazard and Event, otherwise the Consequences will be fatal to this Country. Much is therefore depending on your Exertions, having under your care two large Districts abounding with all kinds of Necessaries, which by this time we are of opinion might have been here had the Commissioners done their duty and full attention been paid this Service.

Mr. Vass, the Commissioner of Granville, hath behaved with great Remissness of duty, as almost every one in the Counties below you, except Warren. Nothing they have done as yet ; they must be superceded for Negligence, and assistants be appointed by you to immediately purchase, impress or otherwise procure pro-

visions at this critical Juncture, should they continue remiss. The Army march next Monday, and scarce anything here to support them. Beef must be had and drove here with the utmost dispatch, as also eight Waggon's to carry the Baggage. The Board flatter themselves, from your zeal for your Country, that nothing will be wanting in you to carry the above into Effect.

An Order given Colonel Williams, Maryland, for a pair of Pistol Holsters.

An Order given Colonel Ford for a Sword Scabbard.

Lt. Rudder, Leather for Straps ; Boots mended.

Colonel Gunby, Leather for Boots.

19th October.

Received a Letter from Mr. Jno. Ramsey relative to Beef Cattle. Filed No. 47.

Thomas Amis, Esquire, Bladen, appointed and commissioned Superintendent Commissary of Wilmington District.

Ordered that the Following be made out for the Commissary of Wilmington District :

1st. You are to enlist a Company, not exceeding Twenty-five men, to be enrolled under a commissioned Officer by you chosen, who shall send their own Horses, whose service for three months shall be a Tour of Duty.

2nd. That you proceed with the said Company to Peedee, and receive from General Harrington and the Officers under his Command all such Cattle and Hogs they may have collected ; and other places, where the same may be in the District of Wilmington or South Carolina, and have them drove to such Posts contiguous to the Army, for which you will have notice.

3rd. That you, out of the Drafts or otherwise, engage on a Tour of Duty Coopers to prepare Wood and make Barrels and Casks, proper for salting up Beef and Pork, with the utmost Expedition, at Cross Creek and other places which will be assigned you for this purpose ; this service of three months shall be deemed a Tour of Duty as aforesaid.

4th. That you exercise all the powers invested in the County Commissioners as to the Hiring or impressing any Article or thing necessary for this Service, conforming yourself to the Laws of this State.

SATURDAY, 21st October, 1780.

A Return of Shoes necessary to refit the Regular Officers at Hillsboro made by Colonel Williams, Maryland.

SUNDAY, 22nd October, 1780.

Received from General Smallwood a Letter on Military Affairs, enclosing a Return of the No. Carl. Militia under his Command. Filed No. 48.

MONDAY, 23rd October, 1780.

Received a Letter from Gov. Nash, relative to embodying the Militia, &c. Filed No. 49.

Received a Letter from Colo. Jno. Lutrell, desiring salt for his Company. Filed No. 50.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent John Lutrell, Esq. :

SIR :

As the necessity ceases of continuing the Company raised under your Command longer in Chatham, it is the Opinion of the Board that they may be employed to much greater advantage under General Harrington on Peedee, and answer many valuable purposes, either in collecting provisions for the Army or Harrassing the Enemy, if any there.

You will therefore proceed to Peedee with your Company as soon as possible, taking such disaffected Neighborhoods in your Way where the Tories may be embodied, whom you may quietly subdue, and put yourself under the Command of Genl. Harrington for the purposes aforesaid.

Received a Letter from Governor Nash relative to the Arrival of Admiral Rodney at Sandy Hook, &c. Filed No. 51.

An Order given Major Davidson for Mending his Boots.

An Order given Captain Benson for Several Scabbards and Boots.

An Order given Colonel Payne for one Thousand Cartridges for the use of the Militia under his Command.

TUESDAY, 24th October, 1780.

Received a Letter from Colonel Thomas Wade on the subject of his furnishing a certain number of Shoes for the Troops. Filed No. 52.

Received a Letter from Philip Vass, Commissioner Granville, relative to his department. Filed No. 53.

Received a Letter from the Honbl. Samuel Spencer, Esq., on Military affairs. Filed No. 54.

Paid into the Hands of Alexander Mebane, Commissioner of Orange, £600 for Contingencies in his department.

An Order for two pairs of Shoes; delivered Mr. Mebane, the shoes for persons in public Employ.

An Order given Mr. Taylor for Grinding and Bolting Twenty Bushels Wheat for the use of the Hospital in Hillsborough.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Thomas Wade :

SIR :

The Board have taken your Letter under Consideration, relative to the Shoes. As they have no continental Money in Hand, and Gen. Gates, having in like Cases refused to draw on the Treasury, we cannot recede from the Terms agreed on by you with Colonel Martin, which we wish might be complied with, as it would hasten the March of the Troops; otherwise they must wait till we supply them from our Factory.

Paid into the Hands of Abishai Thomas, Five Hundred Dollars, to be applied towards the Hire and Expence of an Express to Governor Rutledge.

WEDNESDAY, 25th October, 1780.

Received a Letter from Colonel Robert Burton relative to the Business of his Department. Filed No. 55.

Received a Letter from Governor Nash on State and other Matters. Filed No. 56.

Richard Downs, a Prisoner from Anson County, confined on Suspicion of Toryism, released on his promising to serve three Months in the Militia Service, Captain Bogan being his security.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Brigadier General Harrington :

SIR :

In our last we mentioned to you the Article of Cattle, which is greatly wanted by the Army. We again press that very important Subject upon you. Peedee must have great Resources of this kind, and we expect that Colo. Brown and the other Officers ordered by you to collect Cattle have, by this Time, procured many. General Gates marches this Week to the Southward, by way of Salisbury and Charlotte. To either of those posts some must be sent as soon as possible. The Cold Season coming on will require a quantity of Beef to be Barrelled. You will inform the Board of the Prospect of Cattle on Peedee, by which we may judge of the propriety of barrelling up Beef at some Stage there, convenient for the Army, which we flatter ourselves, from Ld. Cornwallis's precipitate Retreat from Charlotte, will soon be near Camden. If Mr. Amis, pursuant to his Orders, should not attend you immediately for Cattle, you will please to order off a Guard, with what you have on Hand, to either of the above places.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent His Excellency, Governor Nash :

SIR :

The Account of Lord Cornwallis's Retreat from Charlotte no doubt hath reached you before this, who by the last Advices was making the best of his way to Camden, with great precipitation, leaving many of their Waggon, with valuable Baggage, behind them. Whether this sudden movement of the Enemy was occasioned by Ferguson's Defeat, or what other cause, is uncertain. However, their Situation at Charlotte hath been rendered very troublesome by the close attention paid them by Davidson and Davie, who, with Colo. Morgan, are now hanging on and greatly distress them; General Sumpter, with Colonels Campbell, Shelby and others, with upwards of Two Thousand Militia, keeping pace with them on the other side of the Catawba. These Appearances, Sir, greatly brighten the Countenance of our Affairs. General Gates intends marching To-morrow with the Troops refitted, the rest to follow as soon as equipped. Virginia hath poured in a number of ragged Troops, wanting every necessary, who will

greatly distress us to relieve them ; No Cloathing, No Arms and no provisions with them.

Your Excellency was pleased to drop a small account relative to Major General Caswell. The Board have a High sense of that General's Merit and former Services, and would wish to have him employed, in the present Exigencies of our affairs, suitable to his Wishes, but to have a sole Command must certainly be incompatible with that of the Commander-in-Chief, when a separate Command would, perhaps, be acceptable to the General, and not subject him to the Command of any officer but the Commander-in-Chief of the Southern Department. The Board beg leave, therefore, to recommend that your Excellency propose a Separate Command to the Acceptance of Major General Caswell.

Dr. Burke hath applied to the Board of Trade for Money to support him at Congress; that Board have not answered his Expectations. As our affairs require the immediate attendance of that Gentleman in Congress, we desire that your Excellency would interfere on this subject with them. General Sumner, with the Continental Officers, having taken Umbrage at General Smallwood's taking the Militia Command, have left the Service and are returning home. This Conduct must be taken notice of, especially on so critical a Juncture.

Received a Letter, together with fifty-seven Pair Shoes, from Colo. Wade, for which a Certificate was sent him. Letter filed No. 57.

THURSDAY, 26th October, 1780.

Return of Shoes issued from the Factory, Hillsborough, by John Taylor, Superintendent.

Received a Letter from General Smallwood, relative to the appointment of a Surgeon General to the Militia of this State, &c. Filed No. 58.

FRIDAY, 27th October, 1780.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Governor Nash :

SIR :

By the accounts received from Virginia, with which you must be acquainted before this, it seems the Enemy mean to manœuvre in that Quarter again. From the Number of only Sixty Transports, as mentioned by Colonel Benbury, their Intentions must be to procure Provisions, of which they stand in great need. The Governor of Virginia mentions to General Gates Five Thousand troops, but this he is not certain of; however, should they be serious to invade Virginia in Force, this State must endeavour to render such assistance to her as can be obtained at present to prevent an invasion from them. And for this purpose the Board beg leave to recommend to your Excellency that the Drafts from New Bern and Edenton be employed against the Enemy in Virginia, should they continue any time. And if additional aids be requisite, Halifax, New Bern and Edenton Districts must furnish them, as the upper Districts, with Wilmington, have their Hands full at present with the Western Enemy.

Our Affairs still wear a good Appearance with Lord Cornwallis.

Nothing Material from General Smallwood since our last.

Rec'd a Letter from honbl. W. Sharpe, Esqr. Filed No. 58.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Mr. John W. Stanly, New Bern :

SIR :

You will please to deliver to Major Vandross, on his Order, so much Canvas as will make him a convenient Horseman's Tent, in lieu of one he hath left for the use of the Field Officers now in the service of this State, and charge the same to the publick.

An Order or Warrant for the Impressment of Medicine and Chirurgical Instruments absolutely necessary for the Recovery of the sick at the Hospital at this post, given Dr. Brown, to be executed in case of the owners or persons possessing such Medicines or Instruments refusing to sell the same at reasonable prices.

An Order for the Release of John Abbott, confined on Suspicion of Treason, on his enlisting in the Continental Service for three years. Rd. Abbott his Security.

SATURDAY, 28th October, 1780.

Received a Letter from Major Armstrong, requesting to be furnished with Sundry Camp Necessaries. Filed No. 59.

Received a Letter from Robert Rowan, Esqr., relative to Matters within his Department. Filed No. 60.

Return of the North Carolina Militia Prisoners wounded on the 16th and 17th August last, made by Doctor Hugh Williamson, Surgeon Gen. No. Carl. Militia.

Joshua Harvey and Isaac Gilden, No. Carolina Regulars, a pair of Shoes each. A pass granted them, and John Carter, a Regular likewise to repair to their respective Homes during their Furlough.

Received a Letter from General Jones relative to his Brigade. Filed No. 61.

Peter Johnson, John McKee, David McKee, Andrew McKee, and — McKee, Prisoners on Suspicion of Toryism, paroled to remain within 8 miles of the Town of Hillsborough, and to return when called upon.

Received a Letter from the Honbl. Wm. Sharpe, Esqr., informing that a number of Tents were about to be sent from the North Ward for the use of the Southern Army. Filed No. 62.

Received a Letter from General Harrington informing of the Operations of his Brigade, &c. Filed No. 63.

Usery, son of John, ordered to be discharged from Confinement on his enlisting himself a Continental Soldier for 12 Months; confined for refusing to march.

SUNDAY, 29th October, 1780.

An Order given Captain Finley for 41 pair Shoes for the use of his Company of Artillery.

Return of Military and other Stores by Nicholas Long, Esquire, Quarter Master.

MONDAY, 30th October, 1780.

Return of Sword Blades by Abishai Thomas, assistant Quartermaster.

An Order given Major Armstrong for one Camp Kettle and one pair of Shoes.

A Warrant entitling the person furnishing Major Armstrong with 10½ yards Linen to Three Thousand one Hundred and Fifty Dollars from the Public, given Major Armstrong.

An Order given Captain Boggan for 5lb Powder, 500 Musket Balls, 20 Gun Flints and one Gun and Bayonet, for the use of his Company.

An Order issued for two pairs Shoes, one for the Servant of Major Richmond, the other for Colonel Cusiasko's (Kosciusko's) Servant.

An Order given Mr. Edmiston for one Hundred and Seventy-Six Yards Long Ells for Jackcoats and overalls for the Continental Waggoners.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Colonel Williams of the Maryland Line :

SIR :

Having a few Sword Blades in our Military Stores intended for the Horse for which frequent application have been made by many of the Officers whose immediate Necessities we are ignorant of, the Board being anxious, as far as in them lies, to have every officer now under marching Orders, who hath not a Spontoon, furnished with this necessary Weapon, will deliver Sword Blades to such Officers who come under the above description, a Return of whom is requested from you.

Return of Officers without Spontoons and wanting Sword Blades, made by Colonel Williams.

An Order issued for furnishing said Officers with Sword Blades.

TUESDAY, 31st October, 1780.

Received a Letter from Philip Vass, County Commissioner Granville. Filed No. 64.

An Order given Captain Moore for Leather for a pair of Shoes.

An Order given Major Davidson for a Sword Blade.

An Order given Captain Gathier for a Sword Blade.

An Order given Captain Debonefor (De Bonfort ?) a pair of Shoes for his Servant.

An Order given Captain McAlister for a Sword Blade.

An Order given Ensign Boyd for a Sword Blade.

An Order given Ensign Fickle for a pair of Shoes.

Received a Letter from Green Hill, Esqr., Treasurer, on the Subject of furnishing County Commissioners with Money, &c. Filed No 65.

An Order given Captain Foard for a pair of Shoes for his Servant.

Received a Letter from General Smallwood, informing of the Enemy's having crossed the Catawba, &c. Filed No. 66.

WEDNESDAY, 1st November, 1780.

An Order given Major Armstrong for Leather for a Sword Scabbard.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent the Director of Chiswell's Lead Mines:

SIR :

Governor Jefferson of Virginia hath given Gov. Nash of this State an Order for Two Thousand Weight of Lead, which you have herewith. As that quantity is far inadequate to the present necessities of our Militia now in the Field against the Common Enemy, of which Gov. Jefferson was ignorant at the time of granting it, the Board of War of this State do request that you send by the Bearer an additional Supply of Two Thousand weight more, amounting in the whole to four Thousand Weight, and we pledge the Faith and Honor of the State for the payment of the same :

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Martin Armstrong, Surry :

SIR :

As the wants of the Army of this State demand a supply of Lead from Chiswell's Mines, the Board of War have placed this Trust in you, as you are more convenient and may have it brought

over with greater Ease than any other Commanding Officer in the District of Salisbury. You will therefore order out such a number of pack Horsemen under a proper Officer, or Waggon, which to you will seem best for this purpose; 4000 lbs is to be brought for the use of this State and a like Quantity for General Gates' Army, Orders for which you will receive with this by Colonel Campbell. The utmost Dispatch is required in having it brought to Salisbury.

Ordered that Copies of the Following be made out and one forwarded to the Commissioners of Rowan and Mecklenburg, respectively. "Whereas, from the Demands and Necessities of the Army many well-affected Inhabitants of the Counties of Rowan and, Mecklenburg are greatly distressed for the Want of Salt, to relieve whom the Board of War, by Virtue of the powers and Authorities in them vested, do direct and order, that the Commissioner of provision Supplies in those Counties shall hire Waggon and Teams, not to exceed six in each, for the purpose of carrying from Newbern and Cross Creek public Salt to the Counties aforesaid, a Certificate of which being given by the said Commissioners, to the Owner of said Waggon or persons driving the same. The Board of War will grant an Order on the Commissioners of Trade for a Load of Salt, which shall be delivered to the said County Commissioner, and by him dealt out to such persons, whoover and above paying their specific Tax, shall bring in provision and Forage for the use of the Army, retaining still so much Salt in his possession as necessary for salting up the public Beef and pork of the County, provided that he deliver not more than a Bushel of salt to any person as aforesaid, the Value of which being ascertained at the Market, and Expences of the Carriage to the places aforesaid being added thereto, will be the full amount of the same. The County Commissioners, on delivering thereof, will receive so much provision and Forage as will be equal to the said amount, the value of which Provision and Forage to be ascertained by the County Commissioners and two respectable Freeholders."

An Order given for a pair of Shoes for a Soldier of Maryland Line.

An Order given Captain McAlister for a Sword Scabbard.

An Order sent to Wilcox Works for 500 lbs. Iron.

An order given Jno. Wilcox for Ten Bushels Salt.

An Order for a pair Shoes each for two Soldiers, Maryland Line.

An Order given Major Armstrong for a pair Boots each for himself and Colonel Thackston.

An Order given Major Mazaret for Forty pair Shoes for the use of the Continental Troops.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Major General Smallwood :

SIR :

Yours of the 27th October, from New Providence, was yesterday handed us by Mr. Webb, in which we receive with pleasure the account of Lord Cornwallis's Retreat over the Catawba, occasioned first by the defeat of Ferguson, his great Western Bugbear, and last by your new approach, which we make no doubt hath greatly contributed to his Fears ; and we are sensible, Sir, you will take every Measure in your power to add to his distress, either by harrassing him on his retreat or cutting off his Supplies. The account of the Militia at Salisbury affects us much, but we know not how to relieve them ; they must have been sensible of their own wants when they left Home on a Tour of Duty, and ought to have guarded against them. We recommend they drag out their time of Service, and that you employ them to the best advantage during the same. Respecting the Inhabitants of Rowan and Mecklenburg, as to their want of Salt, the Board have drawn up an order for the Commissioners of those Counties, somewhat agreeable to your plan which you have enclosed, and which we have transmitted to them, that may relieve in some measure the Necessities of those people and retain their provisions for the Army, but we are apprehensive our resources of public Salt will not be sufficient long for this purpose, and at the same time answer the great demands of the Army. We shall, however, do everything in our power to have all the Salt in the State so secured as to answer the most beneficial purposes to the Army and the Inhabitants. The Petitions of Captains Harrison, Oldham and Harris in behalf of themselves and Companies we have attended to. As others under like circumstances have been discharged, tho' contrary to the sense of the Gen. Assembly in their Resolve respecting their Tour of duty, we apprehend the State cannot be much

profited from their Services under their present discontents, therefore recommend they be discharged. General Gates this day marches off to join you with what Force is equipped, the Remainder to follow with Expedition. It seems to be confirmed that a body of British have landed at Portsmouth in Virginia; their numbers and Intentions uncertain. All Virginia, we are told, is in Arms, and must be equal to its own defence. If Lord Cornwallis's Army was once in our power the British Power would be wholly broke to the Southward.

THURSDAY, 2d November, 1780.

Received a Letter from Captain Lutrell, enclosing a List of Prisoners taken by his Com. Filed No. 69.

Received a Letter from John Ramsey, Commissioner, Chatham, relative to Beeves. Filed No. 68.

Ordered that the Shoemakers of the Factory be employed To-morrow in mending the Boots of the Officers and Soldiers of Colonel Armstrong and Corps.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent John Ramsey, Commissioner of Chatham County :

SIR :

The Board are sorry to hear that scarcely any Beefs are to be expected from Chatham, an article so much wanted by the Army. Some public Salt was ordered to you for salting Beef which will be useless to the public in your County; and we cannot barter it for Beef so near the Market. You will, therefore, please to order it to Hillsborough as soon as possible.

All kinds of Provisions are wanted here—Wheat, Corn, anything. The act of Assembly will direct you.

An Order given Captain Dalzell for a pair of Shoes for a Soldier, his servant.

Ordered, (On Application of John Montgomery, of Chatham,) That the Following be made out and sent the Commissioner of said County :

SIR :

Mr. John Montgomery this day produced to the Board Vouchers of his furnishing the Army, when at his House, with a large

Quantity of Provision and Forage, the Want of which at present distresses his Family. You will, therefore, examine into the Claims, and, agreeable to the Act of Assembly, summon one Justice and two Freeholders to ascertain what quantity of Provision and Forage he hath on Hand, and what is absolutely necessary for his House Consumption, over and above the same, which, when ascertained, you will deliver him, out of the Specific Tax, a Quantity equal to his Necessity, ascertained as aforesaid, deducting from the Surplus his own Specific Tax. The Remainder of the Surplus, if taken, together with his account for Pasturage, the Public stands chargeable with.

FRIDAY, 3d November, 1780.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Captain John L. Beard, Salisbury :

SIR :

The Board some time ago wrote to Colonel Polk relative to your Leather you have on Hand, but have had no answer. The Army are in great Want of it. A Factory of Shoes we have formed at Hillsborough; another we would form at Salisbury, could we have a proper Supply of Leather. We would deal for your Leather in Green Hides at the Usual Rate, or grant you Certificates. You had a Quantity in Guilford, Half of which, if agreeable to you, we wish to be brought to Hillsborough, the other to Salisbury. Mr. Gambel will treat with you on this Subject, which please to inform us of as soon as possible, that Wagons may be employed to carry it to the above places.

Return made by John Taylor, Issuing Commissary in the Town of Hillsborough.

Copy of a Return by Joseph Thomas, Commissary of Issues, filed.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Captain Yarborough :

SIR :

The Board of War are of opinion that the North Carolina Continental Troops under your Command may be more readily

equipped at this place, and for this purpose do direct that you march them to Hillsborough with the utmost dispatch.

Received a Letter from Messrs. Newman, Troy, Chambers and Long, of Rowan, representing the Distresses of the Inhabitants of that County for the Article of Salt, proposing an Expedient, &c. Filed No. 69.

An Order issued for a pair of Shoes for a Continental Soldier.

Ordered that the Following Instructions be made out and given Captain Gamble :

You are to enquire whether Colonel Polk hath formed a Shoe Factory at Salisbury ; if not, you will form one. Shoemakers of the Militia to be exempted from a Tour of Duty who will work on the same. You'll treat with Captain Beard for his Leather by Barter for green Hides, at the usual Rate, or granting him Certificates on the State. You'll employ Waggoners to bring on Half of the Leather obtained to Hillsborough.

SATURDAY, 4th November, 1780.

Return of the North Carolina Continental Troops in Hillsborough, by Colonel Thackston.

Ordered that William Bridgers, a Draft from Franklin, be admitted into the Shoe Factory at Hillsborough.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Messrs. Newman, Troy, Chambers and Long, Rowan :

GENTLEMEN :

Yours by Mr. King was yesterday presented the Board, in which you have stated the great Inconveniences the good people of your County labour under for the Want of Salt. We are anxious to relieve the distresses of our fellow Citizens indiscriminately throughout the State, especially those who have borne in a great degree the Burthen of the Day and felt the Ravages of the War ; but we are doubtful the plan proposed by you for the relief of Rowan, under no restriction, would give umbrage to other parts of the State under like necessitous Circumstances. However, from the Representation of the distresses of the people of Mecklenburg by General Smallwood, the Board in some Measure have anticipated the Relief requested by you, a Copy of which Mr. King

hath directed to the County Commissioner of Rowan. The great demands of public Salt for the Army prevent us from making a Barter of it for provisions, generally; otherwise the Stock would soon be drawn; yet we would wish a greater distribution of it among the Western Counties.

This day expresses will set off for New Berne and Cross Creek, to bring Returns of all the public Salt at those places, which, when obtained, we shall have a more particular View of our Resources of this Article, which may enable us to grant a further supply.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Thomas Polk, Superintendent Commissary, Salisbury :

SIR :

The Ravages of the Army no doubt have greatly distressed the Inhabitants of Rowan and Mecklenburg, especially those near the general Routes, as to Provision and Forage, and render the procuring of Supplies very difficult. We are informed there are great quantities of Corn belonging to the Tories now or late in Arms against us, especially those on the Yadkin, Peedee and Rocky Rivers, which, by forfeiture, belong to this State. The Board recommend to you to apply to General Smallwood, or other Commanding Officers of the Army, for proper Fatigues to collect all the Corn and other provisions that come under the above description, and to employ Waggon in carrying the same to Camp, leaving sufficient for the Support of the poor women and Children who belong to those persons. This would relieve in a great measure the Army, and give Ease to the Inhabitants.

You will please to have particular accounts kept of provisions procured as aforesaid, that they may be laid before the Board and General Assembly.

Received a Letter from Mr. George Fletcher relative to Flour, &c. Filed No. 70.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Mr. George Fletcher :

SIR :

Yours of the 1st November was delivered us by Express this day, and observe that the principal Matters mentioned by you ought to have come from the County Commissioner, without you

are his Assistant; and we wish not to blend the issuing department with the purchasing, as it must complicate accounts almost impossible to unfold. Mr. Travers, we are told, is the County Commissioner, but we have never heard from him, and would wish to know what has been done. Your Continental Transactions the State has nothing to do with. You are accountable to those you derive your appointment from. All Surplus Flour ought to be impressed by the County Commissioners if it cannot be purchased. Certificates given for money is out of the question. You mention the Bartering of Salt. This the Board cannot admit of, for Spirits or any other Article, at present. Spirits may be purchased on Certificates, or impressed and valued; not otherwise. Mr. Travers hath a right to draw for Five Thousand pounds, agreeable to law, from the Treasurer or Sheriff, having an Order from the Board of War. Mr. Amis, the Superintendent Commissary of Wilmington District, is to consult you with regard to Salting up Provisions, and the County Commissioner. The principal place of salting Provisions must be at this place, or perhaps Salisbury or Peedee. However, we wish to have some salted at Cross Creek. Would wish to know what preparations for that purpose, What Number of Barrels might be had by the first of December, and what quantity of Salt now on Hand, both Continental and State, and what quantity expected from Wilmington, a Return of which is immediately wanted, that Waggon may be employed in carrying some of it to the Western Counties. A quantity of Cattle you delivered Mr. Pendergrast as a Continental Contractor. We are informed a large number of those Cattle were collected by Colonel Brown and others for the State which the State hath no credit for by Mr. Pendergrast's Receipt. Such Omissions are alarming and must be attended to. You will therefore make us an immediate Return of all your State Transactions since your Appointment.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Robert Rowan, Esq. :

SIR :

The Board would be glad to be immediately informed of the Stores you have sent to this place, that are State Property, and what continental, that is to say, what stores have been purchased

with State Money or on its Credit, and what on General Gates, or Continental Bills by him or any other person given, and inform us particularly as to the Marquis of Brittany's Cargo, how procured and for whom.

The Board are involved in some difficulties with General Gates as to these matters, he claiming all the Stores you have sent here for the Northern Army, and we cannot proceed to the Cloathing of our Soldiers until decided by your Returns.

The Cloathing you mention at Cross Creek is much wanted here for sixty poor distressed North Carolina Recruits; pray send it on with the utmost Expedition; inform us how procured.

We know not who have charge of the public Salt. We want a full return thereof from Cross Creek or Wilmington, what State, what continental. Please to inform the Gentlemen who have it in charge of this Request of the Board as it is necessary to employ Waggon's to transmit some to the Western Counties, to Salt up the Specific Tax in that Quarter.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Mr. Patrick Travers :

SIR :

The Board are informed you are County Commissioner for Cumberland, but have not heard from you since your Appointment, as to provision supplies. You will please to inform the Board what Cattle and Provisions you have on hand, what you intend to salt and what preparation you are making for that purpose; Whether Mr. Amis, the Superintendant Commissary, hath consulted you on this subject; in short, the Board would be glad to know of all your Transactions as to this Business since your appointment, as soon as possible.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Mr. Phillip Vass, County Commissioner, Granville :

SIR :

The last Supplies of Cattle and Wheat from Granville have given the Board great satisfaction as to the activity of its County Commissioner. We wish the Commissioners of some of the other Counties were equally industrious; however, we know the Resources of Granville are great as to provision supplies, and we flatter ourselves what you have done is only an Earnest of your future Exertions. You'll inform us what further prospect you

have of Cattle and Wheat. The Time of salting Beef and Pork will soon arrive, to which we must pay the closest attention.

Received a Letter from Nicholas Long, Esquire, enclosing a Letter from Major Hardy Murfree, containing Information of the Operations of the British in Virginia. Filed No. 71.

Received a Letter from General Davidson, together with a Letter from Colonel Robert Irwin, recommending that certain prisoners from Mecklenburg, confined on a suspicion of Toryism, be set at liberty. Filed No. 72.

Received a Letter from General Davidson, informing of the Enemy's having crossed the Catawba, &c. Filed No. 73.

An Order given Captain Barrett for one Hundred Sword Straps for the use of the Dragoons.

SUNDAY, 5th November, 1780.

Ordered that the Boots of the Dragoons of the third Regiment be repaired by the Shoemakers of the Factory at Hillsborough.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Long, Halifax :

SIR :

Yours pr. Express the Board have received, and are obliged to you for the early Intelligence; the Operations of the Enemy seem rather daring and wear a countenance of Seriousness. We are informed the Virginians in very considerable Numbers are in motion to oppose them, and together with the Force from this State, will, we hope, handle them pretty roughly. The Board have great Confidence in you, and are persuaded that you will set every possible Spring in motion below. We have sent off the Lead from this place agreeable to your Request.

The Foot marched from this place on Thursday morning, about 900. The Horse set off to-day. Lord Cornwallis still on the retreat; the last Accounts say that he was upwards of Thirty Miles on the other side of the Catawba, on the Chas. Town Road, and that every thing in Camden wore the appearance of speedy Evacuation. We shall from time to time inform you of the movements and operations of the Enemy in South Carolina, and expect from you the earliest Intelligence as to their Maneuvres in your

Quarter. Every Article of Cloathing which may arrive from the Northward we wish to be retained for our Officers in Captivity, and nothing to be delivered out without express Orders from the Board.

Received a Letter from John Wilcox on the subject of Iron. Filed No. 74.

Received a Letter from Colonel Edward Carrington relative to Military Stores at Taylor's Ferry, &c. Filed No. 75.

Received a Letter from Major General Gates, recommending that Provisions for the Southern Army be immediately salted up and barrelled. Filed No. 76.

Ordered that the Following be made out and handed Brigadier Gen. Stevens :

SIR :

It being represented to the Board that there are some Mistakes in the Returns, and Abuses in the issuing Commissary's department, which occasion a greater demand of Provisions than really necessary for the Army at this Post, the Board, to prevent an unnecessary Waste or Embezzlement of Provisions, therefore recommend to the Commanding Officer at this Post that he order a proper return of all the Troops, Continental as well as Militia, together with the Artificers and those in the Hospital, to be made to him, the same to be inspected by a Muster Master by him to be appointed for this purpose, who will rectify the Mistakes, if any, and perhaps bring to light Frauds that ought immediately to be checked.

MONDAY, 6th November, 1780..

Received a Letter from William Christmass, County Commissioner, Warren, informing of the Scarcity of Cattle in his County, &c. Filed No. 77.

An Order issued in favour of John White, Commissioner of Guilford, for fifty Bushels public Salt.

Permission given James Richardson to purchase twenty Barrels of flour for the Use of the Privateer Schooner, Flying Fish.

An Order given Captain McAlister for Canvas for a Portmantau.

Received a Letter from General Smallwood, representing the Distresses of the Militia for Provisions, &c. Filed No. 78.

Received a Letter from General Davidson, requesting a supply of Cloathing for certain Continental Officers—inclosing a Letter from General Sumpter relative to the Situation, &c., of the Enemy. Filed No. 79.

Received a Letter from Dr. Alexander, Brigade Surgeon to General Davidson's Command, requesting a Supply of Medicine. Filed No. 80.

TUESDAY, 17th November, 1780.

By Order of the Board, paid B. Birdsong an Express to Governor Rutledge, Eight Hundred Dollars.

An Order sent the Commissioners of Trade for Sundry Necessaries for the Board of War.

An Order issued on the Commissioners of Trade in Favour of Arthur Arrington, Commissioner of provision Supplies for the County of Nash, for Twenty-five Bushels of Salt.

An Order given B. Birdsong, assistant to the Deputy Quarter Master, for one pair Shoes.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Major General Smallwood :

SIR :

Yours of the 31st Ult., by Captain Carter, was last night received by the Board. The Scarcity of provisions in your Camp gives us real uneasiness, and we are sorry that Colonel Polk, at this critical juncture, declines the appointment he accepted from the State of superintendent Commissary. He well knows that his appointing the County Commissioners is incompatible with the act of Assembly, and therefore inadmissible ; but his recommending to them proper assistants and spurring them on in their general duty, together with the collecting the Supplies in the manner by you mentioned, might answer the valuable purposes intended. But if there is any person in whom Confidence can be placed, the Board will by no means urge Colonel Polk into a Service disagreeable to him. We wish that a proper person be recommended from that part of the State to undertake this necessary Business.

The Superintendent Commissaries' particular duty as intrusted from the Board, is to receive from the County Commissioners their Supplies and have the same forwarded to the Army. All Volunteer Companies are under the immediate direction of the Commander-in-Chief of the Militia, by whom they may be ordered immediately into Camp, and not to depart thence without Orders. Otherwise, should they still plunder or be refractory to Command, they are liable to be punished as Felons under the Act against Marauding and plundering. A Proclamation from the Commander-in-Chief, or from you as a Commander of the Militia, against their illicit practices might call such Companies into your Army, which, in a great Measure, might prevent the Evil complained of; otherwise their Leaders on disobedience might be apprehended and punished. We sincerely feel for the situation of our Continental Officers, who are much indebted to your friendly Notice. But at present it is not in our power to relieve them, as General Gates hath drawn out of our public Stores almost every thing for the Northern Army. Five Waggon's will soon arrive with Goods purchased by General Gates' orders from New Bern, to whom we shall make application, and pray your Mediation in their Behalf, especially for some immediate Necessaries, until the State can make further provision for them. The Board wrote some time ago to Colonel Polk, relative to a Shoe Factory in Salisbury; but we have had no Return from him; however, Captain Gamble is impowered to contract for Leather, and establish one immediately at that place. The Stores at Cross Creek we are daily attending to. As soon as possible the Board will remove to Salisbury or your Vicinity. On overlooking our public Store we find a few pieces of blue Long Ells, Seventy yards of which, together with some Raven Duck, we shall send by the first Opportunity, which may serve for a temporary Expedient for Jackets, Overalls or Breeches to the Officers most in distress.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Brig. General Davidson :

SIR :

Yours 31st Ult. was delivered the Board by Captain Carter, together with General Sumter's Letter enclosed. We are sorry that your complaints are so justly founded, and that we have it

not in our power at present to relieve them, as General Gates hath drawn from out of our public Store almost every Article for the Relief of the Northern Army. He hath sent five Waggons to New Berne to be loaded with a further supply of Goods for the Officers, to whom we shall make application for a distribution of some part among our Officers; and we flatter ourselves General Smallwood on this occasion will mediate in your Behalf.

A Horseman's Tent was intended you by the Board, but Captain Marbury, Quarter Master of the Maryland Troops, packed it up with the Tents of that Line and sent it on with the Army; it will be difficult perhaps to procure it without applying to General Gates. The canvas of which it is made is State Property. However, Captain Marbury informs me he can procure you a Marquee in lieu thereof; you will therefore consult him on this matter, who hath set off to join you.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Dr. Alexander:

SIR:

Yours of the 30th Ult. was last night presented the Board. Dr. Brown, who is Director General of the Hospital in the Southern Department, hath promised to assist the Hospital to the Westward with Medicines as far as in his power, but Medicine is a scarce article with him, and we are sorry to inform you there is not much in this State. Dr. Williamson is Surgeon General of our Militia, with whom you may further correspond on this important subject. He has promised to procure a Sufficiency if possible.

Ordered, that the Following be made out and sent Brigr. General Sumpter:

SIR:

Mr. McCulloch presented the Board with a Letter addressed to Governor Rutledge, and informed us he had brought a Waggon to him to be loaded. Gov. Rutledge not being present and the Board unacquainted where he is, took the liberty to open your Letter, thinking it might be in our power to give him some Answer; but finding the Letter containing Reference to some immediate Matters only known to ourselves, we have recommended to Mr. McCulloch to return, and bear you in the mean time a

Load of Twenty-Four Bushels of Salt, an Article perhaps, much wanted by you. Governor Rutledge shall receive your Letter as soon as possible.

General Gates hath drawn out of the public Stores every necessity he could find for the Army. Five Waggon's loaded with Goods from New Berne by his Order we expect soon; when they arrive we shall forward on to Camp, to whom you may apply for a distribution of part.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent the Honbl. the North Carolina Delegates in Congress :

GENTLEMEN :

The Board acknowledge the Favour of Mr. Sharpe by Colonel Malmedy. We have heard nothing of the Arms and Tents as mentioned therein as yet, but conclude they are stopped in Virginia since the Arrival of the British at Portsmouth. It seems by the Manoeuvres of our Enemies, North Carolina is to be between two Fires, and our good and great Allies to be tamed Spectators of each Blaze, without tendering us any assistance in extinguishing either. Nothing certain has been heard from Virginia since the Enemy's landing and the advancing of Two Hundred and fifty of them to Suffolk. Whether they mean seriously to carry the War thro' Virginia into this State or reinforce Lord Cornwallis is uncertain. Time will soon discover.

Lord Cornwallis, since General Sumpter's account to General Davidson, which you have enclosed, by Report only hath divided his Force into two Columns, one was retreating to Ninety-Six, the other was halted between Congaree and Wateree Rivers opposite to Rocky Mount. Last Thursday General Gates marched off what Troops were accoutred at this place to the Amount of one Thousand, and on Monday last set off himself with one Hundred and thirty Continental Horse, including a few of Armand's Corps, to join General Smallwood at Six Mile Creek, about Fifteen Miles below Charlotte.

Received a letter from Mr. Francis Brice, Wilmington, desiring Permission to purchase provisions for the Crews of Certain Vessels. Filed No. 81.

WEDNESDAY, 8th November, 1780.

An Order given Captain Doney for one pair Shoes.

An Order given Doctors Elbert and Gilbert for a pair of Shoes each, also a pair for each of their Servants.

Graves, a Militia Man of Orange County, excused from a Tour of Duty in the Field, on his applying himself for the Space of three Months in the Public Service as Cooper.

Received a Letter from Colonel Thomas Brown, Bladen, informing of the Proceedings of himself and the Company under his Command. Filed Fo. 82.

Whereas it is represented to the Board that sundry droves of Cattle are about to be sent out of this State, particularly from the County of Johnston, to Virginia and the Northern States, at a time when the Army in the Southern Department are in the greatest distress for provisions of every kind, the Board, at the same time feeling for the Inconveniences of Individuals, are under the Necessity to use every Expedient to procure Supplies and to prohibit all Cattle from being drove out of the State as aforesaid, do therefore order and direct that the Commissioner of provision Supplies in the County wherein such Cattle are do repair to the Owners of the same and endeavour to purchase them; and on their Refusal to sell, to immediately impress them, conforming himself to the Act of Assembly in such Case made, and have them drove to the Head Quarters of the Army, or such place as shall be directed by the Board of War. Should there not be a Commissioner appointed for the County wherein such Cattle are, the Justices are hereby required without delay to proceed to the appointment of one, that this Order of the Board be not eluded which is so necessary to be carried into speedy Execution.

Ordered that a Copy of the foregoing be sent Colonel Samuel Smith of Johnston, with a Request from the Board that it be speedily carried into Execution.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Thomas Browne :

SIR :

Yours per Express the Board have received, and tho' a great number of Cattle are wanted for the immediate use of the Army

in the upper parts of the Country, and for the purpose of Salting up, yet as you are ordered out by the Governor, together with your County's quota of Militia, to join General Harrington, we cannot undertake to direct you on a separate Service, but refer you on this Head to General Harrington; should he think it in your power to render more essential Service in collecting Cattle than otherwise, the Board would have no objection. The Cattle which you may have already collected, or any you may possibly collect in future, will be delivered to Mr. Thomas Amis or Order, who is appointed Superintendent for Wilmington District.

THURSDAY, 9th November, 1780.

An Order given Captain Edmonson for Leather for a pair Half Boots.

Received a Letter from Brigr. General Butler, enclosing a List of his Brigade. Filed No. 83.

The Board of War, being attentive to the commercial Interest in General of this State, and desirous that the Owners or Masters of Vessels, who bona fide have imported or who shall import Salt or other necessary Articles of Commerce for sale into any Port of this State, should be permitted to purchase a Supply of Provisions sufficient for the Maintenance and Support of themselves and Crews for their future Voyage, do therefore direct and recommend in such Cases that the Intention of such Owner, Factor or Master be first ascertained on Oath, and an Estimate of such provisions necessary as aforesaid be made out and lodged with the Naval Officer of the Port where such Vessel lies, and also with the Commissioner of provision Supplies for the County where the Provisions are to be purchased as aforesaid, that, then the County Commissioner or Commissioners aforesaid, or other persons contracting for the Army, shall forbear to impress or intermeddle with such Provisions procured, or which shall be procured, for that purpose.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Robert Burton, Granville, Superintendent of the County Commissioners, Halifax District:

SIR :

The Board have no account from Caswell, Franklin and Edgecomb Counties. No supplies have arrived from thence. Wheat is much wanted for the Hospital, which you will please to have procured with all dispatch. The Number of Waggon's we wrote you some time since we have not heard of; they must be had at all events to forward the public Stores and carry provisions to this place; they are not to follow the Camp, which may ease the Owners' Fears. We have directed Colonel Carrington, at Taylor's Ferry, to call on you for 15 Waggon's to carry the public Stores from thence to this post; they must be impressed immediately if you cannot procure them otherwise. We recommend to you to have Coopers employed in every County in making Barrels to salt up Beef, if they may be had from the Militia, whose service in this Business for Three Months will be deemed a Tour of Duty provided they produce Ninety Barrels.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Carrington :

SIR :

Yours to Mr. Penn was handed the Board a few days ago. We are desirous that the Stores mentioned in your Letter should be forwarded to this place with the utmost expedition; and for this purpose have directed Colonel Burton of Granville, Superintendent Commissary, to furnish you with 15 Waggon's as soon as possible, whom you will please to call upon to aid you with that number. We wish that Virginia could furnish the Army with a few more Waggon's, as North Carolina is greatly distressed on that account.

FRIDAY, 11th November, 1780.

Received a Letter from Dr. Wilson, Commissioner of Mecklenburg, requesting a supply of Salt. Filed No. 84.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent the Commissioners of Trade :

GENTLEMEN :

From various consultations with the commander-in-chief we are convinced that it is a matter of the last importance to have all

the Salt belonging to the Publick, which may be at any of the Sea Ports or low down the Country, moved up into the interior parts; from Wilmington it must be moved up to Cross Creek; from New Bern up into the Neighbourhood of Johnston Court House; from Washington or parts adjacent, to Tarborough, and from Edenton to Halifax. The Commissioners will easily see the expediency, and indeed the absolute Necessity, of this Measure, for our Army will in all probability remain in the upper part of the Country the greatest part of the Winter, whence it follows that our chief magazines of salted provisions must be high up in the Country, Hillsborough probably our grand one; Cross Creek, Johnston Court House, Tarborough and Halifax are places that large quantities must be salted up at, from whence, with more Convenience, provisions may be transported to distant parts of the Country.

This Business the Board are in hopes will be attended to immediately, as the Season for Salting up provisions is now at hand. Salt may be conveyed to all the places aforementioned in Boats, which the Commissioners will have impressed, hired or otherwise procured. Inclosed you have a Certificate from under the Hand of Mr. John Stewart, ascertaining the quantity of Tobacco delivered to Mr. Borwitz in consequence of an order from B. Hawkins, Esqr., then Commercial Agent, by which you will plainly see that there is an Error in Mr. Borwitz's Settlement with the Assembly. The Board therefore think it necessary that you should delay advancing the 175,000 lbs. of Tobacco as ordered by the Assembly until this matter shall be re investigated at the next Session. The Board are extremely solicitous to have Supplies sent to the Officers and Soldiers belonging to this State who are in captivity at Charlestown. Clothes and some other Articles are coming on from Philadelphia, but Linen is wanted most. If that can be procured by any possible means on the Credit of the State the price must not be regarded. Perhaps four Hogsheads of Tobacco would be useful to our Officers, if they might go with other Supplies under a Flag.

Received from General Harrington a Letter of the 3rd and a Letter of the 5 November, enclosing a Copy of a Letter from Ld. Cornwallis to Colonel Tynes. Filed No. 85.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent His Excellency, Governor Nash:

SIR :

By the last accounts from the western army Lord Cornwallis is between the Wateree and Congaree Rivers, opposite to Rocky Mount, collecting the Provisions in that quarter. Others say he hath divided his Army into two columns and hath marched one towards Wilmington ; the other towards Charlestown. However, from Genl. Harrington's account, they are fortifying at Camden, from whence you can draw your own conclusions. General Smallwood is about fifteen Miles below Charlotte, waiting for the Reinforcements of the Regulars who marched from this place the Second Instant to the amount of one Thousand men, consisting of the Maryland, Delaware and Buford's Virginia Corps. General Gates set off with 130 Horse last Monday after them. General Stevens is here with about 500 naked Virginians, without arms and every other Necessary ; but we hear arms have arrived for them at Roanoke. We expect here every day General Green, who supersedes General Gates, as by the last Advice received from our Delegates in Congress.

Your Excellency will find by the Letters of Generals Butler and Harrington the Necessity of immediate drafts to supply the place of those Militia whose Time will expire according to these Returns. Major O'Neal, the Bearer of this, will bring up your Orders to the Hillsborough and Salisbury Districts on this particular. Rowan and Mecklenburg ought to be spared as much as possible, whose Militia have chiefly been on duty. We have no certain accounts of the movements of the British in Virginia, which you are no doubt better acquainted with than we are ; should they continue, tho', we cannot expect much assistance from Edenton and Newbern Districts, of which your Excellency will be the Judge. We are well acquainted with the difficulties attending the Collection of the Specific Tax. By Impressment and some purchases the Army have hitherto been maintained. General Gates did expect that this State would wholly support the Army as to Provisions, but this the Board have undeceived him in. His contractors, on Continental Credit, however, have purchased a considerable Number of Cattle in different parts. We wish to appoint a Comm'r General to collect and forward the Provisions to the different Posts, provided a proper person could be had, but we know not where to find him. Persons are

wanted in the meanwhile much to superintend the County Commissioners of New Berne and Edenton Districts. We should be glad to receive Recommendations of persons proper for this purpose. General Smallwood hath urged the Expediency at this Juncture of Issuing a Proclamation of Pardon to the Tories, who, from their late Treatment from the British, distress him by surrendering themselves daily, and he believes would generally come in was there any Encouragement. As this concerns the civil Government of North and South Carolina, we wish your Excellency would consult your Council, as also Governor Rutledge, as to the propriety of such a Measure, which, we confess, is somewhat delicate at this time. Should you think it proper, we beg leave to recommend that you preclude all persons in Allegiance with these States who have borne Commissions in their Service. The Commissioners of Trade are wrote respecting the public Salt, part of which we wish to have conveyed up the Country to Johnston Court House, to Halifax, &c., with the utmost Dispatch. A Number of Letters are here from different parts for Governor Rutledge, particularly from Congress, but we know not where to direct to him. One Packet with money we sent to Mr. Hooper's, in Wilmington, but there were no accounts of him there.

Pray, is the Board of War to be filled up or not? We shall rise and proceed to the Westward shortly. If it is your pleasure to add to it Colonel Henderson and any other you please, it will give us great Relief.

You have a number of Letters from different persons.

An Order given on Captain Vernon, Cross Creek, for One Hundred Bushels Salt, to be delivered Ephram Farr for the Use of the Commissioner of Mecklenburg County and the Army in that Quarter.

An Order given Captain Gardner for a Pair of Boots.

SATURDAY, 11th November, 1780.

An Order given Ensign Rezin for a pair of Shoes.

SUNDAY, 12th November, 1780.

An Order for Twenty-five Bushels Salt given in favour of Philip Vass, County Commissioner, Granville.

Received a Letter from His Excellency, A. Nash, Esquire, adjourning the Board from Hillsborough to Halifax. Filed No. 86.

Received a Letter from the Honorable Major General Gates. Filed No. 87.

Received a Letter from the County Commissioner of Granville. Filed No. 88.

Received a Letter from the Honorable Whitmell Hill, Esquire Filed No. 89.

Received a Letter from the County Commissioner of Cumberland. Filed No. 90.

Received a Letter from Nicholas Long, Esquire. Filed No. 91.

MONDAY, 13th November, 1780.

An Order given in favour of the Commissioner of Cumberland for 50 Bushels Salt.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Long :

SIR :

Yours by Mr. Miller was handed us yesterday. Time will further discover the interesting Intelligence it contains respecting the Fleet off Charlestown. We have nothing certain from Lord Cornwallis since his being between the Wateree and Congaree Rivers, opposite Rocky Mount, collecting provisions. By General Harrington we learn about 400 British were fortifying Camden; whether they mean to hold that place as a post is uncertain. General Smallwood is at 6 Miles Creek, 15 Miles below Charlotte, waiting for General Gates's Reinforcement, which by this time must have joined him, before any considerable Operations will be attempted. The Board are much pleased with your Conduct in seizing the Cattle which were about to be drove out of the State, so much wanted at present by the Army; which under like circumstances for the future will always meet with our approbation ;

we would recommend that the County Commissioner give the Owner the proper Certificates, according to the Act of Assembly. General Gates hath ordered on all the Stores in this place to Camp, except some Long Ells we stopped for our Soldiers here, as also those from New Bern purchased by his Bills. Mr. Pasteur is surely mistaken; we have not ordered anything as yet out of his possession; he hath, thro' mistake perhaps, sent our State Stores with the Continental, which will make great confusion; the Commander-in-chief will seize the whole indiscriminately till this be ascertained.

John Walker, Isaac Johnson, and Joseph Ruth, discharged from Confinement on their obliging themselves to perform their Tour of duty. Capt. Hines, Walker's surety; John Johnson's surety; Isaac Johnson, Sup.; Wm. Deaton and Captain Hinds, Ruth's surety.

Drury Brewer discharged from Confinement on his engaging to serve 3 Months under Colo. Lutrell, Fox Palmer Surety, Chatham.

Received a Letter from Mr. George Fletcher. Filed No. 92.

Received a Letter from John Webb, Esqr. Filed No. 93.

Ordered that the following be made out and delivered Colonel Lutrell:

Whereas, it is represented to the Board by Colonel Lutrell that from recent applications to him made and from other circumstances, he is induced to believe that he could (if authorized) raise one Hundred and Fifty or Two Hundred volunteers who would engage for a tour of Militia Service under him for at least 3 Months; the Board, therefore, considering the same, do hereby authorize and empower Colonel Lutrell to engage on a Tour of duty as aforesaid, under Militia Regulations, any Number not exceeding Two Hundred, and that, should he meet with success in this undertaking, the Board will grant him a Lieutenant Colonel's Commission, together with proper officers under him, and Colonel Lutrell will have leave and permission to include in his Corps such Militia Delinquents, who, being sensible of their Error, are willing to become good and orderly Citizens, and do their duty when lawfully called on, taking care by all means to exclude all such who have been guilty of Thefts, Robberies or Misdemeanours, or who have borne Arms against the State, and to apprehend all such and have them sent to Jail.

TUESDAY, 14th November, 1780.

Received a Letter from Robert Rowan, Esq. Filed No. 94.

Received a Letter from Col. Long. Filed No. 95.

Received a Letter from John Webb, Esqr. Filed No. 96.

Received a Letter from John Whitley, Comr. Johnston County.
Filed No. 97.

An Order for 75 Bushels Salt given in favour of John Whitley,
Commissioner.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent R. Rowan :

SIR :

Yours of the 9th of this inst. by Doctor Ingram was presented to the Board ; we wish you had been more particular as to an Invoice of the Articles sent here. Your Letter of the 28th ultimo mentions the Salt, Molasses, Duck and Shoes only. The Quarter Master had on hand upwards of 30 pieces blue Long Ells, and sundry other articles which he informed us came from you ; this we would be glad to know. Agreeable to your desire a Waggon with a Guard attends you to bring to this place all the Cloathing you have on hand made up. Shoe Leather is much wanted here. You will mention this subject to Mr. Cochran, and if he can spare any you will please barter Hides with him at the usual rates, which we submit to you, and make up the remainder of the Load of the Waggon with the same. If you have any Shoes on hand you will send them forward.

Received a Letter from Colonel Martin Armstrong, Surry.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Martin Armstrong :

SIR :

Yours this Evening was handed the Board by Mr. Houzar, and with astonishment and real Concern we mark the Contents. We know not by what authority you, as Colonel of the Militia of Surry County, should undertake to issue proclamations of pardon and promise to use your Influence thereon, to set at large 500 Traitors, or at least Prisoners of War, without consulting the Supreme powers of this State previously on that Subject, so easy to be done without the Necessity of involving yourself in the many difficulties that perhaps may ensue from this rash Action. Why was not

General Gates, the Contl. Commander ; why was not Gen. Smallwood, the Commander of the Militia, consulted, that uniform proceedings might be throughout the State? Is not this exposing the weakness of our Government, and really evincing to the Neighboring States that we have none, but that we are in anarchy and Confusion and governed by a Mob without any regular System or plan, when every Officer undertakes Matters of Government as he pleases?

The Orders were positive and repeated to the Commanding Officers of the prisoners from Gen. Gates by our advice to send the Prisoners on to Fincastle, or other safe places in Virginia, there to be kept 'til Congress could be consulted thereon. A general Cartel is, we are told, with much difficulty lately effected. An exchange of Prisoners is to be had, Soldier for Soldier, Militia for Militia, & Citizen for Citizen. We appeal to your own feelings, and to every Officer in that Council, in behalf of our suffering Friends in Charlestown ; how are we to expect to relieve them from their Confinement? Should we be successful and retake that place, they will then send them off to the West Indies, out of our power, there to rot and die in Gaols. Can we ever expect by these Indulgences to make these Villains, after 6 years' Trial, better men than our Captive Friends in Charlestown, whom we know and have tried? With what assurance will our Militia take the field when there is no probability of an Exchange should the fortune of War put them in the Enemy's power? We flatter ourselves to have had General Rutherford and Two Hundred and Forty Six rank and file of Militia returned to us for Ferguson's Prisoners, but this hope is entirely blasted. Perhaps it may be urged that General Rutherford issued a Proclamation at Ramsour's and dismissed prisoners. Our Officers were on a different Footing at that period with our Enemies than at present; the Enemy had four of our Militia in their possession at that Time, but the late defeat hath given them upwards of 500 No. and So. Carolinians, whom they would be glad to exchange for our Tory Prisoners to put on Board their War Ships, alledging with reason to them that they had freed them from prison with Rebels brought them, and of Course they were their property. Should they then run from them, as undoubtedly they would, we then might shew Indulgences with good policy. We are distressed, Sir, on the Subject, and know

not what advice to give you, as our intended Measures thereon are totally disconcerted. We shall lay your Letter before the Governor and Council and transmit the same to Congress.

However, Sir, we do not cast the whole Blame at your door. You are the ostensible officer only whom the Public will cast the first Censure on. Time perhaps may unravel this dark, mysterious Affair and bring to Light Matters you are not privy to, which we are sensible the Honesty and Goodness of your Heart would revolt at and detest with abhorrence.

WEDNESDAY, 15th November, 1780.

Received a Letter from Colonel Lutrell. Filed No. 98.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel John Lutrell:

SIR:

Your Letter of the 14th Inst. was delivered by Mr. Hines. We have ordered him as many Cartridges as he can conveniently carry. Respecting McFerson and his plundering party, it will perhaps be best to go in quest of them first, and afterwards act as Circumstances shall require. The Board depend much on your Intrepidity and Activity. As soon as McFerson and his Banditti may be discomfited, you will push after McNeal and his Adherents and other Insurgents. You may leave an officer or two behind, on whom you can depend to compleat the plan of raising your new Corps.

Ordered that the following be made out and sent Colonel Burton, Granville:

SIR:

As the Board of War is adjourned from this place to Halifax, your attendance at this post becomes absolutely necessary, or otherwise there will be no person to call on the County Commissioners for their Supplies, and compel them to produce the same at the several Magazines of their Counties, which to have brought from thence to this place for the use of the Army will be your immediate duty, as also to superintend the Barrelling up of the public Beef; otherwise, without your attention, this Business will

certainly suffer. You will please to consult Mr. Taylor on this subject, who is issuing Commissary. In short, Sir, on you will depend the whole support of this Post.

THURSDAY, 16th November, 1780.

The following sent to Mr. George Fletcher :

SIR :

Yours by Doctor Ingram we received, and what we expected you have explained — that what Cattle Colonel Brown has collected for the State, as by particular orders to him directed for that purpose alone, you have received as a Continental Contractor, and mean to draw your Commissions thereon accordingly. Colo. Brown informs us you have received Two Hundred and Fifty-Nine Head of Cattle from Him on account of the State. Your assumption we release you from, as you might assume to pay for all the State Cattle that arrive here from the different parts thereof with the same propriety. Colonel Brown's Orders are to collect from out of the Enemies' Grounds Cattle; and therefore his Collections are not for you or any other person to merchandize upon.

At present, Sir, you are not to consider yourself as acting under any authority of the Board of War, except that of issuing Commissary. Mr. Travers is the County Commissioner who is to collect the specific Tax according to Law, and in cases of necessity impress provisions and any other Articles wanted for the Army.

Received a Letter from John Williams, County Commissioner, Caswell. Filed No. 99.

Received a Letter from Nicholas Long, Esqr. Filed No. 100.

Received a Letter from Mr. J. Ramsey, Com'r. Filed No. 101.

Received from Colonel Lutrell Gov. Nash's Plan and Regulations for recruiting a Regiment of Highlanders, &c., &c. Filed No. 102.

Received a Letter from Mr. Thomas Amis, Super't Commissary, Wilmington District. Filed No. 103.

FRIDAY, 17th November, 1780.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Mr. Thomas Amis :

SIR :

Yours, p'r Express, the Board have received, and are glad to find you have been so active, especially in collecting Beeves. You will, as soon as may be after the Receipt of this, send forward to Salisbury Two Hundred Head of Cattle, or thereabouts. Whatever you may collect afterwards the Board desire may be slaughtered and barrell'd up at Cross Creek until further orders, together with such quantities of Pork as you may be able to procure. Inclosed you have an order on any Commissary or Quarter Master to supply you with public Salt. This is the Mode intended by the Act respecting the Supply of that Article. And as to Spirits and long Forage not being enumerated in the Act, we can give no direct Orders concerning them. The Board have great dependence on your Industry and activity in the victualing Department, for on this all finally depends. You will keep every possible Spring in motion. Be sure to attend to the Article of Barrels. The Board will rise next week, and sit at Halifax again the 1st December.

An Order issued in favour of Thomas Amis for One Hundred Bushels Salt.

Whereas, many good and well-affected people of the County of Orange, since the passage of an Act of the General Assembly respecting the Specific Tax, have had their Corn Fields taken and their Grain impressed from them for the Use of the Army, The Board of War, desirous to relieve such persons, Do direct and order the County Commissioner of Orange that, where proper vouchers of such persons coming under the above description are produced to him, that he grant a Certificate for the quantity of grain taken as aforesaid, which shall be taken in discharge of their Specific or pecuniary Tax, so far as it may be sufficient to discharge the same.

An Order given Doctor Brown for one pair of Boots and one pair Shoes.

An Order given Doctor Reid for two pairs Shoes, one pair for his Servant.

An Order given Captain Dorsey for mending his Chair, Harness and Bridle Reins.

SATURDAY, 18th November, 1780.

Received a Letter from Mr. Pendergrast. Filed No. 104.

Received a Letter from the Honorable Major General Gates. Filed No. 105.

Received a Letter from Alexander Long, Commissioner of Rowan County. Filed No. 106.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Brigadier General Harrington :

Yours of the 3d and 5th Instant were received p'r Express on the 11th, and an answer sent by the same Hand the next day, but unfortunately it has fallen into the Enemy's Hands; the cowardly Rascal suffered himself to be robbed of all his papers, &c., by a single armed Man, near Drowning Creek, and returned to this place yesterday. Inclosed we send you a Copy of our Letter interrupted as above. It will be a valuable acquisition to the Enemy. How shall we counteract its effects? The Major part of the Troops here, consisting of Virginia Regulars and Militia, march for Head Quarters To-morrow. No extraordinary Maneuvre of the Enemy in Virginia; they lie pretty still about Portsmouth. Reports say they will be shortly reinforced from N. York. This looks like a grand Exertion for plundering in the Southern States this Winter. The last accounts from our Head Quarters near Charlotte inform that General Sumpter a few days ago had a small Rencontre with the Enemy; he took Major Wimms and Twenty-five Prisoners, and killed about a dozen, with the loss of four Men killed and Ten wounded. Captain Jones, who has charge of this, together with Captain King, will reinforce your Posts with between Sixty and Eighty Militia Cavalry.

The Board will rise in a few days, and are to sit at Halifax 1st December.

An Order given in favour of Alexander Long, County Commissioner of Rowan, for One Hundred and Twenty Bushels Salt.

An Order issued on Robert Rowan, Esquire, for twenty-five Bushels Salt for public use at Hillsboro.

Received a Letter from Doctor Williamson. Filed No. 107.

Received a Letter from Colonel Thos. Wade. Filed No. 108.

Received a Letter from Colonel T. Polk. Filed No. 109.

Received a Letter from Bignall and Hawkins. Filed No. 110.

Received a Letter from General Gates. Filed No. 111.

Received a Letter from Captain Yarborough. Filed No. 112.

Received a Letter from Martin Armstrong. Filed No. 113.

Received a Letter from Robert Rowan, Esqr. Filed No. 114.

Received a Letter from Governor Rutledge. No. 115.

SUNDAY, 19th November, 1780.

MONDAY, 20th November, 1780.

TUESDAY, 21st November, 1780.

THURSDAY, 22nd November, 1780.

Received a Letter from Colonel Wade. Filed No. 116.

Received a Letter from General Gates. Filed 117.

FRIDAY, 23rd November, 1780.

Received a Letter from Colonel Brown. Filed No. 118.

SATURDAY, 24th November, 1780.

Received a Letter from E. Gamble. Filed No. 119.

SUNDAY, 25th November, 1780.

Received a Letter from Colonel Davie. Filed No. 120.

Received a Letter from Genl. Harrington. Filed No. 121.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent General Butler :

SIR :

Whereas, Complaints have been made that Captain Hardwick and other Militia Officers of Rowan County, with their Companies, have unlawfully and feloniously plundered and robbed

sundry peaceable people of this State of their property under the pretence of their being Tories and Enemies to their Country, and converted the same to their own use in open violation of the Laws of this State, thereby reflecting a disgrace on themselves unworthy of the Officer as well as any Citizen of the same. And, whereas, it hath been represented that a certain Captain Starns hath committed a late barbarous and cruel Murder on the Body of a certain Michal Chrisman, under the same pretence, disgraceful to a free Country where the Laws, when duly executed, are sufficient to compel all offenders to be amenable to the same.

By virtue of special powers in me vested by the Board of War, I do hereby call upon you to be aiding and assisting to the Civil Magistrates in apprehending such Offenders that further proceedings may be had against them in the Courts of Law to bring them to punishment. In the meanwhile I beg leave to recommend that you put them in arrest, and order Courts Martial to hear and determine all such charges exhibited against their Military Conduct as Officers, who, upon finding the Facts true, will have it in their power to break all such, with your approbation, as unworthy of holding a Commission any longer under this State, or otherwise discharge the same.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent the County Commissioners :

Whereas, a Number of Persons, since the Arrival of the British in South Carolina and in this State, have left their plantations and Families and joined them, leaving on their said Plantations all the Grain and Stock which, by the traitorous Conduct of the Owners, become liable to Forfeiture, and which, properly secured, would be necessary for the Support of our Army; and whereas many thro' Fear of the Enemy, have deserted their plantations and left their Grain and Stock as above, which will be loss to the Owners as well to the publick without being secured, The Board, taking the same under Consideration, do order and direct the County Commissioners in both cases to take into possession all such abdicated provisions for the use of the Army, leaving a sufficiency, where Women and children are left, for their support in the first Instance; and in the second, where friendly persons shall return and occupy their said plantations, they shall be entitled to have refunded to them so much Provisions, equal to the Support of their

said Families, if so much should be taken, deducting therefrom his or their Specific tax, otherwise equivalent to the quantity taken, deducting his Specific Tax as aforesaid, provided they return before the first day of January next; and all County Commissioners are also required to keep particular Accounts of such Provisions taken as aforesaid, and render the same on oath, that a proper saving be made to the State.

MONDAY, 26th November, 1780.

An Order given Capt. Bell, Commissioner of Randolph County, for Thirty Bushels Salt.

An order given in favour of Alexander Long, Commissioner of Rowan County, for 25 Bushels Salt.

An Order given in favour of A. Long, Commissioner, Rowan County, for Twenty-five Bushels Salt.

WEDNESDAY, 28th November, 1780.

An Order given David Wilson, Commissioner of Mecklenburg County, for One Hundred Bushels of Salt.

Received a Letter from Thomas Amis, Superintendent Commissary, Wilmington. Filed No. 122.

THURSDAY, 29th November, 1780.

An Order given in favour of Robert Alexander, Commissioner of Tryon County, for 100 Bushels Salt.

FRIDAY, 30th November, 1780.

An Order given in favour of Alexander Long for Twenty Bushels Salt.

SATURDAY, 1st December, 1780.

Received a Letter from Gov. Nash. Filed No. 123.

Received a Letter from Alexander Long, Comr. of Rowan County.
Filed No. 124.

HALIFAX, SUNDAY, 2nd December, 1780.

Received a Letter from General Smallwood. Filed No. 125.

Received a Letter from General Harrington. Filed No. 126.

Received a Letter from Colonel Malmedy. Filed No. 127.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent His Excellency, Governor Nash :

SIR :

Your last Letter adjourning the Board of War to this place was received by them at Hillsborough on the 12th Ulto., previous to which Colonel Martin, from the Solicitation of the Commander-in-Chief, had concluded to go to the Westward as far as headquarters, in order to confer with General Smallwood respecting a further Aid of Militia, and the intended operations of the Army, together with the Arrangements and regulations necessary to be made in the Victualling department, which last matter alone will require great efforts to provide for adequately. Colonel Martin left Hillsborough on the 15th, and promised to be here between the 1st and 10th Inst. I left it myself on the 22nd and am here alone, Mr. Penn, from a severe illness, having been unable to attend the duties of his Appointment.

Major Mountfloreance, who will have the honor to deliver this to you, together with sundry packets from the Northward, has some propositions to make to your Excellency respecting the raising a Regt. of Militia Cavalry, to be commanded by Colonel Davie, who at present is without Command. The Regiment wishes to be composed of 6 Troops only, which are intended to be incorporated with a Regiment of Light Infantry, forming thereby a kind of Legion. General Smallwood is anxious to retain Colonel Davie in the service, and so also am I, having a high Idea of his Military Merit ; but I fear there are obstacles unsurmountable against this scheme of Militia Cavalry. If the horses are small they answer no purpose ; and stout, strong Horses are not to be had but by

impressment, and greater Evils would result therefrom than any probable Service could compensate for. Should their Time of Service in the Field be shortened, and each man required to find his Horse, still the arming and equipping them would be difficult.

It will, I suppose, be necessary for your Excellency to order a Draft for Hillsborough and Salisbury Districts of their proportion of four thousand Men; Halifax District is a draft in advance, if I may use the expression. It was ordered by General Eaton, and intended to act against the Enemy in Virginia; but that State being now entirely clear of them, this draft of course must move to the Westward. They are to rendezvous at Franklin Court House on the 14th Inst. and are intended to supply the places of General Jones' late Brigade, whose Tour of Service will expire on the 28th Inst. General Butler's Brigade for Hillsboro District will be discharged on the 15th Inst., and so also I suppose will the Men from Salisbury district.

We have a small supply of Cloth, Trimmings, Linen, &c., just come to Hand from Philadelphia for our Officers in Charles Town. As soon as a Flag can be in readiness to run round, these Articles shall be sent down to New Berne. Intelligence from the Northward informs that another Embarkment has taken place at New York, supposed for Charles Town. I refer you to Major Mountflorenc for particulars from the Westward.

HALIFAX, MONDAY, 3rd December, 1780.

Received a Letter from Robert Bignall, Esquire, Comr. of Trade. Filed No. 128.

HALIFAX, TUESDAY, 4th December, 1780,
&

WEDNESDAY, 5th December, 1780.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent His Excellency, Gov. Nash:

SIR:

When I wrote you last by Major Mountflorenc I had no idea

of being necessitated to trouble you on Business of this kind. The first of last Week I ordered off three waggons to Tarborough (or lower down the Tar River if necessary) for public Salt, for the purpose of furnishing, agreeable to Law, the Commissioners of the Counties adjacent to this, having had repeated applications for the same. These Waggons returned last Night with a Letter from Mr. Bignall, acquainting me that there was no public Salt on any part of the Tar River worth mentioning, nor indeed any where else in the State under the immediate direction of the Commissioners of Trade; that Colonel Leech, some small time ago, bartered away one thousand three Hundred Bushels of public Salt which lay at the Fork of Tar River. I am astonished and confounded to know what expedient to fall on for an adequate Supply of this Article. The Commanding Officer has again and again reiterated to the Board the absolute Necessity of procuring and laying up at least Six Thousand Barrels of salted provisions for the ensuing Campaign. This is meant as an Estimate for the Supply of 6,000 Men Six Months; and assuredly the salvation of this State depends in some measure on this Supply. Your Excellency, by a Letter addressed to the Board some time ago, (if I may make a remark,) has undoubtedly a perfect idea of the difficulty attending the Supplying our Army with Provisions, &c., but the Want of Salt will infallibly overturn and annihilate all our Schemes of Supplies without Searching for other Obstructions. Is there not Salt enough in New Bern? Can it be obtained on the Credit of the State? If not it must be impressed. Shall the independence of this State be endangered by the Want of a few Thousand Bushels of Salt? Your Excellency will pardon me if I am thus explicit and importunate, because I am well aware that, without your Orders, Interposition of the Salt will not be procured. Some one of the Commissioners of Trade will wait on you, and if your Ideas correspond with mine Your Excellency will give the necessary directions. The moment this Express returns five Waggons shall be immediately sent off to New Bern for Salt, if it can be had. Five Hundred Barrels of Pork might be procured for the Publick in this County, if the Commissioner can be in a little time supplied with salt; otherwise we must lose the whole of it. Intelligence this day from the Westward informs that Colonel Tarleton a few days ago fell in with General Sump-

ter's Troops, and after a sharp rencounter got off with the loss of ninety Dragoons killed on the spot and 70 taken Prisoners, Tarleton himself said to be mortally wounded twice in the Body and his Thigh broke; General Sumpter also badly wounded. This news I have not officially, but it seems to come from pretty good authority.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent the Commissioners of Trade :

GENTLEMEN :

Whereas, General Green hath given Orders to all those who have Continental Salt in possession in Wilmington, Cross Creek and Newbern to furnish Colonel Thomas Polk, Superintending Commissary of the District of Salisbury, with such quantities thereof as he may send for, to be applied to the use of the Army; And, whereas, Colonel Polk hath employed Thirty Waggons for this purpose, to answer the immediate Exigencies thereof, it will be necessary to have the same loaded with State Salt, should there not be a Sufficiency of Continental in the possession of the persons aforesaid. You will, therefore, please to load such Waggons of the aforesaid Thirty, of which you will have notice from the Quarter Master, with Twenty Bushels of State Salt each, should there be not a sufficiency of continental for the purposes aforesaid.

HALIFAX, THURSDAY, 6th December, 1780.

to

MONDAY, 10th December, 1780.

Received a Letter from Colonel Long. Filed No. 129.

Received a Letter from Martin Armstrong. Filed No. 130.

TUESDAY, 11th December, 1780,

to

THURSDAY, 13th December, 1780.

Received a Letter from Colo. Polk. Filed No. 131.

Received a Letter from B. Hawkins, Esq. Filed No. 132.

Received a Letter from Colo. Malmedy. Filed No. 133.

FRIDAY, HALIFAX, 14th December, 1780,
to

MONDAY, 17th December, 1780.

Received a Letter from Colonel Gunby. Filed No. 134.

Received a Letter from Colonel Polk. Filed No. 135.

Received a Letter from Governor Nash. Filed No. 136.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent His Excellency, Governor Nash :

SIR :

Yours of the 10th Inst. I have the honor to acknowledge the Receipt of; the reading of it pains and distresses me. I am conscious of no Expression of Irreverence or implied Censure on your Conduct in my last Letter, nor can I suppose your Excellency will impute to me a wish or an intention to retrench from your authority or Prerogatives; and I am sure (I speak for myself) that I have made use of no Acts nor undue Methods to enhance the Respect due to the Board or occasion a diminution of that due to our first Magistrate. In my own person I can possibly have no views of ostentatious Greatness and Glare in public Trappings, abstracted from the public Good. I ask it as a favour of your Excellency to read over my Letter of the 5th Inst. dispassionately; it will surely appear to you dictated in a supplicating rather than a criminating or imperative Style; I at least intended it so. Your Excellency must plainly perceive my Situation to be very disagreeable; alone I am to do the Business, and answer for all the Consequences. I am to request your Excellency immediately by Proclamation to prohibit the Exportation of Provisions of all kinds from any part of this State, except such as may be sold or bartered by the Commissioners of Trade or their Agents for the Article of Salt alone. In my Letter of the second Inst. I mentioned to you the Expediency of ordering out Aids of Militia from Hillsborough and Salisbury Districts. In yours of the 10th nothing is said respecting those Aids. I am told none of the men from Edenton district of the last draft have marched; you will give the necessary orders respecting them. The Board intended the Drafts of the Three towns districts to take Post on Pedee, under General Harrington. I cannot undertake to define the Method most proper to adopt for procuring a sufficiency of Salt for the Public, but the Board will give sanction to

any which shall tend to furnish the quantity wanted. I have written to each of the Commissioners of Trade on the Subject.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent B. Hawkins, Esq. :

SIR :

I have received yours of the 10 inst., and am not a Little embarrassed respecting its Contents. To define the most eligible Plan for procuring a Sufficiency of Salt for the Publick is what I cannot do ; but if other Sources fail or are unequal, Impressment must be made use of. It is clear that our Specific Provisions act looks for an adequate supply of public Salt from the Hands of the Commissioners of Trade ; it remains with the Board to Order the Application. In a Letter to the Governor, of the same date with yours, in my Judgment there is a valuable Hint respecting the appointment of Agents at each of the Posts of Wilmington, Newbern, Edenton, &c., which will receive considerable Aid by a Proclamation prohibiting the Exportation of Provisions of every kind except by the Commissioners of Trade, &c. The Nomination of the Agents is left to yourself ; in the meantime, in person or by Deputy, you will make it a point to seize and impress the Salt belonging to persons who are presuming to barter or sell the same for Provisions, whether at any port or in the interior parts of the State ; again, others who have apparently speculated in that Article should by all means be made Victims. At Edenton, Daileys and parts adjacent there is Salt coming under this description, if I am informed right, send an Agent into those parts. We shall want for public use not less I think than Four Thousand Bushels. You will pay no Respect to any other Business and devote your whole attention in obtaining the Necessary Supply of Salt. I have Written to Mr. Bignall on the Subject, requesting his Exertions in this Behalf. The Impressment Business being left to the Commissary General will not answer ; indeed, I do not know the man. Mr. Craike thinks himself out of Office. The Waggon I send down for Salt ; dispatch them off as soon as may be.

Accounts from the Northward say that General Leslie and the British Troops from Virginia have arrived in New York.

Received a Letter from Gov. Nash. Filed No. 136.

Ordered, that the Following be made out and sent Robert Bignall, Esq. :

SIR :

I am to acknowledge the Receipt of yours of the 11th Inst, and with Anxiety I must inform you that I have just received Letters from the Governor and Mr. Hawkins without satisfactory Accounts about Salt ; the Express who will deliver you this has Letters for them still on the same subject. I have queste'd Mr. Hawkins to lay aside every other scheme and devote his whole attention to this of procuring Salt, and earnestly I must make the same Requisition to you. I am aware that it will greatly derange your commercial schemes for public Benefit, but necessity dictates the Measure. I have directed Mr. Hawkins to make a point of seizing and impressing all the Salt which any person shall presume to barter for Provisions, and have also requested the Governor to prohibit the Exportation of Provisions of all kinds, except such as may be bartered with the Commissioners of Trade ; this will aid you a little. Let me ask you to strain every nerve in this affair. Think we shall want not less than 4,000 Bushels for public use. I am to request of you to spare Mr. Hall, Commissioner for your County, Fifty Bushels or a less Quantity if it will suffice.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent the County Commissioners :

Whereas, many well-affected persons, Subjects of this State, since the passage of the late act of Assembly for granting supplies to the Army have had provisions and Forage impressed and taken from them by Quarter Masters and others appointed by Commanding Officers to procure Provisions for the same, whose Certificates ought to discharge the Specific Tax of such persons having the same, so far as they are sufficient for that purpose ; the Board of War, desirous to relieve such persons coming under the above description, do direct that the County Commissioners, on having proper Vouchers proceeded to them of Provisions and Forage impressed and taken as aforesaid since the 13th of September last, shall grant a Certificate to him or them for the same, which may be received by such Commissioner in discharge of his or their Specific or pecuniary Tax, as far as it will be sufficient for that purpose.

HALIFAX, TUESDAY, 18th December, 1780,

to

THURSDAY, 20th December, 1780.

Received a Letter from Mr. George Davidson. Filed No. 137.

Received a Letter from John Taylor. Filed No. 138.

Received a Letter from Major Mountflorenc. Filed No. 139.

FRIDAY, 21st December, 1780,

to

MONDAY, 24th December, 1780.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent B. Hawkins, Esq.:

SIR :

Yesterday I arrived from the Army in Mecklenburg, and find them, as well as the Inhabitants in that quarter, greatly distressed for Salt. Gen. Greene, on hearing the Enemy from Virginia were advancing towards Edenton, gave Orders that all the Continental Salt in this State should immediately be removed to the interior parts of the Country, and requested the Board of War to do the same in regard to the State Salt and public Stores, least they might, near the Sea Board, become an immediate Object for the Enemy. I informed him of the Order of the Board at Hillsborough to the Commissioners of Trade respecting the Removal of the public Salt from Newbern to Johnston Court House, where I expected it was arrived by that Time. Finding a large number of Cattle, drove from different parts of the State, in possession of the County Commissioners of Rowan and Mecklenburg and Colonel Polk, the Superintending Commissary, which required to be immediately slaughtered and salted up, gave directions from the Board that Fifteen Hundred Bushels of Salt be brought from Johnston Court House or Newbern for that purpose; and also engaged one Hundred Waggons to bring the remainder into different Counties of the State near Virginia; but to my great Surprise and Mortification, at Hillsborough I learned that there was no public Salt at Johnston Court House or Newbern. I sent a Message back to halt Waggons. Some it reached, and others will come forward. This Failure of Salt in your Stores at this critical

time, where we were taught to believe there was a large stock, I am sensible will greatly alarm the Army. Rations of Salt, when I left them, ran low. The County Commissioner could spare none, the Cattle daily falling away on their Hauds without being slaughtered. In short, Sir, I believe the Army, which will shortly be upwards of Five Thousand, must retreat into Virginia, without a Relief of this essential Article of Life, and the State be given up into the Hands of Lord Cornwallis, who is watching a favourable opportunity to give us a Blow. You suggest in your Answer to Mr. Davis's Letter that you are doubtful the several Departments of the State have not understood their respective duties. We are sorry, Sir, that this should be imputed to the Board of War in our Regulation to the Board of Trade, however ignorant we may be of the many other duties belonging to our important Commission. The above Subject you had early Advice of from the Act of the Legislature for granting Specific supplies, which subjected the public Salt in the possession of the Commissioners of Trade to the Drafts of the Board of War to support the Army, which Salt we expected to have remained a sacred Deposit or Fund in your Hands, without being appropriated to any other purpose whatsoever. You mention Returns you have made of Salt, but we have never had the pleasure of seeing any as yet. We always deemed your Stock considerable. We have to regret that there hath been so sparing a Correspondence from the Commissioners of Trade to the Board of War on this, as well as their other Commercial Proceedings, which so greatly affect the Army, the support of which was the Chief design of our political Existence. Frequently have we applied for Supplies of the Sugar, Rum, &c., for the Hospital, together with some few necessities for ourselves, at Hillsboro, and have sent Waggon for that purpose, by whom we have not been favoured with any answer, and some of them have returned loaded with private property instead of public; particularly one with a Hogshead of Crockery Ware for Mr. Fullock. Mr. Montford, a young man who attended the Waggon, says, Two Barrels of Sugar were taken from out of them by order of Colonel William Blount, without any reason assigned. Such Transactions, Sir, the reasons of which we are ignorant, we submit to your Feelings for an explanation. We mean not by this to criminate your Conduct, we mention Facts; you will be the Judge. As

the power, of the Board of War will soon sleep by returning to the General Assembly from whence they came we are pleased we shall not long be troublesome to our Friends. In the mean while, Sir, be pleased to have Report ready of all your public commercial Transactions since your Appointment of the Commercial Agent, and one of the Board of Trade, to be laid before the next Assembly, where we flatter ourselves you will give every public Satisfaction; and, lastly, beg leave to repeat and press upon you the important Subject, Salt, which must be had at all events.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Colonel Thomas Wade:

SIR :

When I arrived, at this place I expected that, agreeable to the directions given you from Charlotte and by your Engagement, that Mr. Kimbrough and the other persons by you mentioned would have been by this lodged in Halifax Gaol, but to the Surprise of the Board now met they are not here. Mr. Raiford informs us he understands you have admitted Kimbrough to Bail. This we hope is not true, you consulted General Gates on that Subject at Charlotte, who referred you to the Board of War, the Sense of which now notified, you have already had; and we shall be sorry that any thing hath altered your first Instruction and determination in this matter. His Offence is notailable by any Law; it is a dangerous precedent to bail him, however penitent he may seem, or friendly to us. If he is not brought forward to be present at the next Assembly, it is painful for me to inform you from the Board that a charge will be exhibited against you by them for disobedience of Orders, and you will be subject to an arrest; this we should be sorry for at a Time when we expect your Services would be otherwise very important to your Country.

TUESDAY, 25th of December, 1780.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent His Excellency, Governor Nash :

SIR :

Your Excellency's Letter to the Board by Major Oneal was received only a few days ago, who detained it 'til my Return from the Army, on my way to meet the Board in full at Halifax,

agreeable to your Excellency's Adjournment, not knowing of the discretionary power you was pleased to honor them with of adjourning where they thought proper for the public Service; otherwise I should have remained in Charlotte until the Board would have convened there, where their presence is absolutely necessary. General Greene was at Charlotte with the Army when I left him; and, unless he changes Ground, he cannot subsist long there; between the British and our Armies, that part of the State is exhausted. General Smallwood would have moved the Army downward long before this, but General Gates would never hear of it. I thought it my duty while in that quarter to know the situation of the Country and what prospect of supplies might be drawn from below; accordingly I attended General Smallwood near to Rocky Mount, on the Catawba, and, with a Foraging Party, found many abandoned Plantations, the Corn in the Fields standing untouched; and several advantageous Grounds for Posts, particularly at Land's Ford, where the Enemy crossed, and a Ford Twelve Mile below. From either of these places a Line of Posts might be formed to Peedee. This, on my Return to Camp, I urged from the Board, with General Smallwood to General Greene. He came to no conclusion while I staid with him, requiring some time, as he said, to inform himself of the Country, not choosing to be in surprising distance of Lord Cornwallis until he was strong enough to fight him. I am sensible they must march soon to some of these places, or retreat, or they must soon starve. However, Colonel Polk is doing, I believe, his utmost to supply them as Superintending Commissary. While I was in Camp your Excellency's Orders arrived to General Davidson to draft the Salisbury Militia to supply the places of those whose Time is Expired, which draft he ordered to be made, but by advice from the Board ordered them to halt and be ready to march at the earliest notice, when General Greene's Intentions could be known and a provision made for their future support. The Militia in Camp at present, without some active Operations should go forward, would only add distress to the Continental Troops. And we find your Excellency has, with great propriety, halted those of Halifax and the lower districts. The Hillsborough Troops by this are on their March, with whom we have not concurred, but recommend you would also halt them for the above

reasons. We are sorry to find in your Excellency's Letter by Oneal, and one to Mr. Davis, that you conceive the first Magistrate of the State injured by the great powers of the Board of War, and therefore cannot fill up the vacancies without a Violation of the Constitution you was sworn to preserve. Your Excellency will be pleased to pardon us, when we inform you we cannot view the powers of the Board in the same dangerous light, otherwise we should consider ourselves equally criminal to our Country should we persist in the Exercise of such unwarrantable powers. The Board of War, Sir, as they now stand, was intended to superintend the Staff and be an extraordinary Council both to the General as well as to the Governor of the State. The Appointment of Staff Officers was heretofore by Warrant from the General commanding our Militia, and they were amenable to him by Court Martial for their Conduct, and also to the General Assembly for the Expenditure of public Monies, and not to the Governor. The General formed his own Posts, under the direction of the Continental Commander, for the public Security, who, with the other States, made Requisitions upon the General Assembly, who authorized the Governor to order out such Aids as they thought necessary. Pray, Sir, how is the Constitution violated if the delinquent Staff Officers are brought to account or turned out of office, as these Posts are formed as Aids prayed for by the Board of War? Their present powers are greatly restricted from those contained in a Bill, on its passage the last Assembly, said to be drawn by your Excellency, that all the orders and Acts of the said Board should be binding on the Inhabitants of this State in all cases whatsoever, Taxation only excepted. The extraordinary powers, we are told, your Excellency was reconciled with, when the present Act, with its Restrictions, is reprobated as criminal and dangerous to the Constitution and affrontive to the Chief Magistrate. Your Excellency was pleased to refer the propriety of pardoning the Tories to the Board of War, which, should we judge expedient, we were to issue a Proclamation for that purpose, or otherwise to desire General Smallwood to do it. We cannot think, from the Goodness of your Excellency's Heart and Uprightness of your Intention, you meant to draw the Board of War into Measures that would have not only subjected them to Ridicule but given ample reason to rouse the Jealousy of their

Country against them in assuming one of the *Summa Jura Imperii* lodged alone with your Excellency, except in a particular case, which cannot be delegated to any person whatsoever. We have not, therefore, issued a Proclamation or recommended it to General Smallwood, but that rests where it ought, with your Excellency. As the powers of the Board have given umbrage to your Excellency and some other respectable Friends, we wish not long to be troublesome to you and them. Perhaps this Bugbear will soon return to the General Assembly who raised it, and we shall all be on good Terms again. We have not been very dangerous to the Government as yet—the Staff, County Commissioners, Commissioners of Trade have only been teased together with Genl. Gates. We are alarmed at the Scarcity of Salt in the Hands of the Commissioners, an article so necessary for the salvation of our country. Their Proceedings are mysterious to us.

WEDNESDAY, 26th December, 1780.

Received a Letter from Colonel Malmedy. Filed No. 140.

Received a Letter from Captain Yarborough. Filed No. 141.

Received a Letter from John Tilly. Filed No. 142.

Received a Letter from B. Hawkins, Esqr. Filed No. 143.

THURSDAY, 27th December, 1780,
to

SUNDAY, 30th December, 1780.

Received a Letter from Major General Greene. Filed No. 144.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Samuel Caswell, Esq :

SIR :

You mention in your Letter to the Board your being Issuing Commissary to the Troops at Kingston. We wish to have this explained as soon as possible. We know not what Troops are Stationed or to whom provisions are to be issued there, without the Militia passing and repassing are meant thereby, whose issuing Commissaries march with them. You will please to observe that all Commissaries who issue State Provisions at particular Posts must derive their Appointments from the Board of War,

which they with pleasure are ready to give you as soon as they are made sensible of the necessity of the Post at Kingston. In the meanwhile you have an Order on Mr. Tillery for Provisions as you require till we hear further from you.

Received a Letter from John Taylor, Iss. Commis. Filed No. 145.

MONDAY, 31st December, 1780,
to

TUESDAY, 1st January, 1781.

Received a Letter from Thomas Hunter, Comr. Filed No. 146.

THURSDAY, 4th January, 1781.

Received a Letter from Major General Greene. Filed No. 147.

Received a Letter from Colonel Wade. Filed No. 148.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent the Honorable Major General Greene :

SIR :

The Two Letters with which the Board have been honored by you announced your Arrival, to the great pleasure and Satisfaction of this State, to take Command of the Southern Army. Permit us, Sir, to Congratulate you on this Event, as also on the high Trusts reposed in you, which, from the great attention you have already paid to the Interests of the Army and of this State, we are sensible will be faithfully discharged towards the Support of the one and the Salvation of the other. We are sorry, Sir, that the Legislature of this County have not yet agreed on some Mode of completing their Continental Battalions, but in their room have employed their Militia, a defence too transitory to place much Reliance in, who, with their Horse, unfortunate for us, we find have too much destroyed the Resources of this Country, that heretofore were great as to provision Supplies. The Board, however, intend to press again the great Object of raising Continental Troops this Session, which, if effected, may prevent in future the Evils complained of. As our Treasury is exhausted, and will continue so until the Collection of the Money Tax, policy forbids the Emitting of more on the former Footing. We are obliged to sup-

port the Army on a new System, that is, by a Specific provision Tax, which, in a great Measure, would answer the End, if the difficulty of carriage was not so great, as it must chiefly be by Land. The late defeat near Camden deprived us of too many Waggons, which now would be very necessary. Yet, Sir, there are a great many yet in this State, which, registered or classed in Brigades as you mention, under a proper Waggon Master in each County, might be drawn forth to answer all the purposes of an inland Carriage for the Army. As the matter will require some more Regulations than the Board of War can at present form, they will submit it to the Legislature for their Approbation and sanction, which will give greater Weight to the same. Your Sentiments respecting Magazines being in the rear of the Army are perfectly agreeable to the Board, but they know not where the Army will take position, as that depends on Circumstances, to lay up any principal Magazines; but with pleasure we hear that you have taken post on Peedee, which will enable us to form many Magazines from whence you may be supplied. In that Quarter Cattle may be fed on Corn-Brake, or drove to proper Range, which will answer in some Measure the End of Stall Feeding. Mr. Amis, the Superintending Commissary in Wilmington district, hath our Orders for this purpose, who by this time, we presume, is attending you, if Colonel Polk hath left the Commissary's Business. We wish to take the sense of the General Assembly as to a Commissary General, that this duty may be pointed out under proper Restrictions and an adequate Recompence be made him for his Trouble. Sensible of the just Observations you make respecting your Army and our Militia, we wish to have the Militia employed in partizan Corps until you have collected sufficient Strength to offend the Enemy, but at present our new drafts are not ordered forward lest they might distress you as to provisions; but a number of volunteers by this time, we flatter ourselves, have attended you from the district of Salisbury, under the Command of General Davidson, to manœuvre on the Enemy, as you will please to direct, in the Western Cuntry, whose support will not affect your Army. The Board, composed of Three Members only, are anxious to be with the Army as soon as possible but two of them, being in the Senate, cannot attend the duties of the Board with you until the Rising of the General Assembly, which we

expect to meet every day, after which, should their power still continue, they with pleasure will wait on the Army and attend to their calls; and they hereby engage, so far as they are invested with Authority, to draw forth all the powers of the State and every necessary Resource in it to support you, that the Command with which you are dignified may be honourable to yourself as well as salutary to this Country.

FRIDAY, 5th January, 1781.

Received a Letter from Robert Bignall, Esq. Filed No. 149.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Major General Greene:

SIR:

Yours of the 14th & 19th Ultimo were handed the Board by Colonel Davie, the first of which, respecting him, with pleasure we have paid Attention to, but have not undertaken to give him those extensive powers which you with propriety urged to me when at Charlotte, and still recommend to be given to a Commissary General, thinking the Board not fully impowered to create an Office, with all the necessary Authority appendant thereto, without the sense of the Legislature. Your Letter on that subject, together with that on the County Commissioners taking up the receipts of the Continental Quarter Masters and Commissaries, we shall lay before the General Assembly, whom we expect to meet every day, when the sanction of Law, obtained on these important Objects, will answer a more valuable purpose than an Ordinance from the Board of War, but should the Assembly not take up these Matters, we shall always be ready, should our powers still exist, to issue any Ordinances or concert with you any Regulations for the Support of the Army and the security of this State, as far as we have Resources and Strength for that purpose. In the mean while Colonel Davie hath an Appointment for that purpose to superintend Salisbury District, with powers to call on any Superintendent for Supplies while the Army is in that district or in its Vicinity. This will do for the present, 'til an Act be passed to create the above Office and point out the particular duties and powers thereof. At present, the County Commission-

ers cannot be appointed but by five Justices of the County, according to the late Act. Mr. Amis, Superintendent Commissary of Wilmington district, must by this Time be with you, who, we make no doubt, will be very attentive to the wants of the Army and pay Obedience to our Commands. This day a Letter arrived to Brigr. General Jones from Virginia, notifying him of the Return of the Enemy to James River, or perhaps the Arrival of General Prevost with his Troops, being in sixty Ships. Their numbers are uncertain. This Evening Doctor Rose arrived from Richmond, who says Twenty of their Ships have run up James River as far as Hoods at Shirley Hundred within Twenty Miles of Petersburg, landed some men and attacked a little Fort there, which, after some Shot, was abandoned by our people with some precipitation and was by the Enemy destroyed. The Militia of the neighboring Counties on their march to oppose them, with what regulars were at Petersburg.

SATURDAY, 6th January, 1781.

Received a Letter from Edward Carrington. Filed No. 150.

Received a Letter from Major Murfree. Filed No. 151.

SUNDAY, 7th January, 1781.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Brigadier General Lillington :

SIR :

As the Enemy have returned to Virginia, or a part of General Prevost's Troops who have been expected from Britain some Time, they may entertain some previous Intentions of reducing this State, and in that attempt may land Troops at some of our principal Posts to cut off our Communication with the sea. Among those Cape Fear will be one of their principal Objects. The Board, attentive to the Wants and Necessities of the Army, on whom the salvation of this Country chiefly depends; at the same time cautious of distressing the good people of this State but on the most urgent Occasion, do recommend to you that on the first Appearance of the Enemy's Landing anywhere in Cape Fear or its Vicinity, you will immediately seize all stores of Salt, Rum, Sugar

and other Articles essentially necessary for the Army, in whatsoever Hands they may be, and have the same forwarded to Cross Creek to Col. Rowan, with the utmost dispatch, in Boats. Some Cross Creek Boats may be detained some time for this purpose, tho' under a different Appearance, least those having these Articles may hide them if your Intentions are once known. Stock or cattle, on such Exigence from the Sea side you will please to order to be drove up the Country, so as not to distress private Families. Your own Prudence will suggest to you other precautions necessary, should the Enemy approach you ; should you leave that part of the State to take Command of our Militia, you will please to leave Instructions of this kind to some confidential Officer, who with Secrecy and punctuality will carry them into execution.

MONDAY, 8th January, 1781.

Received a Letter from Genl. Jones. Filed No. 152.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent the Governor of Virginia :

SIR :

Having heard of a Body of British Troops landing in Virginia, the Board of War of this State beg to be informed from your Excellency of their numbers, Movements and Intentions, that if necessary our Militia be employed and act in Concert with your Force to repel them. We make no doubt but that their principal Object at present is the Reduction of North Carolina, and their Landing in Virginia may be either to plunder or an effort to stop Succours from joining the Southern Army. However, should they be favored in attempting to form Posts in Virginia, they will also endeavor to extend a Line of them thro' this State, should their Numbers give them any Pretensions to effect this. We are desirous to take every early Precaution in our Power to frustrate their Attempts, and therefore wish that your Excellency would be pleased to have every important Intelligence on this Subject communicated to our Governor, or to us, which not only concerns the mutual Interests, but very being, of both States. We in turn will gladly give your Excellency Information of every event of Concern coming to our Knowledge.

TUESDAY, 9th January, 1781.

Received a Letter from Edw. Hall, Com'r. Filed No. 153.

An Order issued on the County Commissioner of Halifax for One Thousand Weight Pork for the Use of Francis Roberts, and Seven Hundred Weight Pork for the Use of James Faucett, both in the Quarter Master's Employ.

John Henry Hall commissioned Issuing Commissary at Tarborough.

An Order issued on the Commissioners of Trade for Twenty-Five Bushels of Salt, in favour of E. Hall, Commissioner of Edgecome County.

WEDNESDAY, 10th January, 1781.

An Order given Matthew Raburn, Commissioner of Halifax County, for Twenty-five Bushels Salt.

THURSDAY, 11th January, 1781.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent the Commissioners of Trade:

GENTLEMEN:

This day was handed the Board a Letter from the County Commissioner of Edgecomb, informing that, notwithstanding his frequent Applications to Mr. Bignall, he had not as yet been furnished with one Bushel of Salt, which has occasioned a loss to the State of upwards of one Hundred Barrels of Pork, an Article so essentially necessary that the Existence of our Army, and consequently the Fate of the State, almost solely depend on a sufficient Supply of it. He is of Opinion that, could he be immediately supplied with Salt, some Pork might yet be made up. We therefore hope you will lose no Time in furnishing him with at least Twenty-five Bushels, for which quantity he has an Order and will apply.

FRIDAY, 12th January, 1781.

Received a Letter from Colo. Carrington. Filed No. 154.

SATURDAY, 13th January, 1781,
to

MONDAY, 15th January, 1781.

An Order given Francis Roberts and William Stevens in the Quarter Master's department for one pair Stockens each.

Received a Letter from John Taylor. Filed No. 155.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Dr. William Pasteur:

SIR:

It is the Opinion of the Board of War that the present Situation of Affairs renders unsafe the keeping public Stores at Newbern. You will therefore Cause that all stores at that place belonging to this or the United States be immediately removed from thence to Kingston, whether the same be in your or any other possession.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent John Taylor:

SIR:

Yours of the 10 and 12th Instant by Mr. Mason was this Evening presented the Board. Enclosed you will receive an Order on Robert Rowan, Esq., for Twenty-five Bushels of Salt; we shall order on from the Commissioner of Halifax Eighty Hogs, which you may expect shortly to receive. The Horse left with you by General Smallwood we think too valuable to be made a Waggon Horse or common Drudge of; you will therefore have proper Care taken of him, until ordered out of your possession by the Board

TUESDAY, 16th January, 1781.

Received a Letter from Robert Bignall, Esq. Filed No. 156.

Colonel William Richardson Davie, of Mecklenburg County, appointed Superintendent Commissary Genl. of provision Supplies for the State of No. Carolina.

Ordered that the following Instructions be made out for Colonel Davie:

Instructions for Colonel Davie, Superintendent Commissary General of the State of North Carolina for provision Supplies:

Colonel Davie is to superintend all the County Commissioners of provision Supplies in the State of North Carolina, and from them supply the different Posts of the Army in the said State or Vicinity thereof. He is to make Requisition from them of all provision Supplies for the Army, and they are to pay due Obedience to the same, under the penalty of their being suspended by him from Office, and others appointed in their room, as the Act of Assembly in such case directs. He may employ Assistants, not exceeding Four, to carry his Orders into the different Counties and see them carried into execution, and may also employ a Clerk to keep accounts of all Provisions received and delivered to the use of the Army aforesaid, conforming himself to the Rules and Regulations of the Commissary General of Purchases in the Continental Army in this particular. The Superintendent Commissaries of districts heretofore appointed by the Board are required to aid and assist him from their respective districts with such Supplies as he may call for, who are to pay all due Obedience to such Requisition as aforesaid, until this department be fully regulated by Act of Assembly; that he appoint one or more Waggon Masters to procure a sufficient number of Waggon, equal to the Service in the said department, and to attend the same into the different Counties or districts of the State, and convey to the several Posts of the Army Provisions received as aforesaid; that the Colonel be allowed Rations for himself and Servant and his four Assistants, and Forage for Six Horses; and that he and the persons employed under him as aforesaid render on Oath an Account of all necessary Expeditions by them made during such Service; that when he is not in the Neighbourhood of the Army he call upon the Commanding Officers of the respective Counties for such Parties of Men necessary to aid him in such Service which shall be considered as part of a Tour of duty.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent the Superintending Commissaries of districts:

Whereas, Colonel Davie hath been appointed by the Board Superintendent Commissary General of provision Supplies for the State of North Carolina, with powers and authorities to demand and receive Supplies from the several Superintendent Commissaries or County Commissioners in this State; you will therefore pay due attention to all Requisitions of Supplies made you by

Colonel Davie for the Support of the Army, as far as in your power ; otherwise you will be liable to be removed from Office.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Gov. Nash :

SIR :

As the Board of War have imployed Colonel Davie as a Superintendent Commissary of Provision Supplies for the District of Salisbury, the Board request your Excellency to grant to them Warrants on the Treasurers to the Amount of one Hundred Thousand pounds, in ten Thousand pounds each, to enable them to support Coln. Davie in this Business, so necessary for the Existence of the Army.

WEDNESDAY, 17th January, 1781.

An Order issued in favour of Messrs. Branson and Rose, in the Employ of the Qr. Master, for 4 quarters Beef and 4 Barrels Corn for the former, and 1,000 lb. Pork or Beef and ten Barrels Corn for the latter.

An Order in favour of the public Collier for 4 Bus. Corn and 500 lb. Beef or Pork.

Received of His Excellency, Gov. Nash, Warrants on the Treasury to the amount of one Hundred Thousand pounds, which, by Order of the Board, were paid into the Hands of Colonel Davie.

Received a Letter from Colonel Long. Filed No. 157.

THURSDAY, 18th January, 1781.

William Wooley and James Raiford, confined in Gaol on a suspicion of Treason, ordered to be discharged, Captain Thomas Chiles being Security for their personal appearance at Salisbury Superior Court next.

FRIDAY, 19th January, 1781.

An Order issued on the Quarter Master for Four Reams Paper, for the use of the General Assembly.

SATURDAY, 20th January, 1781.

Received a Letter from James Coor, Esquire Commissioner of Craven County. Filed No. 157.

SUNDAY, 21st January, 1781.

Received a Letter from John Baker Comr. Filed No. 158.
An Order given John Baker for Twenty Ffive Bushels Salt.

MONDAY, 22d January, 1781.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Mr. John Baker.

SIR :

Yours pr. Express we have received, and send you enclosed an Order for 25 Bushels of Salt on the Commissioners of Trade or, any one of their Agents. We have hardly any public Salt anywhere except Newbern; you will be under a necessity to send a Waggon for it there, if you cannot barter Corn for a sufficient Supply in your own Country, which we hereby give you permission to do at the common rates. The Pork you mention in the possession of Mr. Swope we must request you to seize on and retain under your Care until the Board can be made acquainted by Mr. Wells who the Pork belongs to and for what purpose purchased. The Board are sorry to observe to you that Accounts from the upper parts of your County induce them to suppose you have hardly been active enough in your Office.

TUESDAY, 23rd January, 1781.

Received a Letter from Gen. Greene. Filed No. 159.

WEDNESDAY, 24th January, 1781.

An Order issued in favour of James Coor for Fifty Bushels Salt.
Ordered that the Following be made out and sent James Coor, Esq.:

SIR ;

Yours of the 18th Inst. came to Hand a few days ago. Enclosed you will receive an Order on the Commissioners of Trade for

Fifty Bushels Salt. It is the opinion of the Board that you continue, from time to time, to deliver to the Quarter Master, or other person having a similar Right to call for the same, any provision Supplies you may collect, taking their receipts for the same, and that you deliver Mr. Hawkins any quantities of Corn he may call for, and you can spare, to enable him to procure Salt; and that you order all salted Beef and Pork in your Possession to be carried up Neuse to Johnston Court House by Water, if this is practicable.

THURSDAY, 25th January, 1781.

Received a Letter from the Board of Trade. Filed No. 160.

FRIDAY, 26th January, 1781.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Major General Greene:

SIR:

Yours of the 17th Inst. the Board were honoured with by Express, and are sorry that the Army are not supplied with Salt equal to their Necessities. Colonel Long, agreeable to our directions, will send off some Waggon to Newbern as soon as possible to relieve you with that Article, as also with some Rum and other Necessaries. We are surprised Mr. Amis hath not yet attended you, as he hath received our orders for that purpose. However, Colonel Davie will soon be with you, possessed of the Powers you have recommended, and is only waiting to negotiate into Money some Warrants we have obtained from the Governor on the Treasurers to enable him to carry into Effect his Appointment. As the Drafts of the Militia were Ordered by His Excellency in the Recess, and before the Meeting of the Board at this place, we expected he had given you previous Notice of the Aid intended you, and from what part of the State. This Day the General Assembly Meet, convened with great difficulty, when we shall do ourselves the Honour of laying your Letters before them, which contain Matters of the highest moment, and which call for their immediate Interposition.

SATURDAY, 27th January, 1781.

Ordered that the Following be made out and sent Benjamin Hawkins, Esquire:

SIR:

The Board are induced, from the unexpected scarcity of Salt in this State, to desire that you do not answer the large Draughts, above Twenty-five Bushels, by them made for that Article in December last for Colonel Polk and the Commissioners of the Western Counties when the Army were stationed there. As we wish you to retain as large a quantity thereof as will supply their immediate Exigencies, and the County Commissioners who are not yet supplied, you perhaps will think with us, that Newbern is too unsafe a Repository for an article of such Importance; therefore recommend that the public Salt there be removed to Johnston Court House, or some interior parts of the State, by Water if this is practicable, least by being on the Sea Ports it should become an Object for the Enemy.

SUNDAY, 28th January, 1781,
to

MONDAY, 29th January, 1781.

An Order given Boone, Commissioner of Wayne County, for Twenty-five Bushels Salt.

TUESDAY, 30th January, 1781.

Received a Letter from James Kerr, Commissioner of Rowan County. Filed No. 181.

END OF BOARD OF WAR JOURNAL.

GATES PAPERS.

(From New York Historical Society Papers.)

GEN. GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD TO GEN. HORATIO GATES.

RICHMOND, May 28th, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

Our advices from Clinton are that Sir Harry, with his fleet and army, has formed the blockade. His approaches are made within a few feet of the Grand Canal or wet ditch. A flying camp under Cornwallis, consisting of 1,500 light troops, scour the country from Cooper to Santee rivers, a space of 40 miles, with fully that sweep elsewhere. The favorable circumstances are that his army, though numerous, are very sickly; the soil will not admit of sapping, his line very extensive and six thousand North Carolina militia in motion with the Maryland line now at Petersburg. It is also reported that a fleet of our allies with troops, were spoke with in lat. 40 and longitude 27, destined assuredly for Chs. Town.

The important question of finance agitated the minds of either party; nothing conclusive has been done.

May you, with good Lady and Son, be very happy in your agreeable retreat.

I am,

With every sentiment of respect, dear General,
Your most obedient, hbl' serv.

R. RUTHERFORD.

COL. JOHN ARMSTRONG TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

PHILADELPHIA, 6th June, 1780.

DEAR GENERAL:

I am now to answer, or rather acknowledge the receipt of, your favour of the 10th ultimo as being but a few days here. I shall rather give you a sketch of present appearances and things to be

early apprehended, than at present time any formal answer to yours.

The French troops (expected to be about eight thousand, including Marines) are not yet arrived, tho' daily expected either into the Delaware Bay or at Rhode Island. Of the land forces, 5,000 is said to be the nearest mark; these, in conjunction with ours, augmented by militia to the number of 40,000 men, are thought of to form a blockade against N. G. This effort, if made, will try our finances and other resources (I mean provisions, storage, waggons, &c.) to the very bottom. The treasury is already empty or nearly, and of the Interest of money lent the publick, not one shilling can be had. Yet it is said yt. the foreign troops must be employed when they come, and that to decline the Object mentioned above will set us in a bad point of light with our allies, &c. The Marquis Le Fayett, who is now in Camp, I find is very fond of it. This business, in my opinion, cannot be attempted till after harvest. This morning bro't us the depressive intelligence of the fall of Charlestown, by letters from Mr. Laurens, dated at Wilmington, which gives the surrender a greater appearance of truth than former accounts had done, yet not fully ascertained, but as good as granted on all hands. The expectation of the French troops, well known to Sir Henry Clinton, may favour the residue of our Southern possessions by recalling their force to New York. The demands of the Southern Gentlemen you may be sure are very urgent upon Congress for farther aid to that Country, and the Legislature of Virginia in a late address hath conjured us to that purpose. What may be proper to be done cannot so well be determined until the reinforcement arrive and the further movements of the Enemy to the South become evident. On perceiving that a motion would probably be made for sending you to the South, I moved your being sent for to this City, urging the propriety of every assistance in forming the arrangements of the Campaign, &c. From one quarter I was opposed with the immediate necessity of your taking the command of the Southern Militia, with the Maryland line, &c., for the defence of those States. This I thought proper to parry for the present with—the approach of Sir John Johnston, who is fortifying in that Country, and may have, or expect, a much greater force in his rear than the Six hundred at present appears—the indigested state of our affairs and

the light we require from future events—that Baron DeKalb was gone forward, &c.—so that on the whole the debate produced for the present no more than the revival of a few past transactions, and the good opinions which naturally follow them. In the Idea of Consultation respecting the arrangements for the Campaign, it was alleged that, as the House had a Standing Committee with the Commander-in-Chief, that must suffice. From these hints you will naturally see that your call to the field may be set down as Certain, but the time when and the place where is uncertain; it may be in a fortnight, and yet may not be until the Fall. I confess I cou'd wish your presence here, and a visit to the Army might have its utility. On the other hand, the errand yt at this time would lead a man from his own house as a volunteer ought to be irresistible, the expence and scarcity of money being equally indispensible. Your intimate friends will, however, be much obliged by your sentiments on the business of the Campaign, and also on your own private wishes, which we know will be governed by the laws of reason and of Arms. As to Charlestown, I am now obliged to think we had better compose ourselves, and take our next steps; yet can I hardly be persuaded that Gen. Lincoln, unable to defend the place, will not attempt to get out more or less of the Continental troops either by land or by water. As to our finance, at once in the lowest and most delicate situation, it must wholly depend on the success of the Resolution of the 18th of March last, and therefore the concurrence of the States is of all things to be wished and endeavoured. Pennsylvania, although without money, has made a vigorous effort not only to raise troops for the Campaign but to provide a temporary supply in the Article of Meat for our army, lately starving, which is beside the Quota assigned her. It's true the troops are necessary to her immediate defence against the depredations of the Indians. Our merchants have I hear, agreed to give the new money a currency so far as in their way, and I hope all the States will concur in their several Laws to establish the resolution mentioned above. I hope you will have other letters by the Doctor, and am, Dear General.

With my best respects to your Lady and Major Gates,

Your very affectionate friend and humble serv't,

JOHN ARMSTRONG.

I am better pleased with the simplicity and temperance of the Chevalier's table than I expected, except the innumerable Sweetmeats and desserts, of which there is a great redundancy. Johnston I believe will be repelled by the York line of the army and some Militia of that State gone up for that purpose.

BARON DE KALB TO GEN. HORATIO GATES.

PETERSBURG, June 6th, 1780.

GENERAL :

Having been delayed at Annapolis for near 2 days to get the money from the treasury of that State, I arrived at Richmond the 22d, and next day at this place, where the Governor and Council had directed the troops rendezvous. By what was said to Mr. Bee (whom I met at Hanover Court House,) and wrote to me by him, by Governor Jefferson, it appeared the state had ordered to press as many horses as would be necessary to put all the soldiers on Horseback, to bring them on with the greatest rapidity ; but found on my arrival at Richmond that the scheme was impracticable for want of Horses, Saddles, Bridles and forage ; therefore it was determined that I should be furnished with a sufficiency of waggons (the Number agreed on) to carry the tents and the soldiers' packs ; the waggons were to be in readiness in a few days, 40 were promised from Suffolk County, 12 from Richmond, and the others were to be taken here. Colonel Carrington with his artillery arrived on the 25th, Captain Coleman on the 26th, but several of the Maryland and Delaware companies came in only on the 29th; the Transports having been parted in a Gale of wind, the shoes, shirts and overalls could not arrive until the 30th.

The waggons from the neighborhood coming in gave me a fair prospect of getting the others ; not to lose a day, the artillery being ready, I ordered them on their march the 30th under Colonel Harrison, who had joined with 30 Recruits ; but the Suffolk and Richmond waggons failing, not only I could not march the first Brigade before 1st Instant, nor the Second ere now, but was also obliged to give up the thought of having the soldiers' packs

carried in waggons. I hope to meet with no more obstructions on the Rout by Taylor's ferry, Hillsboro, Salisbury, &c.

An Ammunition Waggon of second Maryland Brigade sunk in crossing here, Appomatox ferry. The waggon was brought out, but the whole of 12,000 musket Cartridges are spoiled, and have been turned into the store; this accident cannot be attributed but to the Rudeness of the ferry Boat.

The letter, General, you were pleased to write to me on the 16th May came only to hand the 31st, and to this day I have not Heard of Major Lee's Corps. If they come up with me, your orders respecting them shall be punctually complied with.

I have the honor to be, with great respect,
General, yr. most obt. Ser.

THE BARON DE KALB, Maj. Genl.

P. S. As I am this moment informed by Major Jameson, who arrived from George Town, So. Carolina, that Charles Town capitulated on the 12th May, our garrison prisoners of war, the Enemy advancing this side of George Town, their officers in that quarter unknown, but that their Army under Genl. Clinton was with a late reinforcement. He received about 12,000. No certainty where Govr. Rutledge is with the troops under his command, and have sent orders to the first brigade and Artillery to halt where they are until I have joined with the 2d Brigade. I suppose my letters will find them not far from Salisbury. Then I will consider what steps to take, if a junction with Governor Rutledge may be expected, and whether there will be any prospect of obtaining militia from Virginia and North Carolina, but even then the Enemy will be still vastly superior in number. I am determined to be on the defensive until reinforcement and further orders and directions either from your board, Congress, or the Commander in Chief.

By Major Jameson I also understand that Colonel Armand's Corps is under Washington.

The state Artillery of Virginia marched from this place 28 days ago by the same road I am marching. They are supposed to be actually about Camden or with Governor Rutledge.

To the Honorable, the board of War.

IN CONGRESS, June 13, 1786.

Resolved unanimously that Major General Gates immediately repair to and take command in the Southern department.

Extract from the Minutes.

CHA. THOMSON, Sec'y.

RICHARD PETERS TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

15 June, 1780.

DE. SIR :

Conceiving you would be put to your *shifts* on your Southern Command, we have mustered up a piece of Linnen the best we have, tho' not fit for a Major General ; we will endeavor to send another by Waggon.

Our affairs to the Southward look blue—so they did when you took the Command before the Burgoyne. I can only say, *Go & do likewise*. God bless you &, believe me,

Very affectionately, Yours,

R. PETERS.

15th June, 1780.
Genl. Gates.

RICHARD PETERS TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

WAR OFFICE, June 15, 1780.

SIR :

We have the honour to enclose you the resolution of congress on the subject of your So. command and Warrants in consequence on the treasuries of Va. & No. Carolina. The sums are small, in comparison to your Demands, in a Quarter where every thing goes heavily for the Want of Cash. The enclosed letter from Baron De Kalb will shew you his Situation. I point the Necessity

of your immediate presence to organize and collect the too much divided little Force you will have for the Beginning of your Army, which we hope, however, will increase by the Exertions of the So. States. We cannot give you exact information of the State of Affairs, but suppose you will learn them in your progress to the Southward. We enclose you a list formed more on conjecture than actual Returns of the Troops we suppose to the Southward out of Charlestown; but their stations we are not acquainted with. The Numbers of militia, if any in service, we know not. We have forwarded with Harrison's Regiment of Artillery a tolerable supply of Artillery Stores, calculated upon a Supposition of Adversity at Charlestown. There are with this Regiment twelve Pieces of Artillery. The Musket ammunition is rather deficient, but we have now prepared, ready to send off from hence, 360,000 Musket Cartridges, and have written to the Governor of Virginia to supply Pewter sufficient to make up into Cartridges Ten Tons of Lead, which Col. Finnie (who will inform you on this Subject) is to send on to Halifax. Three thousand Stand of Arms & Accoutrements are in readiness to proceed from hence, in addition to Two thousand sent from Carlisle & now at Halifax in N. Carolina. We are informed of the Number of Pieces of Artillery with Col. Porterfield's detachment. Whether Major Lee's corps will join is as yet uncertain. He was ordered to proceed to the Southward, but on the Enemy's entering N. Jersey his Horse was ordered to rejoin the Main Army. His Infantry are in Virginia. We have reported to Congress the Propriety of calling into Service General Weedon & Col. Morgan. But our Report is yet undecided in Congress. By the return of the Express you will please to inform us of anything on which you may desire our assistance, and we will readily afford all the Aid in our Power. We beg you to inform us where we shall write to you, & of anything you deem it necessary from time to time for us to know. You will receive thirty thousand Dollars for your travelling Expenses by this conveyance, for which you are to be accountable.

We have the honour to be,

With much Esteem,

Your very obed. servants,

RICHARD PETERS,

By order.

P. S. Five of the Ten Tons of Lead before mentioned had been sent some time ago by Col. Finnie, and he was directed to send five more on his arrival in Virginia.

To Major Gen. Gates.

BARON DE KALB TO MAJOR GENL. GATES.

CAMP ON DEEP RIVER, July 16th, 1780.

DEAR GENERAL :

I was honored with your letter of the 8th on the 13th, but the Express went away without calling on me ; he was gone before the letter was delivered to me.

I am happy by your arrival, for I have struggled with a good many difficulties for Provisions ever since I arrived in this State ; and, although I have put the troops on short allowance of bread, we cannot get even that ; no stores laid in, and no disposition made of any, but what I have done by military authority ; no assistance from the legislative or Executive power, and the greatest unwillingness in the people to part with anything. Of all this I will give you a more particular account at your arrival. The design I had to move near the Enemy, to drive them from Peedee river a plentiful Country, has been defeated by the impossibility of subsisting on the Road, and no immediate supplies to be depended on in the first instant of a difficult march. I will prepare exact Returns, towards the time I shall have the pleasure of seeing you, of the regular Troops of the Department ; but I could hardly depend on any but the Maryland and Delaware Regiments of my Division with a small number of Artillerymen and Col. Armand's Legion, and all those very much reduced by Sickness, Discharge and Desertion. This induced me to leave three pieces of Artry. at Roanoke river, and to send since 6 to Hillsborough, having kept eight, which I thought sufficient for so small an army.

I am to move towards Coxe's mill, higher up on Deep River, where I am to be joined by the North Carolina Militia under M. G. Caswell, of about 1,200 ; the Virginia Militia are still at Hills-

borough, as you will be informed there. You may also have met with a small party of Col. Buford's remains. I wanted to keep them in the army, but lacking Arms and Clothing, he insisted on marching them to Virginia, and promised me he would join in the beginning of July. I have not heard from him since. Coln. Washington and Coln. White's regiments of horse are at Halifax, it is said, unfit for service. I have wrote to them both several times to know their situation, but could not obtain an answer as yet. There were two troops of V. light Horse under Major Nelson, in so bad order in respect to horses wanting saddles and every article of accoutrement that I have sent them to Halifax to refit and recruit.

Colonel White has 25 of his Light Horse left at Hillsborough; they might serve you for an escort, if you ordered one from Camp to meet you. Let me be informed thereof in time. You will find the Army in a few days at or near Coxe's mill; your shortest road will be by Lindsey's mill, Col. Thaxton and Rocky river. Your waggons, if you have any, would go better by Chatham Court house; your Quarters will be marked near camp.

I have the honor to be,

With great respect and esteem, Dear General,

Your most obedient and most humble servant,

BARON DE KALB.

The honorable Horatio Gates, Major General commanding the Southern army, on his way to Hillsborough.

GOV. A. NASH TO MAJOR GENL. GATES.

NEWBERN, July 17, 1780.

SIR:

I had the honour of receiving your favour dated at Fredericksburg and forwarded to me by express from General Jones. We think ourselves highly favoured by Congress, sir, in having a general of your approved abilities and good conduct appointed to the command-in-chief in these Southern States, and you may rely, sir, on every aid and support it may be in my power to extend you. The army you are going to command unhappily has

suffered greatly and been much distressed and impeded for want of provisions, spirits and other necessaries. The Commissary says it is for want of money, and yet I have not only paid every Congress draft that has come to hand, but have advanced over and above £500,000 on the Cr. of the United States. This I had no authority to do, but necessity called for the measure, and I adopted it as the only remedy left. More money is yet called for, and I am truly happy now to find by the resolve you were pleased to inclose to me that Congress have wisely removed our difficulties by giving you powers suitable to the importance of the service. I have lately ordered out a reinforcement of 4,000 of our militia; these are now collecting, and when collected I shall move to the upper part of the country, where I may be more in the way of intelligence. Of this I shall not fail to advise you, and shall be happy at all times in a frequent communication of intelligence with you, being

With the highest respect and esteem. Sir,
Yr. most obt., h'ble serv't,

A. NASH.

GEN. THOS. SUMTER TO BARON DE KALB.

ST. SO. CAROLINA. CAMP CATAWBA RIVER, July 17, 1780.

Received the 21. Answered immediately that I would lay the letter before General Gates at his arrival.

DEAR GENERAL :

Having been well informed that you are Marching to the Reliefe of this Country, I think it my Duty to give you the Earliest Intelligence of the situation and force of the Enemy, together with such other things as appear the Most Interesting. From the best accounts the Number of British Are as follows, vize.: at George Town, 250; C. Town, 800; Beauford, 12; Savanah, in georgia, 300; Augusta, 500; Sennica Fort, 70; Ninety-Six, 250; fair forest, 30; Rokey Mount, 200; Hanging Rock, 280 foot, 70 Dragoons; Camden & its Vicinity, 700; Cheraw's said to be 600; Total, 3,482. This Number I Conceive to be equal to the

Whole of the Brettish force, Provided every man fit for Duty was brought together from the Defrent posts, Which, if attempted, Coud not Posably be effected en less than twelve or fifteen days' time, as to their Tory or Militia Force, Nothing Certain Can be Said, that Depending Solely upon Circomstances, and is a Matter of a Very Serious nature to this Country and Indeed to the Continent, for if they are pemitted to Retreat slowly to Charles Town, or have an opportunity of Collecting the Tories and imboding the militia, who they Compell to do Duty, I say if they are suffered to do this they will by that means add above ten thousand men to their army—and thereby be come so strong as Not only to Keep possession of Charles Town, but also a Great part of the State besides, and to Obviate this evil your excellency will, I hope, pardon me for the freedom I take in giving my opinion, the Method I Shoud purpose to Prevent this Junction and accumulation of force, Woud be to Detach a Body of Light Troops to take post upon the South Side of Santee River, at Neilson's and Marigalutes Ferries, this woud effectually Cut of their Retreat to Towns and thereby prevent them from forcing the Militia to retreat with them, or from there Gethering together the Forces, and also from Striping the Country of all its Resources, Which they are with the Greatest Diligence Doing, and if Not Shortly Pervented Will Leave it in a Situation Not Acceptable for Giving Scarce any Support to an army.

When it is Considered how Vastly Weak the enemy is by being so Detached in Small parties, and the Impossibility of their being collected in a Short Time, and the certainty of their being much anoyed if that Shoud be attempted, Leaves No Room to Doubt but that one thousand or fifteen hundred Troops Might, With the Greatest propriety, Take Post at the place before mentioned, and woud unfailable answer the end Designed, Not only by perventing them from forcing the Militia into their Service and Carring off all the Horses, stock and other provisions that the country offers, But woud Render their own Retreat exceeding Difficult, if not impossible, as it Coud be effected only by the way of Georgia, the Distresses of the people of this country have been for Some Time past almost beyond Conception, in the Northerein part of the State they have Now Some Respite, I having Collected a party of men, attacked and Dispersed the enemy, So As to

Cleare two Regiments of them, the Most Considerable Scirmish Happened on Wednesday Morning. The enemy's loss, Kild upon the Spot, was one Col., one Capt. & Twelve others; one Majr., one Lt. & Twenty-Seven others taken prisoners, Since Which the Number found Dead aMounts to Twenty-one; the Loss very considerable among the Dragoons. I had about one hundred and thirty men in the action, the enemy twice that Number, Seventy of which were Brittesh. We Released a Number of our friends, who were fast bound with Cords and otherways Treated with Great Severity. On Saturday last I sent a party over Broad River, who Broke up an encampment of Tories that were forming there, to Secoure a passway over the River. They did them but Little Damage, except that of Taking their post, which was of Consequence to them, and not easy to be maintained by me, as the Tories are Very numerous in that quarter and are Supported by Brittish. I am destitute of almost every Requisite for war; but, notwithstanding, Can Counteract some of their Designs untill your army arives, which I have the Greatest hopes will be soon, if Not Disagreeable, shoud be exceedingly obliged by having the Route of your army for this few days to Come, as I might thereby be the better inabled to act aGainst the enemy With a probability of success.

I am, Dr. Genl., with the greatest Respect,

Your Excellency's most obed't H'ble Servt.,

THOS. SUMTER.

Maj'r Genl. De Kalb.

MAJ. RICHARD CALL TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

HALIFAX, 22nd July, 1780.

SIR :

I was a few days since honored with your commands P. Q. Mr. Neal, & agreeable to your directions now send the most accurate State of the 1st & 3d Regts. Dragoons I could possibly make out in our present dismembered situation. The misadventures of this Campaign have so disconcerted us that it is hardly in my power to inform you when or what number of men will be in

Readiness to join the army. It will depend greatly on the success of Colns. White & Washington, who are now in Virga., endeavoring to procure horses, arms, &c., tho do not think anything of a respectable party can be equipped in less than six weeks. Many of those men who have horses are deficient in other essential appointments, most of which want repairs.

There is plenty of forage at present in this state if the horses thrive a little, but from their having been reduced very low it will require some time & care to get them fit for the field again.

Every artificer that can be got is employed and kept constantly at work.

I have the honor to be, with perfect respect,

Sir, Your mo. Obed. & very hum. Servt,

RICHD. CALL,

Maj. 3rd Regt. L. D.

Genl. Gates.

MILLETT & ESTIS TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

HILLSBOROUGH, 22d July, 1780.

SIR :

The want of supplies at this point, especially the Articles of salt, rum, &c., is Owing to the want of waggons, and this want arises from so many officers impressing waggons, not paying attention to the department they are employed in, we have of our own property four waggons & Teams ; shall be employed in Transporting salt, rum, sugar and Coffee, &c., from Crosscreek and newborn to this place, but in this business we shall stand in Need of your Excellency's protection to these Waggons. We do at the same time promise not to make use of this protection to any waggons but our own, and that they shall be so constantly employed in this business as to support this post with the Article of Salt in particular, and other Articles Wanted when to be had.

We are your Excellencys most Ob. Sr.,

MILLETT & ESTIS.

Genl. Gates.

LT. COL. C. ARMAND TO GENERAL GATES.

CAMP, 26th July, 1780.

SIR :

As this is the first time I have the honor to be under your command, I think it of my duty to revoir (report) this to your Excellency, in purpose that should I be obliged to quite the army you could know before Hand what would have been my reasons for it, since in the army my commission render me independant of any other immediate command except of that of the commandier-in-chief of the army where I am. I am told that an officer was to come Here and take the Command of the light troops in general, perhaps not knowing the footing I have been allways on in the army; and what reasons persuaded me to remain in it. You could make an arrangement by which I should be Commanded by officers which I respect, indeed, but which, by the nature of my services, are not entitled to command me, except when ordered to act in Conjunction with them in army expedition. Notwithstanding this, I shall be always ready to Comply with anny desire of the other officers serving on the lines, and I hope your Excellency will not receive anny complaint of my conduct in that respect.

When I set off from the north, it was entaerly lefted to my choice to stay with the grand army or come this way. The reasons which determined me to march Here where those, that the legion of Pulaski was incorporated in mine; which legion was sayd to be 70 dragoons and many foots; instead of this I have found 30 dragoons not mounted, without Clothes and accoutrements. I have done my best in remounting them, and they are now most all ready to do duty. I found no foots men in the legion. I was promised to have one hundred and 50 foots drafted from the army and attached to my legion for during the Campeigne, and your Excellency was so good as to promise me the infanterie of major Lee; there is the true state of my situation, which you may render Happy without do unjustice to others: should your Excellency desire to see the testimony of services which I have been so happy

as to obtain in this country, perhaps in rendering me better known to you it would establish me on a better footing in your mind, what otherwise I shall endeavour to do by the way of my services.

As I expected to found some men here I had brought clothing with me, and have therefore one waggon of no actual service, and which is neither troublesome ; should your excellency left a store or magazine guard, I wish to Have an order for Have that waggon taken care at that guard.

As I Have many Horses, I pray your Excellency to give me order to march sometime before the army, that they could not put the others Horses in distress for forrage nor be in it themselves.

With great respect,

Yr. excellency, Sir,

The most obtd. st.,

C. ARMAND.

COLONEL ANTHONY W. WHITE TO GENERAL GATES.

HALIFAX, July 26, 1780.

SIR :

On my arrival at this place Maj'r Call presented me your Letter, and at the same time informed me that he had Immediately Complied with the Contents and sent the returns, which I have reason to Apprehend, from the Repetition of orders given to me at Petersburg, has not reached you.

The orders you honoured me with at that place could not possibly be Mistaken by me. They very Sensibly Affected my Feelings. The Inability of the Cavalry's (for at least Six Weeks) acting as such, the Censure of lying Inactive during that period by persons unacquainted with their Characters and situation, Appeared to me in the Most Striking Colours and Induced me to Mention to you before Colo. Washington the desire I had and the Impossibility there was of complying with them. This you verbally informed me was not expected. On arriving at Richmond the assembly first seemed Inclined to serve them, but knew

not how to raise the Money. The objection was soon remedied by one of the leading Members, Mr. Mason, who at first was much Averse to granting our request, but seeing the Great necessity there was for the Safety of their Southern Army in furnishing them with Horse, agreed with the Unanimous Voice of the House to comply with the Resolution of Congress, and Appointed Persons to purchase them. From the Assistance of the State of Virginia, and what we have reason to expect from this, and the great success in recruiting, gave us the most pleasing prospect and satisfaction of Becoming Once more Useful in the field when under your Immediate command. Our expectations are now blasted; the Orders you have sent me are positive. They therefore shall be Implicitly Obeyed; but being some days before we Can March, I think myself bound to lay before you our Melancholy state from, which I am convinced it will appear to you that we shall rather be an incumbrance than service to the Southern Army, and Cause an Order to stay at this post till the latter can be Accomplished; not more than twenty Horses in both Regiments at present Equipped and fit for duty. Those Unfit require one-half of the men to take care of and get them in order; the other half will be obliged occasionally to go to Petersburg to refit and bring to their respective Regiments Such Horses purchased by the State and sent to that place; the Cloathing and Accoutrements are Unfinished and in the hands of the Trades men. The Training and Disciplining the new recruits and horses requires the Attention & Assistance of Every Officer. A promise was given to the recruits before they Inlisted that they should not act as Infantry but on the greatest Emergency—to be ordered to break this promise, when two more regiments of Infantry are now lying Idle in Virginia, is a circumstance that will give great uneasiness both to Officers & Soldiers of the Cavalry. No arms to be procured to act as infantry, should it still be thought Necessary to Leave those horses we have unfit for duty and those expected within a Month or Six weeks. These Reasons, joined to the assurances (I flatter myself I have) in the Infantry's great desire of taking the field and acting as such, Will, I hope, Induce you, Sir, to Countermand the Orders I have rec'd, before we can possibly comply with them, which cannot be in Less than ten days. If this should not be the case, I shall proceed as directed. The future consequences will convince the World I

have done my duty in informing you that if the Cavalry are called to the field in their present Situation nothing but their ruin can Insue. Capt. Watts, of my Regiment, will have the honour of handing you this, with a copy of a Letter from Capn. Conyers, the order of the Counsel of the State of Virginia and the order of the Counsel of this State, by which you will see what we have to expect. I am in hopes Capn. Watts will return before we can Mount. In the Interim I shall proceed to act as Ordered. Almost the whole of our Old Men's times shortly out; on the promise of being Soon remounted, will re-enlist for during the War, but the Moment they Marched from this place with the Least idea of being ordered to act as Infantry, not a single Man More will think of Inlisting.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

With the greatest esteem & respect,

Your most Obedient & Very hbl. Servt.,

ANTH'Y W. WHITE,

Col. Comdg. 1 Cavalry.

GEN. RICHARD CASWELL TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

Camp West side of the Yadkin River, Moore's Ferry (10 o'clock A. M. :)

SIR :

Your favor of yesterday I have just received, and would do myself the Honor of waiting on you to-Morrow, if it were practicable for the General officers of the Militia to Attend, But, Sir, Generals Rutherford and Harrington are, by information I received last evening, forty-five miles below this on the East side of P. D., at Mask's Ferry. They both cannot leave the Brigade there at the same Time without risk. Brig. Williams, who Commands a Brigade now with me, is so Indisposed as not to be able to attend to the Duties of his Station; add to this that I am far from being in a good State of Health and the Troops like to want Bread unless some spirited measures are pursued & supported by proper Authority. Under these circumstances I flatter myself you will readily

excuse my not attending. I shall be happy Sir, in waiting on you at any future Time you shall think proper to appoint or in receiving your commands.

The Militia are now passing the Yadkin & I propose moving down to Colston's, thirty miles below this, in the fork of P. D. & Rocky River.

I have the Honor to be,

With very great respect and esteem, Sir,

Your Most obedt & very humble Serv't,

Rd. CASWELL.

Hon'ble Gen'l Gates.

GOV. ABNER NASH TO GEN. HORATIO GATES.

NEWBERN, July 29th, 1780.

SIR :

I received your favor by General Huger, & am very glad you have got so far towards the Army. Your presence, I dare say, is very much wanted, & will be of great importance to the Southern States. It was not from ignorance of the state of the Army, or neglect in the Executive department, that they have been so badly supplied. The requisition of specific supplies came too late to be of any service. The provisions of the preceding year had been brought up & appropriated, & 'tis surprising to me that the Commissary did not get his share of them. Since April he has had of me upwards of 2,700,000 Dollars, to pay, as I understood, the contracts he had for provisions, & the Quartermaster and Commercial Agent have drawn very large sums, the latter for the express purpose of purchasing Corn, Spirits, Sugar, &c., for the army. By the Laws & Constitution of this state, I have no Controul or right of interference with their Officers. The power of a Governor and Council here is very limited, & indeed for the present time so inadequate to the public exigencies that I determined to call a meeting of the General Assembly at Hillsborough the 20th of August, & as the resources of this Country are abundantly sufficient for the supply of the Army & the spirit of the People

trée to yield them on proper terms, I have no doubt the assembly will be able to devise some means of effectually supplying the Army for the future. I expect to be at Hillsborough some days before the meeting of the assembly, & if 'tis convenient should be very glad to see you there. We have no spare tents. I am sorry, Sir, you did not get the letter I writ in answer to yours dated at Fredericksburgh. I received yours by express from Mr. Jones, & the same person took my answer. I hope for the pleasure of seeing you shortly, & am

With the highest respect & esteem Sir,

Y'r most Ob'dt Servt.,

A. NASH.

I send inclosed your L'rs to Mr. Clay, that Gent. not being in this part of the Country. Mr. Green, the Commissary, takes up w'th him £200,000 for the pres't supply of yr. army. We have a considerable quantity of Spirits, Coffee and other articles wanted & only wait til waggons can be had to transport them.

Y'r ob't servt.,

A. NASH.

GENERAL GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD TO GENERAL GATES.

CAMP NEAR THE CHERAWS, July 30, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

Yours of Yesterday Came Safe to Hand, and it gives me Particular Satisfaction to think that Our troops are Likely soon to form a Junction, and thereby be enable to Pursue those Enemies of our Country, who, after having Committed Great Devastation in this part of the Country, is Now on their retreat, and if Closely followed Must retire under Cover of their ships.

Three days agon I sent out a party to reconnoiter the Road toward Camden. They have returned to Day, after Advancing within 14 miles of big Lincheys Creek, and bring the following Intelligence: the British that left the Cheraws, and those from Anson Court House, was incamped the Eavning before Last, at big Lincheys Creek on this Side, the Torries that Left this

river about one mile on the Otherside. It is said that Brian is Gone towards the Hanging rock. This, Sir, is the best Account I can get of them.

I am bussey hear collecting A Quantity of provision, and would wish to Stay Until I receive Your orders. Such British Deserters as Comes to my camp, I shall forward to you.

I am, Dear Sir,

Your Hble Servt,

GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD.

The Honbl. Majr. Genl. Gates.

GENERAL RICHARD CASWELL TO GENERAL HORATIO GATES.

CAMP AT ISLAND CREEK, FIVE MILES BELOW }
ANSON COURT HOUSE, 30th July, 1780. }

SIR:

I am Honored with your favor of Yesterday, and most sincerely wish it was in my power to give you such information respecting the Design of Lord Cornwallis as might be relied on. But, Sir, the information I have is derived from so many & so different hands, & their Accounts not agreeing, that I cannot form any Just Idea of his intentions. From putting all circumstances together I am inclined to think He will collect his utmost strength to Camden, where he either intends making a Stand or to retreat to Charles Town. I have prevailed on Brig. Gen. Harrington, a very intelligent Gentleman, who is well Acquainted with this part of the Country and with particular circumstances relating to the enemy & to us, to wait on you. The information he can give you of these matters & regarding provisions may be of essential Service. I avoided taking up any provisions in the Route I apprehend the Maryland line would pursue, and did not intend Genl. Rutherford should have fallen in their way, but previous to my getting to Colston's he had crossed the River there & was Advanced so far on that side that it would have been then imprudent to have recalled him, especially as I was not informed that the Maryland line would move on that route so soon.

I shall proceed this day down to Ancrum's plantation, five Miles above the Cherraws, & order General Rutherford to Join me there to Morrow, when I expect Genl. Harrington will also be there; by him you will be pleased to inform me anything you think proper to Communicate. It is my opinion that our whole force should be so nearly collected to Act together as circumstances may make it necessary or seperately. But of this, Sir, you will be best able to Judge when you know our Strength & the situation of the enemy. My Men & Teams are worn down with fatigue; they will require some days' rest.

I have the Honor to be, with the

Utmost respect & esteem, Sir,

Your Most Obedt. hum. Servt,

R. CASWELL.

Hon. Gen. Gates.

MEMORANDUM OF ENEMY'S FORCES.

FORCE OF THE ENEMY.

31 July, 1780.	Foot.
At Charles Town.—Gen. Patterson.....	500
“ Georgetown	250
“ Beaufort.....	12
“ Augusta	500
“ Seneca Fort	70
“ Ninety-Six.....	250
“ Fair Forest.....	30
“ Rockey Mount	200
“ Hanging Rock.....70 Dragoons &.....	250
“ Camden & its Vicinity.—Lord Cornwallis..	700
“ the Cheraws.—Lord Rawdon.....	600
“ Savanah, in Georgia.....	300
In all.....	3,482

FORCE AND DISPOSITION OF BRITISH TROOPS IN THE MIDDLE OF JUNE
LAST-----AT AND NEAR CAMDEN.

23d Rgt.	} British.	300
33d “		300
71st “ 2 Batns.		400
2d Rawdon's Irish Volrs.	} Raised in America	300
New Jersey “ “		150
No. Carolina Royalists		150
So. “ “		100
Cavalry		200
Bh. Legion.		
Infantry		100
		<hr/> 2000

SO. WEST OF THE CONGAREE RIVER.

1st Infantry under Major Graham.	British.....	120
Brown's Corps.	} American.....	200
Ferguson's "		180
		<hr/> 500

Garrison of Chas. Town supposed to be 6 or 700.

RICHARD PETERS TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

PHILADELPHIA, Aug't 1, 1780.

MY DEAR SIR :

I am extremely sorry to hear of poor Bob's Situation, which I have heard from Mr. Peters, who has been favored with a Letter from Mrs. Gates desiring some Things which, from Mrs. Peters' being in the Country, unfortunately could not be sent by the Return of the Bearer of the letter. She mentions something about Tea from Col. Blaine, who is in Camp. The public Departments are so ill supplied with Cash that I fear little can be expected even in the trifling Way from them. I would therefore advise you not to depend much on them. I hope Mr. Rob'r will recover with a little Time, good Spirits, gentle Exercise, light Diet & above all—Patience..

My uneasiness for you is, both on a private and public score, distressing. You can from the present Aspect of affairs get very little if any Assistance from this Quarter—I mean the substantial Assistance produced by Money. From the distress which reigns here universally on this Account, but small effects will be produced by Applications here; & therefore jealous and uneasy Minds will attribute to Neglect what is really Owing to Incapacity. I mention this to you that you may Stimulate the States to exert themselves, as their Salvation must depend in the greatest Degree on their own Endeavors. I hear the most affecting accounts of the Situation of the Southern Army for Want of Provisions. I hope Things will mend with them, for I cannot see how they can possibly keep together under the Circumstances they were in when the last Accounts come away. There are so many difficulties everywhere that it requires all the strength of Mind I am Master of to keep me in tolerable Spirits. But I never despond, nor do I think there is any Reason for it, as all our affairs but those of Finance look well & necessity will teach us Resources & Economy.

All the first Division of the French Fleet (the missing Transport included) are safe arrived. They have upwards of 5,000 Men & 5 Sail of the Line & 5 Frigates. As many more Men are expected in the other Division, by how many Sail of the Line, &c., I know not. Graves is at Block Island with nine Sail of the Line & 5 or 6 Frigates. But Mons. La Luzerne informs me he has no Fears for the 2d Division on this Score. This looks as if they were to be strong in ships. The Troops at Rhode Island are under no Apprehensions. The combined Forces in the W. Indies have gone against Jamaica, as I have heard from good Authority. A great Stroke either in Europe or the W. Indies would revive our affairs beyond all systems on paper. I always hope for the best & prepare for the worst; therefore I think we shall have good News soon, principally because we want it. If we do not get it soon we may wait for it with all the patience we can muster.

I am, with very sincere esteem,

Your obed. Serv.,

RICHARD PETERS,

I do not think that Armstrong can have the rank of Lt. Colonel. The former Ajt. General of the Southern Army was only a Captain till, by a course of promotion in the Line, he became a Major. To Genl. Gates.

GEN. EDWARD STEVENS TO GENERAL GATES.

CAMP AT COXE'S, August 1st, 1780.

SIR :

Yours from Spinks's, of ye 27th of last month, was delivered to me last Saturday. I arrived here on ye Friday, and had it not been for want of provisions should not have halted. I am obliged to stand my own commissary, and my men to this place was well served. But since I have been here have been under ye necessity of putting them on half allowance (in order that I might the sooner be enabled to lay up a sufficient Quantity to take me over the Sand Hills.) This, you may be sure, has caused great murmuring and been a pretext for desertion.

I have very large parties out securing Provisions, and had it not been for ye very Heavy Rain that has been here for this Two Nights and day past, I believe I should this time get a Sufficiency to have carried us on. But now I expect it will be at least Two days longer before I shall be able to accomplish it, tho' as soon as it is done I shall push Forward.

The manner in which I have been obliged to furnish my Troops has been very distressing to me, and must be much more so to ye Inhabitants, who, before my people got near them, had every thing they possibly could spare taken from them. Believe me, Sir, I have had a terrible time of it, & Militia will not be Satisfied with what Regular troops would think themselves well off with.

I am, with great respect, Sir,

Your very hum. serv't,

EDWARD STEVENS.

MAJOR JOHN MAZRET TO COL. ARMSTRONG.

HILSBOROUGH, N. CAROLINA,
August 2d, 1780.

DR. COLO.:

I received yours by Mr. Nicholson with satisfaction. By your request I made application to the Taylor for your Jackcoat, but it was not finished. I see no probability of getting it done here; I thought proper to send it to you. I recommend to you a very good Taylor in the Park belonging to our Regiment, by the name of Wyatt. It is not in my power to send your Boots this week, as they was not quite finish'd, but may rely on having them the first opportunity the next. I am under the disagreeable necessity of Reporting to you My arresting a Capt. belong'g to our Regimt., now under my Comm'd. at this Station; the particulars you'll find Inclos'd. You'll be kind enough to send me your Instructions how I am to proceed. I do not know whether Genl. Gates is acquainted with our Situation at this Station, which I am now relating to you. Most every man in my Comm'd.—their times will expire next week, and the whole in Twelve or Fifteen days afterwards, which will leave the Stores in this place to the mercy of a Number of bad people we have in this State. For the good of the Service I detain'd a few Stragling Militia men from Virga. till further orders. I must beg the favour of your relating it to General Gates, & if he pleases, to send me his orders by the bearer of this. It will be in my power to send to head Quarters Sixty Beeves and four waggon Loads of Corn in a few days, if wanting there. It is not proper these stores should be sent without a sufficient Guard, which I am not able to furnish without orders to detain these Militia. I sent this Morning to Virga. for some Hams of bacon for your family, which I believe will be very acceptable in this Miserable Country. The Staff of this place has not done anything since the depart. of Genl. Stephens. I am dayly on their Back, and what little is done I am obliged to see to it myself. Deputy Q. M. Genl., Mr. Potts, left us and I was obliged to appoint one of our Regimt. to act while he returns, if ever. I am a Repairing some houses to Receive the Sick, & am obliged to lay myself under the obligation of seeing the workmen

paid ; the preparation in the Commissary's department for the Sick is but trifling ; he has neither Rum, Sugar, Coffee, nor anything else. In my next I am in hopes it will be in my power to give you more Favourable Accts. of this Station.

Dr. Colo., I have the Honor to be,

Your Most Hble Serv't,

JOHN MAZRET,

Majr. Comdt. Virga. Artill'y.

N. B. At the finishing of my letter last night. made Int'rest with a friend to get your Jackcoat done, which the bearer will Deliver to you and wait on you for your Answer.—J. M.

MORGAN BROWN TO BARON DE KALB.

GUILFORD COUNTY, August 2d, 1780.

SIR :

I received your instructions dated at Coxes, July 20th, by Genl. Harrington, and have purchased about 400 Bushels of Wheat and 25 Steers. The wheat I shall have manufactured as soon as possible ; and wate your Orders what to do with the beef. I have credit with a Gentleman who lives in Virginia for 130 Bushels of Salt, 65 of which is ready to be delivered at this Magazine on the payment of the Continental Money, and the remainder by the last of this month. I could Purchas much larger quantities of Provision if I could have money to pay the people immediately, for they depend on their Crops to purches salt and other nesserys for their family's. I shall remain in this place and Purches what I can on Credit until I receive further orders.

I have nothing more to inform you but that I am, Sir,

Your most Obedient, Humbl. Servt.,

MORGAN BROWN, Junr.

 LT. COL. JOHN ERVIN TO GENERAL GATES.

PEEDEE, 2d August, 1780.

SIR :

I received your Instructions of the 29th July, in which you Order that the men be Immediately March'd to Head Quarters. I should be sorry to disobey Any Order from you, but there is great Numbers of Cattle Collecting and are drove off to the British, which I am endeavouring to have stop'd. I have taken some of the Principle tory Officers, and purpose taking all I can. The Inhabitants of the East side of this River, Belonging to this Regt., have refus'd to turn out in Défence of their Country, and have lifted Arms Against us, but have Dispers'd Again, & am at a Loss to Know how to Proceed against them until I receive further Instructions from you ; Any Order from you to me I shall Cheerfully Obey if it Lies in my Power ; the Bearer, Capt. Ervin, is a Gentleman you may put great Confidence in & can inform you more fully of our Present situation than I can by writing.

I am, Sir, your most H'ble Servt.,

JOHN ERVIN,

Lt. Colo. of Col. Giles's At. M.

Major Genl. Gates.

 GEN. RICHARD CASWELL TO GENERAL GATES.

CAMP THOMPSON'S CREEK, }
 Three miles below the Cheraws, }
 2d August, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

Your favor of the 31st ulto. I have just rec'd by General Harrington. The very wet weather which has been these three days past has Occasioned the River and Creeks to rise in such a manner as to Stop the Mill at Ancrum's from Grinding. This Obligated me to move from thence this morn'g, and I am now at Rogers' Mill, where I had been told there could be procured a

great quantity of Grain, & the Mill likely to grind at any Time. The former I found true, but the latter the reverse, the Mill Stopping since I came here by the back Water, and we have not Meal for half rations for this day. Generals Rutherford & Gregory, who Command the two Brigades in this Camp, I have Consulted on the Subject of your Letter. They Join me in Opinion that 'tis best for us to March, Notwithstanding We may, & most Certainly shall, suffer for want of Bread. I shall leave all the Wag-gons we can Spare to bring on Meal when the corn can be ground, & propose setting out for Anderson's as early to-morrow as practicable. I have written to Genl. Butler, directing him to proceed by the shortest route to Anderson's.

I have the Honor to be,

With the Greatest regard & Esteem, Dr. Sir,

Your Most Obed't & Very humble Servt.,

Rd. CASWELL.

FORM OF PROTECTION GIVEN.

Mr. John Mask, junr., having testified his attachment to the American Cause by exerting himself in procuring supplies for the Army under my Command, and having himself largely contributed thereto, it is expected that he shall receive no molestation, but be protected in his Person or Property.

Given at my Camp, on the West side of Peedee, this second Day of August, in the Year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty.

[NOTE.—Protections were given in above form to Joseph Hines, John Mask, Jun., William Thomas, John Mask, Wm. Mask, Walter Leake, William Gaines, John Courtney.]

DR. WILLIAM RICHMAN TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

CHARLES CITY COUNTY, VIRGINIA, }
ye 2d August, 1780. }

SIR :

I was yesterday favoured with Your Letter of the 19th ultimo, wherein you inform Me that on Your Arrival at Hill You found an Hospital under the Direction of a Regimental Surgeon without Medicines or Stores and that no

Hospital Establishment is with the Army, and that the Sick are badly accommodated. In Answer thereto, permit Me to assure You, Sir, that I have never been applied to on the Subject before till about ten Days since I received a letter from Major General The Baron de Kalb, directing Me to send a Surgeon to take charge of the Hospital with, proper Stores, &c. I have wrote Him that I shall comply with His Orders as far as lay in my p by directing a Surgeon to that Post with Medicines that it was impossible for Me to send Stores not having any or money to purchase them.

Had I known when You passed through this State I should have waited on you either at Richmond, or Petersburg to have acquainted You with the State of the Hospital Department, but I did not hear of Your being in Virginia till after You left the last mentioned Town

In obedience to Your orders I should immediately repair to Your head Quarters but by the terms of the Appointment which I received from Congress a copy of which I herewith enclose My Department goes no farther than Virginia; added to this I asked the President of Congress in April last to resign the Office but hitherto I am without His answer and know not if I am Still to consider Myself in the Service or out of it.

I shall immediately communicate Your Orders to the Apothecary and the Gentlemen belonging to the Hospital and direct Medicines to be forwarded to Your headquarters from Petersburg or Chesterfield, to which places they are all sent by order of Brigadier General Muhlenburg, and where I shall go to-morrow for that purpose.

I have wrote repeatedly to the Director General the necessity there was of sending money for the use of the Hospital and that without it I could not procure the necessary articles for the use of the Sick, but never received any answer, and since I heard from Doctor Brown that He officiated in the Director General's place, I have likewise wrote him on the same subject, but am as yet without his answer. I have been several months without Money either to pay the Officers or purchase the necessary stores for the use of the Sick and what medicines they had to use for

some time before they were removed from Petersburg to Chesterfield. I bought on My own Credit.

I have the honour to be, with great respect, Sir,

Your Most Obedient & very humble Servant,

WILLIAM RICHMAN.

Major Gen. Gates.

GENERAL RICHARD CASWELL TO GENERAL GATES.

CAMP THOMSONS CREEK, 12 MILES ON THE
ROAD FROM CHERAWS TO CAMDEN, THURSDAY
EVENING, 7 o'clock, 3d August, 1780. }

DEAR SIR:

I did myself the Honor of writing You Yesterday in an Hour or two after receiving your favor by Genl. Harrington, & delivered the same to that Gentleman immediately, who left Camp in a few Minutes after, & I make no doubt he has Arrived at your Camp before this. I am really much concerned at your Distresses for want of provisions, especially as it is not in my power to relieve you, your Observation, Sir, respecting Genl. Rutherford's Commands & mine having gleaned the Country on both sides the River P. D. of provisions, I must beg leave to offer an Objection to on my part. From Rocky River to Ancrum's plantation, about forty Miles, not a Grain of Corn or Wheat was procured by my people & I presume General Rutherford's Stay On the other side of the River, near the Rout of the Continental Army, was so short, & his Complaints for want of provisions so great, that Little was procured there by his people. That the whole Should Support the Whole I agree, with provision to this, in my humble Opinion, that the whole Should be nearer together, or provisions had in greater plenty than it has been with us, before any can be laid by for those who follow. It Seldom happens that a Man who has not Wherewithal to fill the Bellies of his Family Obliges them to leave off before they have eaten half Sufficient to Satisfy their Appetites, in order to lay by the small remainder for the next Comer.

this must have been our case However, if we had laid by any. If you had been pleased to have allowed me to remain on P. D. below the Cheraws, I could have procured almost any quantity of Corn; but, Sir, in Obedience to your Commands & in discharge of that duty I owe my Country, I set out this day, without one ounce of Meal or flour & not a Sufficiency of Bread for this day, for Anderson's in full expectation of having the pleasure of Seeing you to Morrow evening or the next day at Anderson's, that place I shall certainly reach Saturday Morning at farthest, without Accident. I have ordered what Waggon's we could possibly Spare to bring on Meal as fast as the Mills will grind it, but until the freshets are down (which I hope will be in a day or two) little can be expected from them. If Waggon's can be had, as soon as the Waters fall the Whole Army may be Supplied with Bread from Mills on both sides P. D., between the Cheraws & Long Bluff, distance about 15 Miles.

General Rutherford's Brigadier is with me. With great regard,

I am, Sir, your Most Obedient &,

Very humble Servt.

R. CASWELL.

Hon. Gen. Gates.

LT. COL. CARRINGTON TO MAJOR GENL. GATES.

RICHMOND, August 3d, 1780.

SIR:

When I had the Honor to see you at this place, I acquainted you of the Measures I had taken to procure the necessary Agents for erecting a Laboratory here, by sending to Philadelphia to engage them. I at the same time Urged to the Board of War there and the Commissary General of Military Stores the propriety of establishing in Virginia a Laboratory on the Continental footing, as I plainly perceived that it would take a longer time than the service would admit of to bring a thing of the sort to any degree of perfection under the Administration of the State. The result of my application you will learn from the enclosed

extracts of letters from Colo. Grayson and Mr. Hodgdon. I am in daily expectation of the Arrival of the Hands who are for this business, and own that I am confident we have made a good exchange by shifting from the State to Continent. The Simple business of Making Musquet Cartridges is enough to depend on Virginia for, & indeed had your Army been active yet, you would have found it too much for her to furnish you. We cannot get a Sufficient Number of Men to Work to make any figure, & those we have are such thoroughbred Virginians that they affect to be sick half their time. The produce of their labour is forwarded by Col. Muter to Genl. Stevens from time to time, as sufficient quantities are done.

You find from Mr. Hodgdon's Letter that a field commissary to Military Stores is also to be sent on for the Southern department, an officer much wanted, as we are, unless some arrangements can be made in that line, at a loss in the transportation of stores from here to the Army. To deliver a quantity of stores to a Waggoner, or even a Waggon Master, to carry to the Army, is but a Vague Mode of doing business and liable to loss and disappointment, & yet for want of certain establishments in the Commissary line the Stores that have hitherto gone from here have altogether depended on chance for a more secure conveyance. Hitherto Col. Muter has been fortunate enough to meet with tolerable opportunities of Quarter Masters, &c., except in the instance of sending on the Flints you left orders for as you went by this place. We were under the necessity of sending them to the care of the commanding officer of the Guard with the surplus stores at Taylor's Ferry, with a request that they would forward them to the Army. This we did because we knew not certainly the Station of the Army, & we naturally concluded that a frequent communication existed between those Stores & the Army. I at the same time did myself the Honor to write you on the subject of ascertaining us whether our idea of making the Station of the Surplus stores a Medium of Communication with you was a proper one or not. I hope those Flints & the letter have both Arrived safely before this. I do not apprehend that the business here will so much require my presence as to continue me a moment longer than circumstances

will make me of service with the Army, & shall wish to be called forward as soon as you may find this the case.

I have the honor to be, with due respect,

Y'r most Obed't Humb'l Ser't,

ED. CARRINGTON, L. Col. Art.

Major Gen'l Gates.

[Extract of a Letter from Colo. Grayson to Lt. Col. Carrington, dated Philadelphia, July 3rd, 1780.]

Some time since I applied to the Board to establish a Laboratory & Armory in some of the Southern States; thing did not at first meet with all that Countenance which I expected; neither is it yet fixed upon with certainty; however, the sentiment at present is to establish a Laboratory & Armory at or near Richmond, & I believe a Report will go up to Congress to-day or to-morrow for that purpose, should the Measure be adopted, which I suppose will be the case. We shall act upon it with the utmost expedition, and shall send some experienced Workmen & an able Manager to push the Matter immediately.

[Extract of a letter from Saml. Hodgdon, Esq., A. C. M. S. to Lt. Col. Carrington, Dated Phila., June 30th, 1780.]

With respect to the Laboratory, having lately reported a plan for the Establishment of one in some part of Virginia upon Continental establishment, which plan I am ordered to carry into immediate execution, and having accordingly procured a suitable person to carry it on, likewise a Commissary of Military Stores to arrange the department in the Field, both well calculated for this salutary business, who will shortly arrive to execute their respective charges, with ample instructions, I judged it unnecessary to send any regulations that might present the general plan.

LT. COL. C. PORTERFIELD TO GEN. HORATIO GATES.

BELLOWS ON CEDAR CREEK, August 3d, 1780.

SIR:

On my arrival here I find the inhabitants of this place and Ashley's, $\frac{1}{2}$ mile further down the road, entirely deserted their Farms

& gone with the British, with all their baggage & Cattle. They have left behind them Large Fields of corn & three or four little stacks of wheat. The place is but indifferent for encampment, but the only place from the Ferry to May's Hill, which is eight miles from here.

Last evening I sent an ingenious sergeant in a countryman's habit, on an oald nag, with directions to go as far as Anderson's, under the character of a Tory. He fell in at the house of William Bennet, eight miles from this, & from him got the inclos'd writing direct'd to his Father, and there is a place appointed for their rendezvous this evening, when Bennet is to give him further information. This Bennet's son left the enemy Yesterday morning at Lynch's creek and was at home. The Serg't is in good Trust & returned to bring his father. Bennet disclos'd all his sentiments, show'd him great kindness & lent him his Saddle & Bridle; he likewise informed him of his friends on the way.

I am informed by a Major Jackson of the Militia, that lives on Thompson's creek, eighteen miles dist't from this, that there is a great number of Cattle on that creek belonging to men now in the enemy's camp, & that he will engage to collect them for the use of the army as soon as any party may be sent to receive them. At present, he thinks it would be dangerous for him, our army so far distant. I expect a deserter along this morning. I shall wait here your orders.

I have the Honour to be,

With the greatest respect,

Your Hble. Serv't,

C. PORTERFIELD

The right Honb'l Major Gen'l Gates.

GEN. EDWARD STEVENS TO GENL. HORATIO GATES.

CAMP COXE'S, August 3rd, 1780.

SIR :

I have just received yours of ye 2d August by Majr. McGill. The one by Ramsey of ye 30th July I received yesterday. A day or Two ago I wrote you from this, by Dr. Warfield ; the badness of the weather and the difficulty of Crossing the waters I Imagine has prevented them from being up with you. In yours of ye 30th July you observed you hoped I w'd have been able to have brought Eight days' provisions from Hillsborough. I wanted to do it, but was glad to get one day's, which was all I left that place with. You also observe, as Capt. Passhbee had informed you, that he had been able to furnish me with Flower. I wish he had, for, if so, I should not have been here now. I only got a Thousand weight from him, and that I had to send 25 miles for. My people have been suffering ever since I have been here. I have taken every step that could be devised under my circumstances to lay in a sufficiency to carry me over ye Desert. But the several days and Nights of Violent Rains that has been, since my arrival here, has deranged all my plans.

I am still using every exertion, and am in hopes I shall be able to leave this the morning after to-morrow, (with provisions enough to carry me over the Sand Hills) if I can get my Waggon over the river.

I am as anxious to get up with the Army as you could possibly wish me to be, and am desirous of never moving in ye rear of an army, especially where such difficulties prevail in furnishing provisions.

I have nothing from the eastward but by common report, which was brought here by persons who have gone on to your Camp. I have received no letters from Virginia since you left Hillsborough. The Waggon I sent to Virginia for Grain is not yet come up. I am greatly distressed in moving for the want of them. I shall attend to what you say about leaving a Guard at the Ferry. I have sent the express you desire.

I am, with great esteem, Dear Sir,

Your most obedt. & very hum.,

EDWARD STEVENS.

COL. MALMEDY TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

SIR :

At your arrival in this Army I did myself the honor to communicate you the orders I received of General Lincoln when I Left Charlestown; and the mean time I applied to be employed according to the resolve of Congress, which Entitles me in this department to the command of the Light infantry, if same formed; there is now the momente, Sir, to make a recent and untimate application.

With no small a degree of sensibility I heard you inviting General Caswell to give the command of his Light infantry to Colonel Porterfield; petitions have been made for Colonels Dubuisson & Armand, but, Sir, I commanded Last campaign that body with the approbation of General Lincoln, and I may say with that of the army & the country. I am detailed by Congress to command it, and Major Armstrong just now called me, desiring to serve with me. I beg your respectfully justice.

I intreat you would agree of my Least observations.

I had the honour to command a body of troops during the siege of Charlestown General Lincoln ordered me to Leave town in the most critical moment, for an important Expedition to the Governor. I have not calculated the dangers of being taken. I have surmounted every obstacles, and though in the poorest situation of healths, having Lost baggages and horses, I made all efforts to join again the army; until this day I have Laid on the ground without blanket. Be pleased to discriminate my sole object. I desire for to be employed; I cannot be attached Longer as volunteer to Colonel Armand; my health, delicacy & reputation urge me to beg you a Speedy Employment in a whatsoever Line.

With respect, I am, Sir,

Your most obedient very humble servant,

MALMEDY.

General Gates,

4 August.

GEN. R. CASWELL TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

CAMP JENNINGS'S BRANCH,
(FRIDAY, 4 o'clock P. M.,)
4th August, 1780.

Dr. SIR :

I have just arrived at that place, about one Mile from Anderson's my advance is at that place. By a person from the British Camp at Lynche's Creek Yesterday, I am informed there are at that Post about 700 British & some few Tories, that they had not Yesterday the least Notice of our Movements, and that they were not very Attentive to Camp Duties. From this information, which I think might be depended on, I should be induced to Attempt Surprising the Enemy, did I not expect you was near at hand and might consider Such an attempt in a different point of view from what would be by me intended. The Enemy's post is only 15 miles from this, & 'tis very probable, altho' every means in our power will be used to prevent their Obtaining Notice of our Approach, yet their Friends which are numerous in proportion to the Inhabitants in this part of the Country, will contrive them Notice. With a party of Light Horse, which I am almost destitute of, I think the post might easily be taken—I mean with the Addition of Infantry.

The Bearer, Genl. Williams, one of my Aids, will be able to give you more particuilar information.

I have the Honor to be,

With the gréatest regard, Sir,

Your most obedient & Very humble Servt.,

Rd. CASWELL.

Hon. Gen. Gates.

WAR OFFICE TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

WAR OFFICE, August 4, 1780.

SIR :

We have just recd. your favour of the 20th ulto. from Hillsboro. We are sorry to inform you that the 3,000 stand of arms, &c., ordered to the Southward have not arrived according to their destination, the vessel having been chased ashore in Virginia by one of the Enemy's privateers; but we hope this will only occasion some delay, & that they will finally reach you in good order, as a careful conductor went with them. We shall use every means in our power to furnish the necessary supplies to your army; but the want of money embarrasses us at every step. Your letters and papers sent to Congress have not yet come down to the board.

We have the honor to be,

With great respect & esteem,

You most obedt. servant,

In behalf & by order of ye board,

TIM. PICKERING.

Major General Gates.

COL. PORTERFIELD TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

CAMP THOMPSON'S CREEKS,

August 4th, 1780.

SIR :

Agreeable To Your orders I marched To this place & dispatched a Trusty Sergt. to Major Jackson of the Militia for his assistance, & expect by the Time You come up he will have a considerable number of Cattle at this place. I have shut up (5) five fit for beef in a pasture Just over the Creeks on the right hand.

I expect You are informed that Genl. Caswell is at Anderson's.
I wish To know if I am to Move on in the morning.

I have the Honor,

With respect,

To be

Your Hbl. Servt.,

PORTERFIELD, Lt. Colo.

Major Genl. Gates.

GEN. RICHARD CASWELL TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

CAMP JENNINGS'S BRANCH,
(SATURDAY, 1 o'clock, A. M.,)
5th August, 1780.

DR. SIR :

Since I had the Honor of writing You Yesterday afternoon by Genl. Williams, I have received information that the enemy intend attacking us with their whole force in a very short time. 'Tis suggested that it will take place this morning; if it does, we will endeavor to Behave in a becoming manner. My information on this head is derived from Colo. Horee, who says, by the Accounts he has received, their Force amounts to 2,900 British. By other Accounts a Considerable Number of Tories were collecting to the same point. They were building a Bridge on Buf-felow, which when Completed they were to pass and & proceed again to the Cherraws, where they had been informed we were. These circumstances induce me to send Capt. Farmer back to you, not doubting But you will think it necessary to Reinforce us with the utmost expedition.

I am,

Sir,

Your Most Obedt. &

Very hum. Servt.,

RD. CASWELL.

Hon. Major Gen. Gates.

LT. COL. CHARLES PORTERFIELD TO GEN. GATES.

LITTLE BLACK CREEK, August 7th, 1780.

SIR :

Capt. Williams, of the Virginia State Artillery, informs me that he has a company of 50 men whose Time expires next month ; that he has no command in the position, & that he, with all his men, are desirous to Join me while they have To stay, if Muskets can be put in their hands. They would be a great addition To my core, as they are good men & well acquainted with the use of the musket.

I have the Honour to be,

With great Respect,

Your Hbl. Servant,

Cs. PORTERFIELD,

Lt. Colo. Comd'g U. S. Troops.

COL. THOS. POLK TO MAJOR PINCKNEY.

CARLOTTE, August 6th, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

Yours of the 3rd inst. came to hand last night. My Zeal to Serve My Country, and Seeing that the Army is not likely to be well Supplied Otherwise, induce Me to Accept of Genl. Gates's offer of an appointment as Commissary Genl., &c.; but, as Mr. Green has been hitherto so inactive as to Suffer the Army to want Supplies that might be had, I cannot think of Acting either under or in Conjunction with him.

What provisions has heretofore come to my mills was given out to the Commissaries, So that I have No Quantity at present ; however, have dispatched three waggon loads of flour to your Appointed post, and will, without loss of time, Send a Considerable Quantity for that purpose ; must raise a Brigade of Waggons and a guard ; would be glad Genl. Gates would apply to Genl.

Rutherford to allow fifty men as Guard & fifty as waggoners to Serve as above, & to receive their Service in tower of duty and for them a forrage master or Commissary. Would be glad to know how Soon you Could Send my Commission, with particular directions Concerning what kind of provissions I am to purchase, and from time to time what Number of troops I am immediately to Supply. Until I hear from you will collect all I can and keep forwarding as much as I can get waggons to Carry.

I mean to exert my Credit and lay out all my money now; and, as I have ever made it a rule Not to deceive people with regard to payment, I will expect to be regularly Supplied with Cash. No pains will be Spared on my part, and I believe I will be able to find provissions for the Army, if to be got far or Near. You may expect the Next Supply Very Soon.

I am, Dr. Sir,

THOS. POLK.

P. S. If I am to procure beef and other provisions for the winter Season the Sooner I know the better. Who am I to direct to?—T. P.

Major Pinckney.

N. B. Since I wrote to you last our people have been skirmish-
ing with the enemy upon their lines. I believe about 20 of the
enemy have been killed. Their post at the hanging rock is at
present very weak, the principle part of their troops being sent
over the river to reinforce at Rocky Mount.—T. P.

LT. COL. ARMAND TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

SIR :

The day before yesterday I made application to your Excellency for have some foots of the militia attached to my command until the infantry of Major Lee could joyn the army. My reason for this request were that I have not by great deal footsmen enough not only to rencounter the enemy but not even to be a security for my cavellery when at my post, where by the want of forage we are forced to turn often the Horses loose in the field.

your Excellency Had been pleased to consider the matter, and in consequence Had reinforced my command with one Hundred and fifty of the militia and Lnt. Col. Porterfield's men. I expected that this should be my constant command till the foots men of Lee should arrive. However, Col. Porterfield Has, as it is seem, received particular orders to march, and has march this evening, without I knew nothing of it; and it seems, by a Conversation that I Had with Col. Porterfield, that he look upon those militia men as under His immediate command. However, it was me who made an application to your Excellency and Genl. Caswel for those men. I beg leave to tell that whatsoever good are our Militia on Horse they can not answer the most necessary purpose of mounting guards and securing a post. I beg your Excellency would not believe that I mean to complain in the least of Col. Porterfield, whose character I respect and whose Happiness and command I am far to be Jaleous of.... This came marly from the necessity in which the great and general sickness in my infantry and its insufficient number put me under, and of the true will and desire I Have of being Enabled to render services to this Country and deserve your Esteem. Your Excellency is well apprised of what advantage the Ennemy have taken upon us in destroying our Cavalery to the Suthern as this unhappynes Had no other cause but the want of infantry with our Cavelery.... I may eprove the same event.

With the gretiest respect,

Sir

Your most Hble. obt.

LT. C. ARMAND.

8th August, 1780.

COL. GEO. HICKS TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

CHERAWS, 9th August, 1780.

SIR :

To-morrow is the day I had appointed for the one-half of the Regt. under my Command to March for Head Quarters; but we now have upwards of Eighty Prisoners, to Guard, besides a Detach-

ment of Twenty men to assist Capt. Arnal with these Prisoners on there march to the Northward, and am daly cald on for assistance to go out against the Tories that are Collecting in Order to Take of the most Particular men, friends to Liberty, and to plunder Inhabitance, so that I am afraid that it would not be safe for the Inhabitance of this Part of the Country to march to Head Quarters at this time. We have those as have taken Commissions in the Militia under the King, yet under Clost Confinement, and am at a loss to know what to do with them, as they Constantly are Insisting for there Inlargement. Should be glad of Some Instructions Relative to them, &c.

Must Refar you to Capt. Cogdal for furdur Particulars,
And am Sir, Your most obedient Servt.,
GEO. HICKS.

M. G. Gates.

COL. MALMEDY TO GENERAL GATES.

DEAR GENERAL :

I did myself the honour to apply you in writing some days ago, to be Employed in your army ; as you have not yet favoured me with a Letteral answer, and my situation becoming every day more critical, or from the disgrace of an humiliating & undeserved inactivity, either from the miseria I am subjected to, I beg Leave to address you an official petition.

I had the honour to be detached to the southern department to be Employed according to my rank, or in commanding a regiment of Light infantry, if some formed ; either to the most conducive to the public interest.

From that resolve, General Lincoln Least campaign gave me the command of the Light troops in his army.

After the campaign I went to Philadelphia, and in the month of September Congress permitted me to return, & *to take again the same command.*

During the besiege of Charlestown, General Lincoln thought proper to give me the command on the Eastern shore of Cooper river ; I was ordered the 26th of April to Evacuate these posts

and retreat to town, and the 30th to Leave town, to join the army in the country, to inform the Governor of the particular state of the garrison, and to take the command of my senior officer.

At your arrival in the army, I did myself the honour to communicate you that order, and you promised me to be Employed. On Little river, I purposed you an Expedition against Gorge town, and I begged you would apply to General Caswell for having men from his divisions; you promised me rather South Carolina militia, of Pedee, but it is given to Master Harrington.

I took the Liberty to make you an application for a Light infantry, at the Least camp; you answered me that the men would serve under their own officers. I have already informed you of the petition which Major Armstrong made to me, to serve with his regiment under my command; and of the favourable disposition of the North Carolina private militia for me; you invited General Caswell to give the command of his Light infantry to Colonel Porterfield. I wish sincerely the advantages of the country, and if Colonel Porterfield may render more service than I do, give him, sir, that command.

There is another Line, wherein I may be Employed. You are perhaps unacquainted that, in the campaign of 1778, I have been appointed in the general order to act in the capacity of a military quarter master, as it is practised in the European armies; and General Washington gave me several testimonies of approbation in that campaign. If you do desire, I shall act in that Line; nevertheless, I desire to have some artifice detachment during the campaign.

In short, sir, Congress has detached me in the southern department to be Employed according to my rank; I wait upon your commands in writing.

Give me Leave, sir, to observe you, with all the respect I ow to your rank, that as an officer, as a gentleman & foreigner, I do feel, as far as it is possible, my situation. I Lost my bagages & horses in Leaving Charlestown. My horse has been lately stolen by the army; I am without servant, any accomodation of camp, Lying in the wodds without blanket, and any rank or station in the army. Such a statement cannot be acknowledged by Congress, neither supported by a man of Education & sensibility.

If I am not employed I shall not be satisfied from my Earnest desire to serve, but I shall not be injured; an injustice does not dishonour the sufferer.

I am here among many hundred men who served under my command. I do refer my conduct to their judgment.

I am, sir, with respect,

Your most obedt., very humble Servant,

MALMEDY.

8th of August, 1780.

General Gates.

GEN. THOMAS SUMTER TO MAJOR PINCKNEY.

CAMP WAXSAWS, 9th August, 1780.

DR. SIR :

I have just Now Received your favour of the 7th Inst., and am exceeding glad to heare that his Excellency, Major Genl. Gates, with the Army, are so farr advanced; and think myself fortunate to have the power to furnish him (with you) with the Intellegency, this Moment Received by express from Santee and the Congress, of the Most Interesting Nature. But shall first mention Something Relative to my own Situation and circumstance, and the progress I have made since I had the pleasure of hearing from you on Sunday morning, 23d Ultimo. With about five hundred men I attacked Rockey Mount; the action continued upwards of Eight hours; was often within thirty feet of their works; but they were so constructed that I Coud by No means force them. I Made an attempt to fire them in the evening, and should have Succeeded, if the afternoon had Not proved excesively wet. My led being exhausted, I withdrew a small distance; I interrupted two parties going to Reenforse that post. My Loss, Kild and wounded did not exceed twenty; that of the enemy more than three times as great, together with several prisoners, a Great Number of excellent horses, Saddles, Guns, &c. After Relieving and Covering the country for three days, I fell back up the Catawba River twenty miles to a shallow foard. As that River was up, intending to pass it as early as posable to attack the enemy upon the East side at Hanging Rock, a post of Very Great Consequence of late, there being three hundred men detached from this place to the Reliefe of Rockey Mount, determined me to

loose No time. I accordingly began to pass the river on Saturday evening. The Rapidity of the current was So Great I was not only much delayed, but Met with Considerable Loss ; however, proceeded on. By this delay was obliged to alter my mode of attack, and, instead of Making it at Day brake, concealed myself until Six o'clock, allowing them to scatter, and then go on with precipitation, as know'd their Number much more Considerable than my own. In this manner I proceeded, and should have succeeded according to my wishes if they had not been Reinforced that Night with three hundred men from Rockey Mount and a troop of Dragoons from Camden ; this Circumstance I was acquainted with before the enemy was alarmed, but I had Six hundred brave men upon Whom I Could Depend, therefore Resolved to proceed. The enemy had three large encampments in their Lines, so extensive that it was impossible to attack the Whole at once. In consequence of which I proceeded against the Most considerable of the Tory encampments and that of the British, which Lay in the Center, all upon exceeding advantageous heights. In about half an hour I had possession of Col. Bryant's camp, the action Still Continuing very hot in the British, who were well posted, and had the advantage of a field-piece and open ground all around them. They had Detached a Colum to support Bryant, who, through a swamp, found means to turn my Right flank. The action was again Renewed upon that quarter. At length every man of them was either Kild or taken. The British camp was then attacked with greater violence and They sustained it with Great Bravery for Near an Hour ; at length gave way, leaving me in full possession of their Camp also. They rallied again in Col. Robinson's encampment, and Notwithstanding their opposition was but feeble, and I in possession of two-thirds of their camp also for More than Half an hour, yet was obliged to leave them from Several Causes, the action having Continued without Interruption for three hours, men fainting with heat and Droughth, Numbers Kild and Wounded ; but the true Cause of my not totally defeating them was the want of Led, having been obliged to make use of arms and ammunition taken from the enemy. I had about Twenty Kild, forty wounded, Ten Mising. I took seventy-three prisoners, forty odd of which are British, among whom were three Commissioned officers. From the Best accounts the loss of the enemy is Not less than one hundred and thirty, the

Number of Wounded in proportion. Every officer in the Prince of Waleses Regiment was Kild or badly Wounded. I brought off one hundred horses, two hundred & fifty Stand of arms, with other articles of Considerable value. The number of the enemy at the Time I made the attack was by far the Most Considerable at this post to any other they had in the State, there being, from Certain accounts, Not less than fourteen hundred Engaged. But the Number Now at that place is Not more than three hundred ; the enemy are calling in their outposts ; Col. Ennis is now Marching with the Regulars from Ninety-Six to the high hills of Santee ; there is also a party coming from the Congrees. Some Detachments of Tories are Moving to that Quarter also, but When all their outposts are Call'd in and their whole force Brought together, exclusive of those in the fork of Broad and Saludie River, which I donte think will be ordered downwards, Will not amount to three thousand men, but if those in the fork should join them, it will increase their Number to five thousand at least. But this accumulation of force is, in my opinion, Not to be feared. The Tories in this quarter will preferr Moving to the westward rather than to Charles Town.

Both British and Tories are pannick struck, and I am well Convinced that fifteen hundred men can go through any part of the State with ease. This will Not be the Case ten or fifteen days hence, especially if they have time to gather the Militia, who they are now treating with intolerable Sevearity to Make them Join and March with them. I have mentioned What I think their force may be, exclusive of the Militia, but Without Very Speedy Relief I doubt Numbers will Join them, to prevent which I take the Liberty to Say that was there about fifteen hundred men to Take post at the High hills or at Neilson's ferry it Woud inevitably Ruin their army, as they Coud by No means effect a retreat without going far to the Westward, and perhaps Not without going through Georgia. In either Case an army Coud Not be Supported, and Woud be a Means of preventing the Militia from being forced into the Lines of Charles Town. They are now striping the Country of all Waggon, horses, Cattle, and every other article Necessary for the Support of an Army, to effect Which purpose they Mean to take post at the High hills and Neilson's ferry, these being Sentreal posts and such as Command all the passage,

either by land or Water, to Charles Town, of consequence, and will of Course Make it Difcult to Remove them. But was they Deprived of this one advantage, it Woud totally Ruin them, and I am fully Convensed that twelve or fifteen hundred men Can Distress them more in this way than three times that Number woud be employed in any other. I am So Circumstanced that I Can't be explicit; therefore, the better to be understood, I have sent an officer, Capt. Kemble, Who understands the Geography of the Country and the present situation of the enemy, to whom I beg leave to refer you. As to provision, I have taken every Care to Save it, but have Not been able to have it prepared for the army, but have appointed Several persons, Who are Now busiely Imployd for that purpose. Capt. Kemble will be Capable of Satisfying you Relative to my Situation. Although I have wrote much, it is with Much pain I have Wrote at all.

I am, Sir, with the Greatest Esteem,

Your most obedt. Hble. Sert.,

THOS. SUMTER.

Majr. Pinckney.

N. B. You please to excuse the appearance of the Gen'n I Send. He is one of the unfortunate sufferers, which is the Cause.

I have this moment Received an account that the enemy had 25 Kild, that they had spiked the field-piece and was Retreating when I came off.

MATTHEW RAMSEY TO GENERAL GATES.

DROWNING CREEK, 9th August, 1780.

HONOUR'D SIR :

When I wrote to you before I hinted that I thought the part was Two Small, as I was inform'd that the Scotch was all lying out, which I find to be the case. I have been at fifty houses & have not found one Man at home. I went down One Side of the creek Myself with three Men, & did Every thing in My power to induce them to Come in, ashuring them that if they assisted Me in collecting cattle they would be admitted to Remain at their homes

& be Entitled to Your Leanient protection, which is More than the Rascalls Deserves. As Yesterday I pend a parcel of Steers, & left one Man to take care of them, about 15 of them came & Tournd them out, Took the Soldeaer's arms from him & Brought him under Guard, & followed Me ten Miles, Surounded the House we Lay in, and Took us prisonars. I Expected Nothing but present Death ; if it had not been for One of them that seemed to have the Command, they would of put us to the Sword. They ware Verry well arm'd. I told them they should answer for their conduct at a future day. Their answer was they would, but not to Rebels. this Sett, I am informed, has lay out ever Since the commencement of this present warr. They swore that if ever we came in their parts again that they would ly in the Swamps & Shoot us as Soon as a Dear. Houever, I am determin'd to go amongst them Once More, if I can get a few More Men. I think they are the worst enemy that we have at this present. all their Studey Seems to be is to prevent the army from being Supply'd with provisions. They are a Lawless Gang. it is Impossable to Catch them among so many Swamps. I have about 50 Steers Collected, but dawer Not start them as I am Shure they will Rescue, them as they did a few days ago—took 20 from a party of ours a little above this. I shall Try & keep in as Safe a place as possible Ontill I hear from You by the Bearer, who has been with Me & Can inform You More particular than I can write ; he has been of great Service to Me. Genl. Rutherford has Bound him to Salisbury Court, but am in hopes You'l Release him from that, as I Can assure You that he never has been in arms against this Country. if I am Reenforced, & Can by aney Means Catch any of them, I will Send them to You ; if I cannot Catch them, I am in hopes Your Honour will have No Obligation to Laying their Cottages waste, as they are Only a harbour for thieves & Tories. A party of Mollatous & Negrous almost kill'd a man. Yesterday, while they had us in Confinem't, they Seem'd to be Verry deseraus to Conduct us to the Enemy, but they ware afraid of falling in with Some of Your army. I, being a Continental Officer, pleased them Verry Much, if they Could accomplish thire ends. Nothing Saved us but a part of Oner Men that I sent over the creek, which They ware afraid would Come on them. As Soon as I get Clear of this place I will go on P. D. & Contract fore all the Corn there

& Keep the Mills at work. My appointment is only Temporary, So that I do not know how Long I Shall Continue. I am to Meet Mr. Green, the C. G., at Hilsbro. the 30th Instant, Where ouer assembly is Ordered to Meet. If You have aney Orders to him, please to let me know. Their is a Number of people Employed in collecting provisions, So that I am in hopes Your army will be plenteyfully Supply'd. I wish You a happy Campaign.

Whilst I have the Honour to be,

Your Obed. H. Servt,

MATTHEW RAMSEY.

N. B. I Shall wait the Bearer's Return with Impatiens; am in hopes to have leave to take Satisfaction out of them Villians. You May Depend I Shall do nothing with Impropriety; all I want is to Breake up their den. I wish we ware Clear of their Sied.—M. R.

I am in hopes You'l Excuse Me in Troubling You Now with this Long Eppistle. From My Situation, You May think I am Onhappy.

I forgot to Inform You that these Villians Took all Ouer Horses, Guns, & every other thing that they wanted.

JO. C. HALL TO GENERAL GATES.

9th August, 1780.

SIR :

We are advanced about 5 Miles; I shall go another and halt. We want 6,850 Cart. to compleat the Militia with 30 rounds. One of the Batt. are armed chiefly with Rifles. They are all weted so that they will not fire. I shall fire them this Evening if you do not forbid it. I shall send around notice, that he may not be alarmed. We have no Provision with us.

I shall wait your orders when we halt. Perhaps some axes may be necessary. A Woman who left the Camp this morning says Ld. Raudon with four Regts. is two miles beyond the Bridge, & Cornwallis is expected to-Night.

I am Respectfully

Yrs.,

JO. C. HALL.

LIEUT. COL. PORTERFIELD TO GEN. GATES.

LYNCHE'S BRIDGE, August 9th, 1780.

SIR :

I have the Honour To inform You I arrived at Lynche's Creeks by 10 O'Clocke at night, & found the Bridge Takun up & planks thrown in the creeke. By the assistance of the Fence rails we soon replaced them & I was informed by George Martin, living close on the water, that the British left this place about 5 O'Clocke, in the time of the rain, & that they intended halting at Widow Kelly's, two miles distant. This I found True. I advanced with the Horse and part of the Infantry To a ravine on the Road Laying in front of their camp, which I could see by the fires & to be certain I cross'd this place, heard the relief go round, & thought to have Takun the cintury ; but he fired on us. I remained here Till day breake, when I returned at the beating of the revillee To this place. I must cross the Bridge to get some refreshment for the Troops, & particularly Our Horses are almost Starved, & nothing but grass in the woods to be got. Should the enemy move I shall continue to follow them & give You the very best information possible. All their Waggon's left this early Yesterday & I expect they intend marching this day for Camden, altho' they have given out they intend to make a Stand where they now are.

I have the Honour to be,

With great respect,

Your Hbl. Serv't,

PORTERFIELD, Lt. Colo. U. S. Troops.

P. S. I have posters out To discover their motions. I am just informed by a woman that come from the enemy that their Sides went on To Camden Yesterday & all their waggon's.

LIEUT. COL. PORTERFIELD TO GEN. GATES.

LYNCHE'S BRIDGE, 9th August, 1780.

SIR:

I acknowledge the recp't of Your favour, & the waggon's are come up here, but I believe perfectly secure, as I am determined To dispute to the last the passage of Lynche's Bridge.

To make sure my conjectures concerning the British army moving this morning, I went with some of the Horse and foot to reconnoiter their camp, as mentioned in my last letter, & find they are their in strength. I advanced to their Retreat and fired on them. Several shot were exchanged so as to alarm them To parade their Troops, which lay so situated that it was impossible to injure them with my force.

I send You a prisoner Tooke by our Retreat. He belongs to Lord Cathcart's Regt., who on their way to Join Lord Roden fell in with us. Their whole core marched To the Bridge, & had we known anything of their coming would fell into our own hands; but takeing them for a party from the enemy's camp, our scouts fired on them, which alarmed them & prevented their falling Timely into our hands, which they would have done. This minute we have four more, & expect more Yet.

I have the Honour to be,

With great Respect,

Your Hbl. Serv't,

PORTERFIELD, Lt. Colo.

Excuse blots; I am in haste.

GENERAL RICHARD CASWELL TO MAJOR GENL. GATES.

CAMP LYNCH'S CREEK, 9th August, 1780.

SIR:

Previous to my accepting the Appointment my Country thought proper to Honor me with in the Militia now in Service, I mentioned to the General Assembly that frequent Complaints had been made by the Militia who had been in service out of their own State, on Account of their not being supplied by a Commissary of their own; that whilst they served in this State a partiality had been shewn in favor of the Continentals, & even the South Carolina Militia, in preference to them, whereby great uneasiness had

been given to the former Commanding Officers, to remove which in the present service I requested the Liberty of appointing a Commissary General. This the General Assembly granted, & in consequence thereof I have appointed such an Officer. He has drawn very large Sums of Money; and I consider myself, in a great Measure, accountable for his Conduct to that Body who vested me with such power.

He has made large purchases for the use of the Militia, and altho' he has done so for other Troops, yet he has constantly kept separate Accounts, by which he will be enabled to shew clearly to the Assembly in what manner he has applied the Sums drawn for the particular support of the Militia. A very considerable number of Cattle and large Quantities of Grain are contracted for by him & will be daily coming into Camp. If the whole of these Articles are put into the hands of a person over whom I have no Controul, I beg leave to observe that I am apprehensive the same Causes of Complaint may thereafter arise and some perplexity be occasioned in the Commissary's Accounts.

I by no means wish the Militia to be better served than other Troops in the same service, but most certainly do expect them to share equally with others. Nor have I the least objection to a Report being made to such person as you have been pleased to direct of all provisions sent into Camp by my Commissary, or the whole being put into common use for the whole Troops, but in Justice to my Country I must require that an Account be kept of all the Supplies furnished by my Commissary to the Troops not immediately under my Command, to the end that the State of No. Carolina may have its proper Credit with the United States; and in justice to those I came out to Command, I hope that I may be allowed to direct an equal proportion of the provisions so purchased by my Commissary to be retained, or by my issuing Commissary drawn, for their use.

If this is not agreeable to you, Sir, I presume you will have no objection to my dismissing the Commissary, who can be of no particular service to the State under whose authority he was appointed.

I wish you not to believe, Sir, that I mean to occasion the least difference among the Troops. On the contrary, I would use every Means in my power to prevent it. But I wish to have it in my

power to see that common Justice is done to those the State I live in have put under my Charge.

With the utmost regard & respect, I am, Sir,
Your most obed. & very humble Servant,

RD. CASWELL.

Hon'ble Major Gen. Gates.

COL. ARMAND TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

HALF PAST EIGHT....10th August, 1780.

SIR :

The allarm that we Had this afternoon and I mentioned to your Excellency, was occasion'd by the inprudence of one Capt. of the milicious what was swimming in the creek, Half mile from the piquet of the right of the enemy, which sind five men along the creek in the wood, faired upon the Capt. and wounded Him very bad in His left arm. Assoon we were allarm'd I send my infantry to the post where the accident Had Happen'd and as there it is a foard we will Have the post well reanforced. One of my officers with a party Has crossed the river at that place, and proceeded till the piquet of the ennemy, and came back without any hurt. Iam effrayed that I Have done a miss. I was to gether the troops with a great Haste at the instant the allarme was given when the officer commanding at the piquet on the mean road brought to me two letters, one for your Excellency and the other for the officer taken yesterday, with I believe twenty guineas in a paper, these were brought by a flag from the ennemy....in their very time—The seirgent that Had carry the flag by your order asked of me to carry you the answer and the guineas ; as I had a more busy affairs on Hand, and put a great'r Confidence in a man sent by your Excellency on such a message, I have delivered Him the whole. I Beg your Excellency would tell me if the seirgent Has answered my confidence. I beg the leave to go to Head quarters to-morrow morning, and come back immediately.

With great respect, Sir,

Yr. most Obt. & Hbl.

ARMAND.

GEN. THOS. SUMTER TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

WATEREE FERRY, 10th August, 1780.

DR. GENL. :

Have just time to inform you that Earley this morn'g I Took possession of all the pass Ways over the Wateree River, from Elkenses foard to Mr. Whitecan's ferrey, five Miles below Camden. The enemy had Guards at many Difrent places upon the River, all of Which Was Evacuated Last Night or this Morning, and the Guards order'd into Camden, Except those at the Wateree Ferry, Which was Continued upon both Sides of the River, one of Which, that upon the West Side, Was Surprised by a party of my men, Who Kild Seven & Took about thirty prisoners, among Which Was Col. Cary, their Commander, together With thirty odd Waggon's loaded with Corn Rum &c., also a Number of horses. The Boates are all upon the opposite side of the River; the Ground upon this Side Very bad. The enemy Keeps up a Constant fier, but I have Received No Damage Yet. I intend to keep possession if I Can untill I am honoured with your Excellencies farther Commands. I should Not have been So precepitate in my movements, But foresaw the excessive Disadvantage that Woud Result from their having the Communication open, Whereby they Was Constantly Recceiving both men and provisions. The Number of Troops, Regulars I mean, Do Not exceed Twelve hundred, and Not as Many as one thousand of the Militia Who are Generally Sickly and Much Disperited. There is a Reinforcement Said to be upon the Way from Town, will arive in Two Days; The Number about five hundred. As Soon as possible will give you a More perticuler ac't of What is passing.

I am, Dr. Genl., With the Greatest Respect,

Your Excellency's Most obedt. Hble. Servn't,

THOS. SUMTER.

WAR OFFICE TO MAJOR GENL. GATES.

WAR OFFICE, August 10th, 1780.

SIR :

The board have the honor to inclose you an acco't of clothing left at Halifax, in North Carolina, by Jno. Sandford Dárt, Clothier for the State of South Carolina, which you will be pleased to distribute among the Troops under your Command, in the manner best suited to their wants, ordering a return to be made to the Clothier General of such distributions.

I have the honor to be,

With high respect, Sir,

Y'r mo. obed. humble Serv.,

BEN STODDARD.

By order Secr'y.

Majr. Genl. Gates.

PRES'DT HUNTINGTON TO MAJOR GENL. GATES.

PHILADELPHIA, August 10, 1780.

SIR :

By the Act of Congress of the 7th Instant, herewith enclosed you will be informed that General Washington is authorized to effectuate an Exchange of *Officers*, Prisoners of War; and also of the Measures Congress are taking for the Subsistence & Comfort of Officers & Privates that may remain Prisoners with the Enemy in these United States.

Also that you are authorized to take the necessary Steps for establishing a Resident Commissary of Prisoners in South Carolina or Georgia, to have the Care of Prisoners in those Places.

You will further observe the Encouragements offered by Congress in this Act to Volunteer Horsemen in the States from Virginia to Georgia, inclusive, to be under your Command, and submitting to your Determination the Number to be raised in each of those States. From the Representations we have received, it

is hoped a sufficient number equal to your Wishes may be engaged as Volunteers, agreeable to the Terms mentioned in the Act.

As a further aid to your military Chest, you will observe the Balance of the Quota of ten Millions of Dollars required of Virginia by the Act of Congress of the 19th of May last is appropriated to the Southern Department, and ordered, when collected, to be sent to you for that Purpose.

I have the Honor to be,

With great Respect and Esteem, Sir,

Your most obed't h'ble servant,

SAM. HUNTINGTON, President.

The Hon'ble Major Genl. Gates.

EXAMINATION OF SERGEANT ELIAS LANGHAM.

11th August, 1780.

Examination of Elias Langham, Sergt. of Artill'y, from the British Camp at Camden the 11th Inst.

The Strength of the Enemy, as near as he cou'd learn at that time, was, in Expectives :

Regulars,	{	23 Regt., about.....	400
		33 Regt., about.....	300
		71 Regt.	300
		Ld. Roden's Corps.....	350
		British Legion.....	420
			<hr/>
			1,770
		Harrison's N. Levies.....	250
		Brion's & the Militia.....	345
			<hr/>
			2,365

The Fortifications of the Enemy are on this Side of Town & not extensive, containing six six-pounders ; the flanks of the works are open, no morasses or other impediments obstructing the passing of troops into the Town. There are no boats at the ferry more than three common scows ; the troops are sickly, numbers suppos'd

about six hundred. There was no Qr. Masters, Comm'y or Military Stores remov'd from Camden previous to his leaving that place. 'Twas reported that Lord Corn Wallace was near with a reinforcement of Hessians, said to be at the Congree.

GEN. THOMAS SUMTER TO MAJ. PINCKNEY.

CAMP LANDS FOARD, CATAUBA RIVER,

12th August, 1780.

DR. SIR :

By accounts Just Received from Ninty Six, Col. Ennis did Not March to Take post at the High Falls of Santee, as was expected. He is Still at his Station. Col. Cruger Comm'ds; his force about five hundred men, one hundred and fifty at Augusta, none at the Congrees; Weak in Town and very Seekly; a Strong post Just to the wesward of me, Cols. Farguerson's & Cuninghams, Rockymount, four hundred; place much strengthened. Our fieldpiece and our houtozer are Now moving into the Neighbourhood of this Post; Camden altogether Defenseless, without the Troops have Retreat to it, Which I judge is Not the Case. They are busy in preparing Works at the Saw mill, and woud prove an advantageous post if there was No Way of Going Round; but if they think to Make a Stand there, it will prove an excelent Trap for them, as the General Cant fail of having a proper Description of the Country about Camden. I am Cleare they mean to Make no great opposissoon at that place; these preperations are meare amusements by which they expect to gain time to Remove their Sick & Wounded, Which are Very Numerous. They have also Considerable Stores; three Large Boats has Just Come up in Which are a quantity of Salt, Rum & Sugar, Cloathing, &c. Butshoud the Excelency, Gen'l Gates, thenk proper to Send a Party over pinetree Creek to fall in their Rear, either at the Creek or at the highills or Nielson's ferrey, it Woud Totally Ruen them, as Nothing is more Certain then that their Retreat woud be Rendered exceedingly precareous, and the Necessary Supplies for their army imposible to be had; the way they Woud have to move to Save themselves and if these Large Con-

vairs of provision, Which are Now entended for Charles Town, Were Cut of, that place Could by no Means hold out but a few days if besiejed. There is Nothing to fear from below. They Cant Spare men from Town ; the only force we have to oppose is What they Raise in this State. The Chief of the Militia Downwards are our friends, Readyer to do their Duty then ever, Notwithstanding many of these are in arms against us. The Methods Taken to ablige them to bare arms are intolerable. Two of the Militia Who had lately Joind me Were Taken a few days ago, Carried to Rockymount and immedeately hanged. Nothing less then Ironing Serves for any Who Disobey. I have Just Got a Reinforcement from the Congrees of about forty, many of the first people in the Qr, also some few from the Wateree, the Whole Country Wishing for an oppertunity to Join the army. I have had posters Some Distance below Rockeymount, have Secoured Cheefe of the provision in the fork, but by Covering So much of the Country I have Worn Down my horses Very much ; am Very Desireous of Taking post in the Dutch fork, a part that abounds in provision, from Whence they begin to Carrey Supplies to Ninty Six.

I am, Dr. Sir, with Great Reguard,

Your Most obedt. Hble. Servt.,

THOS. SUMTER.

Majr. Thos. Pinckney.

N. B. The enemy are gaining Strength to the westward. They are Raising Several Battalions. Their Measures in Country Succeeds only two well. Our advantage Depends much upon Despatch. Their army at present is much more Seekly than ours. In a few weeks ours Will be in the Same Situation, but a push in to the heart of the Country Settles the Whole Business in three weeks' Time, as well in Charles Town as the Country. The enemy are So Detached that they Can't oppose an army. There is a great Quantity of Old Corn upon the Congrees. The enemy have a Great Many thousand bushels there Stored up. The Next of your favours I am hono'd with I hope will be from Santee or Camden.

T. P.

GEN. RICHARD CASWELL TO GEN. GATES.

CAMP RUGELEYS, 14th August, 1780.

SIR :

About Sixty Gentlemen in & about Halifax in No. Carolina. formed themselves into a Company & Voluntarily entered into the Service of their Country. They Marched, overtook the Militia & put themselves under my Command. At Anderson's they joined Major Armstrong, and have since been considered as a part of the Light Infantry. But this day I have received a remonstrance from them on the Subject of their present Situation, to which I beg leave to refer, And shall be happy in knowing it will be agreeable to you that I should recall those Volunteers from their present command & employ them in any detachment you may think proper to order on any other rout than that towards Camden.

I am, with great respect, Sir,

Your Most obedt. & Very hum. Servt.,

RD. CASWELL.

Hon. Gen. Gates.

COL. C. ARMAND TO LT. COL. WILLIAMS.

14th August, 1780.

SIR :

My Horses and men—officers and myself are so much toittered by the service we have been employed in—by the uncommon way to Cavallery, we have had to rest in the night—the great sufferance we experienced from the rains, want of provisions and want for time to cook them, that it is impossible to me to give one man nor horse to-day. I Have ready loss five men by sickness—two more are near to dey, and my horses are so much reduced as they are not able to do as customary the duty of two hundred. As for the Militia Horses, I heard to-day that they were to quit me; and as I had never recruiting order to take the Command.

over them, I can not give them anny order. Col. Porterfield is forward, and acting foots keap guard at the Hill over the mill.

I am, Sir,

Your very Hble. servant,
C. ARMAND.

GEN. EDWARD STEVENS TO GEN. GATES.

CAMP AT YE HANGING ROCK, ALLEN'S FARM, }
8 O'clock August 14th, 1780.

SIR :

I am Just now arrived at this place. The troops are much Fatigued, and are dropping sick in great numbers every day. I left the 200, as you directed, at Masque's Ferry on peadee with all the Sick I then had. This, with great desertions, &c., has reduced my numbers very low.

I am now without provisions, and all my horses nearly given out; shall wait here till 4 O'clock this evening, by wch time expect I shall hear from you.

I have the honour to be,

With much respect, Sir,

Your very hum. Servt.,
EDWARD STEVENS.

PRES'D'T HUNTINGTON TO GENERAL GATES.

PHILADELPHIA, August 14, 1780.

SIR :

You will receive herewith enclosed an Act of Congress of the 12 Instant, ordering General Moultrie to make return of the Commissary of Provisions that he shall appoint in Charles Town to you for your approbation.

You have also enclosed a letter to General Moultrie, with several acts of Congress, under a flying Seal. These papers you will please to peruse, and forward to him as soon as may be.

It is proper to inform you that the reason for directing General Moultrie to appoint a Commissary of Provisions in Charles Town was because of a stipulation at the time of the capitulation that the eldest Officer among the Prisoners should have that Privilege granted by the Enemy. Of this we have received full information.

I have the Honor to be,
With much esteem, Sir,
Your most obedient servant,
SAM HUNTINGTON,
President.

The Honble. Major General Gates.

COL. C. ARMAND TO GENERAL GATES.

15th August, 1780.

SIR :

Here I Have the Honor to enclose a letter from the Board of war to Gnl. Lincoln. I presented the same to Gnl. De Kalb, which delivered it back to me. I was trusted with three others letters, which I send to your Excellency, that it may be done with them what you shall think proper.

J'ai l'honneur d'etre, avec respect,
Vottre tous Humbl. et tous
Obeissant serviteur,
C. ARMAND.

One of my sergents of the horse died last night.

 GEN. DAN'L. MORGAN TO GENERAL GATES.

SERATOGA, 15th August, 1780.

DR. GENL.

This will be handed to you by Doctor Johnson, who will give an account of my situation and what time you may expect me. I have been exceeding ill since I saw you, and Indeed Dispaired of joining the army this fall, but have recovered amasingly, and will without doubt set out in a fortnight nothing stops me but a pain in my back & loins, of which I seem to recover fast by means of the cold bath. I suffered much anxiety in being prevented from Joining the army according to your expectation, but must make up my lost time when I get thare. I have no news but what Doctr. Johnson can give; must, therefore, refer you to him.

I have the honor to be,

Your obedt. Hble. servt.,

DANL. MORGAN.

 M. Genl. Gates.

 COL. PORTERFIELD TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

15th August, 1780.

SIR :

I have not more than eighty of the militia now with me, & I expect some of them will desert this day. I met five on their way as I came down. I wish more officers and men could be sent from the Virginians.

I will fully inform you of the Road, &c., in the evening.

I have the Honor to be,

Your servt.,

C. PORTERFIELD.

Maj. Genl. Gates.

COL. PORTERFIELD TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

SIR :

I have been quite through the enemy's late encampment at the Widow Shelly's. They went from that place, & are now all in Camden.

I am now on my march To the main Camden road, & will be three or four miles below you.

I have the Honour to be,

With great Respt., your servt.,

CS. PORTERFIELD.

9 o'Clock A. M., 16th August, 1780.

LT. COL. VAUGHAN TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

CAMDEN, August 17th, 1780.

SIR :

The situation of our wounded officers and Soldiers makes it necessary that Surgeons should be sent in to take care of them ; and if the Medicine Chests should not be all taken, some medicine should be sent also. Not less than two surgeons will be sufficient to give the necessary attendance, and I intreat you to send them as soon as possible. Genl. Cornwallis has promised me to address you on this head, and they will be received by the flag which carries this.

I am your Obedt. Servt.,

JO. VAUGHAN,

Leut. Colo. Delr. Regt.

THOMAS PINCKNEY TO GEN. GATES.

CAMDEN, August. 18, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

I avail myself of the opportunity of a Flag of Truce to request the Favor of you to send me my Servant, horse and Cloaths, if they are in your Possession. My Wound was dressed at Head Quarters, on the Day of the Action, where I received every Mark of kindness and Attention. I am likewise under great obligation to the officers in General & the Gentlemen of the Faculty for their Civility and Care of me.

My wound is, as nearly as I recollect, in the same part of the Leg in which Genl. Lincoln receiv'd his; & tho' the bone is entirely shattered, I have hopes of retaining my Leg. My best wishes and respects attend you, Sir, the Gentlemen of the Family and army in General & I remain, with sentiments of perfect Esteem

Dear sir,

Your very affectionate, humble servant,
THOMAS PINCKNEY.

(Written on side of letter.)

A Private Soldier rode my Horse when I was put into a waggon.

GEN. P. MUHLENBERG TO GEN. GATES.

RICHMOND, August 19th, 1780.

DEAR GENERAL :

Immediately after the receipt of your Letter dated July 21st, which came to my hands the 3d of August, I removed to this place in order to execute your Orders relative to the Old Soldiers Assembled at Chesterfield; but notwithstanding our utmost exertions, we have not been able to procure Blanketts & Knapsacks for them. There is now a certain prospect of their being supplied immediately & I expect them to march on the 25th. Colo. Bufort will command about 300 old Soldiers, besides 80 belonging to Gibson's Regt., which is the whole of that Regt. at present fit for duty.

The New Levies begin to Assemble, but the prospect for their equipment is very dull. No stores are arrived from the North-

ward, nor can I hear of any, except the Arms & Ammunition I had the honor to mention in my last.

I have prevaild on Colo. Febiger to take a Journey to Philadelphia to hasten in the Supplies, for without them the Collection of the new Troops would be useless.

I have the honor to be,

With great Respect, Dear General,

Your Most Obedt. Hble. Servt.,

P. MUHLENBERG.

CAPT. PASCHKE TO GENERAL GATES.

August 20th, 1780.

SIR :

By Order of Colonel Harrison I did send the rest of flower, consisting of 20,000 lbs, to Hillsboro, and I do myself the honor to acquaint you of it. The Militia at Pedee Ferry (now on their retreat to Hillsborough) are Suplyd by me with about 5,000 lbs flower & Meal, likewise the Artillery or Spear Ammunition from Pedee to the same Randevous place with 3 Barrels, tho' I shall stay at Deep River one or two days to Receive your Orders. If this Lettre will reach you, and in this case if you should be in want of Provision, I think some of the flower would be sent. At the Croas Roads (Neer Bellys Mills) is about 150 Bushels Grain left. I send this Moument an Express for to have it Manefactered, if you think it proper to Use it.

I am in hopes the first 16 Wagons flower are safe at Camp, waiting for your Order.

I have the honnour to be,

With the greatest Respect, Sir,

Your most humble & Obedient Servent,

PASCHKE, Capt.

Cotton Place, August 20, 1780.

SURGEON BROWNE TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

RICHMOND, NEAR COTTON, August 20th, 1780.

DR. GENERAL:

It is More than three Weeks since I left Maryland with Design to share your fortunes. Unfortunately I have taken a rong Route. Should be glad you would direct me whether or not to endeavor to fix a Hospital at Hilsborough where I am now going, or repair immediately to You. I have neither Money, Medicines, or Stores with me, and depend altogether on the Consequence yr Letter will give me for Supplys. The Legislature of No. Carolina will, if you direct me to apply, supply me with Medicines, there being an apothecary shop at Halifax which I am told will be seized for the Use of my Hospital, provided I procure your Approbation. Richman promises much, but I am afraid little lies in his Power to perform. Should come immediately to you, but the Tories are all around us. You have not conquered! I am almost consoled. All Officers that I have seen agree that your Disposition and Conduct deserved more than Victory.

I am, with the most sincere regard and Attachment, your very hble. Servant,

BROWNE.

Some Gent have come on with me, and Dr. Johnston is expected daily.

EZEKIEL CORNELL TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

PHILADELPHIA, August 20th, 1780.

DEAR GENERAL:

I have long wished to do myself the Honour of writing to you, but have waited for a subject that would give you pleasure, rather than trouble you with a gloomy letter which would only serve as an addition to the many difficulties that presented themselves to my vew, as obstructions to the measures necessary for you to pursue in carrying into execution the grand object of your

appointment to the Command of the Southern Army. And when I considered your Experienced ability, perseverance and Indefatigable Industry, I flattered myself the difficulties in the Southern department would soon vanish, and the career of the Enemy be so far checked as in a great measure to secure the Country from their ravages, and our Illustrious Commander in Chief, with the combined force of the Main Army, and the sea and land force sent to our assistance by our good and faithfull Ally, would before this have furnished me with occurrences not only pleasing, but of real utility in rendering our Independancy parmanent. Altho, I do not at this time realize all those flattering Ideas, I cannot but hope you will, on your part, before this will reach you, and that I shall be able in my next to inform you that the Commander in chief hath made some progress toward the completion of his grand object.

General Washington is encamped in the neighbourhood of Dobbs Ferry, on the West side the North River, with about Fourteen Thousand men exceedingly well deciplined. President Reed is in the Neighbourhood of Trenton with 3 or 400 Pensylvania Militia. The Count De Rosambeau and General Heath are at Rhode Island with a Considerable force; Mons. Torneay is at the same place with the French squadron; and Admiral Greaves with a superiour force is at Anchor between Black Island and Point Judith. Sr. Harry Clinton some time since took it into his head to make a formidable attack on Rhode Island, but after taking about 10,000 of his best troops on Board Transports and proceeding as far as Huntington Bay, he judged more wisely of the matter, (as general Washington had put his Army in full motion to attack N. York) and returned, to the no small disappointment of the general and the great mortification of the French Commanders, who had made such preparations for his reception that it would have been the hight of their ambition to have had the honour of giving him an entertainment. The Massachusetts, and Rhode Island Militia turned out with more than usual alacrity on this occasion and the greatest harmony subsisted between all parties and among all Ranks; and when the stay of the Militia was no longer necessary, they returned home, highly pleased with their new friends and allies, who were no less pleased with the conduct of those they came to fight for.

Great preparations, both in raising men and furnishing supplies have been made for the Reduction of N. York. All further operations against that object at present depend, on the Arival of the Reinforcement that is hourly expected from France. Should a superiour Navel force arive in season, every circumstance will be as much in our favour as we can expect, if we take into Idea the strength of a garrison strongly fortified and defended by a garrison 15,000 of Regular Troops, exclusive of 3 or 4,000 Irregulars. General Washington will not, in my opinion, want for men or Supplies, in case the operations are once began in earnest. Notwithstanding the great want of money, which hath much embarased our publick measures and that difficulty is by no means removed; but by the smiles of Providence we enjoy the Blessing, of a plentiful Harvest & and all kinds of Provision Necessary for the Army.

Notwithstanding the foregoing preparations, Congress have not been unmindful of you and the Army under your Command; and many Resolutions have passed for Supplying and making the department as formidable, as possible, and among the rest, Bills for 100,000 dollars in Specia have been drawn on our Minister at the Court of Varsalis, and ordered to be forwarded to Mr. Clay, D. P. M. G., to be by him sold to furnish the Military Chest under your directions. I will not take up your time, as it is more than probable the Resolution will reach you before this letter.

I cannot close this letter without observing that it would be much more agreeable to me to be in the same station I had the Honour to hold in the last Campaign, then the One I am now honored with. Not only that I think I could do my country more real service, and have the honour of participating with you in those difficultys that must inevitably fall to your share in the execution of your present important and Critical Command, but that I might be instrumental in rendering the completion of those Honors the more speedy that will sooner or later fall to the share of those possessed of abilities, Integrity, and Military knowledge like yours. and that gained by long experience.

I am, Dear General,

With sentiments of Esteem and respect,

Your most obedient, Huml. Servant,

EZEKIEL CORNELL.

General Gates.

EZEKIEL CORNELL TO GENERAL GATES.

PHILADELPHIA, August 20, 1780.

DEAR Sir :

Since writing this day I am informed from good authority that the Torys in the state of Delaware have lately armed themselves to the Number of 2 or 300, and imbodyed, but have been routed by the Militia, and a number killed and wounded on both sides. I inclose you a yesterday's paper, in which you will see that mobbs are mischevious in London.

I am, your huml. Servant,

E. CORNELL.

Genl. Gates.

WILLIAM CLAJON TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

SIR :

The exhausted State of the Treasury prevents my joining you as yet, or I would set out with Col. Kosciusko. My Warrant for 14,000 Dollars lies in Mr. Hillegas's Hands, who will pay when he has Money, which he hourly expects. I cannot find to borrow under the enormous Discount of Fifteen for One, which, added to the continual Depreciation, would disable me from going on, even tho' the Public were not capitally injured by the Consequences of the Extortion.

Mr. Nourse has given me the Inclosed for you, and you will know by him your Son's State of Health. Colonel Kosciusko intends to visit Traveller's Rest before he joins you, so that you will have by him a more circumstantial Account than you can otherwise have from your Family.

I have sent you, about a Fortnight ago, the Pennsylvania Gazette, which contains my Piece, NO MY LORD, BUT ALL LORDS *in the United States of America*. Whatever the Performance may be, I trust you will do Justice to my honest Intention.

Colonel Pickering sets out for Camp next Wednesday, and his Appointment gives great Satisfaction to all Patriots. He will be missed at the War Office. It is not an easy Matter to replace an

indefatigable Man of Integrity.

You have seen in my last that General Lincoln expected you would be assisted by the 1st of August, in Consequence of Intelligence he received before his Surrender, and which he was thus far authorized to mention, without Breach of Parole.

I wish he were already exchanged, for he assured me he would solicit to serve under you at the Southward, as he did at the Northward, and he spoke of you in the most respectful, affectionate manner. The good Man shed Tears; but they were the Tears of Affection and Patriotism. I was near enough to him to observe the Drop he endeavored to conceal when it forced its Way out of his Eye. He certainly is your Friend.

The short scrawl he gave me for you, unsealed, ends thus: GOD BLESS YOU. But he alludes to your political Situation. Were he exchanged he would be more explicit.

We are told here that a Detachment of your Army has been very successful. This appears ominous, and I am not the only Man who suspects you would be impeached were you to Burgoyne Lord Cornwallis. May it be so! But I hope I shall be there in Time. The Campaign will soon open with you; and I believe that it will be very active, unless the Climate should have fought our Battles before the Armies met.

I suppose you have heard already that Mr. Izard is here, and has obtained a Committee of Congress to hear him on the Mismanagement of our Minister, Doctor Franklin. He says that he will speak in and out of Congress; that such Prevarications are intolerable, and ought to be known; that the Doctor suffers himself to be imposed upon, and ruins the States, he being open to Flattery, and Flatterers knowing his Foible; that it matters not whether a Man be a Traitor or Dupe to Traitors, when the Consequence is the same. For my Part, I calmly hear those Things, and am very sorry that my Judgment of the Doctor proves so true as I made it ever since his Return to America, after he quarrelled with the Ministry. I have had opportunities to know him better than many others, without seeing him, and better than many who were constantly with him. His Commission with his Son did not a little strengthen my opinion of him.

Count Pulaski's pretended Brother is gone to the Enemy. I suppose he was afraid of being known to have been expelled out

of Lauzun's Legion in the French Service, that Corps being at Newport.

Congress have, at last, taken off Doctor Shippen's Arrest. A considerable Reformation is to take Place in the medical Line. I shall particularly inform you of the Resolve of Congress, which has taken Two Rations from me. I submit patiently, hoping that you may assist me when you shall have deserved to be *impeached*; but I must be with you, that I be recommended with some propriety. I could bear my Loss with more Cheerfulness, could I see Economy applied in a Princely Manner. Alas! it is not. The most scandalous Niggardliness and the most wanton Profusion equally disgrace our Leaders and ruin our Operations. And yet there are virtuous men amongst them. The proof of it is that we cannot be conquered, tho' we labour under such Difficulties. Our Case is unparalleled in History. The Reason is that our local Situation is, of all, the most advantageous to withstand such distant Enemies.

I shall write by Tuesday's Post, upon a Subject which I can not mention before I Know something which I expect to hear Tomorrow.

I am, very respectfully, Sir,

Your most affectionate

And humble Servant,

WM. CLAJON.

Philadelphia, August 20th, 1780.

I beg you will assure my good Friends Major Armstrong and Doctor Browne that I do not forget them.

I enclose you a Pamphlet I had from Mrs. Shippen. I'll try to get another for myself, on declaring how I disposed of her Present.

 LT. COL. PORTERFIELD TO GENERAL GATES.

JUDY BROWN'S, ONE MILE FROM RUDGESLY'S MILL, }
 20th August, 1780. }

SIR :

I am now at this place a prisoner of war on parole, with one of my legs quite broke by a musket ball, & without any surgeon to attend me. I have been here since Wednesday last, being only once visited by a surgeon from the Maryland line, a prisoner.

The British officers at Rudesley's have treated me with the utmost attention & politeness, & have furnished me with such necessaries as in their power ; also have wrote To Camden in my behalf, but such is the situation of affairs that I expect no surgeon can be spared.

As my life in this season depends on speedy relief, I have to pray a surgeon skilled be sent To attend for some Time. This, I hope, will be granted, as every indulgence seems to be the wish of those under whose direction I am.

I am Your Hbl. ser't,

CS. PORTERFIELD,

Lt. Col. of L. Troops.

Major Genl. Gates.

 GEN. EDWARD STEVENS TO GENERAL GATES.

CAMP AT PARSON'S FARM, 18 MILES FROM }
 MASQUE'S FERRY, August 21st, 1780. }

DEAR GENL.

I rejoice to hear of your being safe, but most sincerely condole with you for our misfortunes, and more especially as they were brought on by ye d m n d rascally behaviour of ye Militia. My feelings never Knew what it was to be hurt before, tho' to repine indeed is unmanly and answers no good end therefore am determined and am now ready to obey your commands with

double ardour. I arrived at Masque's Ferry Yesterday, when I got theer, was much amazed to find that ye party that was and had collected their had retreated from thence to Hillsborough. This, I am informed, was ordered by Colo. Harrison. Whether he received your orders for it or not, I cannot be informed, as the Colo. is gone forward himself to Hillsborough.

I last night overtook ye party at this place; their numbers and situation with respect to Arms I now send you. As the retreat from Masques is so far advanced, I shall continue on to Buffaloe Ford, on Deep River, where I shall halt till I hear from you. The behaviour of the Tories surpasses any thing that you can imagine. My horse being wounded made my time more difficult to this place than it otherwise would have been. It is scarce possible to keep ye troops together; ye militia at every opp'ty clearing themselves for home, And I am perfectly satisfied great numbers of them have thrown away their Arms in order that they may the better effect getting home, and seem to have no notion of embodying. I have Officers ahead to Stop all ye Virga. Militia going home. As I cannot be certainly informed where you'll be, shall send both to Salisbury and Hillsborough.

I am, wth. ye greatest esteem, Dear Genl.,

Your Obedt. hum. Servt.,

EDWARD STEVENS.

P. S. Not one of our Waggon's has escaped this rout. It is horrid to see ye desertion made of ye Waggon's and Supplys that was going to ye Army, and in places where their was no danger, and might have been brought off with the greatest ease. We have no Ammunition with us; what was left at ye River Colo. Harrison has carried on wth. him.

GENERAL W. SMALLWOOD TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

SALISBURY, 22d August, 1780.

SIR:

I take this opportunity, by General Ugee, of acquainting you that I retreated with the shattered remains of the Maryland Division by the way of Wacksaw, thence to Charlotte, where I

intended to have made a stand, but upon hearing of Sumpter's defeat and dispersion, and that the Enemy were advancing to that Post, I thought it more eligible to order the Sick, wounded, and such baggage as was saved, forward to this place, following slowly with the handful of Cavalry and Infantry which I had collected on the Retreat, leaving Major Davie with his Light horse at Charlotte, with orders to proceed down on the Main and River roads below the hanging Rock, to explore the Country and give the earliest Intelligence of the approach of the Enemy, should they be advancing; but upon receiving Information that the Enemy retreated precipitately after the action with Sumpter, I ordered Major Davie with his Corps to remain at Charlotte, as also Major Anderson, with Forty of the regular Infantry and such Militia as had arrived there, and have since ordered them to proceed with a strong party, with as many horse as they could collect, down to the hanging Rock, to bring off such of our Waggons and Baggage as they could fall in with, and I have just heard they are likely to succeed in this duty. I have used every Exertion to encourage and induce the Militia to assemble at Charlotte, and am happy to acquaint you that they have turned out in great numbers, seem Spirited and desirous of being commanded by some of the Continental Officers, who I have ordered down for that purpose. I have at this Post near 200 Cavalry and Infantry, and at the Ford on the Yadkin about Seventy, forty of whom are Armed. This being a good Post and the only Ford for fifteen Miles above and as far below, renders the Position eligible, as the Ford may be easily defended. I have sent to Mask's Ferry for Ammunition, and intend to remain here till all our Stragglers are collected and the Sick, wounded, &c., can be forwarded, under a proper Escort, to Hillsborough. Our Officers and Men are in a distressed situation for want of Cloathing and necessaries. If Reinforcements are not expected, and no stand is intended to be made in this Quarter, an early Intimation ought to be given, that the Militia may be ordered to return Home and the Continental Troops to Hillsborough; for under an Impression that the Militia would be immediately assembled and Reinforcements of regular Troops forwarded, I have made this stand to cover the Country and Stores and hold out the Countenance of Opposition, which is very essential at this period; but if support cannot be shortly

expected, a secure retreat to Hillsborough ought to be made. I therefore wait your Information and Direction to these points, and in the interim rest assured I shall use every Exertion to promote the Common Cause and the good of the Service.

I am your very Obedt. Hble. Servt.;

W. SMALLWOOD.

Hon'ble Genl. Gates.

COL. STEPHEN DRAYTON TO GEN. GATES.

CROSS CREEK, 23d August, 1780.

SIR :

I expected long before this day to have had the honor of delivering the attendant packet in person, but from the excess of heat & too long stages I so much worsted my Horses I was obliged to lay by, both at Blandford & Halifax & having cross'd Capefear, was approaching fast to your Camp, when I met run-aways, who gave me the first melancholy News of the unfortunate action on the 16th Instant. Uncertain, Sir, of your fate, or where to proceed in search of you, I returned to this place to wait further intelligence. I am now, from oppression of mind and fatigue, unable, with any degree of propriety, to undertake a journey to Charlotte, where I am happy to find you are, having almost a constant fever on me. Unwilling, therefore, longer to detain the letters for you, have entrusted then to the Bearer.....who comes Express.

I beg leave to assure you, Sir, it was with the utmost regret I was obliged to stay in Williamsburg. I have never put Interest in Competition with my duty to my Country; but having left in the hands of the Enemy all my family, & also not having had it in my power to bring away my Books & papers relative to my office, I endeavour'd to obtain a flag by Sea from the Governor of Virginia to Charles Town. Fed with the hopes I should be indulged with one, I patiently waited weeks. No prospect at that period appearing nearer than at my first application, I immediately determined to join the Camp & there render any service in my power either as Q. M. Genl. or as an Individual. Such was my

intention when I first sett out from Virginia, & such is now my wish But, Sir, by the information of One who was made a prisoner by the Enemy and carried into Charles Town, from whence he made his escape about fourteen days since I find I no more have a Wife; it is said she died in the small-pox. The inveteracy shewn me in the pillages of the Enemy had left my family but little to subsist on before, which, added to a disorder She always dreaded, has left me desolate but, Sir, I will not unnecessarily make you partake of my Griets. I have, my General, two, & only two, promising Boys, who were with their unhappy Mother, & whom I wish to snatch from poverty & destruction. It is their situation that calls aloud upon the Father for assistance & protection. My Country is in some degrees lost in the feelings of the Parent. I beg leave, therefore, to apply to you for a flag to Lord Cornwallis; & as I am Not certain of my having had the small-pox, I entreat to be indulged in requesting that this Flag may be in the name of my Nephew, Jacob Drayton, who is now with me with one Servant. Let me presume further in my requests & on your goodness, & that you would favor me with a letter to Ld. Cornwallis, setting forth my unhappy situation and desiring a safe pass-port to and from Charles Town, with liberty to bring my Boys & their Cloaths; I dare not expect anything else.

Pardon me, Sir, the freedom I have used in asking so much & in giving you all this trouble. Humanity, which is always powerful in the Hearts of the Brave, will with you strongly plead in my favor.

I shall wait the return of the Messenger, and hope then to be able to receive any Orders you may be pleased to give me, be it either to proceed to Camp, or in the line of my Duty, to any other place you may think proper, to execute which shall be my Glory, & to merit your Confidence my Study.

I have the Honor to be, Sir,

Your most Obedient Humble Servant,

STEP. DRAYTON.

P. S. Before I could obtain an Express I learnt you were at Salisbury. I therefore have changed my Messenger to Major Emmet by the Way of Hillsborough.

Hon'ble Major Genl. Gates.

GEN. JETHRO COL. SUMNER TO COL. GIDEON LAMB.

HILLSBOROUGH, August 23d, 1780.

MY DEAR. COLO.:

The alarm'g Situation of the State, from the defeat of Genl. Gates on the 16th Inst is such that His Excellency has requested, and Genl. Gates approves, that the Officers of the 4th, 5th & 6th Regiments take Charge of three Regim'ts of Militia, from the district of Hillsborough. You are, therefore, with all diligence, by express, or otherwise, to order and command your Officers, and all others of the Continental line of this State, to Rendezvous at this place (with Recruits and deserters as may be under Orders) the tenth of September next, prepared to take charge. I wish you to recommand to yr. Officers to take as little Baggage as conveniency would admit, for the scarcity of waggons will hardly be sufficient for the Commissary & Quarter master's departments.

I am Honored with the Command of this Brigade, therefore wish to see you as soon as you send off your Orders to your Officers, &c., by the fifth of Sepr. if possible. I have not to inform you of every exertion being necessary and doubt not but you will Exert y'self.

I am, with respect. y'srvt.,

SUMNER.

Colo. Lamb.

GEN. EDWARD STEVENS TO GENERAL GATES.

SPENKE'S WEDNESDAY, MORNING, August 23, 1780.

SIR:

This will be handed you with a large packett from ye. president of Congress. I wrote you from Parson's by express, giveing yo. some small Accot. of ye party that I had fallen in with since that few or more others have Torned. I then intended to move no farther than Deep River till I heard from you. But I find ye Scarcity and Difficulty of geting provisions will oblige me to move on to Hillsborough, or loose ye greatest part of ye

party by Desertions; and what still farther induces me to move on, I am informed yo. have ordered ye. party on deep River to move. This makes me incline to think that it is your intention all ye. Troops on this Road shall come on.

I am, with much respect,

Your most hum. Servt.,

EDWARD STEVENS.

COL. SENF. TO GENERAL GATES.

HONOURABLE MAJOR GENL. GATES.

RICHMOND, August 24th, 1780.

4 O'clock afternoon.

DEAREST GENERAL :

This Morning at Nine o'Clock we arrived at this place, and waited on the Privy Consulers, as the Governor was gone to his Country Seat. The Newes allarmed them first very much, but after Explanation, became in so far satisfied, they promise every Assistance, and in a few days they have promised me to send to Hillsborough or Cross Creek, where ever You may asemble, 200 Spades, 100 Axes, Hoes, Pickaxes, Billhooks, etc., and Six Carpenters with tools. As for Negro pioneers, they can do nothing according to their Constitution. It will therefor, be the best to make imediatly Application to the State of North Carolina for such. General Muhlenberg, who I found at this place, made him fully acquainted of Your Situation; will march in a few days, with 400 old Continental troops to join Your troops. Colo. Carrington who I met on his Way to Your Army, is gone back with me to this place according to Your Desire, and will make all necessary parparation for Musquets and Ordonary Ammunition; he likewise informs me that some Waggons with Musquet-Cordriges, are gone on for Your troops, which will soon arrive at Hillborough, likewise some flints. I shall make some Application to the Bord of War, that if they can't send a Battn. of Artillery, to send at least a few Companies. The officers of the Horse say still that they want four Weeks time more to compleat their Regts., but I think that those who are ready may join the Army and the rest follow as soon as they can.

Horses are very scarce here, and therefore I have been this half a day detain'd on my Journy, but be adjured I shall make no Delay and return as soon as possible.

Two Days ago two Marquees have been sent off from here to You for Your Use.

I wish You better Health, and remain

With the greatest respect

Your faithfull Servt.,

JN. CHRISTN. SENF.

MAJOR PINCKNEY TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

CAMDEN, August 24th, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

Fearing lest a Letter which I had the honor of addressing to you near a Week past, by a Flag of Truce, should have miscarried, I take the present opportunity of presenting you with my best Wishes & Respects, & requesting you to forward to me my Servant, Horses and Cloaths. My Treatment has been humane, Politic & attentive from the British officers into whose Hands I have fallen, and my wound bears as favorable an aspect as could be expected. Testimonies of sincere Esteem toward my Brother Officers, and I remain,

With Sentiments of Respect, Dear Sir,

Your most affecte. humble Servt.,

THOMAS PINCKNEY.

GEN. PETER MUHLENBERG TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

PETERSBURG, August 26th, 1780.

DEAR GENERAL:

The day before Yesterday Colo. Senff & Major McGill arriv'd at Richmond & brought an account of the disaster that had befallen the Southern Army. I wish it were in my power to give You some comfortable Accounts from this Quarter. I have, since

the time I receiv'd Your Orders to send on the Troops for this Quarter, used my utmost endeavours to equip them only with linnen Clothes & a pair of Shoes per Man, but have not been able to accomplish it untill this day. To-Morrow Morning Colo. Bufert will march from this place with 350 Men for Hillsborough, well arm'd, & I hope I shall have it in my power to send a party every week. 3,500 stand of Arms & 180 boxes of Musckett Cartridges are arrived at Fredericksburg, with other Military Stores. I have ordered all the Waggon in that Neighbourhood to be press'd, in order to bring them on. A Waggon Load of Entrenching tools will likewise set out from Richmond for Hillsborough this week.

I have the Houor to be,
 With great Respect, Dear General,
 Your Most Obedt. Servt.,
 P. MUHLENBERG.

COL. R. MUNFORD TO GENERAL GATES.

VIRGINIA, MECKLENBURG CY., Augt. 28th, 1780.

SIR:

I have ordered twelve of my Militia, under the Command of Capt. Lt. Scott, as a Guard to the Waggon sent on with Ammunition and Store from the Magazine in this County to Hillsborough. As soon as I was informed of the unlucky Affair near Camden, I ordered Detachments of my Militia to patrole and guard the several passes upon Roanoke River, to intercept any Militia or Regulars who might attempt to cross without permits from their commanding officers. In Consequence of this Measure, several Delinquents have been apprehended. Capt. Lt. Scott will deliver twelve of these Miscreants, and I shall in a few Days send on a larger Number of these Gentry. I should be happy upon any Occasion to lend my assistance to the Operations of the Army under your Command,

And have the Honour to be,
 With the highest Respect,
 Yr. Mo. Obt. Hble. Servt.,
 R. MUNFORD.

P. S. If Genl. Gist is with you ; be pleased to pay my^lRespects to him, and inform him I have a Horse of his^lin tollerable Order, which I can send to him if he has immediate Occasion for him.

R. M.

LT. COL. ED. CARRINGTON TO GENERAL GATES.

RICHMOND, Augt. 29th, 1780.

SIR :

I had the Honor to receive yours of the 3d instant, on the 15th. According to your orders I set out for the Army as soon as I could possibly get off, and was on my way when I met Colo. Senff & Major McGill with the disagreeable news of the misfortune which had befallen you. Through these Gentlemen I received your orders to return to this place & push on the preparation of Stores, which I have accordingly done & shall neglect nothing within the Compass of my power to that end. We had experienced such repeated disappointment from the hands we had at Work here on the foundation of the State, & the business was carried on upon so small a scale, that, since the late unhappy circumstance, I have concerted with Genl. Muhlenburg the Measure of making Cartridges also at Chesterfield Court House, where the regular Troops rendezvous, & where a Number of Men, at present unfit for the Field, may be employed in that business. We have accordingly sent to that place a quantity of Materials, on which they are now at Work, under the direction of Col. Davies. You may rely on a sufficient number of Cartridges being ready for sending on, as soon as you may think proper to direct them, or whenever Genl. Muhlenburg may conceive it proper to send them on. 51,000 Cartridges went off from this place about the 16th instant, and in the care of a Mr. Mason, Waggon Master, who was to deliver them to Genl. Stevens. I suppose this He will now have an opportunity of doing, as we hear he is still at the Head of a part of his Militia, or, at any rate, Mason will know how to dispose of them with propriety. The flints you ordered as you passed through this place were sent from here in a few days afterwards

to Petersburg, from whence Mr. Elliot, D. Q. M. G., there was ordered to forward them immediately, & we had not the least doubt of its being done till the receipt of your letter. I saw them off before I left Petersburg to join the Army, with a number of Marquees for yourself & some for Officers of the Maryland line; but on hearing how matters were circumstanced with you, I consulted with Colo. Senf & Major McGill the propriety of halting them at Taylor's Ferry, where the Surplus Stores are, until you should be able to give further orders respecting them. We determined that to be the best station for them, upon which I immediately sent orders to Mr. French, the Waggon Master under whose care they were, to lodge them with the other stores at that place. This we hope will meet your approbation. I did myself the Honor to write you on the 3d instant by the Hands of Colo. Drayton, D. Q. M. G. for South Carolina. In this letter I afforded you prospects, tolerably flattering, with respect to the establishment of a Laboratory here on Continental establishment, which, from letters I had received from the Board of War & Commissary Genl. of Military stores, I had reason to expect would have been carried into compleat execution before this; however, I have hitherto been disappointed in the arrival of the hands. I have lately wrote three pressing letters, which I have repeated by Senf & McGill, & in hopes the measure will take place time enough for the supply of such ordnance stores as may be necessary by the time those are expended which are at the different repositories in your Quarter.

The State of Arms in the state you will receive from Genl. Muhlenburg, who will also inform you of a quantity of Musket Cartridges which have arrived at Fredericksburgh for the Southern Army.

I hope by the time this letter reaches you you will so far have recovered your indisposition as to afford your presence to what ever may be going on for reinstating an army in the Field, & hope ere long to have the pleasure to see you at the Head of a Body of Men on whom you may better depend than on Undisciplined Militia. Should the resolves of last Assembly be put tolerably well in execution, you ought to have upwards of 3,000 Regulars from this State. I have the pleasure to acquaint you that the reasons of your Misfortune are well understood here. If

in the present situation of your Affairs, my presence with you would be at all useful, my being called from here will, I can see, be not inconvenient, & I shall be happy in the Honor of joining you as soon as possible.

I have the honor to be,

With much esteem & rept,

Yr. Mo. Obt.,

ED. CARRINGTON,

Lt. Col. Art.

GENERAL PETER MUHLENBERG TO GEN. GATES.

RICHMOND, August 29th, 1780.

DEAR GENERAL :

I had the Honor to write you twice within a few days, but as this goes by Express it will probably reach you before the others come to hand. Yesterday Morning Colo. Buford March'd from Petersburg for Hillsborough with about 300 Men, & on Monday next I am in hopes to send 150 more. This Morning about 300 Stand of Arms arrived here, being part of the 3,500 sent in from the Northward. I have ordered them on to Taylor's ferry. But I would beg leave to mention that if the whole are sent on I do not see how the New Levies are to be Arm'd, who are coming in fast. If You think proper I will retain 2,000 stand to arm the Levies; if otherwise I shall wait Your Orders by the return of the Express. One hundred Men belonging to the Maryland Line will be in Time to-day. They will be joined by 25 Militia Cavalry from this State, well equipped & continue their March to-Morrow. I have thought it necessary to send Colo. Febiger into Philadelphia to hasten the supplies. I shall be happy to receive Your further Orders & am,

With great Respect, Dear General,

Yocr Most Obed't Serv't,

P. MUHLENBERG.

COL. ABEL KOLB TO BRIG. GEN. HARRINGTON.

W.....N.....PAE DEE, 30th August, 1780.

D'R SIR:

I have got Mr. Murphey and Mr. Wm. Terrell to see You. As for purticklers, I have not paper Sifiant to Inform You. As Such I Shal Refer you to those Gentlemen. I have got about a hundred Good men—min that are Determond to Stand & Exhaust themselves to the last Extrimety. I am in hops we shal Be abel to stand our Ground. Much Depends upon the men from Camp. We have nevous Recd aney purtickler act. from head quarters as yet. I Exspect to be on Lynses Creek with a party of men in a few days. I men not to Be Idell, tho' I am in But a low State of Health—the agos fervour Everey thurd Day. Sir, I Should Be glad you would Rite me by the Barere.

I Remain, with Res't,

Your Mo't Hu'l Serv't,

ABEL KOLB.

To B. G'l Herrington.

GENL. W. SMALLWOOD TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

GUILFORD COURT HOUSE, 31 August, 1780.

SIR:

I wrote you on the 22d Instant, at the same time I wrote Governor Nash, which I am afraid has not got to hand, as you do not mention the receipt of it. I therein acquainted you with the Circumstances of our Situation, designing to remain at Salisbury and to leave a party at Charlotte for the purpose of covering and collecting the remains of our broken Troops, and pointing out the expediency of imediately forwarding Supplies and Reinforcements, if you should intend a stand should be made at those Stations. The day before I wrote you I sent down to Masks' Ferry for Ammunition, and to the Commanding Officer of the Regular Troops at Buffalo Ford to join me; but the Ammunition and those

Troops being ordered to Hillsborough, I was disappointed in the aids I expected in both Instances, which left me in a critical Situation, and waiting seven days for the purposes above recited, till the stragglers had chiefly come in, without receiving an Answer from you or Governor Nash, or having any certainty of Speedy Reinforcements. These circumstances, added to the distressed Situation of the Troops, induced me to order them at both Posts to March at 2 o'Clock on the 28th, by the rout of Guilford Court House, to Hillsborough. Just after the March of the Troops I received your Orders dated the 24th, to that purport, and prosecuting my March had reached near this place, when I was honored with yours dated the 27th, revoking your Orders of the 24th, wherein you mention, from viewing my Letter to the Governor of the 22d Instant, that you find from thence I was in a Condition to make a stand on the East side of the Yadkin. This was upon a Supposition I should receive Ammunition from Masks' Ferry and the Troops from Buffalo Ford, with other speedy Reinforcements; but failing in all these Expectations, and understanding by a Letter from the Officer at Buffalo Ford that the general Rendezvous was ordered at Hillsborough, I was induced to March for that place.

The Commanding Officer of Militia here informs me there are not Arms Sufficient for his men. These he acquaints me has the Governor's Order to receive are very sorry and many want Repairs. There is plenty of Powder and Lead, but neither Moulds or Paper to make up Cartridge. I expect Major Anderson, from Charlotte, will arrive here to-morrow Evening with Eighty armed Men. I have inclosed You a Return dated 25th Instant by which you will see I had Three hundred and nineteen, Rank and File, at Yadkin, exclusive of Major Anderson's detachment, and Forty-eight Artillery; but since that many of those have deserted, perhaps gone to Hillsborough. Several Officers have gone off without any kind of License. We have now about 150 Armed and 48 unarmed.

The Artillery Officers and Men, agreeable to the Return, are all here. I shall wait at this Post for your further Orders.

The Officers and Soldiers are in a most wretched Situation for want of Cloaths of all kinds, particularly Shoes and Shirts, as also Tents, Camp Kettles, Equipage, &c. If they cannot

immediately be equipped, perhaps it would be eligible to order the Posts at Charlotte and Yadkin to be occupied by Bodies of Militia, Volunteer horse and Riflemen, numbers of which I believe might be got till the Regular Troops could be fitted. Colo. Campbell, with near 300 Volunteer Riflemen from Virginia, well mounted, armed and accoutred, are now in the Moravian Settlement. I would submit to you the Propriety of ordering him to the late Post on the Yadkin.

I advised the Militia at Charlotte of my March, and recommended in the strongest Terms their remaining for a short Time 'till Reinforcements could be forwarded.

I desired General Gist to deliver you a Letter from Colo. Vaughan requesting that two Surgeons might be sent in. All but two departed without leave; one of those I forwarded with the Sick to Hillsborough; the other is here attending the Sick and wounded. I have had sundry Applications on this head since, therefore earnestly request you would Order two Surgeons with Medecine into Camden.

You will also be so obliging to direct me what I am to do with twenty British and near thirty Tory Prisoners which I have now under guard, the greatest part taken by Colo. Williams in South Carolina.

I have the Honor to remain,

Your Most Obedt. & very Hble. Servt.,

W. SMALLWOOD.

Honble. General Gates.

COL. ANTH. W. WHITE TO GENERAL GATES.

HALIFAX, August 31st, 1780.

SIR:

I Received yours the 24th the contents of which I shall not fail to comply with, as soon as we can get in a situation to be of the least service in the field. Inclose'd I send you a very Exact return of the Situation Of the Troops under my command, with the Arms, and accouttaments they have fit for service. You'l

please to Notice that Majr. Nelson's best Troop is now in Virginia compleat, Good Horse, Well Equip't, and Accoutre'd. As I conceive them under my command, I have wrote to the commanding officer Of the Troop ordering him on Immediately with his Troop. I have inform'd his Excellency, Governour Gefferson of this, I hope it may meet with both his & your Approbation as you seem to think Cavalry of more service in the field, than when I had the honour of seeing you at Petersburg. A Letter to the Governour approving of the Order I have given to Capt. Read of Nelson's Corps, I make not the least doubt will be of Infinite Service. Arms, Accoutrements and Cloathing are much wanting in this Corps, to Enable them to take the field, and be of any service as Dragoons. Majr. Nelson has made application to the Governour of Virginia who assur'd him his application should be Immediately comply'd with, and his other Troop Order'd to join his Corps provided an application came from you for that purpose.

The great numbers of men that are down with the Ague, & fever prevents My even giving a Guess when it will be in my power to comply with yr. orders. I am truly unhappy for the unfortunate Event of the G. Army On the 16th Instant, and sorry that the Want of Horse should in so great a measure be the Cause of it. The Sixty Horse of Colo. Armond's being of no Service, causes me to fear a More pointed service is due. I rec'd your Order to deliver all the Swords of an Inferiour Sort we have in the Cavalry, to Colo. Long, D. Q. M. Genl. to be appropriated to the Use of a Corps of Horse drafted from the Militia. The few we have of this kind Will be of no Service to any Horse, that have the Most distant Intent of Charging the British Cavalry.

I have the honour to be,

With the greatest Respect & Esteem,

Your Most Obedt., Hble. Servt.,

ANTH. W. WHITE.

MAJOR MCGILL TO HIS FATHER.

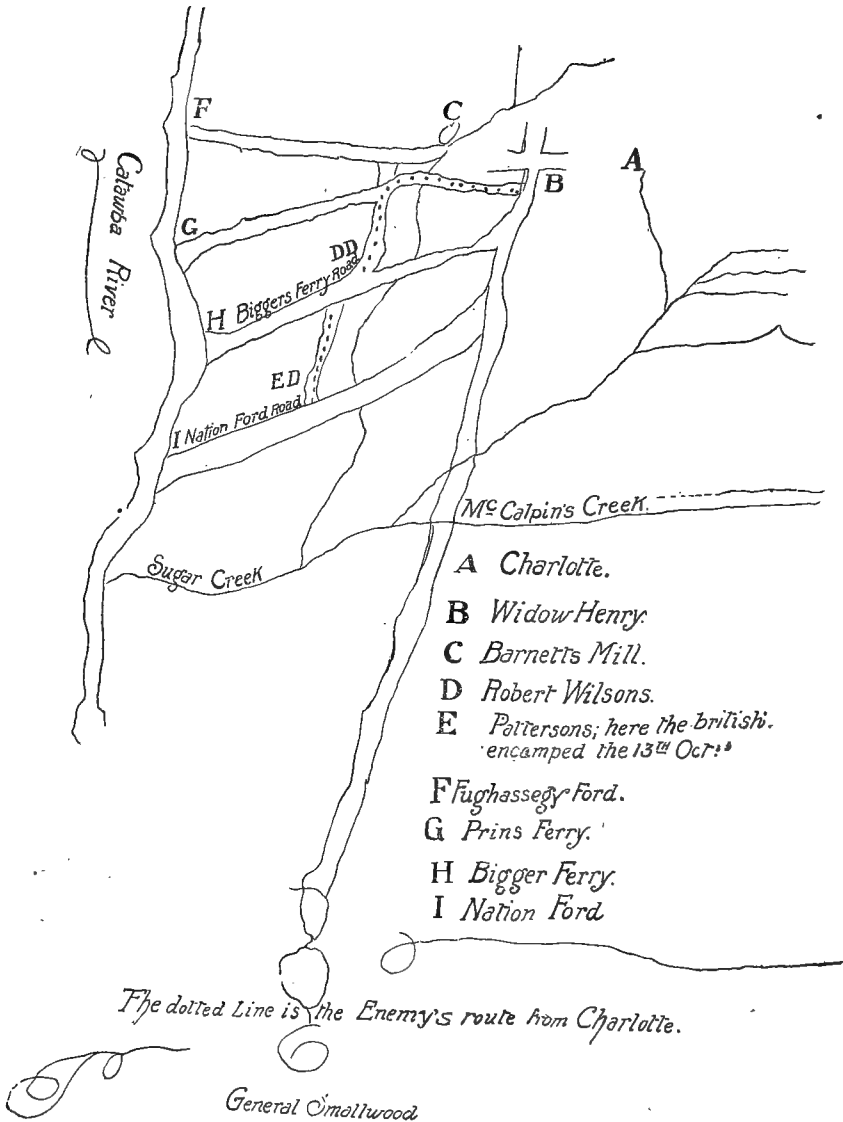
No date.....probably August, 1780 (the battle of Camden having been fought on the 16th August, 1780.)

FIELD OF BATTLE WITHIN EIGHT MILES OF CAMDEN.

In the Evening of the 15th Inst. a council of Genr'l officers were unanimously of opinion that our Army should move within five miles of Camden, to an advantageous post, with a swamp in our front, fordable only at the road, and no other within seven miles on each side. At ten O'clock the Army moved in the following order: Colo. Armand's Corps, about seventy Horse in front; Colo. Porterfield with 50 men belonging to our Reg't and 150 Militia upon Armand's right flank, about two Hundred yards off the road; Maj'r Anderson with a party of No. Carolina Militia upon Armand's left Flank, in the same order. Colo. Armand's orders were, should the Enemy's Horse attack him, to stand their charge, and Porterfield with the other Light Infantry to flank them. Genrl Smallwood's Brigade in front, Genl Gist's followed, the No. Carolina Division, under Genrl. Caswell next, and in the rear the Virginia Brigade, commanded by Genl. Stevens. After marching in this order nigh five miles, about half after two in the morning, the British Horse made a most violent onset, Huzzaing all the time, but were bravely repulsed by Porterfield with considerable loss. The Enemy's Light Infantry next came up; the Virginia Militia, or the Greatest part that were with Porterfield, took to their heels, and left the men belonging to our Regt. to stand the Attack of the whole light troops, which to their Honour they did for about five minutes, in which a warm and incessant fire was kept up. Colo. Porterfield then ordered a retreat, and in turning his horse about had his Leg shattered by a musket ball, which struck him upon his shin Bone. After some time the firing ceased, our line was formed, and Half an Hour before sunrise the Enemy advanced. Our Army Drawn up in the same order as in their march, only that Gist's Brigade was on our right, Smallwood's being formed in the Rear as a Corps Du reserve. Immediately on the Enemy's driving in our Party in Front, Genl. Stevens was ordered to advance & attack their right,

and Gist with his Brigade to attack their left. The orders were immediately complied with ; but upon the first fire the whole line of Militia broke and ran, the firing upon our right had begun. I was there with Genl. Gates, who perceiving the militia run, Rode about twenty yards in the rear of the line to rally them, which he found impossible to do there ; about half a mile further, Genrl. Gates and Caswell made another fruitless attempt, and a third was made at a still greater distance with no better success. Genl. Smallwood or Stevens advancing to the attack, advanced to support him, and on the militia's giving away, occupy'd the ground where the Right of Stevens and the left of the No. Carolina Militia were drawn up. This made a Chasm between the two Brigades, through which the Enemy's Horse came and charged our rear. The men to their Immortal Honour made a brave defence, but were at last obliged to give ground, and are almost all killed or taken. Gist's Brigade behaved like heroes ; so did Smallwood's, but they being more to our left afforded us no opportunity of seeing them. Upon Genl. Gates' Riding to stop the Militia, Gist's Brigade charged Bayonets, and at first made the Enemy give way, but they were reinforced. We owe all our misfortune to the Militia ; had they not run like dastardly cowards, our Army was sufficient to cope with theirs, drawn up as we were upon a rising and advantageous ground.

[Extract of Major McGill's letter to his Father, copied at my desire by George Neite.]



A Copy.

GENERAL W. SMALLWOOD TO GEN. GATES.

GUILFORD COURT HOUSE, 2d September, 1780.

SIR :

Last night I was honored with your favor of the 31st, and agreeable to your Requisition propose moving for Hillsboro tomorrow Morning, which is as soon as the Situation of Troops will admit me to March. The detachment under Major Anderson having just got up and much fatigued, the Men are mostly bare-foot and their Feet bruized in such a manner on the rout, that several days' rest would be of Service to them.

I shall be particularly obliged to you to order Shoes to be provided for them, against their arrival, and if possible some Shirts. I remain, with Regard,

Your Most Obedient
And very Hble. Servt.,
W. SMALLWOOD.

The Honble General Gates.

COL. JOHN ARMSTRONG TO GENERAL GATES.

PHILADA., 3d September 1780.

DEAR GENERAL :

The Arrival of the Young Gentlemen with your Dispatches to Congress, Shewing the sudden & unexpected defeat of the Army under your command, must, like every other event of that kind, stand subjected to the various strictures of mankind, forming opinions on subjects in their local circumstances too remote for accurate & fair decision even to judges otherwise competent. Being indisposed, I was not in the House when yr. letter was read but have not learned that Congress, either then or afterwards

have shewn the least disposition to censure ; a general concern as well without as within doors, pervades the minds of the well disposed and the more easily obtains from a consideration of the deranged situation of our affairs in every quarter of the country. Our expectations, however, are still lively and suggest the late misfortunes to the south as so many prompters to greater vigor & firmness in the future exertions of these States, wherein Virginia, for many reasons, ought to be deeply interested. Your letter is committed but the result uncertain. Conjecture will probably pronounce that Congress, having lately exerted every nerve that embarrassments almost indescribable would admit, little more is to be expected from hence, whilst our Objects rise no higher than that of defence, to which, at a proper distance, you may again become competent ; but on the Arrival of Governor Rutledge, you will be informed of a different design, which requires time, & various preparations in order to give it effect. At present our sanguine expectations respecting the attack of New York, begin to abate for this Season, thro' the delay of the 2d Division of the French Fleet, yet these hopes have not fully expired, altho' the Militia of the several states are now discharged thro' scarcity of provisions, or rather the want of money to procure it & the transportation thereof, but we wish the good with you to take

ground.....Viz. that Several or all of these middle States have large demands on Congress for supplies to our Army, a considerable part of it now going on in the second year. Our Southern friends must trust also, tho' not so long if they give a ready circulation to the new money when their Quota comes to hand, the currency of which only can Save us.

By some mistake we had been informed that you had Eleven thousand men a considerable time ago, that the Enemy had left Camden and retired to Moncks' Corner, &c. Had this been the Case, my first apprehensions were, lest you shou'd follow too suddenly into the unhealthy part of the country. That risque however is over for the Season, and Experience will always favour the propriety of training a raw Militia by gradual Skirmishing, by harassing & impeding the Enemy, rather than by risking a general Action, which to you I am confident was not matter of choice, but of necessity circumstanced as you must have been.

The second division of the French fleet has in fact been blocked up at Brest by thirty odd British Ships of the line so that we have now but little expectation of their arrival in time for an expedition agst. New York before next Spring.

11th Sept.

We have some reason to believe, that by this time 12 Sail of the line & Six Frigates from the West Indias, have arrived at one or other of our Eastern Ports. This if true may revive the design agst. New York, of which I hope Major MacGuill may carry you farther notice. Some British Commoners are Still amusing themselves with the Idle phantom, that a Change in their Ministry, wou'd regain the confidence of America: Burke & Conway have indeed drawn the present picture of G. Britain in frightful colours, and the Armed Neutrality of Russia and various other European powers must have a humiliating influence on the arrogance of that Nation. The Emperour of Moroca has Ordered his Ports kindly to treat & receive every American trader. Money alone, or rather the want of it is like to distress us beyond measure. The Army are now often without the Article of Beef.

Your letter of the 29 Ulto. is this day come to Town and the Result of a Committee will I doubt not furnish you with an agreeable answer. I have recd. Major Armstrong's letters, and have my apprehensions lest his late illness may terminate in a decay, of which, should you discover any Symptoms this Fall, I am persuaded your cordial friendship for him will prompt you to advise & give him Such leave of Absence, as you think proper for the recovery of his health, intimating the same to Congress or the Board of War. Please to present my Compliments to Mr. Thos. Burke, and inform him, that with perseverance I have procured a place in the Hospital Department for my unfortunate countryman of whom we spoke before he left Philada. Adieu, Dear General, may that God whose mercies are Over all his other Works guide and protect you, and be not discouraged.

JOHN ARMSTRONG.

 GENL. JETHRO SUMNER TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

CAMP AT RAMSEY'S MILL, September 3d, 1780.

SIR :

I arrived here about six in the Even'g of the 2d Inst. and find the camping ground disadvantageous upon being attacked, arms in bad order, very short of cartridge boxes—not more than 200—near one-third of the soldiers employed in beating out wheat at different farms for the subsistence of the Camp. Not a beef secured, depending on what can be taken from the wood or farms near the Camp; no commissary immediately employed to look too for these gross Neglects. I wish Mr. Molett, had some order to attend more to the supplying this brigade, Having had drove off with, without the knowledge of Colo. Seawell, near 300 beaves and without the modesty of leaving one. As soon as I can procure proper returns I shall transmit to you a Genl. one. A Number of Gentleman Volunteers from Pitt County have joined, but few armed.

I am, Sir,

Yr Very Hble. Servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

Genl. Gates.

 COLONEL ARMAND TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

4th September, 1780.

SIR :

The present state of the legion, of my officers and Myself Call me to Philadelphia, the only place where our affairs may be done. As I Have been under your Command ever since you joined the army, I wishes you to give me a Certificat, if not such one as given by a friendly Hand which could more flater me in being an addition to those I Have been already honored with by His Excellency Grl. Washington, at least a Certificat that I Have Constantly obeyed Your orders. I wishes it had been in my power to do more, but the bounds in which the small number under my

command reduced me could not allow it. As for the present use which you may Have for the legion, it cannot be answered with the fulness you may Expect. The troops are entiraerly disabled and the officers so much ruined by their severals lost, that they have Expressed to me their desire to be send and remain in quarter where their Horse men and them selves may be refited, or to leave the army. As I suppose this last resolution will be followed by the gretist part of us if we can not be remounted and our Command encreased, it become yet more necisary that I should go immediately to Congress. I Have been so unhappy as to Have my servant taken, with fourthy portugais, great deal of paper money, and all my papers. It is necisary to me to see the ambassadeur of my court on that matter. Many horses of my own were killed in the action and taken after. This affaire may be settled only with Congress. I Hope, Sir, that those severals will persuad you to give me leave to set off for Philadelphia, from which I shall return Here as soon as possible, but certainly at time Enough for anny thing which my troops may be able to perform. Should you Have any commands for Philadelphia, and trust me with them, I shall be ready to carry them. If, after Having taken a view of the legion, you think it proper to send it in a part of the Country where they may be relieved and equiped, I shall establish them in their quarters previous to my setting of for Philadelphia. The Horse cannot remain one day more in this neighbourhood, as no forage is to be got.

I am, with respect, Sir,

Your Excellency's mst. Hbl. obt. st.,

C. ARMAND, M'quis de la Rouverie.

From Col. Armand,

Hillsboro, 4th Septembre, 1780.

MAJ. WM. BLOUNT TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

NEW BERN, Septembre 5th, 1780.

SIR :

At this Place I can find none of the Articles you directed me to purchase for the Use of the Maryland Troops. The day after my

arrival Here I was informed of the Arrival of a Brig of Col. Josiah Parker's, of Virginia, from St Croix at Beaufort, a Port forty-five Miles below this, with a quantity of Cloths and linnens, in Consequence of which I went down and found Col. Parker, who is on board. He informed me that he had brought in five hundred pounds Sterling worth of Cloth, fine blue and red linnens; that they were sent up to South Quay. Upon my Informing him that I was from you commissioned to purchase those Articles for the Use of your Army, he desired me to offer You his Compliments and to inform you that He would not dispose of them untill He should hear from you or Myself, and that he would take a less price from the Public than may be obtained from Individuals. I endeavoured to persuade him to fix a price, but he would not. The Colonel will expect Bills at a short Sight, should you determine to take the Goods, to be paid him at the Delivery of them. By the Return of the Bearer I hope to know your Determinations and shall with pleasure execute them. Some Time Past arrived here from Martinique the Marquis of Britany in a Schooner belonging to the Continent, on board of which came several Bales of Goods shipped by Parsons, Alston & Co., on account of the United States, addressed to the care of Thos. & Titus Ogden, of this place. The Marquis says these Bales contain superfine red and blue Cloth. Any order that you may be pleased to give respecting them I shall be ready to execute. By Col. Parker I am informed that there has lately been in England one of the most violent Mobs ever known, headed by Lord George Gordon; that pulled down the House of Lord North (certain); that the Troops were obliged to be called from Cock's Heath to quell them; that much lives were lost before it could be effected, and that Lord George was taken and confined in the Tower. This Account is confirmed by the Saint Kitts Papers which the Colonel brought with him, but he says he saw several Private letters that mentioned it more fully.

I have the Honour to be,

With great Respect,

Your Most obedient humble servant,

WM. BLOUNT.

Major General Horatio Gates,

Commander-in-Chief of the Southern Department.

GENL. JETHRO SUMNER TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

CAMP CHATHAM COURT HOUSE, September 5th, 1780.

SIR :

I have the honour of acquainting you we are Come thus far on our March. I have issued orders for breaking ground early in the morning, and will proceed with all Speed to Salisbury, agreeable to Your Instructions. Will inform you of every Material Occurrences which should happen on our March.

I have the honor to remain,

With the highest esteem, Sir,

Your Most Obedt. Servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

Maj. Genl. Gates.

MAJ. MARK ARMSTRONG TO GEN. GATES.

SURRY COUNTY NORTH CAROLINA,

Sepr. 6th, 1780.

SIR :

This morning have received from Chiswells Mines Two thousand seven hundred and sixty-two pounds weight of Bar Lead for the use of the Troops under your Command, which will forward to any place you shall direct, the whole expences of Carriage amounts to Two thousand four hundred pounds this Currency, which I have given my obligation to see Paid in Continental Dollars, at Eight Shillings pr. Dollar, which I hope Sir, you will by some means or Other order to be paid me. The Wagoners live in Virga. and will not receive this Currency, having bargained with Colo. Preston before they would agree to bring the lead over the Mountains.

Order

I am Sir Your Most Obedt.

& Humble Servt.,

MARK ARMSTRONG.

The H.ble Major

General Gates.

GEN. EDWARD STEVENS TO GENERAL GATES.

CAMP AT TISSOPSON, NEW GARDEN,
September 5, 1780.

SIR:

Your favour of the 4th Inst. I have received. The orders contained therein shall be duly attended to.

I am doubtfull you are greatly deceived with respect to the Quantity of provisions collected here. What that was has been commissioned by Genl. Smallwood's party and the militia that is called together in this country.

I will do everything in my power to have the Quantity you desire to be sent to Hillsborough complied with, but I am afraid it cannot be done immediately.

Till my arrival at this place ye militia continued to Desert in a most shameful manner. It is now stoped and there is about 130 remaining that is fit for duty.

I only brought with me here 10,000 Cartridges and what can be spared of them will scarce be worth while to send to the Yadkin, therefore shall wait yr farther orders on that head.

With great respect, I am, Sir,

Your most Obt. & very hum .servt.,

EDWARD STEVENS.

COL. WILLIAM CAMPBELL TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

SURRY COUNTY, BETHABARA, 6th September, 1780.

SIR:

I am sorry I have it not in my Power to comply with your Request, in marching the Virginia Militia to the Yadkin. They were only ordered out for a short Tour of Duty, at the request of some of the principal Men of this Country, to prevent the Insurrections which they feared might be made among them by their internal Enemies. They left their Homes upon a very short Notice, (it being thought their Assistance was wanted in the great-

est Haste), their private Affairs in disorder, and indeed without a sufficiency of Cloathing for the ensuing Season. I imagine the Executive of Virginia have been solicited for leave to raise a Corp of Riflemen behind the Mountains, to join the Southern Army; which, if obtained, and the Indians are not harrassing our Frontier, I shall, upon my Return home, do everything in my Power to forward it, and to cause it to join the Army with all possible Expedition.

I am, Sir, with the greatest Respect,
Your mostobdt. hble. Servt.,
WM. CAMPBELL.

GOV. ABNER NASH TO GENERAL GATES.

HILLSBOROUGH, Sept. 7, 1780.

SIR:

Col. Armand tells me you have referd him to me for an inquiry into his conduct. I imagine the Colonel may have misunderstood you, for being a Continental Corps, their conduct I presume if complained agt. is to be inquired into by the officers of the Regular Army & not by those of the Militia. Were the Complaints agt. the Legion to be taken notice of in a Civil way, it would be otherwise. In such case the Magistrate might bind over the Culprit to Court; but in no such case have I any thing to do. The Col. tells me he wants a Court of inquiry into his and his Legion's Conduct, and this being the object of his application you only, I presume, can give him an answer or redress.

I have the Honor to be, Sir,
Yr. most obt. servt.,
A. NASH.

CAPT. J. JAMES AND OTHERS TO GENERAL GATES.

HALIFAX, September 7th, 1780.

SIR :

Being by the fate of war made Prisoners our situation at present, very Disagreeable & Painfull, being in want of money and Necessaries, and at so Great a distance from the British Army, not in our Powers to Procure them, Confined to the Limits of half the Small town of halifax, having nothing to Rely on, but the General Laws of Nations, Sentiments of humanity & Generosity; from the Above motives are induced to Petition your Excellency to be paroled into Charlestown, but if you should think this Request not at this time Convenient, we would wish to be Paroled into New York, for Either on parole or Exchanged as you may think proper, but if the Above Requests should be too great a favour, may we hope, sir, to be paroled into Philadelphia, from which Place we may Possibly be able to Supply our wants, for the Performance of which we will most Sacredly Pledge our Honours.

We ask pardon, sir, for haveing intruded thus much on your time, but hope our Situation and Circomstances will Plead our Excuse.

Hopeing for the Best,

Are your Excellency's

Most Obedient, Humble Servants,

And Prisoners of war,

J. JAMES, Captn. Br. Legion.

N. VERNON, Lt. B. L.

S. WILLET, Volunteer, B. L.

N. B. Captn. Waters will Please to Send an Answer by Mr. Weldon, or Mr. Munford, who are at Hilsborough.

D. COM'MY GENL, EZEKIEL CHEEVER TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

PHILADELPHIA, 7th September, 1780.

HON'D & DEAR SIR :

I am here in order to Settle my Acco'tts of Expenditures for ye department at Springfield, which has been Embarrassed Since my Concern with ye Same for want of a proper adjustment. Colo. Mason J. Ward I presume you are sencible was appointed principal Officer.

I am only Comy. Milt'y Stores, with Title of Colo., but have never been honored with a Commission and never favd. with a particular order or Scale of Line of my duty. However, have honestly & faithfully endeavored to Discharge ye duty assigned, and appeal to the officers of the department for my utmost endeavours to Cultivate Harmony & promoting the public Service.

At the pressing instance of Captains Traxton, Barton, Hawes, Boucher & Boylston, I undertook this Journey to represent the Difficulties & distresses of the Springfield department—not knowing I was Censured or Accused of any fault or defficiency in duty, and defy Eney to maintain any charge to my discredit, excepting non-experience or Ignorance, wch doubt not may be Winked at. I have ye satisfaction of receiving His Excellency Genl. Washington's acknowledgment of his full approbation of my Service.

You, Sir, are well knowing to my Conduct, from my first appointment as Comy Milt. Stores, and wn. I have mentioned the smallness of my pay, &c., you encouraged me I should, provided I Continued, be made good in meal or malt. Flattered with a Generous & grateful confidence in his Excellency's and your approbation, you'l easily Conceive my feelings upon receiving ye following by the hand of Major Hogdon :

IN CONGRESS, July 26th, 1780.

Resolved that Ezekiel Cheever, Esq., and Lt. Col. David Mason, who have been employed at Springfield, in the State of Massachusetts Bay, in ye Department of the Commissary General of Mil'try Stores, be excused from further service at this Post; that the

Board of War & ordinance be authorized & directed to remove any unnecessary officer at that and any other Post in the Department of the Comry Gen. Stores, and to arrange the affairs of the whole Department in such manner as they should deem most Conducive to the public Service, Reporting their proceedings to Congress.—Extract from ye minutes.

GEO. BOND, Depty Secy.

Nevertheless the Board of War have directed Majr. Hogdon to give me Instructions to Settle all accots. with those who have any Connection with the department, and to forwd. them without delay, wch orders I shall observe.

Thus, my honored & dear Friend, I have presumed to make my humble & dutyful address, relying on your generous & affectionate friendship.

I shall sett off to-morrow for Genl. Washington's Camp at English Neighborhood, on my way to Springfield, and Request Your Honor will be pleased to favor me with a line. Ardently wishing You Honor & Success, with grateful regards to yourself and family, I have the honor to Subscribe,

Ye most obedient & humbl. Servt.,

EZCKL. CHEAVER,

D. C. Gen. S.

Hon. Maj. Genl. Gates.

GEN. HARRINGTON TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

CAMP NEAR CROSS CREEK, 7 September, 10 P. M.

SIR:

This evening about sun-set, I received information that a British Deserter was in Cross-Creek; I sent immediately for, and examined him. He says that he left Anson Court-house on Monday evening last, that he belonged to Captain Sunderland's Company of the 71 Regiment, that an Officer beat him with a sword, which caused him to leave them, in an hour after the Enemy came to the Court house: That Lord Rawdon had the Command & had with him his own Corps, the 23d. 33d. 71st. Delançy's, the Prince of Wales',

Hamilton's North Carolinians & 4 Troops of Horse, draughted & mounted from the 16th & 71st Regiments, Eight Field pieces, Ammunition & Officers baggage Waggon the other Waggon were to follow: That they came in three days from Cambden, & that each man brought four days provisions: That a small party of Horse crossed at Blewets ferry on Tuesday & were as far as Cole's Mill on Falling Creek, 6 miles from Pedee on the North East side: That Brigadier Genl., late Colonel, Archibald Campbell arrived lately in Charles Town, stayed three days there, marched for Cambden, and arrived at that Post the day after the Engagement at Rugeleys, with McKinzie's Battalion of 2300 Cromatees of 1,000, both directly from Scotland and Hamiltons of 1,000 from New York, and that the common talk in the British Camp was that vessels had sailed with Rum to meet them at Wilmington. The fellow tells his tale with great seeming simplicity, & nothing but his acct. of the great strength of Gen. Camble's reinforcement makes me doubt his veracity. I sent a party of *Horse* this afternoon towards Colesbridge with orders to go to Pedee, to obtain intelligence. This Deserter, by keeping the woods missed them, but if his accounts are true, I think they must return in the morning. However, I shall send out another small party to reconnoiter tomorrow by day light, order the Militia, Stores, Waggon, &c, to the North East side the town and take every necessary precaution: Tho' I do not think to retreat, till I hear something more of this matter.

I am much in want of the Regular Horse, of which His Excellency the Govr. was pleased to mention, as coming this way in His favour of the 27th ulto. to me; without them or other regular Horse, it is almost impossible to obtain early intelligence.

I shall write again per Express, as soon as I know the certainty of what this fellow says, & in the mean time I shall secure him under a proper Guard.

I have the Honor to be, Sir,
Your most humble and most obedt. Servt.,

H. W. HARRINGTON.

P. S. The Deserter says Gov. Martin is with Lord Rawdon.

 COL. C. ARMAND TO GENERAL GATES.

7th September, 1780.

SIR :

Whatsoever attention I have constantly payed to my duty, I Heard that severals persons complaint of the legion, and specially the officers of the Maryland line, which lay on the legion the plundering of their Baggages, and make others reflexions upon us, as since in this country I Have endeavoured to deserve the esteem of every Americain, and Had succeeded till this moment, I request, togeter with my officers, to Have every kind of complaint brought strikly before a Court of enquiry which I wish could be taken out of the Maryland line, and if possible of those officers who may Have occasion for Complaints; and that it be allowed me to answer them by to morrow or this day. It can not be expected that disrespect will be shown with partiality and injustice to my nation which Has given and give every days to the Americains all marks of respect and friendship in his power.

I Have the Honor to be,

With respect, your Excellency, Sir,

The most hble. obt. st.,

C. ARMAND, M'quis de la Rouverie.

His Excellency Gnl Gates, c'dier. in chief to the army.

 LT. COL. CARRINGTON TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

TAYLOR'S FERRY, September 7th, 1780.

DR. SIR :

Subsequent to my last, & previous to the return of the Express, it was concerted between Genl. Muhlenberg & myself that, as he is at Richmond & sees to the preparation & forwarding Stores, it would be best that I should come on to this place, where he directs the Waggons from Richmond to Halt, & after delivering their loads return again to that place, as he would not otherwise have

the Necessary means of forwarding more. He concluded that you would be able to furnish from the Army Waggon for taking them further on. Our reasons for my coming to this place were: least there might not be proper Magazines & persons for receiving the Stores, & that the business of forwarding them to you might be lodged & arranged in such hands as might leave you liable to no disappointment. A Brigade of Waggon loaded with Arms & Musquet Cartridges are now on their way from Richmond, with orders to be disposed of agreeable to Genl. Muhlenberg's plan, and as there will be no possibility of forwarding them to you without continuing on the Waggon which come from Richmond, or your sending some for them, I now do myself the Honor to apprise you of that circumstance, that the best may be done which your circumstances will afford. If you can possibly spare Waggon for taking them from this Stage without interfering with Genl. Muhlenburg's plan, it would facilitate the transportation of Stores much, as they are a scarce article with us. Your orders on this Head I shall be happy to receive by the return of the Express.

Capt. Bradley is ordered by Lt. Col. Edmonds to repair to Richmond, which will drop the Care & forwarding of Stores from this place into the hands of such Militia Officer as may, from time to time, command the Guard. I take the liberty of Suggesting the propriety of Ordering a Supernumerary Subaltern to take post here for that purpose. This is one amongst a Number of instances in which we are daily suffering through a Want of a proper Arrangement of the Ordnance & Military Store department for the Southern Service. A Commissary of Military Stores, with a Number of Conductors, would Naturally give us the necessary Agents for the care of & forwarding to the different Stations such Stores as are for the service. I have for some time been encouraged to expect a Commissary from Philadelphia, but have hitherto been disappointed. Would it be improper for the Commanding officer of Artillery in the department to make at least some temporary appointments of this Sort?

I shall also be happy to be Honored with your Orders respecting my future disposition. Genl. Muhlenburg's presence at Richmond renders my presence there unnecessary. Could I

be of any service with the Army I should be happy in coming there, yet perhaps under the present circumstances of the Artillery one Field Officer may be enough there. I am happy in my former Conduct having met your approbation, & shall, wherever employed, study to Merit it in future. It affords me much pleasure to hear you have nearly recovered your Health.

I have the Honor to be,

With much respect, Y. M. obt.,

ED. CARRINGTON,

Lt. Col. Art.

GOV. A. NASH TO GENERAL GATES.

HILLSBOROUGH, September 7, 1780.

SIR :

I understand by the Bearer that the injury he complains of was committed by the Continental Troops ; if so Sir I hope some method will be taken to redress this injury in your own way. With regard to plundering practised by the Militia, I expect the Assembly in a day or two will take effectual means to prevent such abuses ; if they do not, I will cause them to be corrected by my own Authority.

I am, with the highest respect,

Dr. Sir, Yr. Obt. Servt.,

A. NASH.

PETITION OF WM. HAMILTON.

SEPTEMBER 7, 1780.

To the Honourable General A. Gates, Commander at Hillsborough.

The humble petition of William Hamilton humble sheweth on the Third of this Instant Came to my house Forty or Fifty Armed men and in an Insulting Maner Commanded me to provide them Intertainment, Which I Could Not Do. Then they Fell to search-

ing My house Every Where and killing Fouls, then They Went to my stack yard and Tore Down A Stack of Oats, and Numbers of them Caried to thier horses and throud down in a very Destructive Maner, and Continued so Till the Next Morning, till thier horses were Almost Covered with Oats. Then they Went off Carrying with them part of my pewter and table Furniture in a thretning, insulting maner. So I, your humble petitioner, Beg of your hounerable Excelency some Protection For the Future, as I have Been Much Distressed, and your humble petioner Will Ever pray.

AFFIDAVIT OF JOHN LATTY AND OTHERS.

NORTH CAROLINA. }
Orange County. } Set.

SEPTEMBER 7, 1780.

John Latty, James Latty, William Montgomrie, John Douglas, John Woods and William Cain make Oath before me, William Courtney, one of lhe State's Justices assigned to keep the peace for the county of Orange, That the Corps of Light Horse under the command of Colonel Armong have billeted themselves on the said deponents; and without regard to the laws of humanity or the sacred rights of the citizen, have wantonly and cruelly destroyed and by violence wrested from the said deponents their property inasmuch as they have taken possession of their dwelling houses, barnes and other houses, together with the furniture and grain in them, and converted the same to their own use, and have also pulled down their fences and turned their horsès into the corn fields of the said deponents; and arbitrarily and forcibly taken from them sheep, &c. And the said deponents farther depose that they have, with the rest of their fellow citizens contributed their quotas of grain and other provisions to the support of the army stationed at Hillsborough. Sworn to before me this 7th day of Sepr., 1780.

WM. P. COURTNEY, J. P.

JAMES LATTA,

his

WM. ÷ MONTGOMERY,

mark

JOHN DUGLAS,

WILLIAM CAIN,

JOHN WOOD.

 OPINION OF WILLIAMS AND FORD.

We do not think the intelligence communicated to the Council ought to be wholly credited, nor entirely rejected. It may be proper to communicate it to the Governor and Council of the State of Virginia, with the Degree of Credit which it may seem to Deserve in the Opinion of the Gentlemen of this Board, But we are of Opinion the Determination of the Council, now to be taken, sho'd not to be conclusive, because our present circumstances, (being in want of Men, Magazines, means of Transportation, Camp Equipage, Intrenching Tools and Cloathing, especially Blanketts and Shoes) will afford sufficient time to gain further information, before the army can be arranged, and furnish'd or any decisive measure taken.

8th. September, 1780.

OTH. H. WILLIAMS, Colonel.
BENJ. FORD, Lt. Coll.

 GENERAL PETER MUHLENBERG TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

RICHMOND, September 8th, 1780.

DEAR GENERAL:

Last Evening I was Honored with your favor of the 2d. by Express. I made Immediate application to Governor & Council for the Loan of some Camp kettles, belonging to the State, which I promised should be repaid out of those making A Hunter's Works. I have received 500, and have retained 100 for the first Battallion of new Levies; the others will go on this Morning for Taylor's Ferry, where Coln. Carrington (who is gone to that place on my request) will receive & forward them on. We have been so much puzzled to get a sufficient number of Waggon's to carry on the Stores that we went on but slowly, but I hope a few days more will compleat the whole. I have wrote to the Comissary General of Hides in this State, desiring him to send all the Continental Leather he had on hand to this Town, to have it made into Shoes,

but I find no Leather will be ready in less than Six weeks. I have been endeavouring to collect all the Shoes I possibly could for the use of the New Levies, but have only found 400 pairs.

I have the Honor to be, With great respect, Dear General,
Your most Obedt. Hble. Servt.,
P. MUHLENBERG.

GENL. HARRINGTON TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

CAMP NEAR CROSS CREEK, 8 September, 1780, 7 P. M.

SIR:

I was just now informed that some of my Soldiers had seen McClean, the Deserter from the 71st Regiment, before this. On further examination he produced a Pass signed, Sir, by You on the 9th of August, yet he insists on the truth of his last night's Tale, and adds that the Tories carried him back to Camden after he received that Pass. From the circumstance of the pass I cannot give the least Credit to him; yet as it is a matter of the highest moment, I shall not lose sight of him nor his *Story* till I am convinced in the clearest manner of *Its* truth or falsehood, and of which, Sir, I shall inform You the moment I know the certainty.

I have the honour to be, Sir,
Your most humble and most obedt. Ser.,
H. W. HARRINGTON.

P. S. Since writing the above I have seen a man in whom I can confide who left Peedee last Tuesday, and says the Deserter's Tale is false, and that the Enemy are encamped between Camden & Lynche's Creek.

 CONGRESS TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

PHILADELPHIA, September 9, 1780.

SIR:

You will herewith receive an Act of Congress of the 25th Ult., ascertaining the Rank of Governors or Presidents of the several States when acting in the Field together or in Conjunction with the Continental Army.

I have the Honor to be,

With very great Respect, Sir,

Your most obedient Servant,

SAM HUNTINGTON,

President.

Major Gen. Gates.

 COL. THOS. POLK TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

CHARLOTTE, 10th September, 1780.

DER. SIR:

I am Just now Informed by Major Rutherford, who is turned back from Going with the flag by the british advance Party, Who Was on thier Way Neer the hainging Rock. They told him Corn Wallis Was on his March. If so it Wood be a Good time to through sum troops in thier Reer. As their force is said to be 1,000, thier Cannot be Many behind. We Intend to Meet them and scrimedg with them, & hop for Relieffe from you as soon as Possable; but I am afraid We air Ruened if they Come on.

I am, Sir, With Great Estm.,

Your Most Hum. Servt.,

THOS. POLK.

To the Honl. Majr. Genl. Gates, Esqr.

HON. ANDREW LEWIS TO GENERAL GATES.

RICHFIELD, IN BOTETOURT, Sepr. ye 10th, 1780.

DEAR GENERAL:

After seeing your Letter to Congress, which you left open for ye informn. of our Board, and your subsequent Letter which we were hond. with, I weated, tho' there in readiness to spend sune time at home, untill a full Board were collected, in order to do every thing in our power to strinthen your hands. The particulars of the Resolutions you no doubt have received from ye Governor. The unhappy consequences arising from the dastardly Behaviour of the Militia under your command will be for some time severely felt, and must to you be mortifying indeed, who must in a few minutes (had those poltorons behaved like the sons of freemen) obtained a compleat victory and made your self & Country happy. I expect my son Saml. will have the honr. of handing you this Letter, who has orders to deliver to you all the Cattle he can procure by his contracts but what is purchased North of this place & on ye way to Barracks. It was not in the power of the executive of this state to put in to his hands more than £300,000, which sune will not be sufficeant to pay half of the cattle he has contracted for, and this sune is of the New emission of this state, which may be objected too in Carolina. Should this be the case, perhaps you may have it in your power to give him continental Bills in exchange, or fall on sum Method to enable him to obtaine the Cattle he has contracted for. It appears to me evident that our Army, both North & South, must suffer to ye great detriment of the State, unless Congress fall on some other method of suplys than they have leatly observed. The mode of reforming money, and emitting no more then what will redeeme the Continental Bills in circulation at one for forty, may indeed checke Depreciation, but it does not promis a supply to the wants of our suffering Armeys, which ought to be first attended to. Money is what is wanted, & the giving it out with a Nigardly hand will have the greatest tendency to obstruct our massure. I shall at

all times think my self happy in having it in my power to contribute to ye strinthing your hands.

I am, with great respect,

Your most Obed't H.u.bl. Servt.

ANDW. LEWIS.

The Honble. General Gates.

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GENERAL GATES.

CAMP AT DOWNING'S, Sept. 10th, 1780.

SIR :

I have the honour to send you here inclosed a General Return of the troops fit for duty under my Command, & refer you to Generl. Caswell for a State of the Arms & further particularities. I will send you, Sir, fresh returns from Salisbury, where I expect to be by Wenesday, which will be more regularly than the Shortness of the time permitted me to get this done.

I am, Sir, with the highest esteem,

Yr. Most Obdt. Servt.

JETHRO SUMNER.

Maj. Genl. Gates.

COL. THOS. POLK TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

SIR :

After the unhappy Fate of our Army almost every man took the Liberty of conjectureing what might probably be the Consequence as to this State. With your Approbation I formerly troubled you with my Sentiments on this subject. You must pardon me if my Desire of doing public Service prompts me again to trouble you with Accounts of Danger impending over this country, & submit to you the mode of Relief. From the present motions of the British Armies, We have nothing less to expect than an Attack on the Western Counties of this State, from the great Quantity

of Provision contained in which they are & ought to be considered of the utmost Consequence to the State: Cornwallis is in the line—his Force not yet well known. Coll. Ferguson, with an Army composed of British & Tories have penetrated into one of the Western Counties of this State, and from their mode of march intend to pursue their Rout thro' the Frontiers where their party must increase & probably Overrun some of the interior Counties of this District on their Return.

I am, Sir, Your very huml. Servt.,

THOS. POLK.

Charlotte 11th September 1780.

P. S. We have had no Relief from Sumner or Virginia, & believe we shall be reduced to the Necessity of fighting in two or three days, or passively suffer the Enemy to ravage the Country.

T. P.

GEN. H. W. HARRINGTON TO MAJ. GENERAL GATES.

CAMP NEAR CROSS CREEK, 12 Sept., 1780

SIR

Yesterday evening just after I had the honour to receive your Favour per Express, I received a Letter from Colo. Kolb, dated the 10th Instant, wherein he informs me that He had been the day before in Anson County, as high up as within twelve miles of Anson Court-house, that there was not the least appearance of British Forces there, nor any where as he could learn on this side Cambden. McLean the Deserter's story I am now convinced was all a fiction. The Colonel writes that a young man, late a prisoner, who left Cambden last Thursday, says the Enemy have been shoeing their Horses, and had certainly sent some Artillery to the South West side the Wateree River.

Colo. Kolb has again defeated the Tories in two Skirmishes in Anson County. In the first He killed Captains Jno. Douglass & Abraham Bellew (in the Pocket of this last was found a Commission from Lord Cornwallis, of which the enclosed is a copy,) and one Private was found on the ground & 5 more wounded in such a manner that He (Colo. Kolb) writes that they will not trouble him again: in the second he wounded several & dispersed

them ; a ball passed thro' the Colonel's cloaths. He had one of his men wounded in the groin and another by a buck shot in the Mouth. He has from 80 to 100 good, resolute Men with him, who I am in hopes will stand by him until we march to Peedee.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your most humble and obdt. Serv.

H. W. HARRINGTON.

PRESIDENT SAM'L HUNTINGTON TO GENERAL GATES.

PHILADELPHIA, September 12, 1780.

SIR :

You will receive herewith enclosed an Act of Congress of the 24th Ult., making farther Provision for the Officers of the Army respecting their Rations, and extending the half Pay granted to Officers by the Resolution of the 15 of May, 1778, to the Widows or Children (as the Case may be) of such Officers as have died or shall die in the Service ; also repealing a restricting Clause in the last mentioned Resolution, and ascertaining the half Pay of General Officers in Proportion to their present Pay.

You have also enclosed an Act of Congress of the 11. Instant, requesting the State of Virginia to furnish her Quota of Supplies as speedily as may be, agreeable to the Requisition of the 25. of February last, with an Addition of five thousand Barrels of Flour.

You will also observe, by this Act of the 11. Instant, the Expediency of sending forward to the Southern Army a Corps of Artillery, and a Reinforcement of Cavalry, &c., is referred to the Commander-in-Chief.

I have also enclosed for your Information an Act of Congress of the 12. Ult., in Consequence of a Memorial from the General Officers. This Act, which makes Provision in Favour of the Officers & Soldiers, was mislaid by Accident in the Secretary's Office, or it would have been sooner transmitted.

I have the Honor to be,

With very great Respect, Sir,

Your most obedient Servant,

SAM. HUNTINGTON, President.

P. S. Your Despatches of the 20. Ult. have been duly

received. Those addressed to Genl. Washington were immediately forwarded and your Intelligence communicated to the Minister of France, agreeable to your request.

S. H.

The Honorable Major Genl. Gates.

DAVID DEWAR TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

SIR :

Captn. Hamilton, who is returned on his Parole to Camden having informed us that from his application to you in our favour, you had intimated that Lieut. Nairn and myself should be allow'd to return on Parole within the British lines when our health permitted, We with the greatest sincerity thank you for your kind indulgence, and although we be unacquainted whether it be your intention that we only remain for a limited time with our friends, or that we send out any two regular Officers of Equal rank you may be pleased to specify, we earnestly wish, tho' our health be not yet entirely reinstated that you would take the trouble to put us in possession of whatever Parole you may judge expedient, least the fortune of War, by depriving us of your presence may robb us of these little pleasant Scenes of Happiness we have formed to ourselves in seeing our Friends, and once more enjoy liberty was it but for a short time.

I have the Honour to be, Sir,

Your most oblig'd Hble. Servt.,

DAVID DEWAR.

Hartford, September 13th, 1780.

Major Genl. Gates.

GENL. JETHRO SUMNER TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

AT CONRAD CREEK, ROWAN COUNTY, Sept. 13th, 1780.
ten O Clock.

SIR :

A party of Light Horse of this County, under the Command of Capt. Herrick, having pursued some Tories going to the Enemy,

defeated them at Mask ferry on Peedee the 10th instant, killed a number of them & took Eleven prisoners, among whom there's a Light Dragoon of the British Legion sent into Montgomery County for Recruiting the 25th August: I think some usefull intelligences of the Movements of the Enemy may be had from him, & for that purpose ordered him immediately to Hillsborough to you: the prisoner's name is Daniel McDonald, a Sergeant of Dragoons.

I am, with the highest esteem, Sir,

Yr mozt Obdt Servt,

JETHRO SUMNER.

RESOLUTIONS OF GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF NORTH CAROLINA.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

IN THE HOUSE OF COMMONS, 13 September, 1780.

Resolved, that His Excellency, the Governor, be Requested to Signify to General Gates that it is the opinion of the General Assembly that the Safety of this State essentially depends upon the Continental Troops now at Hillsborough and the Neighbourhood thereof not removing farther Northward; that Such a Measure will be productive of the most dangerous, and we apprehend fatal Consequences to this Government, as it will tend to dispirit the Militia and make any efforts from our own internal resources feeble and ineffectual; that the good people of this State rest with great Confidence upon the bravery of the Continental Troops and their Commanders, and apprehend that the progress of the British Troops has been retarded from their fears of this respectable body being soon in a capacity to make effectual resistance to them.

The Assembly pledge themselves to the General that they will exert themselves to obtain an immediate Supply of all Military and other stores Necessary for the Continental Army, and that the utmost strength and Credit of this State shall be exerted to make their present Station Respectable and agreeable to them.

As an earnest of the Sincerity of Professions of the General Assembly, they have already given Orders to the Commissioners

of the board of Trade to use their utmost industry to procure the Several Articles which have been laid before the Assembly as Necessary for the Continental Army, and of which General Gates requires an Expeditious Supply.

THOS. BENBURY, S. C.

By Order J. HAYWOOD, P. Clk.

GEN. EDWARD STEVENS TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

September 13th, 1780.

SIR :

It pains me that my Militia should give you so much trouble, And especially at a time when I am sensible you must be much harrassd with matters of so much greater moment. I shall order a Field Officer to remain in Hillsborough to prevent it in future as much as is possible.

Permit me to ashure you, Sir, It will always give me infinite Satisfaction when I have it in my power to comply with your requests.

The money Mr. Mallett has mentioned to you was a Sum that was sent to my care to pay the Militia a certain Sum, agreeable to Acts of Assembly, when they rendevoused first at Hillsborough ; And as their did not so many meet as was expected their was a surplus, this I was directed to use for Contingences. Some of it was applyed in that way, the Ballance remained in the care of the Quarter Master and was lost with our military Stores. I can make out the small Sum of Three Thousand Pounds. If it will be of any service, it is at your disposal. I shall wait on you tomorrow, prepared to proceed to Virginia.

With every sentiment of Friendship, I am, Sir,

Your most obt. hum. Serv.

EDWARD STEVENS.

 GEN. R. MUNFORD TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

September 14th, 1780.

SIR :

I have sent under the Command of Cap'n Walker Seventy of the Militia who were of Gen'l Stephens' Brigade. I have furnished the Guard with Eight Muskets from the Magazine at this station. There are now remaining about thirty of the Militia, apprehended by my order, who are on Furloe, being sick. I shall continue to take up, and send on, any of this flying Corps who may fall into my hands, untill you will be pleased to communicate to me upon this Subject.

I am with great Respect

Y'r Mo. Ob't Serv.

R. MUNFORD.

Virg'a, Mecklb'g County Sep'tr 14th, 1780.

Genl. Gates.

 GEN. WM. DAVIDSON TO GENERAL GATES.

September 14, 1780.

SIR :

I have the pleasure to enform you that Colo. Davie, with a Detachment of Horse and Light Infantry from my Brigade, compleatly surprized a party of Tories on the morning of the 20th Sept., two miles in the rear of the British encampment. Killed, 12; on the ground, wounded, by our best intelligence, about 60, and brought off our prisoner, and the Colo. made good his retreat with 50 Horses, as many saddles, 13 guns, &c. Lord Cornwalliss continues at the Waxsaw Creek, collecting reinforcements from the Militia, fattening his Horse, and Carrying off every article valuable to our Army. His present strength is about 1,200, with one piece of Artillery—perhaps near one-half of his number Tories. Colo. Trumbull, on the west of the River, has about 700, chiefly new recruits in uniform, and is now in fishing Creek Neighbourhood. Colo. Ferguson, with about 800 Tories, has advanced to Gilberts Town, and a Detachment from him has pen-

egrated as far as Burk Court House, with which Colo. Mc'dowul Skirmished with about two Hundred men, but gave ground and retreated, I am enformed, over the Mountains. Genl. Sumner has joined me. Genl. Sumpter has Collected about 400 of his Dispersed Troops, and lies 15 miles on our right on the Bank of the River. I have ordered Collonels Amstrong, Cleveland and Lock to unite their forces against Furguson, and if possible stop his progress. The establishment of a post at Maskes ferry appears well Calculated to make a Diverte and give relief to the Western parts of the State. Inclosed you have a Coppy of a proclamation, which Colo. Furguson has taken grate pains to Circulate.

I have the Honnour to be,

Your most Obdt. & very Hbl. Serv't,

WM. DAVIDSON.

Camp, 8 miles South of Charlotte, Sept. 14th, 1780.

P. S. Will thank you to send the enclosed to governor Nash.

GEN. DAVIDSON TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

CAMP MACCAPPIN'S CREEK, Sept. 14, 1780.

SIR:

I am now encamped 8 miles South of Charlotte, my number consisting of 400, minute men from Rowan and Mecklenburg counties, none from the other counties being yet arived. The enemy are at Wax Haw creek, 20. miles distant. Lords Cornwallace and Roddin are both with them. Their number, by the best intelligence, about 1,000. They are busied threshing and flouring wheat, collecting cattle, sheep, butter, &c. I do not learn they have any artillery. Col. Ferguson and his party, which by common report consists of 1,200, are troublesom to the westward. I cannot find they have yet entered this State, except some who have committed some depredations on the west end of Rutherford county.

Lest they should advance I have sent Col. Lock to Rowan to embody the rest of his regiment to join Col. Macdowell, who lies

in Burke with about 400, by the best accounts. Col. Paisley joins me to morrow with near 200. Gen. Sumner with his bregade is expected to be at Salisbury this evening. Gen. Sumpter lies 13 miles to my right with 200, his number daily increasing. Our troops are in high spirits, and seem determined to stand out to the last extremity rather than submit to the fate of So. Carolina.

Sir, I have the honour to be,

Your most obedt. Servt.,

WM. DAVIDSON.

P. S. The greater part of the Rowan regiment have not yet joined me on account of the frequent alarms from Ferguson's party, and the number of tories on the North and West of that county.

GENL. JETHRO SUMNER TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

CAMP NEAR SALISBURY, 15th Sepr., 1780.

SIR:

I arriv'd here last even'g, and my encamping ground about half Mile in front of Salisbury, a little to the left of the road lead'g to Charlotte. I saw Colo. Lock; he informes me that he moves to day with the party under his Command towards Charlotte. The Guns, & wagons out of repair, I am geting fix'd. Cartridge box's. I substitute a pouch of Deer Skin & Canvas and shall be diligent untill provided.

I have the Honr. to be,

JETHRO SUMNER.

GEN. FRANCIS MARION TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

WHITE MARSH BLADEN COUNTY, 15 Sept. 1780.

SIR

I wrought you by Mr. Simons the 29th Augt (pr Express,) who is not yet returned. I have not been able to learn any thing of your Situation, which has very much Disparited the friends to America.

I have sent the Prisoners I took the 25th, Augt. with the Continentals to Wilmington. Many of the later has left me, & my Situation growing more Critical, I could not possible harm them any longer.

On the 3d Inst: I had Advice that upwards of two hundred Toreys intended to Attack me the next day, I immediately marched with 53 men, which is all I could get. On the 4th in the morning I surprised a party of 45 men, which I mistook for the main body. I kill'd and wounded all but 15 which Escaped. I then marched immediately to attack the main body, which I meet about 3 miles in full march towards me. I Directly Attackt them & put them to flight (though they had 200 men) & got in to an Impassible Swamp to all but Toreys. I had one man wounded in the the first action, & 3 in the Second, & two horses killed. finding it impossible to come at them, I returned to Camp. The next day I was informed they all Disperst. On the 5th I was Joined by about 60 men; I then throughed up a small redoubt, to secure my camp from being surprised by the toreys should they again collect; on the 7th I crossed P. D, & Lynches creek with one hundred men, & Left 50 to secure my camp & the river, to attack a party of regulars & militia sd to be 150, which was in Williams-bourgh township, a Burning all the houses of those men who had Joind me. When I had got to Indian town Capt. James, who I had sent to reconetre the Enemy meet me; he had taken a prisoner belonging to Colo. Ferguson riffle regt., by whom I learnt that they was 200 British & a number of Toreys, & that Majr. Whimes with 200 more was to Join them that night. They was seen after Dark on their march, & by an Orderly book taken with an Officer's baggage with the above prisoner I found their Intention was to remove me & proceed to the Cheraws. I also had Intelligence that 200 men post regulars, had arrived in Georgetown from Santee, which Oblige me to return to my camp, which I did that Day On the 8th I had Intelligence that they Majr. Whimes had Crossed Lynches Creek, Come on my front, & those In Georgtown had crossed Black river & Whaney to fall on my rear. The Toreys which I had Lately Disperst was collecting on my right, which woud Compleatly surround me & cut of my retreat, which Oblige me to retreat to this place with 60 men the rest Left me to see after their family, which had their houses

burnt; they have Burnt a Number of houses on Blackriver, Lynches Creek & Wallaman (Waccámaw?) I shall remain here until I hear from you or I have an Oppertunity of Doing something.

I have the honour to be, with respect,
yr. most Obt. Serva.

FRAN. MARION.

DR. THOMAS BURKE TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

TYAQUIN Sepr. 15.h, 1780.

I have, in Consequence of your Earnest request, ventured to commit to writing my sentiments on the subject proposed by you to your Council of Officers, at which you desired my presence. I am very apprehensive of incurring the Censure of Arrogance and presumption for this compliance, because I am not of the Military profession, and my Ideas of the affairs of War are drawn only from reflection unassisted by Experience. You will I doubt not, Acquit me, altho I have Often, in Conversation, pressed the Opinions which I shall now give in writing; for you well know the difference between Conversing and writing on Subjects of which we do not profess ourselves Masters.

The purport of your Intelligence is "that the Enemy *intend* to remove their Troops, except a small garrison, from Cambden and embarque them for Capefear River; that Lord Cornwallis has applied for reinforcements, to be landed at Portsmouth in Virginia, in order to Co-operate with the force Supposed to be destined for Cape Fear."

You request my Sentiments, first, on the Credit to be given to this Intelligence, and next on the most eligible disposition to be made of the forces under your Command.

Without animadverting on the mode and Channel by which this Intelligence has reached you, give me leave to Observe that it only speaks of *intended* Measures, not of any Movements actually made: and that it is not so conclusive, in any Circumstance, as to supercede the presumptions, which, from probabilities, may arise against it. The Credit it merits, in my Opinion,

depends on the probability, of the Enemy's Adopting such measures, and that probability, again, on the advantage they could derive from them. This, then, must be examined.

Cape fear river will admit no larger vessel than a twenty gun Ship. Its Navigation from Wilmington to Cross Creek is only 8 flats; the distance is above One hundred miles. The Country to the Southward of this River is Composed of a ridge of Sand running between the river and an extensive Lake and Marsh; to the Northward lies a large Sound which divides the Sea Coast from the rest of the Country, and extends nearly to the Confines of Virginia. Into this Sound, several large Rivers, running parallel to Cape fear river, empty themselves; and some small inlets give admittance to small vessels from the Sea. The march across this Country must be extremely difficult and hazardous, and it seems to me to be more easy to go round the heads of the Rivers with an Army than to march across them. If I am right in this, the present position of the Enemy is more eligible than one on Cape fear River, because they are already advanced beyond the heads of the rivers that might obstruct them, and the Country lies open between them and James' River in Virginia.....excepting only the opposition that might be given them in passing the Yadkin and Roanoke; and they are advanced beyond the first fords of these. If, by Co-operation, they mean marching in order to form a Junction, their difficulties being much fewer in the march that might be made through the open Country lying to the Westward than that through the low marshy Country, intersected as it is by many deep rivers, I conclude that by adopting the measures mentioned in your information it would give up advantages for difficulties. If, by Cooperation be meant making diversions, and engaging our force on distant and separate objects, this End would not be so well answered by their taking a post on Cape fear river as by Carrying on Operations in the Western Country; fewer troops would limit their progress and straiten their Quarters in a Country full of Swamps and rivers than in an Open Country; nor is the object at Capefear so important as the Command of South Carolina, and the back part of North Carolina, the former of which they possess by their present position and the latter they may hope for; but both must be abandoned by their

abandoning Campden, or leaving it so weakly garrisoned that it must fall into our hands. If their object be the possession of the Navigation of Cape fear river, of the South and its inlets, and by a post at Portsmouth the Navigation of Chesapeake, this they may at any time possess themselves of, by means of their fleet, without giving up their acquisition of South Carolina. If superior at Sea, they can hold them ; if not, the possession would be fruitless. In my Opinion it is an object of greater Consequence to the Enemy to Cut off the Communication between the Western and Eastern parts of North Carolina. By this means they will not only detach from the forces of the United States a large tract of fine, populous Country, but avail themselves of its resources against them, by advancing a post to the strong grounds on the Yadkin. In my Opinion they would compel all to the westward of them to lay down their Arms, and each individual to take care of his family, at least until an Army of great force could appear amongst them, which must be by difficult marches. All to the Eastward of the Yadkin, as far as Haw river, is for far the greater part inhabited by the disaffected, who would not fail, when supported by the Enemy's post on the Yadkin, to spread Devastation as far as they durst venture, which would probably be as low down as Granville and Wake Counties. Thus the two most populous districts of this State would be lost to the Common Cause. I will not pursue the Consequences farther ; but conclude, as the object is of more apparent advantage to them and Injury to us, the Enemy will not forego it for any thing they could gain by adopting the measures contained in your Information. And I will only repeat that Opinion which I have so often declared in Conversation with you, that the most useful disposition to be made of the forces under your Command is to Occupy a strong Camp some where on the Yadkin, or its Continuation, the Pee Dee River, in such a manner as to be Able to command the flank of the Enemy, and to fall in their rear should they attempt to penetrate the Country ; and to keep several Strong, Compact detachments of light Troops well advanced to Cover the Country and over awe and gall the detachments of the Enemy.

These Opinions, such as they are, are at your Service, and if I was in Capacity, by avowing them, to keep from you all the censures that might follow their Consequences, I would cheerfully

undertake it, on Condition of their being the foundation of your Measures: for, I am but too Strongly persuaded that on them will depend the defence or abandonment of this unhappy State.

I am, Sir, with Esteem and regard,

Your very obt. humble

THO. BURKE.

Honble. Maj. General Gates.

GEN. FRAN. MARION TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

SIR

On Sunday the 8h Inst: I set off from Mr. Grime's Sixty five miles from George town, & made a sure march, & gott in the town by 12 OC. the next Day my Advance party meet Captn. Garney & his Lt. Evanes about two miles from the town. They persued them & killed the Latter & mortally wounded the Captn. They ware the most active persons against us, & the head of all the torey's on the Lower part of Peedee. I found Colo. Cassell In a redoubt which enclosed the Jail, a Brick Building. After reconnoitring it around, I found it too strong to Storm it with such men as I had & it was Defended by Seventy men of the Militia, which I attempt to Draw out after their refusing to Surrender, but hearing of a Large party Coming over Santee I retreated over Black river, after parrading through the town, a Galley Laying before it. We took Six horses & some Baggage which belonged to the men in the redoubt. All the Dsaffected had removed with their property over Santee, as all most all the Inhabitants had done which Lived on the North Side. They are in the greatest terror Emaginable. I sand by this Oppertunity Captn. Brown of Georgtown District, who is the Principle of those who are Against us in that part, & have taken Captn. M. Corthy & Number of other persons which I have Given Poroles, to remain at their Dwelling till you please to call for them. Mr. Drake & Roberts, taken in the Black mingo affair, I now send. They coud not go on, on Account of their wounds. I hope these Last Gentlemen may be favored as much as possible, tho I wish they may be Detained as prisoners for a Check to the British, who have a number of our friends in Confinement.

as soon as you move forwards I shall be Able to collect a body to prevent the Enemy from Driving off Stock from this side Santee.

I Believe it will be in my power to releasethe Officers that are Confined at Haddrels point, if they will be clear of their parole which they have Given to remain within Six miles of that place ; if they will not, the attempt will not be worth Hazardring. I shall be glad to know your Oppinion on this head.

I have never yett had more than Seventy men to Act with me, & some times they Leave me to twenty or thirty &, it is with Great Difficulty I can again recruit. I wish I had some Authority to punish those who Leave me, for many who had fought with me I am Oblige to fight against. I have heard nothing from you since the 20 Sept.; I am oblige to Act with the Greatest Caution Least I Shoud fall in their hands. I am Sorry to Inform You that Colo. Ervin has aDopted the Burning of houses & Captn. Murphy still pursues it. I think it will be the Greatest hurt to our Interest. The former was with me a Little While, but has separated as I would not permit him to Burn any houses ; Colo. Giles has also Left me on Account of Sickness.

I am Informed that there is not more than five hundred men in Chs. town of the British, but they Expect a reinforcement Dayley, & the Inhabitants in General Believe that Lord Cornwallas is on the Lines of Virginia, & the most part of North Carolina have Laid down their Arms & Submitted to the British tyrant.

Their is no British Either on Pe Dee or between Chs. Town & Camden, & the Toreys are all Disperst Since the attack on Black Mingo. I have from a flagg I sent to Santee the Account of Seventeen men was wounded in that affair some of which died of their wounds.

I wish to hear from you as soon as possible.

I have the Honour to be Yr. most bl Servt.,

FRAN. MARION.

N. B. Please Excuse the Scrawl, having no table to wright in this wild woods.

GEN. H. W. HARRINGTON TO GENERAL GATES.

CAMP, NEAR CROSS CREEK,
16th Sept., 1780, 8 p. m.

DEAR SIR:

By Letters from Peedee, dated yesterday noon, I have certain accounts that the heads of the Tories on & near Peedee have moved their effects to Cambden, and those on whom I can place the highest confidence write me that two men, one of the name of French, & the other an Inhabitant of the banks of Peedee, both from Little Lynches Creek, near *Cambden*, last Monday declare that the Enemy had certainly left that *Post*, which my Correspondents believe to be the case. They also believe the British suffered greatly in the Action of the 16th Ult., as all accounts from Cambden say.

A Youth, directly from Wilmington to Cross Creek, brings accounts that some *Spaniards* were in Wilmington, who had been put on Shore in Long Bay by a British Privateer. *They* say the combined Fleet captured 100 Sail of British Merchantmen; carried them to the Havannah. They also say they saw the French Fleet on this Coast. This intelligence is of such a nature as, I think, Sir, you ought to be immediately acquainted with, as well as with that from Peedee. I therefore send this per Express, and charge him to present it by Monday noon.

I understand Govr. Nash has left Hillsborough. In his last favour to me, dated the 11th Instant, he writes he shall, in a few days, order Post to be taken on Peedee, and that I should be of the Party. I shall be happy, Sir, to hear from You on this head, as I also shall to hear a confirmation of the arrival of the 2d division of the French Fleet to the Northward.

I have the honor to be, Dear Sir,

Your most humble and most obed't Serv.,

H. W. HARRINGTON.

GEN. G. WEEDON TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

FREDERICKSBURG, September 16th, 1780.

DEAR GENL:

I two days ago received your orders to Mr. James Hunter to furnish a thousand Camp Kettles, and Waggon to bring them on. I immediately waited on Mr. Hunter, and shall very shortly send on the Kettles as his whole force is now employed in getting them ready. He will not have it in his power to furnish many waggons, as he has worked up most of his prepared timber, but promises to provide as many as he can, in doing which he will be obliged to advance his own Money. Your Draught on the treasury of Virginia will enable him to proceed in purchasing what he can't make at his own works. I have to day sent on fifty Men, part of the New Levies, and with them is also sent 150 Kettles to the Care of Colo. Carrington at Richmond, who has Orders to forward them on to the Advanced Army. I regret exceedingly our Misfortune at Cambden; We must only double our Exertions in getting again in Condition, And hope the Event of another day will prove more fortunate.

I have the Honor to be,

With much Esteem & Regd.

Your most Obt. Servt.,

G. WEEDON.

GEN. H. W. HARRINGTON TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

CAMP NEAR CROSS CREEK, 17 September, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

The Party of the Enemy detached from Cambden for George Town passed through Indian Town, between Black River & Lynches Creek, last Sunday & crossed Peedee at Brittons ferry on Tuesday; they recrossed the River the same Evening, & plunder, burn & destroy every thing in their way. They are about 400, & are com-

manded by Major Weyms. Captain James of the Town Regiment fell in with the rear, took 3 or 4 Servants & Some Baggage, amongst the last an Orderly *Book* of a Capt. Lieut. Depeyster's, wherein was an Order for them to go to the Cheraws, as I am told by Col. Giles & others who have seen *it*, tho' one Gentleman says the Order was for 90 only, to be detached from Cambden to the Cheraws, but Imagine Colo. Marion sent a more particular account by the same conveyance, as he was near the Scene & saw the Book. Upon the whole, I am induced to believe they have retreated, or are about to retreat to the Sea Coast, and that Weyms's manoevers were only to secure the passage down Santee River.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your most humble and most obedt. Sert.,

H. W. HARRINGTON.

MAJ. WM. BLOUNT TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

NEWBERN, Sept. 18th, 1780.

SIR:

The Bearer, John Rowan, Waggon Master, eight Days past delivered me a letter from P. Mallet, C. G., informing me that the Bearer waited on me with six waggons to take up such Clothing, &c., as I might have purchased, and If I had none to load them up with liquor, sugar, Coffee, Arms or Salt. The waggons wanted so much Repairing that the Quarter Master never got them ready to return before yesterday, and as I yet have not procured my Clothing, &c., I have loaded them back with the Articles mentioned in the inclosed memorandum, which I hope will prove agreeable & wish safe to hand. There are no Arms here. As I am at a loss to know whether Mr. Mallett's order is sufficient for the sending these Articles, I shall be glad of a line acknowledging the Resiet of them. I hope General Gates will excuse the Liberty I have taken in troubling him with this. I should not have done it if I had known who At Hillsborough was the proper person to have addressed it to. I have the Honor to be,

Your most obedient Servant,

WM. BLOUNT.

Major General Gates,
Commander in Chief
of the Southern Department.

COL. WM. PRESTON TO COLONEL MARTIN ARMSTRONG.

(Copy of a Letter.)

BOTTETOURT COURT HOUSE, Sept. 18th, 1780.

SIR :

This hour I was favoured with Your Letter of the 12th instant, which was forwarded to me by Colo. Crockett, who lives 90 miles from hence, by Express. The increasing distresses of our friends to the Southward give me the deepest concern ; would to God I had power equal to my inclination in any measure to alleviate them. I have not a doubt but what they suffer now, unless Providence interposes, we must mostly experience even amongst our Mountains.

Before Colo. Campbell returned, a plan was laid by the Officers in Montgomery to raise 500 or even 1,000 choice Riflemen in the counties of Augusta, Rockbridge, Botetourt, Montgomery & Washington (amongst whom are to be 150 Light Horse tolerably equipp'd to act as a body of Light infantry under the immediate command of Genl. Gates, to Rendezvous at the Moravian town the 15 of October, & to continue three months on duty from that time, unless sooner discharged. This Scheme I sent to the Government by Congress, & expect an answer in Eight days, & perhaps sooner. I also applied to the several County-Lieutenants & exhorted them to put the Business in motion amongst their respective Militias, that preparations might be making in the mean time, & that when Orders arrive from the the Executive the Troops might be ready to march. How far the proposals may be adopted in the several Counties I can't positively say : but I have many reasons to believe that they will meet with all due encouragement, and that each County will exert itself on this alarming occasion ; nor have I a remaining doubt but that our Government will most cheerfully adopt these measures ; & the rather as they are warmly recommended thereto by General Lewis & Colo. Fleming, two of the Council of State, to whom I applied for their approbations. Thus, Sir, stood matters, when your Letter came to hand ; but lest this Relief might be too slow & not answer your present purpose, I have directed Colo. Crockett to send two or three Companies to your immediate relief to overawe the Tories

in your County & the neighborhood thereof for two or three weeks, that your own Militia might join the Army with more safety to their families & Property: this, I hope, will not interfere with our General plan of sending you a more effectual Aid by the time above mentioned. I have also prevailed on the County Lieutenant of Botetourt, who was present when your letter came to hand, to order a Company of Militia to follow those from Montgomery as soon as they can possibly be raised. I have also directed Colo. Crockett to write to Colo. Campbell of Washington, & request him, if possible, to send another Company, to continue untill the whole body proposed are in motion, & then to return home.

This is all I can do at present; but you may be assured that every Officer, & every thinking man in this Country will exert themselves to the utmost to send you the proposed assistance, which we hope will give a favorable turn to your affairs, provided you can persevere untill they can be sent.

As soon as I receive the Governor's Letter on this subject, I shall communicate the Contents to you by Express. I have the pleasure to tell you that, from the best information I can gather since I came to this place, our Government have ordered the 3,000 Recruits now raised into your State to your assistance; they are to assemble at Hillsborough; also 2,000 Militia, exclusive of the Corps which we are about to raise behind the Mountains, & One thousand Volunteers, which I hear one Colo. Lawson has been engaged some time with success in raising.

Let me beg of you to write me a line as Opportunity offers; it may be of the greatest use to hasten the Aids from this Quarter.

I am, &c., &c.,

(Signed)

WM. PRESTON.

To Colo. Martin Armstrong,
Surry County.

JAMES HUNTER ESQ TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

FREDERICKSBURG, 19th Sept., 1780.

SIR:

General Weedon delivered me your excellency's letter of 2d. currt. ordering one thousand camp kettles to be forthwith made

at my works, and as many waggons & teams to be procured as shall suffice to carry them on, the whole being intended for the use of the army of the United States under the command of your excellency.

I immediately directed my manager to have these orders executed, with all possible dispatch, &, upon consulting him concerning the time in which the kettles may be compleated, he informs me he can furnish them at the rate of one hundred & fifty weekly, until the whole number be finished, which may be within six weeks from the date hereof; provided that, during this space, my workmen & teams meet with no interruption, such as militia duty, &c., from which they are not, as heretofore, exempted. This limitation of time, therefore, you will be pleased to understand as under the above condition. General Weedon proposes to forward these articles as fast as they are ready.

But I must beg permission to acquaint your excellency that, however desirous I may be of furnishing them upon credit, there is no possibility of doing it at this time, workmen's wages being paid, & materials & every species of provisions and necessaries for carrying on my works to be procured with ready money only. I must therefore request of yr. excellency an immediate supply, to answer these purposes, either in *Continental or Virginia currency*, which may be from the military chest or any other quarter you may be pleased to direct.

By an order of the hon. board of war, as communicated to me by Colo. Finnie, I delivered the 1st curr't to Capt. Morrow, 200 bridles, 200 pair of stirrup irons & 200 currt combs, to be forwarded by the Deputy quarter master here; & 200 pair of spurs, since ordered, will be finished next week, for all which Col. Finnie is to pay me on his return from Philadelphia in the course of next month.

I am also just favoured with a letter from Col. Pickering, then Quarter master general, inclosing an extract of a letter from your excellency to the board of war, whereof copies, together with one of my answer to Col. Pickering, as they have some reference to the present subject, I beg leave to inclose.

Any orders your excellency shall hereafter please to give, whether they may relate to such articles as can be supplied by my works, or to anything in which I myself can forward the public

service, shall be particularly regarded, & your excellency may then, as well as in the present instance, rely upon my utmost attention and dispatch.

I have the honour to be, with the most

Perfect respect, Your Excellency's very

Obedient & very humble servant,

JAMES HUNTER.

His Excellency, Gen. Gates.

MAJ. GEO. ELLIOTT TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

PETERSBURG, Sepr. 19, 1780.

MAY IT PLEASE YR. EXCELLENCY:

I Beg Leave to Informe your Excellency that their is Here at my Station aboute forty Waggon Loads of Arms & Aminision and other Accouttements, but How they Can be Got on to yr. Excellency I am at a Loss to Know. We Have only two Waggons at this Station, and Col. Gibson is now in Want of Some for His Ridgment. The Troops are Cölecting fast, and no provision making for Q. M. Stores for them. A Large Quantity is wanting before they Can possibly March. Their is no D. Q. M. Gr. now in the State to provide, as Colo. Pickering, I believe, has not yet Appointed One, and I believe Colo. Finnie has Recd. the Appointment of Ast. Q. M. Gr. for the Southern Dept. Unless Your Excellency will Interfear in this matter, I Expect I Shall have the Whole preparation to make when it is Wanted, as I had for the Maryland line. If Your Excellency Will please to Write to Colo. Pickering, the Board of War or Congress to furnish me as Q. M. with Cash or Credt., I will Go Where I Can git waggons & Gear on Good Terms, as also Other Q. M. Stores, & will Use my every Effort to make Preparation for your Army Immediately. I have the Offer of a Great number of Q. Masters Stores if I had money or Could make the people Certain of it in Some Short Time.

If Yr. Excellency Will favour me With yr. Orders & Instruc-

tions, I will Go Immediately to Phillidelphia for that Purposes. I hope to Receive Some Directions from you on Return of the Bearer.

I am, Sir, With Much Respect,
Your Excellency's Most Obdt. Huml. Servt.,
GEO. ELLIOTT, D. Q. M. G.

LT. COL. C. ARMAND TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

HALIFAX, 19th Sept., 1780.

SIR :

The troops are in the quarters ordered. Col. Long will Supply them with what many articles as He can. When Col. Wait and Waghinston troops will be fined and gone from Here, I Have left to the major Such orders as necessary—untill my return. I believe that I shall not be So long a time absent as I Had asked you leave for.

I am, Sir,
Your Hble., &c., obedient vt.,
C. ARMAND.

Mjor. Grl. Gates.

COL. JOHN ARMSTRONG TO GENERAL GATES.

RICHMOND, 20th Sept., 1780.

DEAR GENERAL :

I this moment received the enclosed letter, which,—as it was addressed to you in my absence,—becomes at least half your property & gives you a right to a reading. Our friend Measam you will find as honest but as minute as ever. It's but a small alloy to so precious yet so uncommon a virtue. Malmadi & Harrison I suspect has been spreading the poison to which Mr.'s abounding pride gave birth,—but with as little effect as an Ignorance of the one & a Knowledge of the Other will ever secure to a character as firmly established as your's. Virginia is less

biassed—I mean the Informed among them—than I imagined. In B. Gen. Stevens you have a firm & *assiduous* advocate. Senf will tell you all, and much more than it would be proper to tell me. If I doubt at all, I fear that he & his Colleague have been over-zealous & from what I learn by Another hand, have rather Invalidated their common report by too early & too freely answering all questions they were asked, Many of which could not have been accurately determined, at that time, by either, & I am sorry to add that (as answered by them) have been since flatly contradicted by some Authoritie after Intelligence.

My state of health is but little altered; freer from fevers in the day, but an increas'd shortness of breath, and a sadness or growing Melancholy, which alarms me more than either. I shall have no Company from hence. Major McGill I find has taken Charge of some shirts for me from my father. I must beg the liberty of asking a place for them in your Trunk 'till *one of us return*.

I am, my dear Gen.,

With every affectionate regard,

Your Most Obedt. Servt.,

JOHN ARMSTRONG.

Gen. Gates.

COL. MALMEDY TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

SIR :

The 12th day of my departure from Hilsborough I delivered your Letter to Monsieur de Le Luserne, who, in receiving it, discovered the most Earnest desire to see provisions made for the southern states; I ought to suppose that you are fully acquainted with his recent dispositions in that respect; (& those of congress.) He set out Eight days ago from this city to meet with General Washington & Count of Rochambeau, in order to determine the most conducive measures for the relieve of these states, which measures depend chiefly upon the arival of our fleets. They may be delayed by some Extraordinary circumstances but must arrive.

Upon the utmost certainty of an active campaign in your department, I do intend to return immediately. I only wait for the return of our de Le Lusarne, if speedy.

I am anxious, Sir, to deserve the favourable dispositions you honoured me with at Hilsborough, for a command; and I beg that in the formation of your army, you would be pleased to remember of me; you are knowing of my desire to serve with the militia Light horse. I had already the honour of addressing you a Skeeme upon that Service.

The frigate Arielle, commanded Lately on the coasts of France by Paul Jones, is arrived at Boston, if he came himself, if that frigate brought the cloathing; it is not known yet.

I entreat you would make the assurances of my respecteeffull attachments to Governor Rudledghe (Rutledge), his Lady & family were yesterday very well.

I am, Sir, with respect,

Your most obedient, very humble Servant,

MALMEDY.

philadelphia, 24 Septembre, 1780.

WILLIAM CLAJON TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

21 September, 1780.

SIR :

Had not the exhausted State of the Treasury compelled me to stay here, I would now be with you, and doubtless would be very useful. A Man who is so well known to you, that you cannot mistake the exact Degree of Confidence which it is proper to repose in him, would certainly be advantageous at this Juncture; and I will do whatever is practicable to join you with the utmost expedition.

You have failed in a Scheme which the Faults committed by several under your command rendered abortive; but you have lost no Reputation. You ought to know that Genl. Sullivan is in Congress, and that within, as well as out of the House, he defends you against those who would put an unfavorable Construction upon your having retreated to Hillsborough. I wish I knew the Particulars, that I might explain them, and silence

Fools for Malignity would have depreciated you had you been successful.

The Disaster our Arms have met with, may invigorate the Southern States, who will know the true Cause; and your Friends in Power hope that Danger will awe Faction and enforce Discipline.

I shall apply again this Day for a special Order upon the Treasurer, who promises that this Week my Warrant will be paid. Oh that I were with you! My last was by Col. Kosciusko, who is now, as I suppose, at Hillsborough.

My anxiety for you urges me to neglect nothing which can assist me in joining you, but the State of our Finances is the true Removal of all public Business and the Remedy is daily removed by the Operations of Congress, who do not foresee the Consequences. The Resolve of the 18th of March fixes the value of our Currency at Forty for One, and the Exchange is now Seventy Three for One. They declare that they will not make the Depredation Lower, and yet, they have indirectly established it by a late Resolve at about Sixty for One. They have ordered that Extra Rations will be paid at the Rate of Five Dollars each in the New Currency and that a further Allowance will be made *if that be insufficient*. If Lord North had the supreme Direction of our Affairs, he could do nothing more efficacious to ruin our Credit. Is Treason or Ignorance the Cause of such Measures? When we compare the Reduction of the 18th of March and the Allowance of 5 Dollars for each Ration with the Value of Rations in 1776, we find that Congress have not adopted a Salutary Method; that others as inefficacious must be consequent upon this to remedy its pernicious Effects, and that an absolute Bankruptcy and a total Stop of Supplies will at last be the Issue, unless the public Credit be re-established by the joint Efforts of knowledge and Virtue. What will be the Issue of this Campaign? What would become of our Confederation if the British Navy and Army were not awed by our Allies?

May you be Successful, and once more Save our Union!

I am, with the most Respectful Attachment, Sir,

Your most humble and Most obedt. Servant,

WM. CLAJON.

Philadelphia, Sepr. 21st, 1780.

GEO. MEASAM TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

PHILADELPHIA, 21st Sept. 1780.

DEAR GENERAL :

By Col. Senf I did myself the Honor of writing you. I now have to inform you that Congress have received certain information that Adml. Rodney with 10 Sail of the Line is arrived at the Hook ; and no certain accounts of the 2d. Division of the French Fleet having arrived in any of our Ports. The 1st Division is still in Rhode Island, and I fear in imminent danger. For it is reported to Congress that a Large Embarkation is making at N. York of heavy Cannon ; and it is said (but I believe with less assurance) that the Virginia Refugees were ordered to embark on board the Fleet. We may with probability suppose their intention is either Rhode Island, to reduce the French Fleet, blocked up by Graves, or in Virginia, perhaps at Portsmouth, to Land a Body of Troops and establish a Post there, to endeavor to effect a Conquest of all the Southern States, with the assistance of their friends, and our secret enemies, the Tories, of whom I fear You find Legions, that only wait a proper opportunity to Join them. But I should hope you will have better information of the designs of the enemy than my imagination is capable of giving ; but my anxiety for your wellfair, honor and glory prompts my desire to give you every information that I think can be the least serviceable.

I think I can discover that it is the desire of Congress at least I know it is of some of the Members ; that you push on again without delay. They think it is very practicable, since some of your Partizans on the Flank, and even in the rear of the enemy, have met with success, since the fatal day that the dastardly Militia deprived you of immortal Honor ; but of this you are the best Judge. I beg you will not think I presume to advise you ; I only mean to inform, that you may write, or ask as your Judgment shall direct.

I hinted in my last that a motion had been made in Congress by one of the Committee Returned from Camp, to give to the General greater powers, such as would not only Govern the Country, but to Dictate or Controle Congress. But it was taken to pieces

by Govern. Howley in such a masterly manner, that it met with little or no support, and was thrown out. This I give for your information only, with reference to Major McGill for further particulars.

I have the Honor to be,

With sentiments of esteem and respect,

Most sincerely, My Dr. General,

Your Most obedt. Servt.,

GEO. MEASAM.

Major General Gates.

GENL. HARRINGTON TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

CAMP NEAR CROSS CREEK,

21st Sept. 1780, 7 A. M.

DEAR SIR:

I was honoured yesterday evening with your Favours of the 18th Instant, and shall send Letters this morning to Peedee & to the lower part of Bladen County, requesting the earliest intelligence by express, of the first certain accounts of the arrival of the Fleet of our Allies. I have engaged a Person to go to the Seashore, to Lockwood's folly, and to the Boundary-house, & as far southward along the Sea coast as he can, with safety to himself; to make all possible enquiry of the Fishermen, the Sailing Boats & of all others, of the certainty of the said Fleet's being off this Coast. You may rely, Sir, on my utmost endeavour to have it in my power to give you the first certain Intelligence of their arrival, and on this occasion I shall not spare any necessary expence.

Colo. Drayton I was in hopes would have been here ere this with the joyful accounts of the arrival of the Fleet. He went to Wilmington to gain intelligence of it.

Colo. Kolbe is unfortunately much indisposed. I shall, Sir, with pleasure present Your Thanks to the worthy Colonel in the manner You desire.

From Colo. Marion, and of the Continentals he released, You must, Sir, by this time have heard.

Major Butler is in Cross-Creek & has an Ague every day. McLean has received the Law of Moses; he is still in custody, to be sent, Sir, whenever You please to order.

It was some time before I heard that the Assembly had appointed Colo. Davison Brigr. Genl. of Salisbury District Protem. in my stead; at first I could not give credit to it, especially as the Governr. wrote to me as usual, without taken the least notice of that proceeding; but when it became no longer a matter of doubt, I expected daily to be made acquainted with it, either by Letter from His Excellency, or from the Board of War; but it was from Colonel Wade that I derived the first certain knowledge. He wrote me on the 14th Instant that It was carried in Assembly by the Western Interest, contrary to My General's and Govr. Nash's desire, as well as against the opinion of near half the House, and not till after some warm debates. Such an honourable Testimony of the Approbation of my Conduct by The Commander-in-Chief of the Southern Department, By the General who at Saratoga gave us Our Alliance with France, gave us rank with the Nations of the Earth, by His Excellency the Governor, and by a considerable Minority of the Assembly, gives me high satisfaction, and more than compensates for that Act of the Majority which deprives me of the honour of the Command of the first District in the State. Be pleased, Sir, to accept my Thanks for your friendly interposition in my favour, and for the honourable & polite Terms in which You were pleased to announce to me this unexpected Act of the Assembly's. I should have resigned immediately on receipt of Colo. Wade's Letter, but as there was the highest probability that Major Weyms, then near the mouth of Lynch's Creek, and pushed on by Doctor Mills, would visit the Cheraw District, where Mills used to reside; and although greatly distressed by the sufferings of the remains of my Family, then on route to Virginia, I could not support the thought of abandoning the Brave, the Generous, the Distressed, in the three Peedee Regiments, to the fury of a cruel and vindictive Foe as long as there was the least probability of its being in my power to assist them; and I flattered myself, Sir, as it was so clearly our Interest to assist those brave men in protecting their property, their Grain & their Mills especially, even for our own sakes, that I should have been honoured with Orders to have marched with

the Party under my command to Peedee before our Friends there had been obliged to fly, as there was no doubt, with their assistance, of our being able to drive Mills' Banditts, who still continue to plunder, burn & destroy all before them. These, Sir, were the Reasons of the Desire to take Post on Peedee, which is so evident in most of my Letters to my Friend and to the Govr.; and this Desire, joined to the probability of the Enemy's advancing, induced me to continue in Commission after the Conduct of the Assembly in respect to me, and will induce me still to continue untill our haughty Foes are obliged to retreat, either by dint of our own strength or by the timely succour of our Allies, which I hope is not far off; and then I shall, in justice to myself, resign a Commission which a Majority of the last Session of Assembly were not willing I should hold, and which has been greatly prejudicial to my private concerns.

With the most respectful Regard, I am, Dear Sir,

Your most humble, and most obedt. Serv.,

H. W. HARRINGTON.

GEN. EDWARD STEVENS TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

VIRGINIA, RICHMOND TOWN, Septemr: 21st, 1780.

DEAR GENERAL:

I arrived here yesterday. I find ye Governour and Council of this State is disposed to do every thing in their power to facilitate your operations to the south, and are very desirous of having ye Limits of ye Enemy in that Quarter prescribed to them. This I am in hopes you will be able to do, with what assistance Virginia will give, And the Aid of ye French, which, from what Colo. Senf informs you certainly will have.

Our unfortunate affair of ye 16th, from what I have as yet been able to see and learn, altho' it appears pains has been taken by some to make it stamp a Bad impression on ye minds of ye people, will not have ye effect expected. Former Services seem not altogether to be forgotten. I hope yet Laurels will be heaped on you in ye south. And I promise myself ye happiness of assisting in gathering them.

The most of the Militia that Deserted I believe will return of themselves, & those that do not will be apprehended. They are to be put under ye command of the same Field Officers and myself, to serve out the Eight months. To them are to be added a Thousand Militia, or as many as will Keep me up a Command of Two Thousand. All the supernumery Officers belonging to ye State are called on to take command in this Corps, as well as all those who have resigned and incline now to turn out. A Command of Riflemen from ye other side of ye mountain is ordered out for Colo. Morgan. The Governour informs me they are all ordered to rendezvous at Hillsborough on the 25th of October. If I am not mistaken, I think yo. intimated to me as if you did not wish for them to rendezvous their. I supposed it was on Accot. of Provisions. This I mentioned to ye Governour. If you think it necessary to alter ye orders, you'll be pleased to Signify to ye Governour as well as myself.

The Governour perfectly agrees with you in opinion with respect to ye enemy's taking possession of Portsmouth, provided they Keep superior to ye French by Water, and Previous to my arrival here had given orders for all ye Fat Cattle to be drove off from ye County's of Princess Ann., &c., for ye use of ye Southern Army. He tells me large Supplies of Provision can be furnished yo. from hence, if they had ye means of Transportation. He was much pleased to be informed by yr. Letter of ye great acquisition you had gained in Duck, And assures me that hands has been employed throughout ye State to secure as much of the Article as Possible, but it is not been to be had. Orders is now given to purchase up all the Thick Osnas. that is to be had for ye purpose of making Tents; they will be better than none. As yo. desired, I mentioned ye Boats to be built at Taylors Ferry.

With much respect, I am, Dear General,

Your most obdt. and very hum. Ser.,

EDWARD STEVENS.

HON. J. PENN TO COL. MEBANE.

COLO. MEBANE.

I am informed by General Gates that he is in great Want of Provisions for the Troops under his Command, as well as Forage for the Horse; that unless he can be supplied by having Magazines laid up by the State, he will be under the Necessity of permitting the Army to carve for itself, or must move the Troops away. He expresses an Unwillingness to do either.

From the Situation we are in, and the Necessity of procuring Supplies for the Army without Delay, I desire that you will lose no Time in obtaining them. You will try to purchase from the Farmers, but if they refuse to sell, you must then Sieze both provision for the Men as well as Forage for the Horse. Be careful to comply, as near as you can, with the Act of Assembly, both as to the Quantity you take and the Certificate you give. You will inform me from Time to Time how you proceed.

Hillsborough, Septr. 22nd, 1780.

J. PENN.

ADAM JAMISON TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

COMMISSARY LAMB's, 22d September, 1780.

SIR:

I have visited the Post at Roanocke and find only 10 Barrels flour, 12 ditto Bread, 140 Gallons Brandy and Six Bushels Salt. At Mr. Lamb's 23 Barrels Indian Meal, 9 ditto Pork, 9 ditto Brandy and about 400 Hs. Bacon. 'Tis very difficult to procure Waggons at this Post, (Mr. Lamb informs,) as the County Commissioners have taken those Matters into their hands, and are very Slow in their Movements. However, shall not leave this 'till, I see the Stores on. I have directed Mr. Anderson, Should there not be a Sufficiency to load the Waggons that came to Roanocke,

to forward all his Stores; and should there Still remain waggons unloaded to inform Colo. Carrington of it, who perhaps can load them with Military Stores or Equipogé.

I am, Sir,

Your most Obt. Hble. Servant,
ADAM JAMISON.

Honble. Majr. Genl. Gates.

HON. J. PENN TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

HILLSB'GH, September 22nd, 1780.

SIR :

Your favor of this date, inclosing a letter from Doctor Burke addressed to you, I am to acknowledge. The observations made by the General and Field Officers under your Command, in regard to supplying the Army, are undoubtedly true, for unless provisions are procured for the Troops they must get supplies for themselves, no man can deny.

In order as far as I can to prevent the ill consequence, taking place mentioned by Doctr. Burke, relating to the manner of seizing and granting certificates, I have directed Mr. Alexander Mebane to do everything in his power to procure provision for the Army, & send you his Instructions.

I have wrote to the officers in the different Counties to have Commissrs. appointed, agreeable to the act of Assembly, for Collecting the Tax. You may depend on every exertion and assistance that the Board of War can make in order to support the Army under your Command.

I have the Honor to be, with great Respect,

Your Excellys. most obt. Servt.

J. PENN.

The Honble. Majr. Genl. Gates.

A Copy of the Act of Assembly for Collecting the Grain, &c., shall be made out & sent you the first leisure hour to day or to morrow.

J. P.

WM. PENDERGAST TO GENERAL GATES.

HILLSBO., Sepr., 1780.

SIR:

The different applications I've made in person for instructions relative to the conducting of the department I am at present order'd to serve in, & still put off, (on acct. of the multiplicity of Business at Head Quarters,) induces me to apply by proxy, conceiving that more attention can be paid to what is committed to writing than to what I cou'd say on the occasion. I therefore take the liberty of informing Your Excellency that the Inhabitants of this place or part of the Country will not take even money exorbitantly offer'd for their produce, and of consequence the Troops must inevitably suffer without there is some other method immediately adopted to procure supplies than that of depending totally on those who are employed to purchase. I am sorry to see that even Marching Troops cannot be supplied with provision to suffice from one post to another.

The Regular Troops had but half a pound of Flour each to subsist on, with Beef, Yesterday, & 'twill be evening before they can get any this day.

The Commissioner at this place promises he will do every thing in his power to assist in making a collection. There is two or three days' Beef yet on Hand, which may suffice 'till a drove arrives (which I expect every hour) from Wake County, but I much fear a disappointment. Thus circumstanced, & without the least expectation of any further supplies of Grain (after the small quantity sent to Halifax for arrives) 'till Corn is fit for use, has totally deprived me of all ease of mind lest the scarcity may be attributed to my want of Ability for conducting so important a task. But you may rest assured I have spared no pains in doing every thing to remedy it that in my power lay.

I have the honor of being,

With the greatest respect, Sir,

Your very obedient &

Most humble Servant,

WM. PENDERGAST.

Genl. Gates.

JAMES GREENE, JUN. TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

NEWBERN, 23rd September, 1780.

SIR :

Agreeable to promise, on my return to Newbern I urged to my partners the great Necessity there Appeared for furnishing the Continental Troops with Such Articles as might be contained in the prizes Captured by the General Nash, belonging to the Concern.

Upon reflection they Joined with me in Opinion, and I am to Acquaint your Excellency that the Articles Contained in a List which Col. Blount will Transmit for information may be had for Good Bills on the Treasury of Maryland in Continental Money, draughts to be furnished on the delivery of the Goods, payable at Sixty days after date, at the following price, to-wit :

Every pound Sterling is worth	5 : 0 : 0 :	Specie here
Add 75 for 1	75	and will Com-
	---	mand more in
Cont. Money	375	produce.

Thus, for every pound Sterling & Invoice, Three hundred and Seventy five pounds in Continental Money will be expected. I therefore hope, when matters are viewed in their true light, the Advance herein Mentioned will not be tho't Exorbitant, since the goods will command a greater price at this place.

The Articles of the Ship Genl. Nash Mentions, that " No prizes shall be divided or Sold Until the end of the Cruize," (which will be in about three Weeks,) Yet from the Urgent Necessity there Appears to provide for the Troops, I am willing to Violate this Article, so far as it relates to such things immediately wanted, resting at the same time with the greatest Confidence that no Articles which will belong to the Officers and Crew will be Wrested from them. Such a procedure will most effectually put an end to distressing the Enemy, and end with the Owners of the Ship in great Confusion. When the prizes are divided I will do everything in my power with the Men to obtain such things as

may suit the Army, provided any Measures can be thought of, and a person appointed to effect a purchase, for sure I am the Sailors will sell soon after they get the goods in possession.

I have the honor to be,

With great Esteem

Your Excellency's

Obedt. Huml. Servt.,

JAS. GREENE, Jun.

LT. COL. CARRINGTON TO GENERAL GATES.

TAYLOR'S FERRY, Sept. 23, 1780.

DR. GENERAL:

I have at length been fortunate enough to engage a Man to Undertake the Building of the Battearey, and Sawyers enough to get the Timber for them. They are to go to work to morrow morning. It is a kind of Work none of the people hereabouts have been accustomed to, & it is difficult to persuade them to exert the genius for doing any thing out of the old way. However, one has ventured on it at last, & I am convinced he will find the work so simple that He will not repent of his Undertaking.

I have got from Major Anderson a Return of all the Flatts within a reasonable distance of this place, to the amount of about a dozen. The River affords no other kind of Boats whatever. Those Flatts belong to the different Ferries, so that to bring them here immediately would interrupt the passage of the River at every other place. I apprehend that under these circumstances a knowledge of them, & where they are, so as to be able to command them at a short warning, whenever an occasion may require them, will be more agreeable to you than to have them brought together now. I have therefore let them rest till your future orders. They are in the hands of friendly people.

I have taken as good a view of the ground on the River hereabouts as I have been able, but the Country is so exceedingly thick Set with lofty Woods that a competent knowledge cannot be obtained without visiting every place. The Fording places, however, must at all events claim attention. Kings & Kemps I

have taken a view of. The former, from its situation (being rather low down the River) & the Obstructions which may be occasioned in the way to it on the West side of the River, by cutting away Island Creek bridge, will not so probably be an Object of the Enemies' Attention as the latter. Kemps is more directly in their way, & liable to no natural Obstruction whatever. The grounds on the East side of the River at either place are low for a considerable breadth. The adjacent Hills are favourable enough for encampments, but have little advantages of Natural Strength more than merely as eminences. About half way between these two Fords there is an Unimproved Shallow, with a Height on the West side of the River commanding all the grounds on the East, & which I should consider as a dangerous place in case of any Operation Hereabouts. Col. Senf has taken a view of the grounds at Kemps, & will give you his opinion thereon.

I last night received a letter from our Friend Hodgdon. He has sent forward to Richmond a Commissary of Military Stores, with a Competent set of Hands for erecting a Compleat System for the preparation of Military Stores. I shall Write to The Commissary to morrow, & request him, if he can do it without deranging his business there, to send forward a Travelling Forge equipped for the Field.

I have the Honor to be,

With the Utmost Esteem & Respect,

Y. Mo. Obt.

ED. CARRINGTON,

Lt. Col. Art.

MAJOR WM. BLOUNT TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

NEWBERN, Sept. 24th, 1780.

SIR :

Not before the Return of Mr. James Green from Hillsborough could I obtain a certain Answer whether I could obtain any part of the Goods captured by the General Nash belonging to Messrs.

Stanlys, Green & Ines, He being the principal Acting Person in that Concern at present. On his Return I waited upon him, and We extracted from the several Invoices such Things as appeared (from the Instructions by you given both to him & myself) to be wanted for the Use of your Army, an Invoice of which the Bearer, Col. Thos. Blount, will shew you, to which We have added several Things, such as Sope, Barley & Flour not heretofore directed to be purchased. By the inclosed letter you will see the Terms on which thos Articles may be obtained, that is for every pound Sterling cost five pounds in Specie; for every pound Specie Twenty five pounds in Bills upon Maryland, payable in sixty days from the Delivery of the Goods in Cont. Money. This Calculation is made in Dollars at eight Shillings; or, in other Words, for every eight Shillings Sterling three hundred and seventy five dollars. Mr. Green assures you a greater Price can here be obtained in Produce, which you may depend on, and I assure you that from the best Inquiries I have been able to make that they cannot be obtained in Philadelphia nor to the Southward of it for less. Upon examining the Invoice you will please to point out to my Brother what Articles you will take, and furnish him with Bills accordingly. The Prizes got up to Town but yesterday, and upon a Certainty that the Terms are as good as can be obtained, and by no Means bad, as well as from a Certain Knowledge that your Troops are in immediate Want of several of the Articles, Viz., of the linnens, Duck, Shoes, Stockings, Hats, Ticklenbourgh & Ozenburg's, I shall as soon as possible receive and forward those Articles to you. I doubt not but I shall have received them before this reaches you. The Crew of the General Nash will have at her Return to Port of every Article the same quantity as mentioned in the Invoice sent you, which probably I may be able mostly to obtain; my Attention shall not be wanting. I have sent off a Person to South Key to purchase from Col. Jo. Parker what Cloth, Coarse linnen & Duck he may have. From the above Prospect of Purchases you may form a pretty just Estimate of what amount of Bills I may have occasion for, and as the Distance is great, and the Difficulty of obtaining an Express greater, I shall be thankful to you to send by my Brother Bills for such Sums as to you may appear necessary, for which he will give you a Receipt and for which I will account.

I have sent to Edenton, and nothing there can be had. Col. Rowan has got nothing; he has been here sick these ten days. With Pleasure I shall attend your future Commands.

I have the Honour to be,

With much Esteem,

Your most obt. Servant,

WM. BLOUNT.

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

CAMP AT McALPINE'S CREEK, Sept. 24th, 1780.

SIR :

I received your letter of the 19th yesterday. I immediately marched from Salisbury upon receipt of His Excellency's letter, finding it necessary from the requisition of the inhabitants, my utmost efforts being employ'd in getting fixed the Guns, &c., of which there was a third out of order, the Draft Horses & Light Horses, a large number of which very much wanting shoes to get them on. I arrived in the Camp the 21st in the evening; Genl. Davidson informed me his minute men, of which his force was chiefly, were upon leaving this Camp; Colo. Lock had been sent to collect the drafts & minute men from Rowan County; the Drafts were to have joined the Camp, the minute men under his command were to take post at Sherrell's ford on Catawba river. He had, contrary to his instructions, ordered both Drafts & minute men to Sherrill's ford. Colo. Armstrong, of Surry County, who, I am informed, had orders to join this Camp with the force raised from that County, has taken a different route to join the forces collecting to oppose Ferguson, who, from the best intelligence we have received, is in the neighbourhood of Burke County Court-House with a large number of the disaffected & some British troops. Genl. Sumpter, with his force, is on the ford leading to the Catawba Nation, about 7 or 10 miles from one White's Mill; the British force is at or near this Mill, I understand, commanded by Trumbull, other day by Lord Rawden with 150 or 200 British, & two battalions of the Disaffected closed the whole 700. Genl. Sumpter Judges he could drive them from thence with as

many more men as he has with him, which I believe is about 300 Lord Cornwallis is yet at the Waxhaws Creek with 6 or 700 British troops, & 3 or 400 Tories, mostly on Horse, with 70 or 80 Dragoons. They lye close & as far as I can gain intelligence, expects reinforcements of British troops, two three pounders & 70 or 80 Waggons: that the provisions they collect are generally used in Camp, as we have had no accounts of any being sent to Cambden from the Waxhaws. We have a party of Horse stationed on this road, who reconnoitres as far as the twelve miles Creek, also a piquet some better than a mile from Camp, a detached party from them in front. On the road Westward, about 7 miles across we have a party of Horse. This road forks within five miles of the British Camp, passes thro' the Catawba nation to Charlotte, which road, Sir, I do judge the Enemy would march on, should they move in force towards Charlotte. I inclined to move this Camp on that road, & had consulted Genl. Davidson, & collected the Field Officers, when Genl. Davidson received a letter from Mr. Penn, one of the Board of War, informing him of Genl. Smallwood's appointment, & set out for Camp. We judged he would be in camp to-day, therefore differed receiving the general sense of the Chief Officers on the moving of the Camp. Other Guards & Piquets we have fixed for the security of the Camp. A Captain & about 50 is stationed at Sawyers to the Southeastward, I understand, about 15 miles; I Believe it consists of men of that neighbourhood. Col. Davie, of the Horse, returned from reconnoitering with 40 Horse & 60 Riflemen the 22d: he fell in with a party of Tories, supposed about 130, surprised them, killed 14, & took two prisoners & 46 Horses, saddles, &c. the others dispersed; his party received no damage except one wounded. I am just sending off a party of 140 infantry & 20 Horse, under the command of Colo. Seawell, as far as the 12 miles Creek, to view the road that forks near that Creek & makes thro' the waste lands of the Indians, & gather such intelligence as may be in his power. 'Tis the road I before mentioned to you, of my apprehension the Enemy would chuse to penetrate on, should they move in force. I send you here inclosed a General Return of the Division, & will not fail writing to you on every material occurrences.

I am, Sir, with the highest esteem,

Your most Obedt. Servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

P. S. Tho' I have ordered returns to be made since yesterday, they only came to hand jnst now, & in such bad order that 'tis impossible for the Brigade Major to make his General return by them, & consequently am obliged to defer sending it to you by this express.

J. S.

Majr. Genl. Gates.

COL. RALPH FALKNER TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

NEW GARDEN, 25th September, 1780.

SIR :

Agreeable to your order of the 22d. Inst, I have sent you the returns you wrote for. The Difference in the returns arises from ye number of men out on Command who draw their Rations at the Stations where they are, and the number of men who are daily coming in from Virginia. I shall take all possible care that no frauds are committed in the Commissary's department, or any other, whilst the command remains with me.

Commissary Brown informs me that there is the greatest plenty of grain and Cattle on Hogan's Creek ; But, as the people in that Settlement are disaffected, says he durst not venture among them without an armed force to protect and assist him, and that no provisions have ever been brought from that quarter. I shall, therefore, at his request, move there in two or three days, and shall send all ye flower and Cattle I may collect to Guilford Court-house, or such other place as he may direct. This will be the best, and indeed ye only service I can render my Country with these men, during the short time they have to serve.

I have now to request your leave to discharge those men who did not go home from Hillsborough to procure Clothes, as they are now quite destitute, without shoe, stocking or Blanket, or indeed a possibility of procuring any to protect them from the inclemency of the weather at this sickly season. Some have hardly rags sufficient to cover their nakedness. Add to this that I have no arms to put in their hands, and the great disproportion there is between ye number of men and officers, there not being a sufficient number of the latter to controul the former, as will appear

by ye return, viz.: 4 Capts. 6 Lieuts., 2. Enss. and 506 privates. Were I only to retain such a number of men as I could properly arm and officer, it would answer every end for which I was stationed here, besides the lessening ye consumption of provisions. We are in want of Ammunition, flints and paper. A Letter directed to me, inclosed under cover of one to Mr. Morgan Brown, will, I make no doubt, be transmitted safe to me.

I have the Honor to be, Sir,
Your most obt. humbl. Servt.,
RALPH FALKNER.

COL. STEPHEN DRAYTON TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

25 SEPTEMBER, 1780.

SIR:

In consequence of your letter of the 6th Instant, I sett out from Cross Creek, intending to proceed as far as the Camp of either Colo. Marion or Giles, but when I came to white marsh I met with the Men of those two Colonels, under the command of the former, who had retreated from Peedee. Of course my further progress south-wardly would have been attended with certain danger. I could not answer the End you could wish. I therefore, after waiting several days in hopes of gaining intelligence by some who were expected in, concluded to send a man in, to whom I have given directions that, should he not be fortunate enough to be the Bearer of the news so much wish'd for, to proceed as far as Haddrels point & endeavour there to gain every knowledge he can in other matters. From the character and appearance of the Man I flatter myself he will exert himself to render service.

Various are the reports that come in hourly respecting the motions of the Enemy. This morning accounts were brought to Mr. Bourguin, at whose house I am at present, of three Bodies, one of 500 British & Tories, at long bluff on Pee-Dee; one of 250 Tories at Kingston, Waccamaw; one party of 150 at Armies, near Brunswick, the Tories commanded by British officers. The first meets with credit, the two latter doubtful, tho' Colo. Marion

marched yesterday, upon some intelligence he received, to the southward, and I am told Colo. Brown, with his Militia, marches this day to take post on drowning creek.

It is idle for me to hand you Northern news, yet as it is flattering, permit me to mention what is here reported, brought by a Doctor who is arrived at Wilmington from Philadelphia. He says the English Fleet are blocked up at New York by a part of the Fleet of our Allies, & that a division has sailed from the W. Indies for Charles Town; I am in hopes my man will bring a confirmation. Should I receive any thing of importance before the return of this Express, I will do myself the Honor of being the Bearer of it to you, unless the Fleet is actually on the Coasts; in that Case I will endeavour to know more of them before I see you.

Conscious of the want of our officers that are now in this State, & the poorness of the Continental Stores, I have taken upon me to send a list of articles for cloathing, for such officers & privates as belong to So. Carolina, to Messrs. Stanley & Co. Merchts. in Newbern, who have a Valuable prize with European goods, captured off Chas. Town Bar, arrived there. I was induced to do this for the above reason, as also upon that House offering me as an Officer their credit & Services. I do purpose drawing on Governor Rutledge for the amount of the purchase if it meets with your approbation, & should it, beg leave to mention that in similar cases, in army service, the Genl. back'd my Contracts, with an application to the Governor to supply the sums I might require; he has the whole of the last Certificates remitted by Congress for the Use of the State, & therefore has it in his power without addressing Congress to answer the drafts that may be made.

In my list I include certain stores in the Q. Master's department, & Stationery, as also cartridge paper & Cordage, a small quantity for Artillery & other Uses; for I trust we shall soon have occasion for them in our state, & I know full well the Q. Master's Stores in this State & Virginia are Blanks.

I step a little out of my line respecting the Cloathing; but there being no proper Officer belonging to So. Carolina here, the opportunity of cloathing the naked may be lost: & I am conscious my mode of payment will purchase them on terms superior

to those made by this State. But allow me, sir, to declare private emolument has no weight with me in this Act. The general turn of the World just now has obliged me to make this declaration, least I should be mixed with the Herd. The desire of rendering my Country service in any respect is the only passion I have at present.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your most obedient humble servant,

STEP. DRAYTON.

Genl. Gates.

GEN. SUMNER TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

CHARLOTE, 25th Sepr., 1780.

SIR :

I am to inform you about three Ock. this morn'g we received information of the Enemy's being on their march from the Waxaws Creek, by the Steel Creek Road in force. We immediately retreated thus far, judg'g it prudent, to prevent, if possible, coming to a Genl. Action.

I am, Sir,

Hble Ser

Genl. Gates.

SUMNER.

GEN. H. W. HARRINGTON TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

CAMP, NEAR CROSS CREEK,
25th Sept., 1780, 9 P. M.

DEAR SIR :

I received your favour of the 20th Instant, and, agreeable to your Desire, acquainted Capt. Davie that it was your Orders he should March with all under his care to Hillsborough, as soon as Colo. Ford returns. I hope the Colo. will hear a Confirmation of the agreeable news of the Fleet of our Allies being off this Coast. Reports from different ways say it is, as I had the honour to write

to You, Sir, on the 16th, with this addition, that the Fleet has Land Forces on Board; and yet I cannot learn the certainty of it, although I have wrote to all my Correspondents on the subject, and have actually sent a Man to Lockwood's Folly on the Seaboard, as the most probable place to gain Intelligence of the said Fleet, with orders to go as far along the Shore of South Carolina as he could venture, & and to make diligent enquiry of all Fishing & sailing Boats, and of all others, touching this Report.

I hope the Governor has sent out 2 or 3 Pilot-boats from Newbern on this business. That certainly would have been the most effectual & speedy method to have come to the knowledge of this most interesting Intelligence.

Mr. Penn writes to me that You have directed Colo. Marion to apply to me for directions how to act in consequence of that information. I have wrote to Colo. Marion & to Colo. Giles to collect as many South-Militia as possible, to form a junction with Colo. Brown, of Bladen (who should have 200 Men), and to proceed immediately against the Insurgents of that Country, on little Peedee, on the Frontiers of So. Carolina. I think to move to *Coles Bridge*, if the accts. from the Long Bluff continue to be as favourable as they have been for the last two days. I shall be strengthened *there* by near two hundred Horse, and if Colonels Marion, Giles & Brown prove successful, I shall push on & order them to join me at Peedee, either above or below the Enemy, as circumstances may require. Should we prove successful I shall again endeavour to embody the Militia of the three Peedee Regimts., unless, Sir, I have your Orders to the contrary, till when I shall look on myself as honoured with your former Appointment, whilst I hold my Commission.

I received intelligence on Saturday evening that Mills's Gang at the Long Bluff & Peedee are not more than 300, about 90 of them Red Coats, thought to be Colo. Hamilton's North Carolinians. Their Head Quarters are at Capt. Dewers Mills, a little above the Long Bluff. Lt. Colo. Gray has been with 100 on this side the River to his own Plantation, but they are now rather shy of coming to this side, & it was believed they had moved some of their Plunder & were preparing to retreat. A Party of the Peedee Men under a Gentleman named Delong have actually gone towards Kolbs ferry.

I yesterday evening had the satisfaction of seeing a person from Santee. He crossed that River on the 13th Instant, 5 miles above Nelsons ferry. He says that 15 or 20 Boats with Sick & wounded & some baggage were coming down the River, & were just above the said ferry when he came away; that he had been told by a friend late from Cambden that the Enemy lost at least 600 Men Killed & wounded on the 16th Ulto., & that a retreat from there was daily expected; that a British Officer told him (at his own house on Santee) that they (the British) now had between 1,500 & 2,000 men, but had not had any reinforcements. He followed the Tract of the party from Cambden to Cheraws, & says he saw the ruins of several Houses which the Enemy had burnt; at some they burn the Fences & all the Grain that is housed; at others they leave the Fences. They drive all the Horses, good & bad, to Cambden; he saw them drive one gang of about 40 head. He came by the way of Little Peedee, & confirmed accounts I have before received that the Bladen Insurgents did not amount to more than 150. All things considered, I am in hopes we shall be more than a match for them, and if we gain the least advantage we shall have numbers join us. You may be assured, Sir, on my acting with the greatest Caution, and that whilst I am going on towards Cheraws I shall not forget Cross-Creek nor the Tories on Little Peedee.

I have the honour to be, Dear Sir,

Your most humble and most obed. Sert.,

H. W. HARRINGTON.

LT. COL. CARRINGTON TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

Sepr. 25th, 1780, TAYLOR'S FERRY,

DR. GENERAL :

I did myself the Honor yesterday to acquaint you by Col. Senf., that we had at length prevailed on a Man to Undertake the Building the Battearey, & that he was to go to work this morning. However He has now flown off, saying that it is a piece of work he has not been used to. This I fear will still be the case with others. Indeed, there is such a Backwardness amongst the People to engage in public business that an Assurance of the

money's being paid immediately. seems to have but little influence. I shall endeavour, with the Assistance of the Qr. Master, to get the business a going on, but really wish I could have some other dependence for an Undertaker than any workman hereabouts. I therefore take the liberty of suggesting to you the propriety of making a trial to find out one amongst your Troops at Hillsborough. If you can find a Soldier who is acquainted with the business, (which I think more probable than the finding one amongst the people here,) I am convinced we shall by that means get the work done much sooner & better than by any other hand. We have engaged already Negro Sawyers, who I think we may depend on for the Laborious part of the Work. Were we even to send to Petersburg to get a hand, we should at least experience a great deal of delay. Genl. Muhlenburgh writes me that 400 Camp Kettles are on their way from Richmond to this place, which he has Borrowed from the State. The Waggons have not yet arrived which were to come from Hillsborough.

I have the Honor to be, Yr. Mo. Obt.

ED. CARRINGTON, Lt. Col. Art.

LT. COL. CARRINGTON TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

TAYLOR'S FERRY, Sept. 26, 1780.

DR. SIR :

Your letter by Mr. Bell I was this moment Honored with. There is not a Single Axe in Store here. I have Wrote by Mr. Bell, to Richmond, to have some forwarded immediately. Some were making when I left that place, & I hope we shall not be disappointed. The Waggons from Hillsborough have just arrived. Five of them we can load here, & they shall be dispatched immediately. The Balance, as Mr. Lamb has a quantity of provisions which he has not been able to get on for want of Waggons, I shall send there to be loaded.

I have the Honor to be,

With much respect, Yr. Mo Obt.

ED. CARRINGTON,

Lt. Col. Art.

 BRIG. GENL. DAVIDSON TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

SIR :

This day at 11 o'clock the enemy marched into Charlotte in force. According to the best information, Col. Davie skirmished with them at that place, and for several hours since, retreating as pr. express. About two he was reinforced by above 300 cavalry and infantry, but no intelligence since they joined him. He is directed to continue skirmishing with them to cover our retreat. The inhabitants are flying before us in consternation, and except we are soon reinforced the West side of Yadkin must inevitably fall a prey to the enemy. Rowan is able to give us very little assistance, on account of Col. Ferguson's movements to the Westward.

Sir, I have the honour to be
 Your most obedt. and humb. Sert.,
 WM. DAVIDSON,
 B. Genl.

Capt. Phifer's.

Sept. 26, 1780.

Genl. Gates.

P. S. Gen. Sumner desires me to give you this information :

(The subjoined was found on back of letter.)

By Gen. Sumner's return.....	800
Col. Sumpter.....	400
Virginia Militia at Guilford, or near it.....	430

 COL. NICHOLAS LONG TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

HALIFAX, September 27. 1780

SIR :

As I have demands frequently for Continental & Virg. Money; being oblig'd to send to the different States for such Articles as is wanting in my Department, and cannot be procured without, therefore shall be oblig'd to you to furnish me with such a Sum

or a draft as you may think adequate to the Quatr. Mastr. department to enable me to procure such Materials as is absolutely wanting for the Service.

The money receiv'd the other day at Hillsborough is now quite exhausted, and how am I to be supplied am at a loss to know Unless I am authorised to draw from other states. If you can assist me, you will send it by the barer, Capt. John Medearis, who will return immediately to this place. And you greatly oblige.

Sr. Your Most Gbedt. & Humble Servt.,

NICHOLAS LONG, D. Q. M. Gl.

N. B. The Saddle & Bridle will come by the first Opportunity.
N. L.

COL. JA. CHRISTOPHER SENF TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

HARRISBURG, September 28th, 1780.

THE HONORABLE GENL. GATES.

DR. GENERAL :

This Morning at Nine oClock I arrived at this place, where I found Genl. Huger and Coll. White the later very sick with a fever. Just when I was to set off for Coll. Williams's, Governor Rutledge arrived here, to go to Hillsburgh; and of Course not gone further this day.

If there should be an Opportunity for Richmond, I would be infinitely oblig'd to you to send me an Order concerning the Business I am agoing upon, that in Case of Necessity I may produce such to the Governor, or to the Generals, where I should have Business with. Upon Conversing with Governor Rutledge You will find it highly necessary. I begg pardon not remembering to You again before I parted. Should not be for all Business, I am going for, no Occasion; still, it will do no Harm—I shall try my Best.

In a Letter to Governor Rutledge from Mr. Penn, I happily conceiv'd Your Intention towards Coles Bridge. I begg to remember the two Boats, which form a flatt, if required, and the two Waggons belonging to it; some tar and Oakum, wh'ch has been left at Wilcock's Iron Works on Deep River they may be of Service.

Fifteen Miles from Hillsborough, on the road to Genl. Parsons' in my Coming from Philadelphia, I have been seen laying a Side of the road a Traveling forge, of which one of the Axeltree was broke, and so left in the road, and no Body to take Care of it. I have fergot to mentioned.

I remain, with the greatest respect,

Your faithful Servant,

JA. CHRISTH. SENF.

Genl. Huger request me to inform You that he is to meet the Cavallery tomorrow 22 miles from here.

COL. RALPH FALKNER TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

GUILFORD COURTHOUSE, 29th, Sept., 1780.

SIR:

Since my last official to you I have received a letter from General Stevens respecting the troops left under my Command. All those men who deserted and went home, and have since returned, are, by a Resolution of the Governour and Council of our State, directed to be sent back to be equipped for ye eight months, service. I shall, therefore, agreeable to the orders I have received, march them under ye Command of proper Officers over the River Dan, and there dismiss them. The rest of ye men, about 200 in number, who were left under my Command by General Stevens, are to serve out their time, that is to the last of October, when I am to discharge them.

As I do not now stand in need of the Arms sent me, I have delivered them up to Commissary Brown, with part of the flints and ammunition, under the care of a proper Guard. I have also informed General Butler of it, should he be in want of Arms. I am now on my way towards Hoghan's Creek to protect Commissary Brown, or any other person properly authorized, in the purchase of grain and Cattle for the army.

I am, Sir,

Your most obet. huml. Serv.,

RALPH FALKNER.

COMMISSARY JAMISON'S LETTER.

PETERSBURG, Septemr. 30th, 1780.

SIR:

I have been, by order of General Gates, Visiting the different Magazines of provisions from Roanocke to Richmond, to know what Supplies might be expected from this State for the Use of the Southern Army, which is now much in want of Provisions, &c. I find but very little Meat in any of the Posts, though a Plenty of Flour, Meal and Liquor, but at the same time cannot get any forwarded to the Army on account of the Scarcity of Waggon; but the Governor Expects that Difficulty will be removed in a few Weeks, as he has ordered a Number of Teams to be purchased, at which period I could wish you would take some measures (as the Army is daily increasing, and our Sole dependance is on this State) to have Considerable Quantities of Provisions forwarded to Taylor's Ferry on Roanocke, where there will be Teams from the State of N. Carolina to Transport them to the Army. Bacon is much indeed wantd., having seen none since we left this State last June and as the So. Army has this Campaign endured a very large proportion of Hunger, fatigue and every other difficulty, incident to a Campaign in that Climate. they consider themselves Justly intitled to a portion of that Article, and rely on you for it. I leave this in a few Days for Hillsborough, and should be glad to hear from you Occasionally.

JAMISON,
Comsy. G. I.

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

CAMP MCGOON'S CREEK, October 1st, 1780.

SIR:

By Capt. Lock I receiv'd a Letter informing me of Col. Dickerson who was on the enemy's lines yesterday, and discovered 800 of them upon their march, three miles in advance from Charlotte, with two field pieces of Cannon, on the road leading to Beteys ford on Catawba River, about 9 o'clock in the morn'g.

- This detachment is probable intend'd to support Majr. Ferguson, who we are informed is in the neighborhood of Burk Court House, and to Act against Colo. Lock, Cleveland, McDowell, and Armstrong. We have some accounts of the enemy's being reinforced with two Regimts. from New York, others say a 1,000 men. This intelligence is taken from prisoners. also that they brought with them to Charlotte about eighty waggons and 70 or 80 Hoghds of Rum ; that it was given out they were to march in ten days for Newbern, that they were building brush huts ; their lines were circumscribed close in the town, and the roll call or very often in the day, that Mix liquors were stored.

I am Sir, yr. Servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

Genl. Gates.

COL. WILLIAM R. DAVIE TO BRIGADIER GENERAL SUMNER.

FLYING CAMP PHYFER, }
Sunday, October 1st, 1780. }

DEAR GENERAL :

Yesterday morning I detached Colo. Taylor with a party to reconnoitre the Enemy ; he returned late last night, informing me that a detachment of 800 of the British marched that morning from Charlotte, partly foot, partly Horse, with two pieces of Artillery, & that they took a rout between McKnits road & the River. In consequence of this I sent a Captain's command into that quarter, from whence I have had my intelligence. The Enemy are cajoling & flattering the People to take Paroles, & pursuing the same steps they did in South Carolina. This with the Panic of the People, is an alarming circumstance. They forage largely & carelessly below, & a few rifle light infantry companies might perhaps be of singular service, if you think it requisite & safe. if you detach them, I will endeavour to support them, the best of Guides may be had, & if the parties are small, may lie secure among the thickets & Morasses, & annoy the Enemy very considerably.

Their paroling the People, bringing large quantities of liquor

with them & provision, convinces me of their serious intention to subjugate this State, but their halting & marching so slowly is unaccountable, but of a piece with their conduct in other places.

I am happy to hear Capt. Dickinson was so fortunate; enterprizes of this kind keep the Enemy in continual alarm.

I am &c. &c,

WM. R. DAVIE.

Hnble. Brigr. Genl Sumner.

LT. COL. CARRINGTON TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

MECKLENBURG, Oct. 2d, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

One hundred & Ninety Camp Kettles have arrived here, which I have directed the Quarter Master to forward to Hillsborough immediately. The Waggon Master, Robt. Nelson, has Orders to deliver them to Colo. Homer, who I am told is Quarter Master, at Hillsborough, for the use of the Army under your Command.

I have the Honor to be, with respect,

Yr. Mo. Ob.

ED. CARRINGTON, Lt. Col. Art.

GEN. H. W. HARRINGTON TO MAJ. GENERAL GATES.

CAMP NEAR CROSS CREEK, 2d October, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

The Person who I sent to the Sea-shore is returned. He has, I believe, been diligent & faithful. He brings me Accounts that one Gordon, of Geor. Town, now a Colo., is collecting the Militia, to act against any of our People who may enter South Carolina by the way of the Boundary House, near the Sea shore. He informs me that a Mr. Thos. Neale, a near neighbor of Colo. Dry's, in Brunswick County, assured him that He (Mr. Neale) had been told by Mr. Thos. McLean, Clerk of the Superior Court of Wilmington, who left that Town last Saturday week, that accounts had been there received of 15 Sail of the French Line, several Frigates & a number of Transports having been seen

between Bermuda & the Carolinas. If so, they must eer long appear on this Coast, as the Ecquenoxial Gales will be soon over, & they may then approach with safety. Many of the Tories of South Carolina say the French Fleet have been seen off Beauford in that State, but with what Truth I know not. I shall do my utmost to have it in my power, to send to Head Quarters the first accounts of their arrival.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your most humble and most obedt. Serv.,

H. W. HARRINGTON.

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

CAMP AT McGOON'S CREEK, October 2d, 1780.

SIR :

The inclosed is a letter I received from Genl. Davidson this morning at half after Eleven, also One from Colo. Davie at 4 oClock in the Evening. McKnit's road, mentioned in Colo. Davie's letter, leads to the Tuckasege ford on Catawba river. Genl. Davidson's Brigade joins him very fast; he has, with my approbation, moved on towards Phyfer's. I have requested Genl. Davidson to supply Colo. Davie with some of his Infantry, to act in conjunction with his Horse, to reconnoitre & prevent small parties of the Enemy distressing the inhabitants near Charlotte, as much as possible. Col. Jarvis's & Exum's Regiments have some time passed claimed a right of being discharged, having (they say) served upwards of four months. Of this I have wrote to the Honble Board of War. Should they find that their time be expired, agreeable to the Resolves of the Assembly, Colo. Seawell's Regiment will then only remain of the Brigade. He is a diligent, good Officer of the Line he fills; I am therefore to inform you, upon those two parts of Regiments being discharged, the Brigade as such, I feel, is broke, & Colo. Seawell's Regiment will join some other Brigade, which leaves me without command, as soon as Genl. Smallwood join this Camp. Nevertheless, if you have any com-

mand for me in the line I am of, I shall Cheerfully receive Your Orders. Your letter dated the 30th September I received this Evening at five oClock, & will conform myself to Your instructions.

I am, with respect, Sir,

Yr. Obt. Servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

Hnble. Majr. Genl. Gates.

GEN. WM. DAVIDSON TO GENL. SUMNER.

GRAHAM's, Octr. 2d, 1780.

SIR:

I can hear nothing further of the party that was said to be advancing. Dickinson, who captured the prisoners, must have been their object, as they appeared at that place. The account of Ferguson being at Burke Court-house is false. Ferguson is gone, God knows where, & Cleveland occupies the ground at the Court-house, & I am informed by people from his camp intends to proceed to Ninety-Six. I shall move to Phyfer's when I have three hundred men, & 200 are with me.

I am, &c., &c.,

WM. DAVIDSON.

Honble. Brigr. Genl. Sumner.

COMMISSARY JOHN INGRAM TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

CROSS CREEK, 2d October, 1780.

SIR:

In Consequence of an Order from Mr. Penn, directed to Mr. Fletcher, the Commissary of Purchases for this Place, I have loaded three Wagons with Salt out of the Continental Store. As Mr. Penn is a State Officer, I was at a very great loss to know how far I should obey him or any other State Officer. I act here

as Issuing Commissary by a Commission from the Deputy Comy. Genl. of Issues for this Department. I would, therefore, take it as a very particular Favour if your Excellency would give me such Orders as you please respecting the Stores I now have (which is chiefly Salt) or any I may hereafter receive.

I have the honour to be your Excellency's

Most obedt. & very humble Servt.,

JOHN INGRAM.

COL. ABRAHAM BUFORD TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

CAMP, Octr. ye 3d, 1780.

SIR:

This is the third time (within fifteen months) that my regiment has been drafted, or rather taken from me to make commands for other officers, To supply the place of which I have been forced to take new levies. At present I have no hopes of making a command for myself, nor is it material. I shall expect to obtain leave of absence til a regiment is raised for me, or til some favourable opportunity to Join the service again. It is not probable I can, in my present Sircumstance, render any service to my Country, or would not wish to retire. My misfortunes have placed me in a horrid point of view, nor can I expect otherwise, when I am kept to collect and train men for others to command in the active part of the Campaign.

I beg your permission to return to Virginia for a few months unless I can be active.

I am, with the greatest respet.,

Your very Hble. Ser.,

ABM. BUFORD, Col.

Genl. Gates.

COL. BENJA. CLEVELAND AND OTHERS TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

RUTHERFORDTON COUNTY, CAMP NEAR GILBERT TOWN

October, 4, 1780.

SIR:

We have now collected at this place about 1,500 good men, drawn from the Counties of Surry, Wilkes, Burke, Washington and Sullivan Counties in this State, and Washington County of

Virginia, and expect to be joined in a few days by Colo. Clark of Georgia and Colo. Williams of South Carolina, with about 1,000 more. As we have at this time called out our militia without any orders from the Executive of our different States, and with the view of Expelling the Enemy out of this part of the Country, we think such a body of men worthy of your attention, and would request you to send a General Officer, immediately to take the command of such Troops as may embody in this quarter. All our Troops being Militia, and but little acquainted with discipline, we could wish him to be a Gentleman of address, and able to keep up a proper discipline, without disgusting the Soldiery. Every assistance in our power shall be given the Officer you may think proper to take command of us.

It is the wish of such of us as are acquainted with General Davidson and Colo. Morgan (if in Service) that one of these Gentlemen may be appointed to this command.

We are in great want of Ammunition, and hope you will endeavor to have us properly furnished with Article.

Colo. McDowell will wait upon you with this, who can inform you of the present situation of the Enemy, and such other particulars respecting our Troops as you may think necessary.

We are, Sir,

Your most obdt. and very hble. Servts.,

BENJA. CLEVELAND.

ISAAC SHELBY.

JOHN SEVIER.

ANDW. HAMPTON.

WM. CAMPBELL.

JO. WINSTON.

PETER DEVEAUX TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

COL. EDON'S, 4th Octr., 1780, }
45 MILES FROM HILLSBOROH. }

DEAR SIR:

I arrived at Col. Hawkins' on Sunday Evening, 65 Miles from Hillsh.. The Cavelry under Col. Washington had no Order to March, Col. White was very Ill at Harisburgh when I came to

that place. They are in Number 90, and a Number of their Horses wants Shoes ; Bridles very bad, made out of raw hides from the Tan Vatts, and may say very badly equipt for the field. The greater part of their men are at Halifax Sick, and a few at Col. Hawkins, Genl. Huger Set out for Halifax this day to Enspect those left unfit for Service. I should be with you before this, but my Horse is very Unable to travle faster than the Horse will arrive to your post, which will be on Friday.

And am, Dear Sir,

Your Sincear Friend

And Obedient Servant,

PETER DEVEAUX.

GEN. FRANCIS MARION TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

DROWNING CREEK, So. C., 4 October, 1780.

SIR :

I set out from the White marsh a Sunday evening & took a tour to Kingston ; from thence I turned & crossed Little Pede at Woodberry's & made a force march a Cross big P. D. to Black mingo, where was a guard of forty Seven men of the Militia of St. James, Santee & St. Stephens, Commanded by Captn. Cummin Ball, which I immediately attackt about 12 OC : P. M., the 28h Sept. They had intelligence of our coming & Drew, up near a Swamp, & reed. our fire within thirty Yards, which they returned twice, & then took into their swamp. We killed three Dead on the Spot, & wounded & took thirteen prisoners. My Loss was Captn. Logan of the Continentals & one private killed, one Captn. & one Lt. & Six privates wounded. I have since heard that several of their men has been found Dead & wd. in the Swamp and adjoining woods. All their horses and Baggage fell in our hands. It was my Intention to broke up another Guard at Black river Church of fitty men, but so many of my followers was so Desirous to see their wives & family, which have been burnt out, that I found it Necessary to retreat the next morning across Big P. D. at Britton's ferry to this Place, & have Delivered Col. Brown Nine

of the prisoners taken at B. Mingo & three of the 63d Regt. taken at the Great Savanna some time ago, which I paroled to a house on Account of their being Sick & incapable of marching.

The prisoners taken are men of family & fortune, which I hope may be a Check to the militia taking arms against us. I must beg that those men who have Cross before their names in the Ireland List may be shew'd as much favor as possible, as they had showed themselves, before this Last Action, to be Good Men. I would not Give them Paroles, as I thought it woud be Acknowledging them to be British Subjects, and woud give my followers Great Discontent, for the British Imprison all those who are our frie'ds & have hanged one Cusey for Braking his Parole. I am Sorrry to Acquaint you that Captn. Murphy's Party have burnt a Great Number of houses on Little Peedee, & intend to go on in that Abominable work, which I am Apprehensive may be Laid to me; but, I assure you, there is not one house Burnt by my Orders, or by any of my People.' It is what I detest to Distress poor Women & Children.

The British marched from George town for Camden the 22nd Sept., it is Sd. 220 men, part of them marines. Majr. Whymes is at the Cheraw with about 90 men of the 63d Regt., Burning & plundering Negroes & every thing in their way. The Toreys are so Affrighted with my Little Excursions that many is moving off to Georgia with their Effects others are rund into Swamps. If I could raise one hundred men, I Shou'd Certainly pay a Visit to George town. My whole party has not been nor is more than Sixty men of all ranks. I Expect Genl. Harrington will be by this near the Cheraws, which I mean to Join him with Col. Brown, (abt. 100,) who is within Eight miles of me, & remove Majr. Whymes from his Post. I have had great fatigues, but I surmount every Difficulty & am happy with the assistance of Majr. Henry & Captn. Milton who are Excellent Officers. Majr. Vanderhorst I have recd. also great assistance from the Little time he has been with me. I have sent him with a flag to Santee to get Cloaths & Necessarys for the prisoners, by whom I hope to gain Some Intelligence.

Please Present my Compliments to Genl. Huger & Major Richmond, And am, with respect,

Yr. Honour's most Obt. Servt.,

FRANS. MARION.

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO MAJR. GENL. GATES.

CAMP McGOON'S CREEK, Oct. 4th, 1780.

SIR :

I inclose you a Copy of Colo. Preston's Letter, dated the 18th. Sept. at Botetourt Courthouse Virginia, also a letter from Genl. Davidson & one from Colo. Davie. Colo. Armstrong arriv'd in Camp last evening with a Troop of Horse from Virginia; they move on this morning to join Genl. Davidson & Colo. Davie. We have some accounts of the Tories imbodying in Surry County, in the fork of the Yadkin river, & had actually killed one Hedgespeth, the Sheriff of the County. Colo. Armstrong has heard nothing of this matter, as he left Surry Saturday last; & this rising to imbody began on Sunday. Colo. Armstrong informs me that he expects there is by this three troops of Horse arrived there from Virginia. We are very desirous to see you; your arrival would give great spirit to the Army, & no doubt prevent the inhabitants from moving in such crouds. I am satisfied with your order to support & not abandon this pass or ford; but, Sir, the extent of Country between this & Charlotte is too great & rich to remain here if the Army had formed a junction; neither do I so much expect that this ford will be the Enemy's object in preference to the Shallow ford about 30 or 35 miles up this river; McKnitts road leading from Charlotte, I am informed, leads directly to the Shallow ford, from thence to the Moravian towns. This road, I apprehend, the 800 & two field pieces were on when Colo. Taylor discovered them; so that either of these roads may be made use of in passing this river, yet I think it highly necessary that some works of defense should be made on the Bank of this ford; but, Sir, we have no tools to effect such defense from the earth, but a few Axes. I wish to receive some instructions respecting those who are sent to me as prisoners, that have been taken at their farms, having received protection from the Enemy & taken paroles. Genl. Butler has not yet joined me, nor have I heard of his being on his march, neither have I heard of the Virginians.

I am, Sir, Yr. Obdt. Servt.,

JETHRO SUMMER.

P. S. I am desirous, Sir, you would write to me respecting what I mentioned to you in my last concerning the Brigade & myself.

J. SUMNER.

The Hnble. Majr. Genl. Gates.

WILLIAM GORDON TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

JAMAICA PLAIN, October 5. 1780.

MY DEAR GENERAL :

Many weeks back I had the pleasure of Major Pierce's company at dinner. To his care I committed a letter for my much esteemed friend, upon his informing me that he was to set forward the next week to join your suite. If he is safely arrived, I hope you have received it. I should have rejoiced had you succeeded against Cornwallis in the same manner you did against Burgoyne; but an allwise Providence hath ordered otherwise, & I trust for the best. By this event the Continent may be convinced of the futility of trusting the defense of the country to a militia, & may be induced, e'er it is too late, to procure a standing army of force sufficient to act against the enemy. Our public affairs are, I think in a very threatening situation, scarce ever worse, & that for want of honesty & patriotism among ourselves. Unless we alter soon, it will be too late. We are like Lord Wharton's puppies—open our eyes just as we are drowning. I flatter myself heaven will save & establish our Independency, but I believe not by our own exertions, but the interposition of foreign powers.

We have had a narrow escape thro, the seasonable discovery of Arnold's treachery. What a villian. He has consigned his name to eternal infamy. But what will not a man do that is given up to covetousness & places his summum bonum in money! Put not your confidence in men.

Our constitution is to be set a going the last Wednesday of the present month. Mr. Hancock, it is presumed, has the majority of votes, & will be declared Governor; but it is not supposed he will hold that seat many years. Several talk of your & my good friend, General Lincoln, & I design the promotion & furtherance

of that talk. I know not a better person, all things considered; & doubt not of his having your good wishes, tho' you cannot vote for him.

The General Assembly will have to nominate the Lt. Govr. out of the two that have the highest number of votes, no one having the majority of all the votes. It will be the same as to a great part of the counsellors & senators.

Col. Sears & family are well & desire to be kindly remembered. Mrs. Cook has no little one, nor do I hear of any likelihood thereof. I have been upon a fortnight's tour, & did not return with Mrs. Gordon till Tuesday night. Saw Col. Langdon & Genl. Whipple; they were well. The back towns in New Hampshire have suffered lately most excessively by wolves & bears that have poured down upon them in an abundance never before known. In one town thirty bears were killed. Pray let me hear from you soon, tho' you may have time only for a few lines; but the more numerous, full & informing the better. I should, as historiographer, have particulars to silence the nonsense of those who approve or censure only as a person succeeds. Mrs. Gordon joins in warmest & sincerest regards to Self, Lady & Son.

I remain, my dear Sir, with much esteem, your affectionate friend.

WILLIAM GORDON.

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

CAMP McGOONS CREEK, October 5th, 1780.

Six Ock. Mng.

SIR:

By express rec'd last evening from Colo. Jo. Williams of Surry County, about thirty Tories had enter'd Richmond Town and taken of several prisoners. I had, before this express arrived, detach'd thirty Infantry to the fork of the Yadkin and Deep Creek. One Capt. Miller, with about thirty horses of the County, on Information of the Tory party immediately went in pursuit. Genl. Davidson also had detail'd a party in that Quarter, which we hope will be force surficiant to disperse them. Genl. Davidson

writes of yesterday's date that he Suspected the enemy were endeavour'g to reconnitre his Camp the night before. I inclose you a Proclamation of Genl. Cornwallis, also a protection given by Jo. Martin, late Governr. of this State.

We are here, Sir, Genlly. in great Strength for provision.

I am with great Respect. Yr. Servt.,

(Signature torn off.)

Genl. Gates.

GEN. MUHLENBERG TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

RICHMOND, October 5th, 1780.

DEAR GENERAL :

I was this morning honored with your favor of the 10th, by express. By Major Polk, who left this place four days ago, I did myself the Honor to represent our present situation to you relative to Clothing & Military Stores ; nothing is yet arrived from the Northward tho' Colo. Febiger informs me that he has procured Shoes, some Blanketts & and good Tents, but had not been able at that time to get Clothing & Arms. The eighteen Months Men collected at Winchester, Stanton, Pittsylvania, and Brunswick were, by an express Order from the Governor & Council, contrary to my advice, ordered to march to Hillsborough by the nearest rout. I sent on Yesterday for their use 292 Musketts & Bayonetts, 559 Cartridge boxes, 4 boxes of Flints, & 299 pair of Shoes. They are intended to form the 6th Regt., and will be joined by their Field Officers in a few days, & whatever necessaries I can procure shall be forwarded on imediately.

The second Regt. will march from Chesterfield on Tuesday next, badly provided, but I am afraid better than we shall be able to furnish the next.

I have the Honor to be

Y'r Humble Servt.,

P. MUHLENBERG.

MAJOR NATHL. G. MORRIS TO MAJOR GENL. GATES.

HOGAN'S CREEK, 5th October, 1780.

SIR :

I have the pleasure of sending to Hills'gh two Tories, & from information I believe they are ringleaders in this part of the Country ; & a third is badly wounded, but will send him on as soon as his wounds will permit. Inclosed is the Deposition of two men before me against one of them, & the Confession of another against both. The latter I was favoured with by some of the Inhabitants. I was as Concise as possible in the Deposition, as I supposed it would be necessary to summon the Witnesses to their Tryal. When I got here & saw Gen. Stevens's letter to Colo. Faulkner, I was much surprised to find Colo. Faulkner had mistaken the meaning of the Genl. with respect to the eight months men. His meaning was that they should be sent back from Virga. here to serve their time, and not from here to Virga., which I have to regret on acct. of the poor Soldiers here, who are in the most distress situation imaginable, entirely naked and falling Sick every Day. I am very unwell myself & scarcely able to sit up. I hope if the Cloathing is arriv'd at Hillsbgh. you will not forget your promise of a Coat, as the cold season is advancing very fast & I very poorly clothed. For further particulars shall refer you to Major Conway of our Brigade, who hands you this.

Sir, your Most Obt. Hble. Sert.,

NATHL. G. MORRIS,

Majr. Comdt. V. M.

LIEUT. COL. CARRINGTON TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

TAYLOR'S FERRY, October 5th, 1780.

DR. GENERAL :

The Noncommissioned Officer & Private have just now arrived. I shall push forward the Battearey with all possible Speed. We have at this post a quantity of Cloathing for the Continental

Troops, & a quantity of Salt, which I suppose are wanted at Camp & I shall be glad 8 or 10 Waggens could come from Hillsborough to take them on.

I have the Honor to be,

With much Esteem & Respect,

Yr. Mo. Obt.

ED. CARRINGTON,

Lt. Col. Art.

JA. CHRISTR. SENF TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

RICHMOND, Octr. 5th, 1780.

The Honourable Majr. Genl. Gates.

DEAREST GENERAL :

The 2d inst., in the forenoon, I arrived here at Richmond, and am to set off this Afternoon, to be tomorrow Evening at Williamsburg. Two days I have been copying plans of Portsmouth and Environs. The Govenor has kindly offert me all Assistance he can give me.

That the French Fleet, which has been seen off, has arrived at Rhode Island is here believd, but it is said likewise that for certain Admiral Rodney should have arrived at the Hook with 12 Ship of the Line and 4 frigattes. Suppose I give Credit to the last Acct. of Admiral Rodney's Arrival; the French West. Ind. fleet can't be far off, and this will give us still the Superiority. Governor Jefferson, who writes to you, will certainly write more about it.

Be so kind and sent me that order which I begg'd off You in a Letter from Harrisborg, which may inable me, in Case of Necessity, to go out to Sea and to proceed along the Sea Shore by Land. Without such an Order I shall not be able to do it.

I shall make, from time to time, my rapports to you.

I remain, with the greatest respect,

Your faithfull Servt. and sincere friend,

JA. CHRISTR. SENF.

PREST. OF COUNCIL OF MARYLAND TO GENL. GATES.

IN COUNCIL,
ANNAPOLIS, October 5th, 1780.

SIR:

Yours of the 5th ulto. we received, which was the first Intimation given us relative to our supplying the Army in the Southern Department, and therefore had not made a Provision for the Payment of such large Sums of Money as your two Draughts to Colo. Polk and Joseph Clay, Esqr., which have been presented to us for Payment, and we are really distressed that we were under the disagreeable Necessity of declining the Payment for Want of Money.

We expect a considerable Sum of Money will be paid into the Treasury in this Month, and shall do every Thing in our Power to have so much paid over to the Continental Treasurer of this State as will answer these Draughts, which ought to have been drawn on him.

As we are at all Times anxious to be informed of the Fate of our virtuous Countrymen, we shall thank you to transmit us a Return of the Maryland Troops by the earliest Opportunity, and every other Matter relating to them.

We have the Honor to be, with due Respect,
Your Excellency's most Obedt. Servts.,
J. H. STONE,
Presd.

GEN. H. W. HARRINGTON TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

CAMP NEAR CROSS CREEK,
FRIDAY, 6th October, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

I received your favor of the 1st Instant on Wednesday night, in Camp at McAfee's, 34 miles from this Place, towards Peedee. I sent orders, in obedience to your Commands, early the next morning to Colonels Taylor, Kenan & Brown to join me at this Post immediately. I arrived here this day at 3 P. M., with the small Brigade under my command. Colo. Taylor, with 74 Horse, the

Officers included, arrived here this evening armed with Muskets & Rifles. He has about 20 sick, not yet come up, and one Troop now on the South-side of Peedee with Colo. Wade, in pursuit of the fugitive Tories. Colo. Taylor tells me both British & Tories have left the Long Bluff and gone for Cambden with such precipitation that they left many Negroes & Stock behind them; but of this, Sir, I will send you a more particular account when I hear again from Colo. Wade. I have certain account that Colo. Kenan, with 55 Light horse, equipt with swords and some few Pistols, will join me by tomorrow evening. Colo. Brown's 200 are, I believe, volunteers for a month only; they cannot, therefore, be of much service; but upon the whole we cannot, when joined by Kenan, & not to mention Brown, be called more than 450 fit for duty, Officers included; with these, Sir, and with any more that may join us, I shall endeavour to be ready to march the moment I receive Orders.

I have the honour to be, Dear Sir,

Your most humble and most obedt. Serv.,

H. W. HARRINGTON.

BRIG. GEN. DAVIDSON TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

CAMP COLO. PHIFER'S, Octr. 6th, 1780.

SIR:

The Enemy is still confined to Charlotte. The small Rifle Companies I have kept hanging upon their lines have been of Service in checking their foraging Parties. They are probably 1,800 Strong, including those Loyalists they have recruited in the Southward. Besides these they have some unformed Tories who follow the Fortunes of the Army, rather a dead Weight than a Benefit.

A Colo. Ferguson in the British Service has, by a Variety of Means, been pernicious to our Interest in the West of both the Carolinas. There has such a force taken the Field against him as will probably rid us of such a troublesome Neighbour.

As the main Strength of the British in the Southern States seems collected in Charlotte, I have adopted every Measure in my Power to annoy them. I must confess I find much Difficulty

in reducing my Force to a point. Almost every Class of Citizens let their Attention rest directly upon their Property, the Loss of which seems to touch them with more Sensibility than the Loss of their Country's Freedom.

I have the Honour to be,

Your most Obedt. & Hbl. Servt.,

WM. DAVIDSON.

RETURN OF THE KILL'D & WOUNDED of the Troops under the Command of Colo. Campbell in the Action of King's Mountain, 7th October, 1780:

REGIMENTS.	KILLED.						WOUNDED.									
	Colonels.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Sergeants.	Privates.	Total.	Col.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieuts.	Ensigns.	Sergts.	Privates.	Total.
Campbells.....			1	2	4		5	12			1	3			17	21
McDowells.....							4	4							4	4
Thomas's.....															8	8
Clevelands.....							8	8		1	2				10	13
Shelby's.....																
Sevier's.....							2	2							10	10
Lacey's.....		1						1							3	3
Brandon's															3	3
Col. Williams (Killed).....	1							1								.
	1	1	1	2	4	-	19	28	-	1	3	3	-	-	55	62

MAJ. MARK ARMSTRONG TO BRIG. GENL. SUMNER.

SURRY COUNTY, Oct. 7th, 1780.

SIR:

Last night I arrived home from your Camp, & find the Tories are too strong for what force I can raise. They are determined to have me Prisoner. Their number about 300. They have

moved from Richmond, but intend to return in a few days. The men I have here cannot be depended on, & of a truth my present Circumstances are bad. I am now on my way to Henry County, in Virginia, to hasten the Aid from that place & bring them thro' this County, but am of the opinion they cannot be here before next Friday. The County at this time is exposed, for almost every good man that could be collected is now in service, & unless some timely Aid comes am afraid the enemy will persevere further in their hostile Scheme already begun.

There, Sir, are the present circumstances, which will only affect this County for some few days before we have a force collected able to repel them; but if some of the Light-Horse could be spared from Camp perhaps the work would be accomplished sooner, but this by no means should request, if they can be more usefull in any other place. Colo. Wright & his Brother are at the head of these Banditts of Plunderers, whose ignorance is to be dreaded, having not the least principles of Honor or honesty.

I am, &c.,

MARK ARMSTRONG.

P. S. If Convenient, I should take it as a favor to send a Copy of this to Genl. Davidson.

Hnble. Brig. Genl. Sumner.

WM. DAVIDSON AND WM. DAVIE TO BRIGR. GENL. SUMNER.

CAMP NEAR PHYFER'S, October 6th, 1780.

SIR:

With respect to the Prisoners you mention in your Letter, I know no particular Crime but the General one of their being *King's Militia*. The one named McGurra acted as a Serjeant, & ordered in the Militia. They certainly consider themselves as His Majesty's Subjects; but on which principle they ought to be treated, I know not, whether Exchange or Punishment.

It is said the Enemy were reinforced Saturday or Sunday last with the two Battalions of the 71st Regiment & some Field pieces. They forage but in large parties of 2 or 300.

I am, Sir, &c., &c.,

Signed, WM. R. DAVIE.

The Hnble. Brigr. Genl. Sumner.

CAMP NEAR PHYFER'S, October 7th, 1780,
8 oClock.

SIR :

Colo. Davie's Return amounts to 400 ; the Minute Horse, some of which are engaged for no fixed term, & are chiefly on detached Commands near the Lines, 183 ; three months' infantry, 83 ; Minute Infantry, one half of which are on command, 170 ; total, 936. Near 300 of the above cannot be drawn from their respective Neighbourhood near Charlotte ; I therefore continue them there under proper Officers. Could one half of our Horsemen be dismounted, very important Service might be rendered. The Enemy continues quiet ; I have sent a party out to bring the earliest intelligence from the West.

I have the honour, &c.,

Signed, WM. DAVIDSON.

The Hnble. Brigr. Genl. Sumner.

CAMP, ROCKY RIVER, Oct. 9th, 1780,
9 oClock A. M.

SIR :

Altho' I have nothing new to communicate, I think it proper to continue Expresses daily. By his Lordship's Orders of yesterday to draw two days' provisions & be in readiness to make a movement, appears probable. My parties of Observation have not sent Reports this day.

I have the Honor to be, &c., &c., &c.

Signed, WM. DAVIDSON.

P. S. Colo. Davie is very sick. I don't know what I should do should he be rendered unfit of Duty.

GEN. WM. DAVIDSON TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

CAMP, ROCKY RIVER, October 8th, 1780.

SIR :

You have my thanks for your's of the 7th instant. I am now N. E. of Charlotte 13½ Miles. By the Bearer I send you one British prisoner taken some days since, & 3 Tories taken the 6th instant. *Golson Step*, a Tory, on examination gave the following

particulars: That the Enemy brought to Charlotte 100 Waggons, 1,100 infantry in uniform, 550 Light Dragoons, 800 Militia & 2 field pieces; that they received lately a small reinforcement of 100 or 150 men from the Waxhaws, & yesterday they drew two days' provisions to be had in readiness to march.

I would wish you to detain all the good Rifles from the inhabitants who pass your Camp. This may induce some to return in defence of their Country; besides, several have made application to me for Arms, whom I cannot furnish. I expect, from sundry concurring circumstances, that the Enemy will make a movement very shortly. I have been informed of a considerable Quantity of Leather belonging to the Estate of Montgomery in Salisbury & Cloth belonging to Chambers in the same place; perhaps you will think proper to have those Articles secured for the Public.

I have the honor to be,

&c., &c., &c.,

WM. DAVIDSON.

The Hnble. Brigr. Genl. Sumner.

BRIG. GEN. SUMNER TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

CAMP YADKIN FORD, October 8th, 1780.

SIR:

I am just now informed by Colo. Taylor, who is just arrived from Colo. Phyfer's, that the Enemy is reinforced from their outposts with 14 pieces of Cannon in all & two Grass-hoppers; that their intention was to march this day, & to fix their Encampment contiguous to Mr. Frohock's Mill, near Salisbury; that the party of Eight hundred were to relieve Ferguson, who was surrounded near Gilbertstown.

A Woman who passed about 15 days ago I am apprehensive has proceeded towards Hillsborough, from the enemy, with the small-pox. I doubt not but she has been sent on purpose to spread that Contagion among the Troops. The Ferry man at this ford, I am informed by Doctor Pasteur & Alexander, whom I sent to

examine him, has got it. I have had him removed, & shall take such precaution in my power to prevent the infection spreading. Genl. Butler I expect by ten o'clock this morning.

I am, Sir, with respect,

Yr. Obedt. Servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

P. S. A letter from Genl. Davidson and Colo. Davie I inclose you a copy off.

J. S.

The Honble. Majr. Genl. Gates.

GEN. WM. DAVIDSON TO GENERAL SUMNER.

DEAR. SR.:

I have the pleasure to inclose to you a large packet of Dispatches taken yesterday at McCalpeon Creek, on the way to Cambden, by a Small party of My Brigade. A Detachment of one Hundred & Twenty Horses under Rutledge & Dixon all most surrounded Charlotte yesterday, attacked a pickquet at Colo. Polk's Mill, and at a certain Mr. Elliott's Brought of a Sentry of 8 Tories, whom are now on there way to you. A Small Party of Riflemen brought of 50 Horses from the Tories at Colo. Polk's plantation last night.

I have the Honour to be, &c., &c., &c.

ROCKY RIVER, Sunday 2 o'clock.

WM. DAVIDSON.

P. S. Dickson lost one man & Kild one, and one officer is wounded.

BRIG. GEN. SUMNER TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

CAMP, Oct. 9th, YADKIN FORD, 1780.

SIR:

I recd. the enclosed packetts a few minits ago from Gen. Davidson. They were taken at McCoppen's Creek yesterday by Cpts. Rutledge & Denon. As they in all probability contain matter of Consequence, I have without loss of time forwarded them to you. I shall on the earliest intelligence of any matter essential transmit to you.

Genls. Butler & Genl. Gregory, with the Brigade under their Command, Arrived last evening. I inclose you Genl. Davidson letter recd. with this Express.

I have, Sir, the honor to be,

With respect, yr. servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

Genl. Gates.

EXTRACTS FROM INTERCEPTED LETTERS.

October 9th, 1780.

Will it not therefore be proper to send the foregoing Extracts to Marion & also to General Harrington, that they may be prepared for what they may expect? If Sumpter c'd also be apprized of the matter, & He, Harrington & Marion could co-operate, they might defeat my Lord's project.

N B Turnbull, commdg. at Camden, Wemyss is there wth the 63d Regt., Col. Hamilton, & with his Corps.

Lord Cornwallis, in his Letter of Oct. 7th, to Major Wemyss, says: "The State of the lower Country, & the absolute Necessity of preventing the Enemy from being in quiet possession of the East Bank of Santee, obliges me to change the Destination of the 63d Regiment. I will therefore explain my Plan to you, & the part you are to take in it." He then proceeds in characters wch., unfortunately, we cannot decipher. He adds: "You will, of Course, take Harrison's Corps, & what Militia you please."

Money, Lord Cornwallis's Secretary, writes to Wemyss: "This damned Geo. Town Business has totally alter'd the Arrangement intended for you. The 63d Regiment will be perfect light Infantry, or rather Cavalry."

"You have been a good deal harrassed, and are likely to be more so. I wish you may have Time to get the New hands you want before you move. You will be very weak in Officers, & I suppose you will not take more than 180 or 190, Rank & File, with you."

From the foregoing Extracts it appears that the 63d Regt., or abt. 180 or 190 Rank & File, were to be employed, together with Harrison's Corps, & what Militia Major Wemyss pleased to take,

under him, *very soon*, in an Expedition, wch. it is impossible to ascertain, (not knowing the Cypher,) but it is certainly something to the Eastward of Santee River—probably agst. Colo. Marion or our Friends abt. Pedee. It is likely that his late Invasion may have alarmed the Enemy for Geo. Town, & made us fear his Attempts on Santee River.

GEN. ALLEN JONES TO MAJOR GENL. GATES.

CAMP AT WAKE COURTHOUSE, October 9th, 1780.

SIR :

Your favour of the 5th I was yesterday honoured with, and shall alter my route accordingly ; but as we have neither tents or cart-ridge boxes, I shall go by Hillsborough, where I hope to be supplied with those necessaries, and have wrote for that purpose to the board of war. I expect to leave this on Wednesday morning with about 500 men, and shall have the honour of seeing you on Friday. In the meantime I am,

With the greatest respect, Sir,

Yr. Mo. Ob. Sert.,

ALLEN JONES, ESQ.

Hon. Gen. Gates.

GEN. SMALLWOOD TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

HILLSBOROUGH, October 9th, 1780.

SIR :

You will observe below a List of Officers who have received no proportion of the State Stores lately distributed to the Maryland line, nor would the Quantity received afford a general Distribution. I must therefore earnestly request you to order these Officers to be Supplied out of the first Continental Cloathing which may come to hand, as most of them are in extreme want, and have no early Prospect of obtaining it from the State. Cloth,

Linen, Hats, Shoes and Stockings will be wanting by the other Officers who received only one piece of Brittannies upon the late distribution of State Cloathing. I am,

With great Esteem and Regard,

Your Obedt. Hble. Servt.,

W. SMALLWOOD.

Colo. Williams.

Lieut. Woolford.

Colo. Ford.

Capt. Davidson.

Capt. Smith.

Capt. Claggett.

Doct. Pindle.

Lieut. Donally.

Mr. Jamieson.

Colo. Gunby.

Ensign Moore.

Lieut. Smith.

Capt. Riley.

Lieut. Hamilton.

Lieut. Adams.

Capt. Marbury.

Capt. Lt. Dyer.

Mr. Edmonson.

Mr. King.

BRIGR. GENL. SUMNER TO MAJR. GENL. GATES.

CAMP YADKIN FORD, Oct. 10th, 1780,
VIII. Ock. Even'g.

SIR:

With Great Satisfaction I informe you of the defeat of Majr. Furguson on King's Mountain, 4 Ock., Saturday Afternoon. The perticulars I inclose you, as Received a few minits ago, also a letter from Genl. Davidson of his securing twenty nine Barrls. of powder, which was Secreted some time sense near Charlotte.

I am, Sir, with great respect,

Yr. very Hble. Servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

P. S. The Draft Genl. Davidson mentions of the enemy's lines was Omitted by some means or other, being not inclosed me, but. you may expect it next express from this if the mistake is discovered.

J. S.

GENL. WM. DAVIDSON TO BRIGR. GENL. SUMNER.

CAMP ROCKY RIVER, Oct. 10th, 1780.

SIR :

I have two detachments of Cavalry & Infantry, Each on the Enemy's Lines. A considerable quantity of powder was secured some time ago within four miles of Charlotte, which I knew nothing of until Sunday Evening; 13 Cags were brought off that night, & the remaining Sixteen are this moment arrived safe, which I will forward immediately. Pray Let me know if his Lordship's figures have been decyphered yet. I find he is determined to surprise me, & I am as determined to disappoint him. Inclosed you have a draft of the Enemy's lines which was sent to me by Colo. P.....k whilst a Prisoner. I believe it may be depended on. Colo. Davie is very poorly.

I am &c., &c.,

WM. DAVIDSON.

The Hnble. Brig. Genl. Sumner.

GEN. H. W. HARRINGTON TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

CAMP NEAR CROSS CREEK, 10th Octor., 1780.

DEAR SIR :

I had the honour to acquaint You on the 6th Instant of my return to this Post, & that Colo. Taylor had joined me. Colo. Kenan joined me on Sunday, but his number is so reduced by sickness that at present they have not more than 28 fit for duty besides the Officers. Colo. Wade will inform You, Sir, of the Retreat of the British & Tories from *Peedee* to Cambden, & that Post might be yet taken *there* to advantage, which would effectually preserve the Mills, Grain & Stock on the upper parts of the River. I moreover learn, Sir, that the People were most heartily disposed to join me, & have reason to flatter myself that, had I gone on, my Brigade would have greatly strengthened, and that the Force I should have collected in the South would have enabled me to have kept possession of all on the Northside of Santee, & perhaps been formidable enough to have alarmed the Enemy in Mecklenburgh, & thereby caused a diversion in favor of

that part of the Country. But, Sir, as You have a View of the whole Scene, You certainly know where to employ my small Brigade to the most advantage, and I shall with the greatest cheerfulness pay the most implicit obedience to and think myself honoured by your Commands.

I have the pleasure to inform You, Sir, that Bladen County is entirely free from Tories, I mean Insurgents. Col. Marion sent some Prisoners here the other day; some of them are, or rather were, wealthy Inhabitants of So. Carolina. They want to be paroled, which I tell them I cannot do. They say they were obliged to take up Arms, or go to the Provost Guard. From them I have two News-papers, which I send with this, as they will serve to show the increase of the Converts to The Royal Cause in Charles Town, and that a Lieut. Colo. is Commandant there.

I have the honor to be, Dr. Sir,

Your most humble and most obedt. Sert.,

H. W. HARRINGTON.

COL. THOMAS POLK TO MAJ. GENERAL GATES.

SIR:

Your Draught on the Governor of Virginia I sent by Mr. Ochiltree, which was not answered; on that Gentleman's Return I neglected to call on him for the Draught. He was shortly after made prisoner by the English. Least any ill use should be made of it, have thought it my Duty to make known this Circumstance to you. Majr. Polk, by whom I sent the Maryland Draught, writes that the Govr. and Council of that State have refused to answer the same till they have been advised by Congress that Genl. Gates hath Authority to draw. Part of the Provision I had laid up in Charlotte was taken by the Enemy. My own Money is entirely expended; am therefore reduced to the Necessity of calling on you for a supply.

There is a Gentleman from Virginia, now waiting for the Return of my Express, who will pay me the Money for the Draught if you will oblige me by Sending one on Virginia. My

Property is chiefly lost ; cannot therefore Venture to extend my Credit.

I am, Sir,

Your very huml. Servt.

CAMP YADKIN, October 10th, 1780.

THOS. POLK.

GEN. WM. DAVIDSON TO BRIGADIER GENERAL SUMNER.

CAMP ROCKY RIVER, }
October 10th, 1780. }

SIR :

I have the pleasure of handing you very agreeable intelligence from the West. Ferguson, the great partisan, has miscarried ; this we are assured of by Mr. Tate, Brigade Major in Genl. Sumpster's late command. The particulars from that Gentleman's mouth stand thus : That Cols. Campbell, Cleveland, Shelby, Sevier, Williams, Brandon, Lacey, &c., formed a conjunct body near Gilberttown, consisting of 3,000. From this body was selected 1,600 good horse, who immediately went in pursuit of Colo. Ferguson, who was making his way to Charlotte. Our People overtook him well posted on King's mountain, & on the Evening of the 7th instant at 4 o'Clock began the Attack, which continued 47 minutes. Colo. Ferguson fell in the action, besides 150 of his men ; 810 were made prisoners, including the British ; 150 of the Prisoners are wounded ; 15 hundred stands of Arms fell into our hands. Colo. Ferguson had about 1,400 men ; our People surrounded them & the Enemy surrendered. We lost about 20 men, among whom is Major Chronicle of Lincoln County. Colo. Williams is mortally wounded ; the number of our wounded cannot be ascertained. This blow will certainly affect the British very considerably. The designs of our Conquering friends near King's mountain are not clearly known. It is most probable that they will secure their Prisoners in or over the mountains & proceed towards Charlotte. The Brigade Major who gives us this was in the action. The above is true ; the blow is great. I give you joy upon the occasion.

I am &c., &c.,

WILLIAM DAVIDSON.

The Hnble. Genl. Sumner.

 SURGEON W. KILTY, TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

CAMDEN, October 11th, 1780.

SIR :

I understand the Surgeon's Mate of the 71st Regt., who was taken Prisoner lately on Peedee River, is come in here on Parole, & as he and myself are equally desirous of being exchanged, flatter myself you will endeavor to have it effected, which I presume might be done by your Writing on the Subject to My Lord Cornwallis. I have Signed myself as Surgeon, owing to my having been muster'd as Such, but as I have not received a Commission or Appointment am in hopes I may Still be Consider'd & exchanged as a Mate. Should His Lordship not be of this Opinion, Your requesting my enlargement on Parole, in consequence of the indulgence extended to him, as it appears just, Could not fail, I think, of being attended with Success. I shall write (& if possible procure a letter here in my behalf) to My Lord on the Subject, which I am in hopes will dispose his Lordship to Concur with your requisition. Doctr. Williamson, who takes Charge of this, will inform you of my Situation, from which I make no doubt you will be disposed to afford me every possible Relief.

I have the Honour to be,

With due Respect,

Yr. Most Obt. H. Svt.,

W. KILTY, Surgeon 5th M. Regt.

 CAPT. GEO. ELLIOTT TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

PETERSBURG, October 11, 1780.

By Request of Mr. Randoll, Clothier to The Maryland Line, I Have Ordered this Brogade of Waggon's to Load With His Stores for yr. Place, Except One, Which Is Loaded With Clothing for Colo. Buford. Your Excellency Will please To Dispatch the Brogade Waggon's Back as Soon as possible, as, We Have no Waggon at This Station.

I am Your Excellency's

Most Obedt. Huml. Servt., &c.,

GEO. ELLIOTT, A. D. Q. M.

His Excellency Horasio Gates.

GEN. MUHLENBERG TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

RICHMOND, October 12th, 1780.

DEAR GENERAL :

Two days ago I was honored with your favor of the 24th of Sept., in answer to which I now do myself the Honor to inform You I have about 1,000 Men collected at Chesterfield Court House; but, notwithstanding our exertions, we have not been able to procure such articles as are essentially necessary for the troops on this march. Blanketts are totally out of the Question, but we have procured Materials for 100 Tents, and all the workmen we could collect are employd in making them. I have ordered the second Regt. to hold themselves in readiness to march on Monday next, & the 7th. will be ready to follow in a few days. I should have sent on the troops before this, but cannot think they will be able to render any real Services in their present naked conditions. If they are to go on without waiting for the most necessary articles I shall be happy to receive Your Orders for that purpose. The New Levies from Winchester, Stanton, Pittsylvania & Brunswick, who are to compose the 6th Regt., are by an express Order from The Governor & Councill to March by the nearest rout to Hillsborough. I am now pressing Waggons to send on Arms & Shoes for them agt. they arrive at Hillsborough.

I have the Honor to be,

With great Respect, Dear General,

Your Most Obedt. Hble. Servt.,

P. MUHLENBERG.

JO. CAVAIL HALL TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

SIR :

Agreeable to your orders, I have delivered Genl. Gist your Instructions to me. The assembly meets on the 17th Inst. to consider some more efficacious Means of filling their Regts. I can not flatter you with the Prospect of a speedy Reinforcement from this State. The State Regt. yet lays at Annapolis. If the Enemy

should take Post at Portsmouth I am informed it will be ordered to cover the Convention Troops, in that case to be marched to Maryland.

The Embarkation we have been amused with for sometime past it seems was destined for West Point. The enclosed Papers, which contain all the news we have, will explain the matter. There is an Embarkation of 6,000 now spoke of, destined by Conjecture for the South.

Pardon the Liberty I have taken to request you will send the enclosed with the Papers, when you have amused yourself with considering the good that may arise from such uncommon Baseness, to Colo. Williams,

And believe me,

With the greatest Respect.,

Yr. Hble. Servt.,

JO. CAVAIL HALL.

Baltimore, Octr. 12th, '80.

COL. JOHN CHRISTOPHER SENF TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

PORTSMOUTH, Octr. 12th, 1780.

Honourable Major General Gates.

DEAREST GENERAL :

I have arrived, the 6th, at Williamsburg, (60 miles of Richmond,) and the 7th at Yorek (12 miles). Genl. Nelson wishing to have the plan of Yorek and my Opinion about that place, I took, the 8th and 9th, the plan and view'd, in Company with General Nelson, the Situation round about it. Yorek consist about of 50 Houses, and is a very defensible Spot of Ground, as well by Water as by Land, if proper Use made of it. There has been, with very great Expences, an extensive Battery erected to no great Service, and if of Service, by no Means defensible in the rear. There is not less Water than Six fathoms from Cap Henry to York, and good Navigation. The Distance from Wind Mill point at Yorek straight over the River to the point of Gloster (a little town) is not much above three-quarters of a Mile, and good high ground on both Sides. The River above those two points begins to be broad again from One to two Miles, and Ships of the Line

may go 8 or 9 miles up and lay with Safety. (The L'Enfant, a French 74, lay'd last Winter at Yorck). Troops may be easier accommodated there than any where near Hampton Road. As soon as I can I will send you the plan. The 10th I proceeded, with Genl. Nelson, to Hampton, a place of about 40 Houses, (22 Miles from Yorck,) took the plan of it, and inform'd myself of the Situation. This place is defended by a small Bar, where nothing can go over what draws more then 6 or 7 feet Water, which may be done at three different places. The Entrance of that little Harbour is defended by a small Battery of 4 Guns. Two armed Virginia State Boats are stationed there, under the Command of a Comodore Barren, which go some time in the Bay cruissing. If the Enemy think it necessary they may land above and below this place to take it. The 11th we crossed in an Armed Boat Hampton Road, entered Elisabeth River, (where no large Ships can lay,) and arrived at Portsmouth in the Afternoon (18 miles from Hampton). But as the French Consul, Mons. D'Anmour, who had been for some time at Cape Henry, had pass'd us on Our passage from Hampton, and I desiring to see him, I went next morning alone back to Hampton, overtook the Consul on his road going to Richmond, convers'd with him, and return'd to Portsmouth. I got following intelligence, with which likewise the Consuls will agree: A Captain Cook, Master of a Skooner, who had been taken prisoner by two of the Enemy's Boats and set on land of the Eastern Shore, says that he saw, the 1st of this Month, a fleet of 60 Sails off the Capes, and had their Course to the Southern; that he were chas'd the next day by Seven large Ships, under French Colours, most a Shore, where they quited and stood Southerly, and the next Morning he were taken prisoner. It is here supposed that this are the troops who have been embarqued at New York. Some of the people think they are gone to Cape fear.

The Consul has been all this time at this post, but at such a distance from the Cape, as Boats to sent out to Sea for to look out, and being sick, he could not see much, in Case any Ships had pass'd.

The 11th, in the Evening, a Ship, called the Renown, sailed from St. Eustatia the 24th last month, comanded by Capt. Lewis. arrived in Hampton Road. I went aboard, and the Captain gave

me following Intelligence: That a French Fregatte arrived at Martinico, which parted with Count d'Estaing's fleet off the Western Islands, says that Count d'Estaing sailed the 6th of August, with 26 Ships of the Line and 90 Transports, from Br est for the West Indias; That an English Merchant fleet of 47 Sails, under which were 5 East India Men, were taken in the beginning of August off the Madeiras by the Combin'd fleet. The Captain likewise informs me that he saw, the Afternoon he came in, three Ships and 4 Skooners, and that One of the Ships chaz'd him.

Portsmouth consist, of about 25 Houses; the rest have been burnt. Norfolk, which lays right opposite, has been an extensive place, but is all burnt down. Since the fire there have been about 15 Houses built up again. The Fort is destroy'd, except four Guns are remounted to prevent Privateers from doing Mischief. No Soldiers in this Quarter, except a few Militia. There is some trade carried on in this place, but very little to what it has been.

In my next Letter I shall inform You of the Situation all about this Place, and the Number of defiles. Genl. Nelson, who gives me all possible Assistance, presents his Compliments to You; wishes You would be so kind to inform him of the Newes in Your Quarters, that he could be able to take his Measures accordingly.

I remain, with the greatest respect,

Your faithfull Servt. and sincere friend,

JN. CHRISTR. SENF.

My best Compliments to all the Gentlemen of Your Family.

LT. COL. ED. CARRINGTON TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

TAYLOR'S FERRY, October 13th, 1780.

DR. GENERAL :

The Virginia part of the Continental Regiment of Artillery is now reduced to so mere a handful that a particular provision of cloathing for them has perhaps not been thought an Object worth attending to. At any rate, I am convinced no provision upon the Continental footing has been tried, & as to the State provision I am certain the most diligent application will obtain them

nothing, as I know their means are scanty, & the Executive will think the new Levies & the State Regiments demand their first attention. I therefore take the liberty of asking that the few Virginians which are now with Capt. Singleton may share with the Maryland line the cloathing which are now arriving at Camp. These men are totally destitute of cloathing, and cannot be fit for service unless they have a supply from somewhere. Capt. Singleton will do himself the Honor to wait on you & fully explain the circumstances under which they stand.

I have the Honor to enclose you a Copy of a letter of a few days ago, received from Governor Jefferson, in answer to one I wrote him on the subject of provisions & Waggon, from which you will be able to Judge of your prospects with respect to those Articles. I own I do not like them at all. As to provisions for our daily occasions, the executive seem to have made such a disposition as may answer well enough, but I cannot learn from this letter that any disposition is made for laying in Stores of Salted Meats for the Winter & Spring's use, when Beeves will be unfit for slaughtering. As to Waggon, I have been in expectation of a Number of New ones being brought into the service by a Mr. Hunter, near Fredericksbg., who, the Executive several months ago told me, had contracted to make them. You see by the above-mentioned letter we shall be disappointed in them, & I know Mr. Moody cannot produce many, so that they are left still as they were last Spring, to obtain them amongst the people. This mode of supplying Waggon to the public is really ruinous, viewed as well in a public as private light. We distress the Farmers unreasonably, & not only get into the Service old Waggon that will soon be unfit for service, but we also cut off our resources in the different parts of the country for such occasional services as we often find ourselves dependent on the people for. I have thought of trying whether the Quarter Masters at the different posts cannot procure the making of Waggon. I should suppose that each of them could have influence enough with the Workmen of his Neighbourhood to have at least some done.

I, a night or two ago, received a letter from Capt. Irish, by which I find that what I apprehended when I wrote you last, is really the Case. Our Artists at Richmond are without a House

to work in, or even to Shelter themselves. I wish much to go & see what can be done to get them fixed for their business.

Since my last We have Arrived here about 60,000 M. Cartridges & 3,000 lbs. of Bacon, which I wish Waggon's would come to take way.

I have the Honor to be, with much

Respect & Esteem, Yr. Mo. Obt. Hl. St.,

ED. CARRINGTON, Lt. Col. Art.

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GEN. HORATIO GATES.

CAMP YADKIN FORD, October the 13th, 1780.

SIR :

I inclose to you the Draft of the Enemy's lines at Charlotte, which I received from Genl. Davidson the 11th instant. The Evening of the same day Colo. Williams & Mr. Lenear arrived in Camp, informing me of the Torries getting very troublesome in Surry, being imbodyed to the number of 3 or 400. I had some accounts at the same time that one Wright, their head-man, had sent in several of his men into Charlotte to get a way open for them to join the British Army. I have thought proper, therefore, to detach a party of 300 foot, with a few horses, under the command of Colo. Paisley, to endeavour to disperse them & Cut them off from Charlotte. This party is to be back within six days. On Tuesday last a Small party of Genl. Davidson's infantry fell in with two of the Enemy's Waggon's, with an Escorte, on their way from Cambden, within two Miles of Charlotte, on the Steel-Creek Road; killed two men, took two, & brought off the Waggon Horses, 2 port-mantues, with Officers' Baggages, &c., &c. No News of the Enemy's movements since my last. I expect Colo. Morgan in to-day. The Small-pox has been discovered on two of the prisoners brought in from the Enemy's lines. I have sent them, under a Guard, to a house down the River, & have taken all the precautions necessary to prevent the Spreading of this Contagious disorder, & have requested the Justices of Salisbury to take such measures as their prudence may dictate to Secure this part of the Country from the infection.

One Mr. OChiltree, employed in public business, remained in Charlotte when the Enemy entered that place & took protection. A few days ago he made his escape to Genl. Davidson, who sent him to me, recommending him as a friend to our cause, upon which I left him at liberty at large; but several of the principal inhabitants having intimated to me that he is a fallacious & dangerous man, having been at all times of Toryfied principles, I think proper to confine him to the limits of the Camp till Genl. Smallwood's arrival, and to get him narrowly watched. He presented me with the inclosed Sketch of the Enemy's lines and forces at Charlotte.

I am, Sir, with respect,

Yr. Obdt. Servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

The Honble. Majr. Genl. Gates.

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

CAMP YADKIN FORD, the 13th October, 1780, }
IX. Ock., Even'g. }

SIR :

About an hour ago I receiv'd the inclosed Express from Genl. Davidson of the Enemy's Retreat from Charlotte towards Beggar's Fery on Catawba River. I shall, Sir, recross the river to Morrow, or Early next morning, with all the troops at this place, (the sick and convalescents, with great part of the baggage, I shall leave proper Officers to take charge of, &c., &c., &c.) and March after the enemy, so as to annoy as much as possible, preventing a general Action. Colo. Morgan Arrived in Camp about two Ock. this after Noon with his Troops.

I am, Sir, Yr.

Very Hble. Servt.,

JETHRO SUMNER.

P. S. The fourth part of the Troops here are without Cartridge Boxes, and flints are likely to be very scarce.

J. S.

PAROLE OF CAPT. SAML. RYERS.

October 13th, 1780.

I, the Subscriber, do acknowledge myself a Prisoner to a Detachment of the Troops of the united American States, under the Command of Colo. William Campbell; and do solemnly engage that I will not, directly or indirectly, act against the Troops or Citizens of the said United States, either by carrying Arms, giving Intelligence, or any other Means, until I am fairly exchange'd, according to the Rules and Customs of War; and that I will, when called upon by the Commander-in-Chief, Commissary of Prisoners, or any other Officer of the United States, appear at any place to which I am so directed, and untill called upon will keep within the Bounds of six Miles of my present abode, unless removed with the wounded of the American Troops nearer to Salisbury. Given under my hand in Camp at Colo. Walker's, Rutherford County, October 13th, 1780.

SAML. RYERS,

Capt. 4: B. N. Y. V.

GENL. WM. DAVIDSON TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

CAMP ROCKY RIVER, October 13th, 1780.

SIR:

Yesterday I received intelligence of a party of the Enemy marching out of Charlotte towards Bigger's ferry on Catawba, consisting of 800, with one field-piece. I have waited till this morning to have this account officially confirmed, but am not fully convinced of the truth of it yet. We have a report by a man of Veracity, just arrived from within 6 miles of Charlotte, that the Enemy have evacuated Charlotte, & that last night at ten o'clock the rear of the Army passed Barnet's Creek, five miles Beyond Charlotte, on the Road to Bigger's ferry. This account agrees with a piece of intelligence received about midnight, by 5 Tories who deserted in the evening, that the Enemy were just ready to march at that time. Colo. Davie was yesterday evening in the neighbourhood

of Charlotte with a sufficient force to gall the Enemy in the Rear. I cannot account for Colo. Davie's not sending me accounts, unless he is so busily engaged on their Rear as to neglect this.

I am, Sir, &c., &c.,

WM. DAVIDSON.

The Hnble. Brigr. Genl. Sumner.

GENL. WM. DAVIDSON TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

CAMP ROCKY RIVER, October 13th, 1780,
7 o'Clock A. M.

SIR:

This moment Mr. McCafferty is come to me & informs me that the Rear of the Enemy left Charlotte at 4 o'Clock last Evening; that he went with them to Barnet's Creek, five Miles below Town, on the road to Armour's ford. His conjecture is that their design is to go in quest of our Western Army, as they were particular in inquiring the nearest ford on Catawba river. You will please to accept as an Apology for my not sending a reinforcement of Horse to the forks of the Yadkin the accounts of 90 horsemen embodied there last Wednesday as per Express, my orders of yesterday to Co'o. Brandon to embody all the Minute men he could to join them, & Colo. Davie being now out with 140 Horse. I am now preparing to march to Charlotte. Mr. McCafferty is sent with this under guard; his late conduct is to me a demonstration that he is not a friend to his Country.

I have the honour to be, &c., &c.,

WM. DAVIDSON.

The Hnble. Brigr. Genl. Sumner.

• LT. COL. CARRINGTON TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

TAYLOR'S FERRY, Octo. 14, 1780.

DR. GENL.:

Yours of the 11, for Arms & the 4 lb. Shott, I was honored with yesterday. I have sent by the Waggon which Attended it

all the Arms we had here, amounting to 12 Boxes, estimated at 440 Stands. When those arms left Richmond it was supposed they were to re-arm the Men who had thrown away their Arms in the defeat, &, as it was supposed they had not lost their Cartridge Boxes, none were sent with those Arms, as there were not enough of them for the Arms in Store at Richmond, & it was expected they would not be necessary, with those sent on to this place; the Arms, therefore, now come without Cartridge Boxes. I shall have them sent from Richmond immediately on my getting them, if there are any there. I have also sent 50 round Shott & fifty Grape for the four pounder, with a like number of Blank flannel Cartridges. The Balance we had here, being very few, are retained for the pieces here.

Major Anderson also forwards a Waggon load of Bacon & 288 Camp Kettles.

I am just setting off for Richmond, from which place I shall write as soon as I arrive.

I have the Honor to be,

With much respect, &c.,

Yr. Mo. Obt.,

ED. CARRINGTON.

P. S. A Brigade of Waggon will arrive here to day, that I am told are ordered to proceed to Hillsborough. I hope they have the Axes & Artificers' Tools.

LT. COL. CARRINGTON TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

TAYLOR'S FERRY, October 14, 1780.

DR. GENERAL:

I was honored with yours by Capt. Dellezen. Am much obliged to you for transmitting to me the great News, and do most heartily congratulate you thereon.

The cloathing for the Maryland Troops left this yesterday in Waggon furnished by Colo. Burton, by requisition of the Board of War of No. Carolina. When those arrive which you mention (which I suppose must be to-day) they shall be dispatched immediately, with Arms & about one Hundred loose Shott & Blank

Cartridges, which are all we have here, except 30 or 40 we reserve for the pieces stationed here. As we brought from the Army none but 6s & 3s, adapted to the pieces we Brought, have no fixed Shott in the State for any other kind, & must do with loose Shott untill our Laboratory can produce some. You will find by a letter of Mine, wrote about a Week ago, that I have instructed Capt. Irish on that head. I hope you have received a letter of Mine dated the 9th instant, inclosing you a Map of the Country hereabouts.

We have Musquet Stores & Bacon here, as well as Salt, which I am sure you want. I wish Waggon's could come for them. A letter of yesterday's date will have got to your hands before this.

I have the Honor to be,

With much respect & Esteem,

Yr. Mo. Obt.

ED. CARRINGTON.

GEN. H. W. HARRINGTON TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

CAMP NEAR CROSS CREEK, 15th October, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

I had the honor to receive your favor of the 11 Instant yesterday evening, and in consequence of your recommendation I shall March towards Peedee tomorrow, & shall write to Colo. Marion & Giles soon after I arrive there. I shall be glad to hear from the Gentleman whom You, Sir, mention towards the conclusion of your said favour.

I received a Letter from His Excellency, Governor Rutledge, requesting me to order the Tory Prisoners taken by Colo. Marion to New bern, which I shall do tomorrow; and as the other Prisoners will be troublesome to me on my March, I shall send them also to Newbern under the same Guard, 14 in all, viz.: 6 Tories from So. Carolina, 4 British soldiers, 1 North Carolina Tory, 2 Militia men, turn'd over to the Continental-service for desertion from the Militia, and James McLean, the lying Deserter.

I have again received accounts of French & Spanish Forces being landed at Sunbury; but as such Reports have so often prevailed when there was not the least foundation for them, I am

tired of troubling You with them; however, I will just mention that I believe it may be depended on that a Colo. Clarke has taken Augusta & captured some British & Indians, and refer You, Sir, to my Letter of this date to the Board of War for the intelligence touching our Allies, in case you should think there is any probability of their being at Sunbury.

I have the honour to be, Dear Sir,

Your most obedt. sert.,

H. W. HARRINGTON.

THOS. POLK'S RECEIPT TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

Rd. 15 of Octobr., 1780, by the hand of Thos. Polk, Junr., a drafft on the Governor of Virginia for one Hundred thousand, which I Promise to be accountable for, from his Excely., Majr. Genl. Gates.

THOS. POLK.

GENL. SMALLWOOD TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

MORAVIAN TOWN, October 16th, 1780.

SIR:

I was informed by Express on the 14th Instant, at Capt. Lindsay's, 12 Miles South of Guilford Court house, that the Tories had embodied in the Upper part of Surry, and marched down through Richmond to the old Moravian Town, intending to cross at the Shallow Ford over the North branch of the Yadkin to join the British. Their Strength was reported to be nine hundred.

As they passed they plundered, disarmed and paroled many of the Inhabitants, and determined to imprison and carry off others who had been more obnoxious. This induced me to March with all possible expedition to this place, with an intention to attack and intercept them.

On my arrival here, about 12 o'Clock yesterday, Immediately sent out Scouts to obtain more certain Intelligence of their real Strength and Situation; in the interim assembled 200 Militia

horse, and proposed marching at 10 o'Clock last Night in order to surprise them at day break this Morning; but upon return of my Scouts last Evening they informed me the Enemy had attempted to cross the Shallow ford the day before, when they were attacked and defeated by Major Cloyd with 160 of the Virginia and Carolina Militia; 15 of the Tories were found dead and four wounded. Our loss, one Capt. killed and four privates wounded. No prisoners were taken. The Tories, being well mounted, made their Escape. I have ordered the Militia in pursuit, and make no doubt many will fall into their hands. I shall immediately march with the Cavalry to join the Army, and in the interim am, with great Regard,

Your Obedt. Hble. Servt.,

W. SMALLWOOD.

I have this Moment received the agreeable News of the Enemy's Retreat from Charlotte, for a more Circumstantial Account of which I refer you to the inclosed Copies of Genls. Sumner and Davidson's Letters,

And am, as above, Sir,

Your Obedt. Hble. Servt.,

W. SMALLWOOD.

SAM HUNTINGTON, PRESIDENT, TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

PHILADELPHIA, October 16, 1780.

SIR:

By the enclosed Copy of an Act of Congress of the 5. Instant, you will be informed that they have directed a Court of Enquiry respecting your Conduct as Commander of the Southern Army, and that another Officer should take the Command until such Enquiry be made.

At the same Time that the Duties of my Office oblige me to transmit you this Intelligence, It is my sincere Desire that the Result of such Enquiry may give Satisfaction to the Country and do Honor to your Character and Reputation.

With great Esteem & Respect,

I have the Honor to be, Sir,

Your most obedient Servant,

SAM HUNTINGTON, President.

The Hnble. Major General Gates.

JOHN INGRAM, A. C. I., TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

CROSS CREEK, 16th October, 1780.

SIR :

I am extremely sorry to hear by Mr. Fletcher, who had it officially from Mr. Pendergast, to desire me to load no more public Waggons with private Stores, and this by your Excellencie's order. I now declare I never did load any of the public Waggons with any other Things than those ordered ; nor have I ever, since I have been in Office here, had any Waggons addressed to me but one Brigade from Baron de Kalb.

I have now, and once before, by desire of Mr. Fletcher, loaded some Continental Waggons, which were all the Times any application was made to me by any Officer. Mr. Daniel Mallett once told me I might load three Waggons with Salt that then came from Hillsborough ; I refused, as I had no kind of Instructions concerning them, and indeed did not at that Time know to whom I might have directed the loads.

I have never on my own Accot., nor on Account of any other Person, put any private Property in any Waggons for Hillsborough, except two small Trunks & as many Boxes. These contained almost the whole of my Wardrobe, Library, &c., things so necessary either for my appearance or entertainment, I was afraid of trusting here, & therefore sent them away.

I have the Honor to be

Your Excellency's most obedt. &

Very humble Servt.,

JOHN INGRAM, A. C. I.

COL. THOMAS POLK TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

SALISBURY, 16th October, 1780.

SIR :

I Receivd. yours of the 13th pr. Son, & a draft for one Hundred thousand Pound Virginia Money, & has Recd. the money from Mr. John Thompson. Pleas send by the berer any Letters you think

Proper in behalf ov the draft. I have ben Luckey annouff to get the other draft since I Rott. Mr Orbetton, (?) Who Was Paroold to Charlestown, brock his Prool & brought the draft to me, Which I Will Send by my Nixt Letter to you. I have sent a Recept. for the New Draft, Mr. Thompson.

I hop my Nixt Letters Will be detted at Charlotte, for Which Place I Set out this day.

I am, Sir, With Regd.,
Your Most Humbl. Savt.,
THOMAS POLK.

PETER DEVEAUX TO MAJR. GENL. GATES.

HALIFAX, 17th October, 1780.

DEAR GENERAL :

I arrived at this place last Evening. I shou'd have made my Journy in Two day, but the rivers was so high that I was detain'd almost a day. I am Obliged to rest my horses a few days, as they are much fatigued. Our General Huger has been very buisy, and will in a few days march all the Cavalry from this place to Col. Hawkins, and I believe Col. White will be at Head Quarters with near 60 or 80 More Horse in about Ten days. You may depend I shall make all the hast back I can. Your Saddle & Bridle is done, and have it by first Opportunity. A report prevails that Genl. Arnold has proov'd a Traitor in laying a plot to betray G. Washington and deliver him to the British. You will hear more of the Affair in a Short Time. Malmedy has told many lies at Philadelphia about poor Pinkney, and am,

With the greatest Respect, Dear
General, your Affectionate Friend,

PETER DEVEAUX

P. S. Genl. Huger Desires his Compts. to you and Family.

GOV. ABNER NASH TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

NEWBERN, 17 Octr., 1780.

SIR :

I have had the Honour to receive your favour of the 3d Inst., by Mr. Clay, who is now here on the business you mention, & who writes to you by this opportunity. I am sorry to acquaint you that our treasury for the prest. is entirely exausted and that it will not be in my power to answer yr. demand of a Milion of Dollars until the Taxes come in. This may be expected in the Course of about two months. At the same time I must remark that, respecting this Summer's Campaign, it seems impossible that this state can be behindhand as to its quota of money, without regard to which, however, I shall upon all occasions, with the highest satisfaction, answer yr. demands as far as may be in my power.

I am, Sir, your most Obt. Servt.,

A. NASH.

Gen. Gates.

COL. ANTHY. W. WHITE TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

HALIFAX, October 18th, 1780.

HONL. SIR :

I received your Letter of the 11th Inst. by Mr. Gunn. An almost fatal fit of Sickness, which had nearly deprived me of Life, also prevented me from executing the instructions I had the Honour of receiving from you at Hillsborough, which I should have done with the greatest pleasure immaginable. The orders I received in your last will, I am affraid, be out of my power to execute for some time. I am extremely weak and low; my fever has left a Gravelly complaint on me, which is also very troublesome. I am now at this Place, and shall send off all the men of both Regiments as soon as they are able to ride. I am in hopes to get the whole from here in about a Week; to get all that are fit for duty, both Men and Horses, in readiness to March at a Moment's warning, and write to you for Orders, should they march, to leave an

Officer with those that may be unfit to March, which I will bring on with those at this Place. I am in great hopes that I shall be inabled to March the whole of the Cavalry myself, agreeable to your Orders, before you leave Hillsborough; but if I should not, give me leave to assure you Major Call will neglect nothing that ought to be done; he is an Active, good Officer.

I return you, good Sir, my sincere thanks for the pleasure you express on the recovery of my Health, and the Friendly advice I received from you at Hillsborough respecting my affairs. I hope my conduct ever has and will be such as to merit and continue your Friendship.

I have the Honor to be,

With the greatest Respect and Esteem,

Your most Obedt. Hble. Servt.,

ANTHY. W. WHITE.

N. B. Since writing the above General Huger has shewn me your last instructions to him, agreeable to which I have wrote to Major Call to execute such orders as the General may be pleased to give.

GENL. SMALLWOOD TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

SALISBURY, 20th October, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

Last night at 9 o'Clock I received your Letter dated the 18th Instant, previous to which I had advanced here with the Cavalry, fixed my Quarters, and marked out an encampment for the Militia. The Yaddin was so swelled and rapid by the late Rains that it was unpracticable to cross on the seventeenth when I arrived there, and the Troops with difficulty now cross, there being but one very sorry Boat, but expect they, with their Baggage, will all arrive here to day.

I have ordered a Field Officer with a proper command to remain at the Ford to secure it and the Boat, as well as to forward any Supplies of Stores and Provisions which may arrive. He is also directed to bring up one or two more boats which lie below, as soon as the current will admit, which I sent parties after before,

but they could not stem the Stream. I have also ordered Artificers to remain and repair the Boats, who, with the Soldiery at that Station, will be ready to construct works as soon as Colo. Cuziosco arrives, whom I beg you will forward.

We have had no accounts of the Enemy since Tuesday. On Monday they moved from their late Position back to Robert McClaery's, within ten miles of Charlotte, and on Tuesday detached three hundred Horses and Foot seven Miles up the River, to Davis's Mill, after Forage and Provision. They returned in the evening, but whether they obtained either is uncertain. It is said they suffer much for want of both. They lie very compact, on high, open grounds, and seem much guarded against an Attack or Surprise. It is generally supposed the Floods have prevented their retreat. Their rout and designs are by no means apparent, and their retreat, if a finesse, is no very deep one, as it has and must operate against them; but I expect the next Intelligence will point out their real Views, the earliest intimation of which I shall transmit you, and in the interim shall advance the Cavalry and light Troops. The Infantry, now at Tyler's, will be joined by Colo. Morgan and the Cavalry to-day, and as soon as the Militia arrives I shall draw out three hundred Musquetry and two Hundred rifle Men to join them. And after I get the Militia arranged in a proper train, and their Encampment secured, shall go down myself to obtain further Intelligence, take a view of ours and their Situation and resources, and determine what further Operations may be expedient.

Pursuant to your requisitions I have charged Colo. Morgan and the Commandants below to be particularly attentive to guard against the small Pox by restraining their Parties from infected places.

I have addressed the respective Commandants and their Volunteers, now assembled on the South side of the Catawba to the amount of Two thousand five hundred Men, Not to disperse 'till it can be determined whether the Enemy can be attacked with a prospect of Success, and have recommended the following arrangements :

That General Davidson take the Command of the Virginia and North Carolina Volunteers, who, if Circumstances should require, may be drawn on this side; Sumpter to take Command of the

South Carolinians and Georgians on the other side of the Catawba to oppose the Enemy's passage should they attempt to cross, and Colo. Morgan to command the advanced Troops, which arrangement and disposition I am informed will be pleasing to all Parties, tho' I have not yet been favored with an Answer.

The Packets of Letters you mention I had not received on the 16th when I wrote, but they have since come safe to hand, except one from Colo. Forrest, which he writes he delivered Major McGill.

Your Orders to Colo. Polk shall immediately be forwarded. I have heard nothing farther of the Action at King's Mountain than was transmitted you.

With great Regard, I remain Your

Most Obedt. & very Hble. Servt.,

W. SMALLWOOD.

General Gates.

JOHN SANFORD DART TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

PHILADELPHIA, October ye 21st, 1780.

SIR :

I have done myself the Honor of laying your letters of the 28th Septr., 5th & 6th Octor. inst., before the Board of War, and this Day received for answer that the Goods offered to you were so exorbitantly dear that they could by no means agree to their being purchased, as it would be out of their power to pay for them.

I have the Honor to be, with great

Respect, Sir, Your Obedt. Huml. Servt.,

JOHN SANFORD DART,

Depy. Cloathier General.

Honble. Major General Horatio Gates, Southern Army.

LT. COL. ED. CARRINGTON TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

RICHMOND, October 22d, 1780.

DR. GENERAL :

The Governor is writing you by this Express, & will give you the Necessary information as to 'the Enemies' arrival in Chesapeake Bay. We learn that a part of them are landed at Kemp's Landing, & have got possession of a Number of Beaves, which had been collected in Princes Ann County for the Southern Army. I have been endeavouring to make out about 30 Horses to send you for your Artillery, which I have this day a probability of effecting. Should I succeed, they will be sent off in a day or two. I had no orders on this Head from you, but I am acquainted with your Situation, & observing a tolerable opportunity have embraced this opportunity of getting the Horses. I would not tell you you may absolutely depend on them, but I think I shall not fail in getting them. As soon as I have got them off I shall lose no time in returning to Taylor's Ferry. About 250 Stand of Arms, & 500 & upwards of setts of Accoutrements, have by this time Arrived at Taylor's Ferry, with orders for Majr. Anderson to send them forwards immediately.

I have the Honor to be,

With much Esteem, Yr. Mo. Obt.,

ED. CARRINGTON, Lt. Col. Art.

P. S. It is said the Enemy have 50,000 Troops destined for Virginia.

JOSEPH CLAY TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

NEWBERN, October 23rd, 1780.

SIR :

I wrote you the 17th Instt., advising you with the situation of things here, since which I have agreed with Mr. Green much more to my Satisfaction & to the Interest of the United States than I at first expected. He has consented to take Sterling Bills for the whole purchase, & to allow Sixty for one Exchange; this will ease us

greatly, & put it in our power to draw on the Northern States with more freedom. I expect also to purchase a few Pieces more of Raven Duck from a Mr. Ellis, Merchant here, on the same terms. The Sailors belonging to the Privateer insist on dividing their half of the whole Cargo among themselves, & sharing it out in Lotts, which will render purchasing from them very difficult. The Ship only got up to Town Yesterday. A considerable part of the Cargo I find is still on board, so that it will be some Days before the whole will be landed & divided. Of course 'twill be some time before I can settle with Mr. Green, which induces me to take that Opportunity of going over to Eden Town in the interim, & will endeavour to do something there. I propose to set off tomorrow Morning, & to stay there not more than 2 or 3 days, unless business or bad Weather should detain me longer. Mr. Blount is anxiously waiting for Waggon's to take the Goods away. I have got no Continental Money. The people keep it up to purchase from the Seamen. I can sell for State Money at a considerable advance. In settling with Colo. Blount I presume I must pay him his Commission. It occur'd to me just now made me mention it, as I suppose he will charge it & expect me to settle it. We have no News here that can be depended on.

I am, with great regard & respect, Sir,

Your most Obedt. humble Servt.,

JOSEPH CLAY.

HON. JNO. MATTHEWS TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

PHILADELPHIA, Octr. 24th, 1780.

SIR :

Congress having appointed us a committee to correspond with the commanding officer in the Southern department, You may be assured, sir, of our punctuality in giving you every information, either material to your command or relative to the general state of our affairs, as far as we are at liberty to do so.

You will no doubt have received intelligence before this reaches you of the sailing of the British fleet from New-york with a body

of 2,500 infantry on board and some few horse, under the command of Genl. Leslie.

It is also said they carry a large quantity of spare arms with them. Their destination is not yet certainly known, but Virginia or North Carolina, we are pretty well assured, must be their object.

It is highly probable a general exchange of prisoners will soon take place, which we apprehend must have some effect on our affairs to the southward, as it is most likely the prisoners received on the part of the enemy will be employed to the southward. Those we receive will be likewise employed there, but our numbers must be far inferior to theirs on account of the expiration of the time of many of our men now in captivity, which cannot be the case with those of the enemy. However, we shall regularly inform you of the progress of this business.

We most sincerely congratulate you on the late success of our arms under your command, and flatter ourselves it will open a passage to some still more important blow against the enemy's force in that quarter.

We are, Sir, with much Esteem and Regard,

Yr. most Obedt. Servants,

By order of the Committee,

JNO. MATHEWS,

Chairman.

We have inclosed you a copy of a letter from Mr. Richd. Harrison, at Cadiz, containing some interesting intelligence.

J. M.

HON. WM. SHARPE TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

PHILADELPHIA, Octr. 24th, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

The defeat of Ferguson gives a flattering prospect to our southern department.

Soon after my arrival at this place I wrote you largely. I presume that before this reaches you you will hear that Congress has directed the commander-in-Chief to cause a Court of inquiry into the causes of the failure of the late expedition in South Carolina,

and to appoint an Officer to take command in that department during your suspension ; and in consequence thereof Genl. Greene is appointed to that command, who is supposed to be on his way from head quarters before this time.

This measure is at least ostensibly founded on a standing resolution of Congress respecting the loss of posts, defeats of armies, &c. I doubt not you will view this as an addition to your late misfortunes. Many others with myself feel very sensibly for you.

On my way hence, as well as in this city, I found the current of censure strong against you. I have opposed & contradicted many romantic tales and surmises.

I am conscious that I have treated you with candor in my representations, and ascribed your misfortunes to their true causes.

The State of our finances, the want of vigor in the several States, gives Congress infinite embarrassments.

At the instance of the Empress of Russia a Congress is to be held in Europe, to which the Beligerent and neutral powers are united. The ostensible object is to regulate some matters of commerce and ascertain the rights of neutral nations. Some important consequences will follow this meeting. .

Not a word of the second division of French, except that of their being block'd up in Brest.

The article in the newspaper respecting the Capture of the 50 British Merchantmen may be depended on.

A week ago 2,500 troops embarked from New York. If they are bound for the southward you will hear of it probably before this reaches you.

With due esteem, I am, Sir,

Your Most Obt. Humble Servt.,

WM. SHARPE.

P. S. I have the pleasure to send you inclosed a copy of the tryal of Majr. Andre, which will give you accurate information on that very interesting affair.

Genl. Gates.

 GENL. W. SMALLWOOD TO LORD CORNWALLIS.

CAMP, October 24th, 1780.

SIR:

The Prisoners taken in the Neighborhood of Charlotte, whose names you will observe below, I understand are very solicitous to obtain an Exchange. Perhaps your Lordship would have no Objection to admit of a partial Exchange of those Persons for a like number now in our Possession, whose Situation and Circumstances may not be altogether dissimilar. If this Proposition should meet with your Approbation, you will be so obliging to signify it, that the Exchange may take place.

I am, with high Respect,

Your Lordship's Most Obedt.

& very Humble Servt.,

W. SMALLWOOD.

The right Honble. Lord Cornwallis,

Commander-in-Chief of the British Forces

in the Southern Department.

Richard Thomas, William Rankin, Andrew Baxter, John McKey, John Adair, William Wyley, William Wallace, Alexander Brown.

 GEN. M. GIST TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

BALTIMORE, 26 Octr., 1780.

DEAR GENERAL:

On my arrival here Colo. Hall informed me that he had just made you acquainted with the situation and number of Recruits raised in this State, since which no alteration has taken place. Our Assembly made a House Yesterday, and I make no doubt will immediately proceed to adopt some plan to fill my thin quota of Troops. I shall give my constant attendance, and will make you acquainted with such occurrences as may serve to assist you in extending or contracting your prospects.

Captain Beatty march'd from Annapolis the 22d Instant with 75 Rank & file as part of our quota, and was followed the Next

day by Colo. A. S. Smith with the State Regiment. Total, 235. The Residue of this Corps are Sick in Hospital, except those who Deserted, which number is not very inconsiderable.

We have just received Advice from Philadelphia that an Embarkation of 3,500 Infantry & a Troop of Horse, under the Command of General Leslie, had taken place at N. York and sailed a few days ago, suppos'd to be bound for N. Carolina.

Accept of my Congratulations on the Victory gained over the British Troops by the Militia in your quarter,

And believe me to be,

With perfect Respect & Esteem,

Yr. Mo. Obdt. Servant,

M. GIST.

The Honble. Major Genl. Gates.

MAJOR NATH. G. MORRIS TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

GUILFORD C. HOUSE, Octbr. 26th, 1780.

SIR : -

Our Men's tour of Duty will expire the last of this month & should be glad of your Orders how to proceed in my method of Discharging them, whether at this place or Hillsborough or march them into Virga. under proper Officers, to prevent their Distressing the inhabitants as much as possible. There will still be a Guard left at this place, consisting of some eight month's men, who have joined me here; so that I can either store the Arms, &c., here, or send them on to Hillsbgh., as you may think most proper. It will be very inconvenient for most of the men to go by Hillsborough, as they will be further from home than at this place. I think if they could be march'd from this place about the 29th, so as to get out of this State before the expiration of their time, it would prevent many Disorders that it will be impossible to avoid otherways, as they seem to be determined to take each one his own method of travelling on the first of next month.

I am, Sir, Yr. Very Hble. Servt.,

NATH G. MORRIS,
Maj. Comd. Virga. Militia.

GEN. W. SMALLWOOD TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

CAMP NEW PROVIDENCE, }
October 27th, 1780. }

SIR :

Arriving here on the 22d. Instant with the Cavalry and Light Troops, found the British had just crossed the Catawba at Lands Ford, where I thought it ineligible to follow with our small Force, especially as we should have the River in our Rear, and no certainty of being supplied otherwise than from this side. A party of Colo. Davie's Horse was detached to watch their Motions, who brought Intelligence that Lord Cornwallis with the Sick and Non effectives, to the amount of three hundred, had taken the rout down to the Ferry opposite Camden ; the remainder, consisting of Tarlton's legion, the light Troops and Tories, took the rout of Fishing Creek, with a view, it is supposed, to proceed down the main Road to Charles Town, and to collect all the Provision on that rout. It is thought Camden will be evacuated, and that Lord Cornwallis, with the Troops and Stores in that Quarter, will fall in with the others on their rout to Charles Town.

Many of the Tories seem disposed to return to their Allegiance, and would submit to any Terms which might be offered to obtain a pardon ; to obtain this I understand numbers have offered to enter for a Term in the Continental Army ; others have deserted, determining to heave themselves upon the Protection of their Country at all Events, being much disgusted with the Treatment of the British and Conduct of their Leaders. Perhaps a more favorable Time for a Proclamation never offered. This would effectually draw at this Crisis numbers from the British Interest, who perhaps might be rendered hereafter useful to their Country. You will, therefore, see the Expediency of issuing and diffusing your Proclamation to that effect.

I hope by this Time you are on the March with the Continental Troops. Their arrival would change the aspect, and might give a favorable turn to our Affairs. I have drawn the flower of the Militia here ; the remainder at the Yadkin, and with General Butler near Salisbury, are so badly clad, armed, and accoutred I am at a loss to know what to do with them.

The great anxiety of Capt. McCallister to get Home, upon some important Business as he urges, has induced me to forward the inclosed Letter from him, by which you will see the expediency of granting him the Indulgence. He repeatedly offered me his Commission, which I told him I had no right to receive, and that I should dissuade you from accepting his Resignation; he then with much persuasion agreed to remain three Weeks or a Month longer, provided I would use my Influence with you to obtain his Furlough after that time. Even if he should have no just Pretension to this Indulgence, perhaps it would be well to gratify him, if it could be done without giving too much disgust to other Officers. You know that young Gentlemen have frequently their Attachments, which are neither to be accounted for, justified or controuled.

I am, with great regard, Sir,

Your Most Obedt., Hble. Servt.,

W. SMALLWOOD.

P. S. After reading the inclosed Letter to Capt. McCallister, be so obliging to seal and forward it.

General Gates.

MAJR. NATHANIEL G. MORRIS TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

GUILFORD COURT HOUSE, }
October 27th, 1780. }

SIR:

Capt. Ruffin of the Voluntier L. Horse has delivered to me Six Horses taken from several Tories, some of them now really in Arms, & one killd in the skirmish at the Shallow Ford. He would be glad to know what is to be done with them by the first opportunity.

I have sent off your Dispatch according to your request.

Sir, Yr. Mt. Obdt., Hble. Servt.,

NATH. G. MORRIS,

Maj. Comdr. V. N. C.

REPORT OF CLOTHING COMMITTEE.

We the Committee of Clothing, Appointed by the Honorable Major General Gates by his Order of the 19th day of September last, do hereby Certify that Mr. Estis has issued upon our Orders to Captain Gibson, for the use of the Maryland and Delaware Troops, forty Blanketts, Ninety Vests, Seven Hundred Knapsacks, two Hundred pair Stockings, One Hundred & twenty & half Yards Flannel, Seven Boys' shirts, Seventy five Skeans coarse white thread, forty eight dozen thread vest Buttons, Sixty Skeans sewing Silk, Eight Ozs. red & blue sewing silk, Thirty Six dozen Shirt buttons & half pound white thread.

To Major Mazerett, for the use of the Corps of Artillery under his command, Ten Blankets, two Ozs. sewing silk, Seventy two yards blue Duffill, One Hundred & Sixty Knapsacks, eight yards shirting flannel, Fifty Seven yards milled flannel, twenty six Skeins coarse white thread, thirty four dozen Vest Buttons, twelve dozen shirt buttons, ten Ozs. & thirty one skeins of Sewing Silk, half pound of wht. thread, Nine dozen & three pair coarse Stockings, Seventy eight Knapsacks, eight Skeins white thread.

To Doctr. Brown. for the use of the Hospital, ten Blanketts.

To James Haven, for the use of N. Carolina Militia under Genl. Butler, five Hundred Knapsacks.

To General Huger, for his own use, Twelve yards mill'd flannel, four Skeins thread, four dozen thread buttons.

To Capt. P. Devaux, for his own use, four yards mill'd flannel, two Skeins thread, twelve thread buttons.

To Colo. Blueford, for the use of his Regimt., Thirty Knapsacks.

And that Mr. Thomas has issued by our Orders to Captain Gibson, Twelve pieces blue Long Ells, Eleven pieces narrow grey Cloth, Seven pieces Duffill, forty three pieces Kendle Cottons, three pieces of Scarlet Cloth, two pieces of blue Cloth, eight yards in a remnant of Scarlet & one and half Yards of blue cloth in a remnant, six Yards of grey duffill, twelve yards damag'd duffill, twenty & half pairs of rose Blankets, & thirty pounds of white thread.

To John Penn, Esqr., for the use of Major Sharp, Nine yards of Grey cloth & five yards of Long Ells.

To Colonel Thomas Sumpter, for his own use, two & half yards blue cloth, One & three Quarter yards Scarlet cloth, Seven yards Duffil, four yards Long Ells, One rose Blanket.

To Doctr. Brown, for the use of the Hospital, Eight pieces of Kendle Cottons, twenty two & quarter yards Duffil, twelve pounds of wht. thread, & one piece of Long Ells.

To Major Mazerett, for the use of the Corps of Artillery, three pieces of narrow Grey cloath, Eleven pieces of Long Ells, two pieces of Duffil, also twenty four yards of Duffil in a remnant, twelve pieces Kendle Cottons, One piece of Light Canvas, one pound thread, three pieces of blue cloth, two pieces of Scarlet, Nineteen pounds thread, three Bolts of Canvass, eight bed Cords, four Rose Blankets, & one yard of coarse Cloath.

To P. Mallett, Esqr., for his own use, One yard Scarlet cloath.

To Colonel Morgan, for his own use, three & half yards of blue Cloath, One pair rose Blankets.

To Lieut. Yarborough & Ensign King, for their own use, twelve yards Duffil.

To Doctr. Warfield, for his own use, Six yards Duffil & Nine y'ds Long Ells.

To Lieut. Gunn, for his use, two & half yds. blue Cloath, two & half y'ds scarlet cloath, six y'ds Long Ells, & a Quarter pound of thread.

To Major Lee, &c., for the use of Colonel Beauford's Regt., two pieces of Scarlet cloath, two pieces of blue Cloth, forty one y'ds Duffil, two pieces & a remnant Containing Six y'ds Long Ells, & eight pounds of wht. thread.

To Doctr. Elbert, for his use, eight & half y'ds Duffil.

To Colonel Morgan, for the use of the Light Infantry, twenty four Dutch Blankets & four pair of rose Blankets.

To Lieut. Barnes, Q. M. of Infantry, Six yards Long Ells.

To Lieut. Thomas Miller of 4th V. Regt., Seven y'ds of grey Duffil & a Quarter of a pound thread.

To Joseph Thomas, Esqr., Commy. of Issues, One & three Quarters of yard blue cloath, One & three quarter Y'ds Scarlet cloath, Six yards Duffil, & Six y'ds Long Ells.

To Major Morris of V. Militia, Six yards Grey Duffil.

To A. Thomas, A. Q. M. G., One pair rose Blankets, One pound wht. thread.

To Captain Williams, Invalid, Six yards grey Duffl.

To Captain Marbury, D. Q. M. G., Seventeen pieces Light Canvas, three Quoil Drum Cords, One bundle of Twine, Eight & half pounds, two hand saws, Seven hand saw files, five Gimblets & two Gongs.

To Cornet Diggs of L. D., One & half yards blue cloath.

To Captain Davies of So. Carolina, Six yards Coarse brown Cloath, Nine yards Long Ells, & One pound of thread.

To Doctr. Aaron & Elijah Gillett, Eighteen y'ds of coarse brown Cloath.

To John Reynolds, C. M. S., One & three Quartr. yards of Scarlet Cloth, One & three Quarter yards blue Cloath, & four y'ds Long Ells.

As very little of any kind of Cloathing remains in Store, and as it is Expected the Troops will move from Hillsborough before the Arrival of a further supply, the Committee desire to be dissolv'd.

Yr. most Obedt. Hble. Servts.,

O. H. WILLIAMS, Coll.	}	Commee. of Cloathing.
ARCHD. ANDERSON, Major.		
JOHN MAZARET, Major.		

Since closing the within Report we have issued our Orders for Mr. Thomas to issue Six yards blue Long Ells to Capt. Davison, Twenty yards Ditto to Major Hardmand and Eight pieces to Major Mazaret, for use of the Corps of Artillery.

O. H. WILLIAMS, Colo.	}	Commee. of Cloathing.
ARCHD. ANDERSON, Major.		
JOHN MAZARET, Major.		
J. BROWN, S. Genl.		

COL. O. H. WILLIAMS TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

CAMP, 28th October, 1780.

DR. GENERAL :

An abuse has long prevail'd in the Army, which is much more injurious than is generally imagined. Gentlemen are sometimes

indulg'd with waiters from the line ; some times they detain Soldiers as Waiters, without permission, and sometimes the Soldiers, to get from their duty, offer their Services to any Body who has any pretensions to public pay or Privileges ; and this kind of Conduct has been so long unnoticed and unpunish'd that a Soldier can now leave his Ranks with impunity, and is sure to find employment and a sort of clamorous protection from some Officer or other, who, because of the abominable custom, thinks himself entitled to the services of a man in pay of the public. At the time our line was most deranged many of our best men were taken as Bat-men and for other Extraordinary duties ; and I find it impossible, without your interposition, to reclaim this abuse ; therefore I beg you will be pleas'd to Order that no Continental Soldier be taken or retain'd from the line for any purpose whatever without the consent of the Commanding Officer of the Corps to which he belongs or a General order, and that such as are now absent from their Corps be immediately return'd. This will put it in my power to march all the Effective men, and in place of Bat-men, &c., of 6 feet and one Inch, put light Boys, who are as proper for Waiters.

Yr. M. Obedt. Hble. Servt.,

O. H. WILLIAMS.

LT. COL. CARRINGTON TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

PETERSBURGH, Octo. 29th, 1780.

DR. GENL. :

The Horses I mentioned in my last for the Artillery have just this moment left this place, & are to be pushed on as quickly as possible till they come up with you. I have not been able to get the Director of our Laboratory so well accommodated for business as I could wish, but have got him to work so well that the Articles we are likely to stand earliest in need of will be done. I expect in a few days he will send forward fixed Shott for the four pounder sent on to the Yadkin. I shall also shortly have a few Waggons supplied by Virga. for the intermediate Service from Taylor's Ferry to your Camp.

The Enemy had last Week landed at Hampton a Body of Men, said to be about 500, but re-embarked again on Tuesday without

doing any mischief further than getting a Considerable quantity of provisions & taking off some of the inhabitants. They had also landed a Body of Men in the Neighbourhood of Norfolk, from whence the Governor had been able to get no certain intelligence when I left Richmond last Thursday; but there has just now Arrived at this place an Express from Genl. Muhlenburg, who lies at Cabbin point, about 25 miles from this. From him we learn that the Enemy are moving on towards Smithfield, but the intelligence is so imperfect that I can say nothing to you as to their numbers. Genl. Muhlenburg Marched from here with about 1,000 men. Genl. Nelson is still nearer the Enemy, with such Militia as he has been able to Collect in the country thereabouts. Colo. Lawson is now forming a Volunteer Corps that will be respectable. Should the Enemy intend to push their operations in this State, I am convinced they will meet with a Vigorous opposition, as the people are much disposed to turn out. The State is unhappily much unprepared as to Arms, &c., but still I hope they will do well.

I am now this far on my way back to Taylor's Ferry, where I shall be ready to be Honored with your Commands in two or three days at furthest.

I have the honor to be,

With much respect & Esteem,

Yr. Mo. Obt.

ED. CARRINGTON.

PAROLE OF DONALD GRAY.

I, Donald Gray, Prisoner of War to the United States of America, do promise and declare upon my Honor that I will not directly or indirectly, by Word or Action, do any thing to the hurt or Detriment of these United States, that I will obey the Orders of the Commanding Officers at Hillsborough, in every Thing proper as a Prisoner of War, and that I will not, without their leave, go more than Three Miles Distant from Hillsborough. Given at the said place the 29th October, 1780.

DONALD GRAY.

 LIEUT. JOHN NAIRNE TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

October 29th, 1780.

SIR :

Being apprized by Majr. Butler of your kind intentions of allowing me to proceed within the British lines on Parole for the better recovery of my health, I hope you will pardon me making a request that my parole should be put in my possession, as I imagine I shall soon be in a condition to take the advantage of it, and am apprehensive that fortune, by depriving me of your presence, may rob me of your favorable intentions in my behalf.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obliged humbl. Servant,

JOHN NAIRNE,

Lieu. 71st Reg.

 MEM. OF COUNCIL OF WAR.

Genl.	{	Huger.
		Stevens.
	{	Williams.
		Buford.
Colo.	{	Gunby.
		Kosciuzko.
		Ford.
	{	Anderson.
		Hardman.
Majors	{	Lee.
		Ridley.
		Mazeret.

General Gates proposed to the Gentlemen in Council if the Troops which are at Hillsborough should go to West ward, or if they should stay at this Post until further Intelligence from Virginia about the Enemy's being landing there. All was of Opinion that the Troops Should stay here until farther Intelligence.

COL. ALEX. MARTIN TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

HILLSBOROUGH, Octr. 30th, 1780.

SIR:

The Board have received a Letter directed to Mr. Penn, from Major Taylor, his Relation, the Contents of which may be necessary for you to know. The Enemy's Movements are ascertained, of which we have been some Time ignorant. Please to have the Letter returned on your Perusal thereof.

I am, Sir, Your most Obedient humble Servant,
ALEX. MARTIN.

Major Gen. Gates.

GEN. W. SMALLWOOD TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

CAMP NEW PROVIDENCE, October 31st, 1780.

SIR:

Since my last, nothing material has occurred except a great scarcity of Provision. Colo. Polk has not even supplied the Regular Troops. Our principal Subsistence has been brought in by Detachments, which they took from the disaffected who have gone over to the Enemy; and I have now not less than two Hundred Men employed on that duty, which is the only prospect of supplying the Troops till the late Provision Act for collecting the specific Tax in Provision is more effectually carried into Execution, which I fear at last will not afford an ample supply in addition to what Purchases can be made. Forage is also much exhausted, and can not long be procured for any considerable Force.

Plundering prevails to an amazing degree, by Persons who go under the denomination of Volunteers. Your Proclamations restraining this infamous Practice, and offering terms to the Tories before they obtain Intelligence of the Enemy's landing in Virginia, might have, as I wrote you before, a salutary effect.

The British two days ago were encamped at Lee's Mill, said to be fifteen Miles below the Cross Roads. From this place Roads lead to the Westward—Congaree, Charles Town, and Camden;

from which no just Conclusion can be drawn of their Destination or Views.

I shall be happy to see you on with the Continental Troops as soon as they can be equipped; the present aspect of our Affairs seems inauspicious. The Enemy's late descent in Virginia, together with our defenceless Situation and want of Resources, is truly alarming. Pray what has become of the French Fleet? Unless something is to be expected from them, our Situation must become ineligible.

General Sumpter lies high up on the South side of the Catawba, he writes me his number is very inconsiderable. The Georgians have not joined him as he expected. The other Parties who defeated Ferguson are dispersed and gone Home, except the Escort with the Prisoners.

You will be so obliging to continue to forward any farther Intelligence you may receive respecting the Enemy, or other material transactions.

I am, with very great Regard and Esteem,

Your Most Obedt. and very Hble. Servt.,

W. SMALLWOOD.

N. B. Axes and intrenching Tools are much wanting.
Honble. General Gates.

PRESDT. SAM HUNTINGTON TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

PHILADELPHIA, October 31, 1780.

SIR :-

You will receive herewith enclosed, an Act of Congress of the 30. Instant, by which you will be informed that they have approved of the Appointment of Major Genl. Green, to the Command of the Southern Army, and of the Powers & Instructions they have given him during the Time he shall retain that Command.

Your Letters of the 16. & 18. Instant, with the Despatches enclosed, have been received, as also copies of several of your Despatches, thro' Governor Jefferson. The defeat of Col. Fer-

guson with his Party, and the Retreat of Ld. Cornwallis, with the other agreeable Intelligences you have communicated, are important Events, which I hope may be attended with still greater Success.

I am, Sir, with much Esteem & Regard,
Your most obedient & most humble servant,
SAM. HUNTINGTON,
President.

COL. ABM. BUFORD TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

CAMP, November ye 1st, 1780.

SIR :

The company of eight Months' men that are taken (By Genl. Stevens) from my Corps leaves me but three companies. I have reserv'd their arms, & propose to put them into the hands of as many of the Augusta men. I understand that there are spare arms at Guilford Courthouse. If so, & I can have an order for them, I think It will be advisable to take all the Eighteen Months' men on with me. I shall be glad of your orders respecting the Matter. Also your order for the arms at Guilford Corthouse.

I am, with respect,
Your Very Hble. Servt.,
ABM. BUFORD, Colo.

Genl. Gates.

PAROLE OF STEPHEN BROWN.

I, Stephen Brown, Prisoner of War to the United States of America, do promise and declare upon my Word of Honor that I will not directly or indirectly say or do anything to the Detriment of these United States or their Army or Commander; that I will not go beyond the Distance of Six Miles from the House of Mr. Monro, near Hillsborough, where I am quartered, without the

Leave of the Commanding Officer at Hillsborough, for the Time being, and that I will obey his Orders in all Things becoming a Prisoner on Parole, until I am regularly exchanged. Given at Hillsborough the first Day of November, 1780.

STEPHEN BROWN.

GENL., G. WEEDON, TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

RICHMOND, 2 November, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

I have the honor of reporting to you the arrangements making & to be made in this State to repel the invading foe who now occupy the Ground from Portsmouth up the Western Branch of Elizabeth River to Suffolk in Nansemond in small Parties. I also enclose the best intelligence I have been able to procure respecting their Strength, taken from a Sergeant who left them the 27th Ulto. Small as it is, the deranged situation of our Military Departments will procrastinate our operating against them in force till the Militia is assembled, Officer'd & Arm'd, in doing which I find difficulty. The Executive have called on all the Supernumerary & resign'd Officers to head them, who readily take an active part on this occasion, and fall into Command agreeable to their former Rank. Genl. Muhlenburg has passed down the South side of James River with 800 Men, new Levies, 120 Loudon Volunteers & 80 old Soldiers of Gibson's Regt.; these I hope will stop their depredations till I can succour him with a force that is assembling here, with whom I shall march the moment I can get them tolerably Arm'd. Genl. Nelson is forming the Militia, Rendezvousing at Williamsburg, & this day writes me 450 were incorporated. Three Hundred of the Maryland Line arrived here to day & are order'd on to reinforce your Army. I congratulate you on the pleasing change our operations have taken under your immediate Directions, and am fully satisfied it will considerably affect the present invasion of this State, as I am certain their intentions were to cover Lord Cornwallis's operation thro' No. Carolina. His favourite plan, suggested to Sr. Henry Clinton, & a requisition made of 2,500 men to take Post at Portsmouth, all corroborate to confirm my opinion.

I am, Dr. General, with high Esteem

& Regard, Your most obt. Serv.,

G. WEEDON.

 MAJOR JOHN MAZARET TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

HILLSBOROUGH, November 2, 1780.

SIR :

With grate deal of difficulty I at last have executed your orders. Receiving no Assistance From those Gentlemen Caled the bord of war, it's my Opinion they be Caled the useless bord. I am Hartly sorry to inform you that I have Recd. no Kind of Clothing from Virginia, and was under the disagreeable necessity of sending on the men almost start naked or disobeyd your orders. I intially troust to your goodness for an equal portion of the Clothing now Coming on. I am Now indeavouring to fitt the two pieces Remaining at this place in a better maner than those Now Coming On, for their is a Grate deficiency In them. Genl. Stevens has promised his Assistance to have them put in better Order at Salbary. I am Once more at this disagreeable Station left to myself, and shall be the same Untill I have the Pleasure of hearing from you.

Dear Genl., I am,

With Grate and Censare Esteem,

Your most Obedient Servent,

JOHN MAZARET.

Majr. Gel. Gates.

 CAPTAIN DE PEYSTER TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

BATHABIA, Novr. 3d, 1780.

SIR :

I must beg leave to mention our distressed situation to your Excellency, as I am persuaded that Col. Campbell has neglected it.

Since we have had the misfortune of being taken by the militia, they have deprived us of all our Baggage and other necessarys, except what we had on in the action. We are now left without a Change of Cloaths, nor a farthing of money to bear our expence, a Circumstance never before Known in the army—our soldiers without Blankets, shoes, or even body Cloaths, and of course very

unfit for a long march into a Cold Climate at this period of the season ; and as to our Militia, their situation is truly melancholy and calls for immediate succour. I only wish your Excellency had an opportunity of seeing us all.

In justice to the officers and men, I must beg leave to request of your Excellency the Indulgence of Paroles for them to Charlestown, or otherwise to where ever the rest of the British Prisoners are to the northward ; but should you think proper not to parole us to Charlestown, permission for myself & another officer to go there to draw money and other necessarys would be esteemed as a particular favour, & to return at any time limited by your Excellency.

The Letter wrote to Lord Cornwallis, & delivered to Col. Campbell, was only to inform his Lordship of our having fallen into your hands, & your Excellency knows that writing to his Lordship will not by any means immediately procure our wants, as there is so many things at present to attend to.

With every Degree of respect,

I have the honor to be, Your Excellency's

Most Obedt. & Most Humb. Servt.,

A. DE PEYSTER,

Capt. Ks. An. Regt.

Major General Gates.

GEN. A. LESLIE TO LORD CORNWALLIS.

PORTSMOUTH, VIRGINIA, Novr. 4th, 1780.

MY LORD :

I have been here near a week establishing a Post. I wrote to you to Charles Town, and by another Messenger by Land. I can't hear for a certainty where you are ; I wait your orders. The bearer is to be handsomely rewarded if he brings me any note or mark from your Lordship.

A. L.

Directed, Lord Cornwallis.

COL. FRANCIS MARION TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

LYNCHES CREEK, 4th Novr., 1780.

SIR :

On the 24th Oct. I heard of a body of Militia encamping in the forks of Black river. I immediately Crossed Peedee, and the Next Night I came up with two hundred under the Command of Colo. Tyne, which I surprised, Killed Six, wounded 14, & took prisoners 23, & we got 80 horses and Saddles & as many Stand of Arms. The Colo. Made his Escape; but Sending a party to the high hills of Santee, he fell into our hands with Several Other prisoners who have Commissions in the Militia or Civill; also some who have been very Active against us & Great plunderers, all which I have Sent to Genl. Harrington on the Cheraw Hill.

I hope I shall be Able to keep the North side of Santee clear of the Enemy, and prevent them from drawing off Stock. The militia is now turning out better than they have done for some time past. My Strength the 25 Oct. was 150 of all ranks, & at present Upwards of 200, & I expect in three Or four days it will be double. There is in Georgetown 60 British Invalides, and as many militia from the South of Santee, which I hope to remove in a few days. Colo. Giles is with me, & has been very Active & Servicable; but I Believe Genl. Harrington will Order him from me, Greatly against his Inclination, and much to the Dis-satisfaction of all his Officers.

Genl. Harrington has Wrought to Majr. Horry Orders as if he Commanded Colo. McDonald Regt., which you had given to me, & I cannot think it is your Intention I should be under his Command—

(The rest of this letter has been purloined.)

LT. COL. CARRINGTON TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

TAYLOR'S FERRY, Nov. 6, 1780.

DR. GENERAL :

Six of the Waggon's impressed by Lamb Arrived here last night with provisions & Spirits. I have ordered them to proceed immediately to Hillsborough with the same loads, except two.

Those two, added to three more from this post, I have loaded with the following articles, to be delivered at Hillsborough also, viz.: 11 Boxes containing 292 Musquets, Bayonets & Slings, 559 Cartridge Boxes, & 6 Boxes of Flints, which I have directed to be delivered to Major Mazaret, subject to your orders. Those things were sent forwards by Genl. Muhlenburg for equipping those New Levies that come on without equipment. I have also forwarded by those Waggon 299 pair of Shoes for Buford's Regimt., also a Box of Artificer's Tools, with which Major Mazaret may in some measure re-estate his Artificers. There is at this post upwards of Sixty thousand Cartridges, which it would be best to send covered Waggon for.

I have the Honor to be,

With much respect,

Yr. Mo. Obt.

ED. CARRINGTON.

MAJ. MARK ARMSTRONG TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

SURRY COUNTY, Novr. 7th, 1780.

SIR:

The first instant I relieved the guard at this place, the fourth Received your Orders of the 31st October. Inclosed you have a Report of the prisoners Delivered me by Colo. Cleveland, out of which Number One hundred & Eighty Eight are the Inhabitants of Salisbury District, and are taken out of my Hands by the Civil power, & bound over to ye law.

Last night three British Lieutenants On parole made their Escape (To witt): William Stephenson, Anthony Allaire, & John Taylor and one Guest, a South Carolina Tory Captain.

The Inclosed Letter from Captain Depeyster was wrote before the above Circumstance of the Escape Happened, but I have reason to Confide in those officers present, as they Show every mark of Uneasiness for the Ungentlemanlike Conduct of Those absent.

I have the Honor to be, Sir, your

Most obedient & Most Humble Servant,

MARK ARMSTRONG.

Majr. General Gates.

P. S. Since I wrote the above 16 Soldiers made their escape from The guard. Capt. Depeyster has not passed his word for the Remainder. The Torie prisoners have all enlisted into the Continental Service, excepting a small number, which the Justices have Committed to Halifax, there being but a few of the British. I am solicited by the officers from Vir. not to send them over the Mountains untill your pleasure is farther known.

I am, Sir, Yrs.,

MARK ARMSTRONG.

Novr. 11th, 1780.

GENL. MUHLENBERG TO MAJOR GENL. GATES.

ISLE OF WIGHT, November 7th, 1780.

DEAR GENERAL:

I expected The Governor would have given you a circumstantial Account of the proceedings of the Enemy in this State, and of the measures adopted to oppose them, but I understand from Captain Singleton, who is just arrivd, that the intelligence you have procurd from that Quarter has been very deficient. I shall, therefore, do myself the honor to represent to you our present situation as concise as possible. On the Enemy's landing in the State, I marchd all the regulars we had embodied, consisting of 800 Men, to oppose them & prevent their ravaging the lower Counties with impunity. It was near Six days before I got near them, when they immediately retreated to Portsmouth, where they are at present entrenching themselves.

They have likewise compell'd Colo. Senff to retreat from The great Bridge, and taken possession of that post, but Generals Gregory & Benbury are collecting a force sufficient to oppose them on that side. General Nelson is on the North side of James River with about 1,000 Men & will be reinforced in a few days with more.

We have had fourteen deserters from the Enemy since their arrival; & from their reports, as well as from other intelligence

more to be depended on, I am convinced their force does not exceed 2,500, and these are a Motley Crew, composed of drafts from different corps.

The post I at present occupy is fifteen Mile distant from the Enemy's outpost, & I only wait a reinforcement to move lower down. I have, since my stay at this place, been reinforced with 600 Militia; 800 more will join me in a few days, & General Weedon is on his March to join me with 1,000, besides a Corps of Volunteers commanded by Colo. Lawson, consisting of 800 Infantry & 100 Horse, so that in a few days we shall have a respectable force. From every account I have been able to obtain, The Enemy on their first arrival intended to penetrate the Country & form a junction with Lord Cornwallis, but hearing of Ferguson's fate, they wait for further Orders, & now I believe it is too late to put that project into execution, as the Inhabitants have turned out with Spirit & Alacrity.

I have the Honor to be,

With great respect, Dear General,

Your Most Obedt. hbl. Servt.,

·P. MUHLENBERG.

P. S. The enclosed intelligence is just come to hand from a quarter that may be depended on.

GEN. EDWARD STEVENS TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

HILLSBOROUGH, Wednesday }
Night, Novr. 8th, 1780. }

DEAR GENL.:

Late, this evening an Express arrived from Virginia, And agreeable to your desire I opened the Letter from the Governour. We have no other news here from that Quarter but what is contained in your Letter. From what the Governor says it is clear you have not been deceived in your opinion with respect to ye enemy's intention of forming a Junction with Cornwallis.

Since you left us the Troops here have been Two days without Bread and our Horses without Forage, And I am afraid if ye board of War don't adopt some new measures for supplying us it will frequently be the case with the whole Army.

The Waggon's that I intended to have sent from hence to Taylor's Ferry for the Arms & Accoutrements, I am obliged to stop to Haul provisions & Forage. Yesterday I wrote Colo. Carrington on ye Subject, and informed him we had no other dependence in getting them forward but from his exertions in Virginia.

The Stores from Newbern is not arrived here yet, nor do I hear any thing of them. The Sick at this post is likely to suffer much for ye want of Hospital Stores. I received no Letter from the Governour, but receiv'd one from a private person, who informs me it is expected I am on my return to Virginia. I am some what embarrassed least ye Governour should think I do not Treat his order with that respect and obedience that I should always wish to do, And it is my desire to do every thing for the best.

With every Sentiment of esteem and respect,

I am, Dear General,

Your most Obt. & very hum.

EDWARD STEVENS.

GEN. DANL. MORGAN TO GENL. GATES.

CAMP NEW PROVIDENCE, 9th Novr., 1780.

DR. SIR:

I am informed you are to be recall'd, for which I am sorry and glad both, for I don't think it will be in the power of any genl. officer who commands in this country to add to his reputation, whatever he may loose from it.

I was informed that you was apprehensive I had joined a party against you. I intended to convince you to the contrary by my conduct, and not mention the matter to you; but as you are going away, that will not be in my power; must therefore tell, on my word and Honor, that I never had the most distant thought of such a thing, nor was a thing of that Kind ever mentioned to me, or I would have let you a known it immediately, for I despise party matters as I do the devil.

I would be very glad to see you before you leave the army, if possible.

Major Bruin is on his way to join his Regt., he being intituled

to a Majority. He is out of money. You told me you would defray my expences in coming to join the army and offered me money. I expended fifteen hundred dollars, which I would be oblgd. to you to pay to Major Bruin.

I have the Honor to be,

With much esteem,

Your obedt. servt.,

DANL. MORGAN.

MAJ. WM. BLOUNT TO MAJR. GENL. GATES.

NEW BERN, November 9th, 1780.

SIR:

Yours by my Brother of the 7th October, accompanied with several Memorandums, yours of the 10th by Mr. McCashlin, and yours of the 21st by Mr. Munford, I have had the honor to receive, and have paid particular Attention to their Contents. With respect to the several Things of which I sent you an Invoice by my Brother, they have, all except the Stockings, been procured and are sent you by the Bearer. In the Division of the Goods between the Captors & Messrs. Stanly, Green & Mill, (the Owners,) the Stockings fell in the part of the Captors, which put it out of the power of the latter to supply that Article. A subdivision will shortly take place among the Captors, when perhaps I may yet get them. I also expect to get from them a part of their Canvas for tent Cloth, both which shall be forwarded to you as soon as obtained, for which purpose I have here detained a Waggon. The Memorandums sent by my Brother I have been able to compleat only in part. Such Things I could get you will find mentioned in the Invoice, which the Bearer will deliver you, which is also an invoice of the several Things committed to his charge, and such Things as you do not find there mentioned are not here to be had, except the Saddle, Bridle, Circingle & Girths; they have fell in the Captor's parts and shall be sent by the Waggon which I have detained. A Pipe of Wine and a Chest of Bohea Tea not being here to be had, I have sent half a Pipe and 25 lbs. Green Tea, which I hope will do untill more can be had. All the Cloths delivered me of those brought in by the Marquis of Briteg-

ney were by me immediately, As I received them, dispatched to you. When first I wrote you I informed you that such Cloths were here brought in by the Marquis, and by him said to be superfine, but I had never seen them, and if they have proved otherwise, (Coarse,) as I am informed they have, I am sorry for it. I doubt not but you have expected the Waggons these many days past, as you had every reason to do so, but that it has not been in my power to forward them to you sooner. Hope Mr. Clay has convinced you as well as of my best Wishes to serve you.

I have the Honour to be, Esteem'd Sir,

Your most Obedient Humble Servant,

WM. BLOUNT.

The Honble. Major General Gates, Hillsborough.

GOV. THOS. JEFFERSON TO BRIGADIER GENL. STEVENS.

RICHMOND, November 10th, 1780.

SIR :

Your two Letters of Octobr. 24 and Octo. — have been duly received. I have been informed that the beeves which had been collecting in Princess Anne & Norfolk to be sent Southwardly were the first things which fell into the hands of the enemy. We received notice of this invasion a few hours after you left this place, & dispatched a letter to recall you, which we expected would have found you in Petersburg; however, you had gone on, and as there Should be a Genl. officer with the men from this State in the Southern Service, and we have here three General Officers, we have not repeated our call for your assistance. The force called on to oppose the enemy is as yet in a most Chaotic State, consisting of fragments of 3 months' militia, 6 months' men, 18 months' men, Volunteers & New Militia. Were it possible to Arm men, we could send on Substantial reinforcements to you, not withstanding the presence of the enemy with us; but the prospect of Arms is very bad indeed. I have never received a Line from Mr. Lambe as to his Success in impressing waggons; none have yet come in from the westward. The executive were so far from allowing the 18 months' men to inlist into the Volunteer Corps, as

you say they pretend that they were expressly excluded from it in the Several propositions we made for raising Volunteers. Nothing of Moment has happened here since the arrival of the enemy. Genl. Muhlenburg is at Stoners Mills, at the head of pagan Creek, with our main force. Genl. Nelson is on the Northside of James River with another body. General Weedon is gone to Join the One or the other. A British emissary was taken two or three days ago, with a Letter from General Leslie to Lord Cornwallis, informing him he was at Portsmouth, but cannot learn where his Lordship was; that he had sent one Letter to him to Charlestown by Water and another by land, and Waited his Orders. Cannot measures be taken to apprehend the Messenger who went by land?

I am, with the greatest esteem, Sir,

Your most obedt., humble Servt.,

THO. JEFFERSON.

Brigd. General Stevens.

LORD CORNWALLIS TO GENERAL SMALLWOOD.

CAMP, November 10th, 1780.

SIR :

Your Letter of the 24th of last Month by some Mistake was not forwarded to me for several Days. I understand that some Prisoners who were on their March from Camden to Charlestown made their Escape, but have not yet had an Opportunity of informing myself whether those mentioned in your Letter were of the number. If they are still in our Possession, I will agree to Exchange them for Persons in similar Situation and Circumstances. I must now observe that the cruelty exercised on the Prisoners taken under Major Ferguson is shocking to humanity; and the hanging poor old Colonel Mills, who was always a fair and open Enemy to your Cause, was an act of the most Savage barbarity. It has also been reported to me that Capt. Oates, of Colo. Gray's Militia, who was taken near the Pedee, was lately put to Death without any Crime being laid to his charge. From the Character which I have heard of you, Sir, I cannot

suppose that you can approve of these most cruel Murders ; but I hope you will see the necessity of interposing your Authority to stop this bloody Scene ; Which must oblige me, in justice to the suffering Loyalists, to retaliate on the unfortunate Persons now in my power.

I am not conscious that any persons have hitherto been executed by us, unless for bearing Arms, after having given a Military Parole to remain quietly at home ; or for enrolling themselves voluntarily in our Militia, receiving Arms and Ammunition from the King's Store & taking the first Opportunity of joining our Enemies. The only Persons who were hanged at Camden, After the actions of the 16th. & 18th., except some Deserters from our Army, were two or three of the latter description, who were picked out from about Thirty, convicted for the like offence, on account of some particularly aggravating Circumstances which attended their case.

I would willingly Exchange any of the North or South Carolina Militia, who may be prisoners with us, for those who were taken on King's Mountain.

I am, Sir,

Your most obedient

& Most humble Servant,

CORNWALLIS.

General Smallwood

COL. O. H. WILLIAMS TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

SALISBURY, 11th Novr., 1780, 10 o'Clock.

DEAR GENL. :

Your Letter of Yesterday's date was delivered to me this Morning, by which I may expect you, with the Cavalry, in Town to Night. Every measure that so short Notice will admit of being taken shall be exerted to procure Provisions and Forage, of which there is none in Store.

I have hopes of being supplied with Hay & Sheaf Oats for the Horses, and Corn for the Troops, but not in large quantities, and the latter not ground.

We have between 30 and 40 Sick in Camp. There is no Hospital here, nor Surgeon to take charge of them, unless we Leave a Regimental Surgeon, which may as well be done, as they have no Instruments nor other Article materially necessary in case of an Action.

Our number of Horses are diminish'd ; some died on the March ; others, too feeble for the draught, were left on the Route, and some have stray'd. The Horses with which the Artillery was furnish'd are not proper for that duty, and the Harness in general is very bad.

Several of our Waggon want Repairs ; and in this situation I have anxiously expected the arrival of the D. Q. Mr. Gl., the D. F. Mr. Gl. and the D. Waggon Mr. Genl., whose presence is most essentially necessary to the Execution of your orders, Recd. to Day.

I have been too unwell to Leave my Quarters since I arrived at this port, but no practicable measures shall be omitted to procure the Necessary supplies, as well for the Troops coming with you as for the Brigade under my Command.

I am, with Esteem & Respect,

Yr. Mo. O^t. Servt.,

O. H. WILLIAMS.

GENL. EDWARD STEVENS TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

HILLSBOROUGH, Novemr. 12th., 1780.

DEAR GENL.:

The 290 Stand of Arms and 500 Setts of Accoutremt. that were at Taylor's Ferry is Just arrived here, with a little Brandy and Flower.

The Arms and Accoutrements are ordered to be imediately given out, And what of the Eighteen months' men that will be in a condition to march will be ready to move in a few days, if they can be furnished with provisions before hand to take them to Guilford Court House.

By the time I can get an Answer from you to this, I expect the

Militia will be as well equipped to go Forward as they will be if they remained here till their time of service expires. I wish yr. orders respecting them.

I see no prospect of ye Artillerists being furnished with Shoes or any thing else in any Short time. Many of ye Eighteen months, men Majr. Ridley informs me are Quite without Shoes. It's not possible men in that situation can march at this season of ye Year, therefore many of them cannot go on. They might perform ye duty here that appears by yr. Instructions to me that you intend some of ye Militia shall do, at least so far as their numbers may be that is in that situation, until they can be furnished. I hear the Goods from Newburn are on their way. If they arrive at this place before ye Eighteen months' men are ready to move I shall detain them a day or Two that they may go to yo. under ye escort of that Detachment.

Since my last we have no Account of the enemy in Virginia. The latest Accots. here from ye Sea Coast is by a Letter from Genl. Harrington to ye Board of War. The contents I should have now communicated to you, had I not discovered by his Letter he had sent you ye same intelligence.

With much respect,

I am, Dear General,

Your most Obt. & very hum. Servt.,

EDWARD STEVENS.

OPINION OF OFFICERS.

From a number of Suspicious Circumstances respecting the Conduct & behaviour of Colonel Thomas Polk, C. Gen. of provisions for the State of No. Carolina, & Commissary of purchases for the Continental Troops, it is Our Opinion that the said Col. Polk should be directly Ordered to Salisbury to answer his Conduct ; and that the persons of Duncan Ochiltree & William Macaferty be likewise brought under Guard to Salisbury. Given unanimously as Our Opinion this 12th day of November, 1780.

HORATIO GATES.

ISAAC HUGER.

ALLEN JONES.

JOHN BUTLER.

GEN. SMALLWOOD TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

[Extract of a Letter to the Honble. Major General Gates, dated October 31st, 1780.]

“ Since my last, nothing material has occurred, except a great Scarcity of Provision. Colo. Polk has not even supplied the regular Troops. Our principal Subsistence has been brought in by Detachments, which they took from the disaffected who have gone over to the Enemy; and I have now not less than two Hundred Men employed on that Duty, which is the only prospect of supplying the Troops ’till the late Provision Act for collecting a specific Tax in Provision is more effectually carried into Execution, which I fear at last will not afford an ample Supply in addition to what purchases can be made. ”

To the Board of War of North Carolina, 31st October, 1780.

“ Colo. Polk refuses to supply any but the regular Troops, and is unwilling to be concerned under the Act for levying the specific Provision Tax unless he has the appointment of the Commissioners with whom he is to be connected; urging that those appointed under the Act are incompetent to the task, and that there will be great difficulty in settling their Accounts, which may eventually involve him. ”

[The above are referred at top of p. 742, post.—W. C.]

GEN. EDWARD STEVENS TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

HILLSBOROUGH, Thursday Night, Novr. 16th, 1780.

DEAR GENERAL :

Your favour of the 12th Inst. I recd. this morning, since which the Inclosed Letters came to hand from Virginia. The Letter I received from the Governour gave me much satisfaction, as I find their will be no misunderstanding about my not returning when I receiv’d his orders.

The information he gives me with respect to the situation of Affairs their is nearly the same that he has mentioned to you, tho’ I now send you a Copy of his Letter to me.

Major Ridley's Corps of Eighteen months' men are now under marching orders. They will move tomorrow. He has Just received a Supply of Shoes from Virga., so that none of his people will be left behind for the want of that Article. He has spared some of them on Loan to Major Mazarett for ye Artillery. The detachmt. will consist of upwards of 250 Rank and File.

As soon as I receive an Answer from you to my Letter of ye 12th Inst., the Militia will be ready to move; their numbers will be some where about 600. You may depend I shall strictly adhere to your orders in every point. Since my last I hear nothing more of the Goods comeing from Newburn. I hope they will arrive in time to come on with the Militia. For this several days past we have been supplied with our full rations of provisions, tho' only from hand to mouth. We are obliged to our own Baggage Waggons for the Bread Kind.

The Governour of this State has called the Board of War from hence to Hallifax, tho' Colo. Martin informs me they shall go to Sallsbury before they remove and will set out for thence sometime tomorrow. The Board have had some of their late Despatches to Genl. Harrington intercepted. We are informed their is a number of British emissary's between Deep River and Peadee, one of which has been apprehended some days agoe by a party of Militia and brought to this place. His name is Girard, is an inhabitant of this State, has a Capt.'s Commission from the British, and was a Recruiting for a Regmt. that is to be commanded by Governour Martin, tho' it would appear he had no very great success in the business. It's not clear to me but he may very properly come under the Denomination of a Spy. I shall order a Court of inquiry on him, And their proceedings shall be transmitted to you. I am informed In a Little time a number of sick in ye Hospital will be fit for duty, but they are very naked and without Shoes. If they could be furnished wth. Shoes they might go on to ye Army, and with those of ye Maryland Line which was left behind for the want of that Article when yo. marched, would make a Clever little reinforcement; but I see no chance of their being supplied here. If they depend on the Factory at this place, and wait till they are furnished from it, they will hardly get from hence this Winter. Their Leather is now all out.

If their is any Shoes among those Goods comeing from New-

burn would it not be well to serve them out to them here, as then they could immediately go on to you? A person from Virginia brought a small Quantity of Iron here. The Quarter Master was in want of it. He nor the Board of War could find ways and means to pay for it. The person offered to take my draft on ye State of Virga. But as I thought all drafts of that Kind would come more properly from you, I asured him if he would let the Quarter Master have it, I would take care to see he got a Draft, in consequence of which he let the Quarter Master have it.

With much respect and esteem,

I have the Honour to be, Dear General,

Your most obt. & very hum. Servt.,

EDWARD STEVENS.

DR. J. B. BROWNE TO MAJOR GENL. GATES.

HILLSBOROUGH, November 16, 1780.

MY DEAR GENERAL:

Your Letter of the 12 I this Day rec'd, and shall observe your Directions as far as in my power. The No. of Sick at this Post is upward of 200, and increasing daily. We yesterday rec'd an Addition of 46 from the Virginia Line—should be able to discharge a considerable Number in the Course of next Week, had the Men Clothing & Shoes to defend them from the Inclemency of the Weather on their March to join your Army. As soon as Waggons can be procured, a Senior, Junior and Mate, in Addition to those already at Charlotte, shall be sent forward with the Hospital commissary.

My dearest and best friend, I perceive by your Letter that you have not been advised of the Death of your beloved Son; that melancholly Event was communicated to Me by Major Armstrong in his last, dated Berkley, M. Throgmortons, Oct. 12. He left Mrs. Gates the day before preparing to set out for Piedmont, where He had been invited to spend a Week or two. The Major informs me that except her poignant Distresses for the greatest of all Losses She was free from any Disease, and waits your Determination relative to her Coming Southward to you, or moving

northwardly. It does not appear to be her Wish, nor does the Major think it eligible, to settle again at your family Seat, where every object would serve to excite her Grievs; he recommends settling in a City for obvious Reasons. It is a harsh Task to be the Intelligencer of such sad News to the Person I hold dearest upon Earth. Most willingly would I commit it to another, and as willingly would I divide with you your afflictions could I thereby subtract the least from the Weight of Woe that oppresses you. You must lament him, my dear General. He was all that you could wish for in a Son. I also must lament him; He was all that I could wish in a friend. But, my dear Patron, let not your Grievs unhinge, unman you; the Stroke was inevitable and could not be prevented. You are to remember that upon this trying Occasion you are to preserve that greatness of Mind that in Afflictions and Adversities constitutes the Hero. Let not your Enemies have an Opportunity to reproach you.

Congress have made a new Arrangement in the Midl. Department, and have left all your friends here out of their Appointments. I am glad they have given Me an Opportunity of retiring. Our affairs have arrived at that state in which the Poet says the Post of Honor is a private Station. I have not yet got the better of my Agues, and fear I must visit the Sea Shore before I go to the Northward, which will be as soon as Congress shall be pleased to send down Gent'n to take Charge of the Hospitals here.

I am, with the greatest Sincerity,

Yr. affectionate friend & very hble. Serv't,

J. B. BROWNE.

Honble Genl. Gates.

GENL. SMALLWOOD TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

CAMP NEW PROVIDENCE, 16th November, 1780.

SIR:

I was honor'd with yours of the 13th Inst., and agreeable to your Orders would with great pleasure wait on you at Salisbury immediately, but am sorry to acquaint you that I have not a Horse that will carry me there. They are so lame with the

scratches that I am certain they would not travel ten Miles. The Quarter Master has none, but shall order him to provide two, and will wait on you as soon as possible. Should you judge it more eligible to attend than give my opinion in Writing on the heads you may require, which, if you should coincide with, you will be so obliging to transmit your propositions, which perhaps might answer the purpose and your views as well as my personal attendance.

From my present Ideas of our resources, and the operations most expedient to be adopted before the hard weather sets in, I would beg leave to Submit it to your Consideration whether it would not be more eligible for the Army to take a position a little below this, perhaps on the North side of the Waxhaw Creek, where the ground is very strong, and in a Military view might be rendered very secure from any designs or Attempts of the Enemy. This would confine them within the limits of Camden, open our Communication upon a direct line through Lynch's Creek Settlement to the Peedee, from whence Harrington might be drawn to a Middle Station between that River and our Camp, for the purpose of Co-operating with us occasionally, suppressing the Tories or Covering such supplies as might be Necessarily drawn from the Settlements below and on the Pedee. Exclusive of these Objects, our views might be extended over the Catawba, and our resources enlarged by the supplies which might be drawn from a fertile and disaffected part of the Country on the South West side of that River. All these objects, without any Material risque, would be facilitated by the Army, or a Strong part Thereof, taking the above position. And in other respects it would favour our purpose, as it would deprive the Enemy of those resources. At the same time it might, in a great measure, supply our Troops without exhausting those parts of the Country where it might be thought most eligible to Establish our *after posts* and *Magazines*. You must either have mistaken my Letter, or there was an Error made in transcribing, with respect to Colo. Polk's refusing to supply the Continental Troops, which I could not have been justified in saying ; and from the Original it will appear that provision was so scarce that they had suffer'd by his not fully Supplying them, which at that time was really the case, both with them and the Militia. But to prevent any misunderstanding have

enclosed you such Extracts from my Letters of the 31st Ulto. to you and the Board of War, as respects his conduct; and in justice to him, the Army here since has been the better supplied, and I only then thought him wrong in refusing to supply the Militia & to Superintend and Spur on the Commissioners in their Duty, finding at the Time the Army Suffered it was much owing to the Corn being too green to be gathered or ground in any Quantity.

Nothing Material has occurred since my last, except Tarleton's wasting and destroying the Country below Camden by fire and otherwise. Lord Cornwallis remains at Wynnsborough inactive, in booths, but no Fortifications. Colo. Davie, with two Hundred Cavalry and the like number of Infantry, has been detached near a Month to scour the disaffected Settlements on Lynch's Creek and Waxhaw, from whence a Supply of provision and forage was obtained, but there still remains a Quantity on Lynch's Creek which could not be gathered and drawn in, as Colo. Tarleton with his Legion has latterly laid in Camden.

I have Inclosed you a Copy of Lord Cornwallis's Letter, wherein he proposes an exchange of the North and South Carolina Militia who may be prisoners with him for those taken on King's Mountain. I make no doubt you will see the Expediency of Acceding to this Proposition, as it will relieve and secure a Number of Men who are fast Friends to our cause, and whose Attachment will ever enable us to Command their Service, whilst that of those taken in Ferguson's defeat would be doubtfull, should the Public be disposed to receive upon Terms and restore them to the favor of their Country. I have understood you have released the Prisoners of this State. If the terms should admit, it would be well to recall and put them upon the footing of the proposed exchange, to which purport I have advised the Commanding officers of the respective Counties in which they reside, indicating that I would Consult you immediately on the Occasion and Communicate the result of your determination, that they might be detained for that purpose

I have prevailed on General Morgan to wait on you, who will give you a more Circumstantial Account of Matters. Colo. Washington is Sollicitous that the Remainder of his Regiment,

with the Clothing thereof, should be sent down, which he has desired me to Communicate. He thinks the Men suffer much for want of their winter cloths.

I have also inclosed you the Copy of a Letter I wrote to Lord Cornwallis to obtain a partial exchange of the persons enumerated, at the Intercession of General Davidson and their friends here, who have been represented in a very favorable light. This has given rise, in some measure, to his Lordship's proposals of an Exchange upon a more enlarged scale. You will also Note the Abuses, or rather Cruelties, he complains of, and act as you may judge most expedient on the Occasion.

I am, with great regard,

Your most Obdt. & very Hble. Servt.,

W. SMALLWOOD.

P. S. Please to order some Ammunition, Salt and Iron to be forwarded.

General Gates.

GENL. SMALLWOOD TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

CAMP, November 17th, 1780.

When I wrote yesterday by General Morgan I had not time to answer your Letter fully. I coincide with you in Opinion with respect to the British Detaching large reinforcements to the Southward as soon as the season of Campaigning is over to the Northward.

General Harrington's intelligence with respect to the Arrival of the French fleet on the Coast of South Carolina I apprehend is premature. We have heard, and I wish it may be otherwise, of the Arrival of a Reinforcement at Charles Town. Lord Cornwallis has taken a Judicious position at WYNSBOROUGH, tho' I don't think he intends it as a fixed one, but is rather waiting the Arrival of the Reinforcements and exhausting that part of the Country, which he must shortly quit if the troops do not Arrive, and should the French fleet arrive he must at all events Return to Charles Town.

I lately wrote Genl. Butler a Letter which might have satisfied him of the Cause of discharging the Militia he mentioned to you.

It was not without great reluctance I dismissed them, nor did I consent to the measure upon their frequent remonstrances 'till I addressed them to the Board of War and had their direction. Their term of service perhaps had not fully expired under the Subsequent Law which the Assembly subjected them, but they complained their term of service commenced under a preceeding Act, agreeable to which they had compleated it; but the true reason that induced the Board to Consent to their Dismission perhaps was their discontent and obstinacy.

Your most obdt & very hble servt,
W. SMALLWOOD.

Gen. Gates.

MAJOR ARMSTRONG TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

SURRY COUNTY, November 19th, 1780.

SIR:

This morning Received your letter dated the 16th, From Salisbury, and being from home cannot go directly forward. But shall start as soon as have Sent off an officer and guard, who Is to Conduct the lead, which I expect is now on the road from The Mines to head Quarters. I am, Sir, heartily sorry that I Have listened to the Solicitations of the officers & Justices of The peace in this & the Neighbouring Counties, to set at liberty, or to bind over to the law, any of the prisoners taken at King's Mountain, so much Against the interest of this & the United States, it being their oppinion that such men would Never be Exchanged, but be tryed by the laws of their Country. Nor did I know the Contrary, untill I was Acquainted by the board of war that a Cartel has been lately settled for that purpose, and what I have acted with regard to the Militia of Salisbury district was entirely done Through my Ignorance, & the Council aforesaid; nor shall I plead Justification any further, as I now plainly see I was wrong.

When I got the Charge of the prisoners, Colo. Campbel's Troops were all left this place. Colo. Cleveland discharged his, and I was Left with Very few men fit for duty, without a sufficient Quantity of arms, and many of the Continentals obliged to Stand with empty Guns, for I had no Ammunition, and many of the officers from The other Side of the Mountain threatned that if

the Tory prisoners were Taken to the westward they would raise a body of men & Kill every one of Them. The anxiety that many of the prisoners Showed to be again put in a way that might give them the opportunity of Showing their fidelity by act of Service to their Country, were the Motives that induced us to act that part which we now discover to Be Wrong. The remainder which was left being British, I was likewise Solicited by the Magistrates to let your Honour know of The difficulty of sending them over the Mountain under the above Circumstances, Judging, as there was but few of them, they would be disposed off in a way less Expensive to the publick; & thus have I gave up to other men's oppinions, without any intention of doing Any kind of Injustice to my Country or distressed friend.

The Militia from Burk County are all bound to the Superior Court, & listed for Six Months or longer, at the discreation of the Commander in Chief. Those of this County who were in The late insurrection are likewise bound to Court & inlisted for Three months or longer, at the discreation of the commander in Chief, all which papers I have by me, excepting the inlistment of those of Burk, which I have sent to Majr. Armstrong to be Delivered to Brigadier General Davison. Those are the reasons which carried me out of the line of my duty and leaves me So much Exposed, Whilest those who advised me are at present Not so Subject to Censure. I could wish the past moments were in my power to recall, but that is for ever lost; I shall repair as Quick as possible to head Quarters and take Such papers as will Testify what I have above related, & shall for the Future be more Cautious of my Conduct in Tampering with Such Weighty affairs of Government, in case I ever am entrusted with them.

I am, Sir, with the greatest Esteem,

Your Honour's Most obedient &

Most Humble Servant,

MARK ARMSTRONG.

The Hon'ble Majr. General Gates.

COL. FRANCIS MARION TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

PEEDEE BRITTON FERRY, 21 Novr., 1780.

SIR :

Since my last to you, Colo. Tarleton retreated to Camden, after Destroying most of the Houses & provisions on the high hills of Santee. I marched to Murreys & Welson's ferry, a Long Santee river, in hopes to Intercept some of the boats of the Enemy going too or from Camden ; but finding that could not be Effected, & being told that George town was Garisoned with but fifty British Invelides, I Marched there in hopes to have taken it. Unluckily the Evening before our arrival two hundred torys, under the Command of Captns. Benfield & James Lewis, got in ; the torys came out & we Scrimaged with them, Killed three & took twelve prisoners, Drove part in the town & Disperst the other, as they were cut off from the town. The British proved to be so Effected & Drew up a quarter of a mile from their redoubt, but finding I made a movement to cut off their retreat they retired in their redoubt, which had some swivels & cohorns. As I had not more then four rounds of ammunition pr. man, I retreated to this place Our Lose was Lt. Gabriel Marion & one private Killed & three wounded. I have sent to Genl. Harrington for Ammunition, but believe he cannot supply me with any Quantity. Yesterday Major McInroth, with 200 Hessians & Militia from South of Santee, took post at the King's Tree, & by an Intercepted Letter from Lord Rodney, who commands in Camden, to him I find they are Mounting the N. York Vollunteers, to send to that post for the purpose of Driving off Stock & Destroying provision.

Many of my people has Left me & gone over to the Enemy, for they think that we have no Army coming on, & have been Deceived. As we hear nothing from you a Great while, I hope to have a line from you in what manner to Act, & some Assurance to the people of Support.

I have wrought to Genl. Harrington to spare me his horse to Indeavour to remove the post at King's tree or the Enemy will have the Intire Command of the Country on the North of Peedee ; but from what I know of the Genl. I do not expect he will part

with them. I beg leave to mention to you that Genl. Harrington has not done any service with the troops he commands, while I have been Oblige to act with so few as not to have it in my power to do any thing Effectual, for want of Amunition & men.

I am Greatly in want of a Surgeon ; one of my wounded Bleed to Death for want of one, & many is Oblige to return for want of Medicines, for I have not any whatever.

From Chs. town I learn there is very few troops their, & Last week when I was on Santee they was much alarmed I woud Cross the river and go there.

I have the Honour, with respect,
Your Obdt. Servt.,

FRAN. MARION.

N. B. I shall be glad to know if Governor Rutledge is with you, for I don't know where to wright to him.

A LIST OF PRISONERS DELIVERED TO COLO. BROWN, 4
OCT., 1780.

Charles Mc Wiggin	63d Regt. taken
Richd. Peacock	25th Regt. at Savanna.
Jno. Amos	
Jno. Drake, wd.	
Jno. Lequoux	
James Bosseau	active man against us
Chs. Peyre	
Jno. Peyre	
Petr. Roberts	
John McCullough	
Charles Cantry	

N. B. The other five prisoners taken have taken an Oath to the United States & Joind me.

GENL. H. W. HARRINGTON TO MAJOR GENL. GATES.

CAMP NEAR KERSHAW'S FERRY, 23 of November, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

I have this day received Intelligence from Colo. Marian that Major McLerath, with 200 British & Militia, with two Field pieces, crossed Santee, march to Kingstree & took Post there on the 20 Instant. The Enemy have also established another Post at Singletons Mills, on the High Hills of Santee, about 40 Miles below Cambden. The Colo. writes me that, by a Letter from Lord Rawdon, intercepted by our People, the Enemy are about to mount a number of the New York Volunteers, with a View to Strengthen the Post at Kingstree. Colo. *Tarleton* retreated to Cambden on the 10 or 11th after receiving an Express from Lord Cornwallis. *He* published a Manifesto before he left Santee, assuring Pardon to all who would return immediately to their Plantations, threatening instant Fire & sword to those who did not comply. This has had such an Effect that numbers have left Colo. Marian & gone Home.

I learn from *Charles Town* that 37 Sail of the Cork Fleet have certainly arrived *there*, and landed 36,000 Barrels of Beef, Butter & Flour, (a great deal of the last damaged,) the same number of the same Fleet arrived at Savannah & the remainder of that Fleet at New York. The Vessel captured off Charles Town was a Brig from Glasgow of 18 Guns. She surrendered after a warm Engagement to a Privateer of 20 Guns from Newbern, commanded by Captain Stanley. This Fleet was by many in Town supposed to be the Combined Fleet of France & Spain, and made the Enemy look about them. The Weather was hazy and the Pilots did not care to trust to appearances. The Garrison of Chas. Town consists of the 64th Regiment, 200 Strong, 350 Hessians, being part of two Regiments, & 100 of the 63d Regiment. The Charles Town Militia are eleven Companies, about 400 dressed in Scarlet faced with blue; they are kept to strict duty. A Polaise arrived there on the 12th; she left Chesapeake bay on the 5th; she brought accounts that the British have burnt Hampton & had captured two Colonels & a Major of the Virginia Militia. The Scourge & two other Gallies, with the Sandwich of 28 Guns and 2 or three

more Armed Ships, were to sail immediately from Chas. Town to Wilmington, but not the least word of any Troops going with them. A Captain Bluker of the 7th Regiment commands about 100 Convalescents & some Militia in George Town; but the whole Force of the Enemy in Georgia did not amount, in August last, to more than 500, viz.: a Regt. of Hessians, part of the 2d Battn. of the 71st & a few New York Volunteers. The New York Prints say Sir Hugh Palisser is coming on with 6 ships of the Line & some Frigates; that Ireland, particularly Ulster, is now exceedingly active against America, and is to furnish 11 Regiments by next May. My informant assures me that the Irish have certainly erected a Statue to Lord North, in Dublin, and that not any Reinforcements had arrived in Charles Town on the 13th Instant.

A British Deserter who left Cambden on Sunday last informs me that Lord Rawdon's Corps and about 80 of the 7th Regt. were busily employed making Redoubts that One had lately been made on the East Bank of the River & another at the Old Mill on the Cheraw Road; that Hamiltons & Innis' Corps were encamped three Miles up the Waxaw Road.

I would, with pleasure, continue to serve my Country and think myself Honoured by Your Orders, but a Brigadier's commission, without either District or Brigade, when from His Excellency, the Governour's Appointment, I had, in my opinion, a right to both, cannot with honor be held. After what the Assembly have done in favour of another, it would appear like begging both Commission & Brigade; that in justice to myself I cannot think, even for a single Moment, of altering my Resolution.

I am, with the most respectful Regard, Dear Sir,

Your most humble and most obedt. serv.,

H. W. HARRINGTON.

GEN. DANL. MORGAN TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

CAMP NEW PROVIDENCE, 23d November, 1780.

SIR:

Colo. Shelby have been in camp for some time, wating to lend his Aid, should any thing go on offensive, but apprehending not much will be done this winter. And his domestick business call

for him, and he having no command, is now on his way home. I have been speaking to him to raise about three hundred good Rifle men this winter for the campaign, & join me early in the spring. He says he would willingly undertake it, provided he had a sanction for it. How far the assembly of North Carolina would be disposed to countenance such a thing I don't know, but I assure you that a Number of such men as could be got in that country would be a valuable Corps when anex'd to the Light infantry, which must be made equal if not superior to Tarlton's Legion before this country can be defended. If you think proper to countenance a matter of this kind, you'll be kind enough to signify your approbation to Colo. Shelby, and point out the mode.

I have the Honor to be, with much

Esteem, your obedt. servt.,

DANL. MORGAN.

The Honble. M. Genl. Gates.

COLO. THOMAS WADE TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

CAMP CHEEKS CREEK, 23d. Novr., 1780.

DEAR GENERAL :

Sir, the unhappy John Kimbrough, a Late Captain of the Disaffected & Deluded people of this Neighbourhood, after Lying Out Ever sence he wass Defeated at masks ferry in September Last, is this day come in and surrendred himself, and Saith that he hartily & willingly Submits him Self to the mercy of his Country, being fully Convinced of this Error, and willing to be subject to Laws thereof. I have him in my Custody, and shall take proper Cear of him till your pleasure is Known; whether I may take bail of him to appear before your Excellency, or the Board of Warr, the Governor & Council, or the General assembly of this State, as he can give undoubted bail for Either, and as his property, say all but his Landed Estate, are in the State of South Carolina. He would not have surrendred only on Condition to have Leave to Send for his Slaves before the Enemies Could Know that he had Surrendred; therefore has Sent for his property home, and I think is determind to Stand to his Country if he's

Luckey anuff to procure a pardon for his past Offences. Now, Sir, his Coming in will be the means of the Chief of the Outlyers in this County to Come in in a few days time, I Expect.

As Sence the 9th day of this Instant I have Recd. the Submission of about One Hundred of the Outlying torys, and Taken about fifty, those who have been officers I Send to B. General Harington, who send them thats been Active to Newbern Jail, and the Comon men we make Polais for three month on their giving Surrity for their faithfull perfomance of a Three months' Tower of Duty and their Good behavior During the War, which they Redily Comply with, & I believe will faithfully perform, they being Sick of their new friends, and this methord will render them useful to us and Cause them to be under the Resentment of the British. We having at this time upwards of one hundred of those deluded peoples now under arms, and Some of them I have tryed in my Regiment and think they will make Good Soldiers. So also those that I have Turnd Over to General Harington in the foot Servis all Seem Cherful and hapy to be Recd. on them Circumstances. Had we not Enlarged them on that plan we should have had more prisner to Guard then men to Guard them, and many of them pore and Large familys to maintain; and if by this methord we Can make them useful members and Convince them of their former Conduct, it will in my Opinion be better then to Kill them, Though when I wass Ordered Out hear by Governor Nash the 11th of Sept., the affairs in those partts wass very Gloomy, I havin an Order to Rais all the voluntears that I could to protect the Inhabitents of pee Dee. My Rigmment now consist of Six Companies, which is about 180 men, Exclusive of Officers, and at this time Could make it much fuller if I thought proper. The Times of the men Expire the 12th of february; that I think they are Some of as good melitia as any in the State, but before I could bring the Inhabitents of those Countys to what I now have them we had to Kill in a few Outliers, which Ansured a good End. I hope in a few days to One hundred more out of the Countys of Montgomery & Richmond, where I now am ingaged pitching into them and many Daily Comes in & Submits. If I had Swords for One Company I think it would answer a good End. I have Colected Cheif of the publick Waggon in those parts and some Horses, though when General Harington Retreated the

plundering party while I went to Hilborough Came in And Cared of Some horses and Destroyed Sundry of the waggons. The waggons I have Colected I shall have Repaired, as they are much damaged and Robd. of all the Small utintials and Gears. One Amunition Waggon I have Delivered G. Harington, who is to Deliver his to the Quartermaster at Hilsborough. Some of my Company I have now Hunting Catle for the Army, and the next week purpose to Scour Linches Creek and the Settlements near Camden, and Drive in all the fat Cattle that are in the Enemy's way.

I am, Dear General,
 Your most Humble Servt.,
 THOMAS WADE,
 Colo. of the Voluntiaars.

GEN. EDWARD STEVENS TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

HILLSBOROUGH, November 24th, 1780.

DEAR GENL.:

Last evening I red. a packett from the Governour of Virginia. The Letters now inclosed came in it. I also inclose you a Coppy of the Letter I recd. from his Excellency. I am told Governour Rutledge is some where near the Army. This induced me to Inclose you the Letter from him.

I am just now moving to Join you with the Militia, consisting of about 600 Rank & File and about 160 Regular Troops, with Two Field pieces, badly equiped. You may rest ashured no-unnecessary delays shall be made on our march thither. I now enclose you the proceedings of the Court of Enquiry that I told you of in my last. The determination of the Court has induced me to parole Capt. Gard to a Room in this place. This day the British Officers & Soldiers taken at King's mountain came in here, five Officers & 31 privates. The first I have Ordered the Quarter Master to procure Quarters for in the Country, to which I shall parole them. The Latter are put into Gaol, & a Terrible place it is, being so crowded. I think it would be good policy, as well as

Humane to Send them from hence. The Waggon from Newburn is not got here yet. I am afraid when they do arrive their will be bad Accounts of their Cargoes.

Mr. Clay has been here several days, every day of which he expected them in. As he goes on for Head Quarters to Day, he will give you a more full Account about them.

With the greatest esteem, I am, Dear General,

Your most Obedt. & Very humbl. Serv.,

EDWARD STEVENS.

GEN. EDWARD STEVENS TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

HILLSBOROUGH, November 24th, 1780.

DEAR GENERAL:

Just as the Express was setting out the Waggon Master that was with the Waggon, coming from Newburn, came in. He informs me the Waggon is about three miles from this.

The Troops has marched, tho' I will endeavour that the Stores shall over take them to Night or Tomorrow, as they shall not stop in this place.

With much respect,

I am, Dear General,

Your very hum. Servt.,

EDWARD STEVENS.

COL. PETER MALLETT TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

HILLSBOROUGH, 24th November, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

I am in pain to be under the necessity of mentioning buisness to you, under your present state of family distress. A gentleman of your steatliness of mind and timber cannot want of any reminding how much fortitude is required on such occasions.

The Warrant that you was pleased to give our house, M. Tulloch & Eites, on Mr. Clay we presented for payment, but by some means or other I am disappointed in every matter lately wherein

the Public is concerned. Mr. Clay had no money, but informs us that, as the matter seems a provencial debt, he cannot pay other ways than in French bills at 120 for 1. This I leave to you to Judge whether it is a Provencial or Continl. debt, as I most certainly could have sold the waggons only for more money in state bills than the whole Account amounted to. The warrants only mention dollars, not the kind. Mr. Clay will pay French bills at the Continl. Exchange. If you are pleased to tell him so, or that you will alter the warrant at his ariveal, or add Continl. dollars, may I ask the favor of an answer by the bearer?

I am, with Sincerity & Esteem,

Your very obedient, Humble Servt.,

MALLETT.

Major Genl. Gates.

GEN. THOS. SUMTER TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

25th Novr., 1780.

DEAR GENL.:

I was honor'd with yours of 18th last Evening, but the want of leisure and my Indisposition prevents me from particularly attending to it.

I am exceedingly happy to find you have Mov'd forward with the Conl. Army, as Tarleton's Legion, 71, 63, and some light Companys, were sent to destroy my Command Near Seventy Miles distance from Lord Corn Wallace, high up on the Enoree. He must therefore be in a very weak situation & easily taken the advantage of, an opportunity which you, no doubt, Sir, would wish to avail yourself of. You will discover by the Inclosed the Improbability of Colo. Tarleton's Removing without the assistance of a Number Of Waggons for that purpose. It is probable the Officer sent to is not acquainted wh. his Situation, as the Express was taken, but Should he by a Nother being sent, I have detach'd a party to entercept the Waggons, Baggage, &c. I have likewise sent a Comm to the Westwd., Ninety Six district, as I have been informed a Number of people that Way are dispos'd to take up Arms in our favour, and it will answer the good purpose of Flus-

trating the Enemy and drawing their attention that way. I am Continually watching their movements, and you may be assured, Sir, of the earliest Intelligence. My hurry & distress I am In, wh. my wound will, I hope, sufficiently Appologise for my being Laconick. I am without Medicines or necessarys of any kind, & feel the want of them much.

I am, Dr. Genl., Wh. Respect,
Yr. Mo. Obt. Servt.,
THOS. SUMTER.

MEMORANDUM BY MAJ. GENL. GATES.

(No date) 1780.

That,

The Want of provisions & Forage in This Camp, The advanced Season of the Year, The Almost Total Failure of The Herbage, The Intire Want of a Magazine of Salted Meat, & the uncertainty of procuring it; The increasing Sicknss, and the unwholesome Situation of The Camp; The Want of any proper Accommodations for the Sick; The Want of Hospital Stores and proper Comforts, so necessary for Sick & Diseased Soldiers; The probability of a Reinforcement being Sent to The Enemy from New York; The Invasion of Virginia, and The apparent prospect of Sir Harry Clinton's Supporting that Invasion & Commanding a Co-operation with Lord Cornwallis; The State and Strength of This Army, Compared with That of The Enemy, & The Expectaney of Reinforcements coming to our Army, are the Motives which Induced Them to Assemble This Council of War, and to request their Opinion of The Movements & The position The Army ought to Take in the present Circumstances. The Council having Fully deliberated upon the Matter before Them, And the Question being put, what position The Troops ought to take, whether at or Near Charlotte, or at the Waxhaws or in that Neighbourhood, The Junior Member, Lt. Col. Washington, gave it as his Opinion that at or Near Charlotte should be the present position for the Army, to which every other Member of The Council assented.

SURGEON J. B. BROWNE TO MAJOR GEN. GATES.

November 25th, 1780.

DR. GENERAL :

I recd. your favor dated at Salisbury, also a Letter from Doct. Pendell, written by your Direction, relative to the Removal of the Stores, and a Majority of the Surgeons from this to Salisbury, to establish an Hospital there. Doct. Read would have been with you e'er this had We have gotten the Stores expected from Newburn yesterday. The Waggon arrived, with 55 Gallons of Wine, 9 Pounds of Tea and some Barley. Two Barrels of Sugar were delivered to Mr. Mumford, the young Gentleman Mr. Mallett sent down to transact his Business upon the Order of the Board of War and mine; notwithstanding this, the Waggon furnished me by Major Mazaret returned with 55 Gallons of Wine only, and a Bale of dry Goods for the Army. Mr. Blount managed Matters so as to leave the Sugar and send up private Expressly by Mr. Tullochs. I leave you to consider upon this Mr. Mumford ret'd. from New burn before the Waggon was loaded. I wrote you a Resignation some time since; the Reasons which induced me to this Step were that I was left out in the new Arrangement; conceiving also that if you were superseded there might be Difficulties attending my Resignation to your successor; but, my dear Sir, if you continue in the command I will remain in the Department a Volunteer Physician, or Surgeon, if Congress think me unworthy a Continuation of their favors. I meant to have left this last Wednesday for Halifax to purchase some Articles for the Hospital much wanted, and also to Transact some private Business of my own, but bad broken Skin has prevented me.

Pray write me your Opinion. I shall be happy to be directed by you if I continue in the Service. Must beg your Permission to spend a few Weeks with our good friend, Major Butler, at Wilmington this Winter; but you must be sensible there is no Dependence to be placed in your Commissarys procuring Supplies for the Hospitals; a Purveyor should be appointed; Dr. Johnston or Wilson I think the proper Persons. I mean to avoid even the

Temptation to speculate. The Order you gave me here on the Paymaster previous to yr. leaving Hillsborough I conceived to be for Continental Money. The Paymaster informed me he had your Instructions to pay me in State Currency. I recd. only ten Thousand Dollars upon it; should be happy for an Order for thirty thousand Continental Dollars, as I wish to settle my Acct. and pay off the Gentlemen of the Hospitals before I quit the Service. It would be too great an Imposition to pay them off at a Depreciation of 300 for one. I beg leave to recommend Dr. Reed to your Attention and Regard. He was appointed by Dr. Oliphant, a Surgeon, and confirmed by one in the Appointment, but Congress have set us all a float. He has much Merit, and his Abilities and Attention to Business demand the public attention.

I have the Honor to be,
With the highest
Regard & Esteem
Yr. Sincere friend & Servt.
J. BROWNE.

WM. PENDERGAST TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

CAMP, 25th November, 1780.

SIR:

I have this morning examined the State of provisions in Camp, & find them very scarce and a great likelihood of a greater scarcity. There is but one Waggon load of Meal now in Camp (two or three more are expected this day). The Mills which grind are a great distance from Camp (& but two in employ); the one belongs to Colo. Polk, which is fourteen miles distant, & the other four are five & twenty. There are Mills nigher, I am inform'd, but no grain collected in the neighborhood of them; therefore thought it highly necessary to make this report.

I have the honor of being, Sir,
With great respect,
Your obt. humble Serv't,
WM. PENDERGAST.

*I have been at Genl. Morgan's Quarters, but did not find him at home. I left word for him that you desired he wou'd please to attend at Head Qrs.

Genl. Gates.

GENL.WM. DAVIDSON TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

Sunday morning, November 26th, 1780.

SIR :

The Bearer, Mr. Alexander, an inhabitant of Rowan, Solicits permission to accompany the next flag or convey thereby the Inclosed Letter into the British Camp, in order to obtain his Negros and one of Mrs. Steele's which Joined the Enemy at Charlotte. Mr. Alexander has been singularly zealous & active in the Cause of his Country, and is in some Measure disabled by a wound received in the beginning of the War, which makes the Negros an important Object.

I have the Honour to be

Your most Obdt. & very Hbl. Serv't,
WM. DAVIDSON.

G. WADE TO MAJOR GENERAL SMALLWOOD.

26 November 1780.

SIR :

I have a small quantity of porke and Corne that I Can Spare To the publick, to A Bout the quantity of foure Thousand weight of porke and about one hundred Barels of Corne, which I should be Glad you Wood Caus it to be sent four as Sune as Convenant, as the hogs is Rather falling away and I have not the Chanc to bring them to Camp. I have about Two thousand weight at Mr. Mases, at Woch's Saw Creek, which may be had Tomorrow, if Sent for ; if you think proper to Geve me aney instructions to purchases, I shall Do the best I Can for the Support of the Troops. I don't

(*This is written at side of Letter.

aprehend aney Danger in Coming Down to my place, as we Constantly have Small Scouts for Sevrall milles be Low thare, and meets with noe oposition. I intended to of Come up to see you on this occation, only I am trying to Secure what of my property is Left by the Tories and British.

I am, Sir, with Esteem,
Your Humble Sarvn't,
G. WADE.

To Major General Smallwood.

GENL. WM. DAVIDSON TO COL. ALEX. MARTIN.

November 27th, 1780.

SIR:

By this time you may be acquainted with the position the Army is to take for the present. In the meantime it appears to me that a proper Exertion of the Militia of my District might greatly Injure, if not totally Ruin, the British Army. I have been deliberating on this Matter some time, and submit my plan to your Consideration, and hope that you will endeavour to promote it or something that may be more Eligible. My Scheme is to send Genl. Morgan to the Westward with his Light Troops & Rifle Men, 1,000 volunteer Militia, which I can raise in 20 Days, & the Refugees from South Carolina and Georgia to join, which will make a formidable Body of Desperadoes, the whole to be under Morgan's Direction, and proceed immediately to 96 and possess ourselves of the western parts of South Carolina; at the same time the main Army to move down to the Waxsaws, which will oblige the Enemy to divide (which will put them quite in our power) or vacate the present Posts & collect to one point, in which Case we can command the country, cut off their supplies, and force them to retreat & fight the Militia in their own way. The Messenger waits; I have neither time nor Room to make farther

observations. I think the scheme practicable and certain of Success unless the Enemy be reinforced. Favour me with your Opinion on this Matter, and believe me, Dr. Sir,

Your very Obdt. & Hbl. Servt.,

WM. DAVIDSON.

N. B. This comes to you in a private Capacity.

GENL. W. SMALLWOOD TO MAJ. GENL. HORATIO GATES.

CAMP, November 27th, 1780.

SIR:

Inclosed is the intercepted letter of Tarleton's to Majr. McArthur, omitted being sent before, which I have just recd., no further Intelligence from Sumter. It was delivered in the State. You will receive it by a person on Furlough to the Waxhaws. I have also inclosed you News paper.

I have just recd. Intelligence from the lower part of the Waxhaws, by Colo. Davie's Father, that Cornwallis is on the move. His Baggage, in great Confusion & Hurry, on Friday was on the Road leading to Charles town, but it was uncertain whether destined for that place or Camden, as it had not arrived at the Forks of the Road leading to Camden, out of Charles Town Road, when the informant left it, but I expect this Evening or tomorrow Morning a more certain Account of his Lordship's Army and Motions from the persons employed, who I gave you a hint of, and it shall be immediately transmitted. What shall I do with Morgan? He is in a fever to go below, which this and other Intelligence has increased. I have told him your orders were positive to March the troops and Baggage to Charlotte, and I cannot conceive his proposed tour will be of any service, unless he has waggon to bring off the provision & forage that might be acquired by a speedy excursion, for I do not apprehend circumstances would Admit of his Stay so long as to Aid or enable the Inhabitants to move off their effects; but he has wrote you and took a Letter which I this day received from Mr. Wade.

Mr. Mucklerath, a refugee, who has just escaped out of Charles town, a person of Veracity and a true Whig, has arrived

in Camp and informs the Garrison at Charles Town does not exceed two Hundred & fifty Regulars and a like Number of Militia. The Cork fleet, consisting of one Hundred Sail and Twenty Prises, arrived about five weeks ago, out of which Twelve Sail remained. The residue sailed for Savannah and New York. No reinforcements had arrived or were expected, as he heard.

I am, with great regard,

Your Obd. Hble. Servt.,

W. SMALLWOOD.

Genl. Gates.

LT. COL. CARRINGTON TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

HILSBOROUGH, November 27th, 1780.

MY DEAR GENERAL:

You being about to leave the Southern Army will perhaps put an end to that communication which has for some time past existed between us. However, I should think myself greatly remiss in point of gratitude & justice to your Character in suffering the Correspondence to close without acknowledging your politeness and Attention to me during your Command in this Department, and thanking you in the warmest terms for the confidence you have been pleased to place in my attention to the duties you have committed to me. What light your Conduct in the Southern department may stand in, to the Eyes of those who cannot or will not also take into view the embarrassing circumstances under which you have been perplexed, I cannot undertake to say. But I am convinced that those who have perception & liberality enough to make a due adjustment of them will receive impressions very different from those opinions which occasioned your recall from the Southern Army.

Your successor, General Greene, is my Friend, & I have been made happy, in my ride with him to this place, to find his opinion of the Matter results from having duly weighed all the circumstances which has attended your Situation, & he has generously represented them to such persons as we have fallen in Company

with who were blindly led away by having only considered events.

I have communicated to him the instructions you have been pleased to honor me with, which have met with his entire approbation.

Be assured, my Dear General, that you leave the Southern Army possessed of my Affection & good opinion, & that my best wishes follow you.

I have the honor to be, with real Esteem,

Yr. Sincere Friend & Humble Servant,

ED. CARRINGTON.

P. S. If you will, call at Colo. Mumford's on your way northwardly, I can promise a welcome reception.

GEN. DANIEL MORGAN TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

CAMP NEW PROVIDENCE, }
November 27th, 1780. }

SIR :

General Smallwood just Recd. the enclosed letter, from an Inhabitant of the Waxhaws, by Mr Davie. I spoke to the Genl. to Let me go down with a party to bring off the corn & pork mention'd. He says he is ordered to come to morrow with the remaining part of the Troops & bagage, which will take near all the Waggons, so that it would be out of his power, unless you would dispence with the orders you have given him, and let him remain on this ground to cover me, while on that duty. I have presumed to write you on this occasion, as I think that quantity of provision worth notice. Your answer to this This evening will much oblige us, as we have not a morsel of Forage for our horses.

Mr. Davie saw a man in whome he could rely who told him he saw Lord Cornwallis on their march; that is, he saw the bagage moveing, but dare not stay to see whether to Charles Town or

towards Camden, as they had not got to the forks of the road. This happened Last Friday.

I am, with esteem,
Your obedt. servt.,

DANIEL MORGAN.

Major Genl. Gates.

* The Express from Colo. Tarleton's to Major_____ was neglected. It is therefore sent Express_____ Saturd

*This was on a slip of paper with end cut off.

GEN. B. FEW TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

FORTENBURY's, TIGER RIVER,
Novr. 8th, 1780, BETWEEN 70 & 80 }
MILES FROM CHARLOTTE.

DEAR GENERAL :

Our Movements, to the time of General Sumpter's quitting Camp, no doubt you are fully informed of, as you likewise must be of the intention of the South Carolina & Georgia troops under my command marching again to the Southward from Broad river. I should closely have pursued that object, and have delayed no time in endeavouring to accomplish the ends thought of by the General and Council of Field Officers at Kelly's, but for the intelligence I have since received by my spies of the Enemy's motions.

Our last accounts from Blackstocks inform us of Lord Cornwallis's crossing Broad River and joining Tarlton ; this, however, seems to me improbable ; but I am well assured they have received a large reinforcement. They are encamped in three divisions within six miles of each other, so as to form a junction in case of an attack.

I have detached Colonel Twiggs with Colonel McCall to the southward, in order to keep up the spirits of the people until it may be practicable for me to make a movement with the main body.

If any matter interesting should happen, I must request you to inform me of it. I shall take every necessary step to secure the body under my command and harass the enemy.

I am, Dr. Genl.,

Yr. very hble. servt.,

B. FEW.

N. B. I am just informed by two or three of my spies that Tarleton has moved, with two field pieces, towards Broad River by way of Thicketty.

I must desire you will forward the letters handed you by the bearer the first opportunity.

GEN. W. SMALLWOOD TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

CAMP, November 29th, 1780.

SIR :

You will observe from the Inclosed letter that Colonel Porterfield's Indisposition would not admit of his coming out, and that Lord Rhawdon politely promises to furnish every Convenience when he is in a Condition to move. General Morgan's Brigade, Colo. Washington's Horse, and a detachment of one Hundred Men from Davidson's, Marched yesterday to the Waxhaws. Nothing Material has occured since you left us, except the Desertion of Thirteen of Major Nelson's Corps last Night, with their Horses, Arms, Accoutrements, &c., whom a party of Horse detached after I hope will fall in with and secure them to day.

I could not procure the ammunition required by Sumpter, from your Artillery the other day. I wrote him I would Endeavour to send it to Hill's Iron Works to day, but cannot obtain it. I would therefore be much obliged to you to order One Hundred Weight of Powder, and four Hundred of Lead, to be forwarded there for him as soon as possible, as I have no prospect of getting that Quantity here, and it will be more Convenient to send it to that Stage from Charlotte.

I am,

Your most Obdt. &

Very Hble. Servt.,

W. SMALLWOOD.

Genl. Gates.

GEN. THOS. SUMPTER TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

CAMP COL. WATTSON'S, Dec. 1, 1780.

DR. SIR :

I have sent you by the Bearer, Capt. Kinkard, what prisoners I have, of British & Torgs. I thought proper to redeem the number of Tory prisoners by liberating & taking in the Cerviss such as was judged to be good Men. Some of the most atrocious offenders has unfortunately made their escapes from our Guards ; the British prisoners taken in a Fishdam were mostly all wounded. I have their paroles with Major Wemyes ; a few I have exchanged for good men of the Militia.

I feel myself something relieved from the Fever this Morning, but my shoulder still painful. I have this moment received from undoubted authority that Earl Cornwalliss still lays at Winnsborough with less than five hundred men, & much exposed. Some Circumstances indicates a movement will shortly take place, which I judge will be towards the Congarees.

I am, Dr. Sir, with regard,

Your most Obt. Hum. Servant,

THOS. SUMPTER.

MAJ. GEN. NATH. GREENE TO MAJOR GENERAL GATES.

HEAD QUARTERS, CHARLOTTE, }
December 4th, 1780. }

DEAR SIR :

Having laid before you my instructions from his Excellency, General Washington, relative to the Court of enquiry ordered by the honorable the Congress, and being directed by him to suspend the whole business if the move should not be to your liking, before I proceed to take the opinion of the General and other officers respecting the practicability of holding the Court under our present circumstances I wish to know your Sentiments in the matter, and whether the evidences you will want introduced upon the occasion can be had in any short time.

If the mode for holding the Court is disagreeable, or you cannot command the evidence necessary for your justification, it will supercede the necessity of taking the opinion of the officers ; therefore I wish to be satisfied on these heads before I take any farther steps in the business.

I am,

With sentiments of esteem and regard,

And with every good wish for your health and happiness,

Your Most Obedient humble Servant,

NATH. GREENE.

The Honble. Major General Gates.

MAJ. GEN. HORATIO GATES TO GEN. NATHN. GREENE.

CHARLOTTE, 4th December, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

The Letter you did me the Honor to write this morning is now before me. Conscious throughout the whole of my Command of my having done all that was in my power for the Public Good, I am anxious the Inquiry into my Conduct should directly take place. It is true, there are some Evidences I could wish were here that cannot at present be procured, but Innocence & Integrity induce me to be confident that the Honour & Justice of The Court of Inquiry will make every equitable allowance for that Deficiency. With every Sentiment of High Regard & Esteem and every wish for your Future Glory & Success,

I am, Dr. Sir,

Your most Obedient Humble Servant,

HORATIO GATES.

MEMO. OF NATH. GREENE.

CHARLOTTE, 5th December, 1780.

The Commander in Chief read to the Council his Instructions respecting the appointing a Court of Inquiry into the Conduct of M. G. Gates, during his Command in this Department, &

requested their respective Opinions, in writing, whether it would be practicable to Hold the Court under the present Circumstances of the Army, if M. G. the Baron Steuben and another Gen. Officer were here, to constitute it agreeable to His Instructions, & whether they would advise Him to send for the Baron and another Gen. Offr. from Virga. until he is more fully informed respecting the Enemy's movements in that State, where the Baron & Two other Gen. Offr's. belonging to the Southern Depart. are left with a Command to watch the Motions of The Enemy & protect the State from their Depredation.

GEN. NATH. GREENE TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

CAMP CHARLOTTE, Decemr. 6th, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

Agreeable to my instructions, I have taken the opinion of the General, and other principal, Officers of this Army, upon the practicability of holding a court of enquiry into your conduct during your command in this department. They are unanimous in the opinion that it is not practicable agreeably to the tenor of my instructions, and that it would not be prudent to call the Baron de Steuben from Virginia without further information from that quarter, and that the circumstances of this Army would not admit of the enquiry's being made, even if the Baron was here.

Your earnest desire to have the court held would have induced me to call the Baron to this Army, had the Officers been of opinion that our circumstances would admit of the enquiry's being made unless the operations of the enemy in Virginia had rendered his continuance there very essential, in which case I am persuaded you would neither wish or expect it.

I flatter myself you are fully convinced that I am equally anxious with yourself for having the Court convened, and no less desirous of giving you an early opportunity of justifying yourself to the world than you are of submitting your conduct to an impartial enquiry.

As soon as the State of this Army will admit of my convening a Court agreeable to the tenor of my instructions, I will give you immediate notice thereof.

I am, with esteem,

Your Most Obedient Humble Servant,

NATH. GREENE.

The Honble. Major Genl. Gates.

GEN. NATH. GREENE TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

CAMP CHARLOTTE, Decembr. 8th, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

Upon examining into some of the out lines of the business of my command, I find myself much at a loss for information; and none of the papers you have left me are calculated to give the information I want.

I beg you will be kind enough to inform me what bills you have drawn, on what States and to what amount, in whose favour, and for what purpose; whether for things received, or things to be provided. Also the names and places of abode of all the persons you have commissioned to make purchases for this Army in the different departments, that have been, or are now acting.

I beg you also to give me an account respecting the way and manner you get the lead from the mines, and who has this business in charge, and where the lead is to be delivered.

I could wish a list of all persons paroled, their rank, names, and places confined to. To these I must beg you will add a report respecting the Arms and Ammunition, or refer me to the person who has had the superintendence of them.

I would not trouble you upon this business if I had any other way of coming at the necessary information to guide my conduct in all the foregoing matters.

I am, with respect and esteem,

Your Most Obedient Humble Servant,

NATH. GREENE.

P. S. If you are not in want of your maps, they will be useful to me.

MISCELLANEOUS LETTERS.

After the disastrous defeat of Gates' army, near Camden, on August 16, 1780, the greater part of North Carolina was at the mercy of the English Army under Cornwallis. The patriots of the State were, however, not discouraged, and the Board of War, composed of John Penn, Alexander Martin, Col. Polk, Oroondates Davis and Mr. Maclaine, met at Hillsborough and pushed the work of recruiting in an energetic manner. Gov. Abner Nash was also active and was ably assisted by Gen. Jethro Sumner. The story of the struggles of the State, of the defeat of Ferguson at King's Mountain, of Col. W. R. Davie's gallant skirmishes, of the capture of Charlotte, are well told in the correspondence of Gen. Jethro Sumner, which has recently come into my hands. These letters of Gates, Penn, Greene, Sumner, Sumpter, Davidson, Davie, and others, from the necessity of the autograph business, have become scattered all over the United States, and copies have been collected with much difficulty.

I have taken them *in the order of their dates* and made only such extracts as seem important and interesting. W. C.

MAJ. P. EATON TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

August 24, 1780.

"I would have sent sooner but, wished to give you an account of this confused affair to the south. Last night a soldier from Gen. Hogun came in who had enlisted with the British. He informed me that we retreated three times and rallied again, and at the last rally routed the enemy. This fellow gives a very particular account, as he left the place after it was all over."

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO COL. W. L. DAVIDSON.

"I have accepted the command of a brigade of militia of this district. I have procured you the command of the horse."

COL. GIDEON LAMB TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

"I am perplexed much in this quarter with the Militia officers. Cannot get them to do their duty, as to selling the estates of those who are able to hire substitutes."

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO MAJ. GEN. GATES.

CAMP AT RAMSEY'S MILL, }
September 3rd, 1780. }

"I arrived here almost six in the evening of the 2nd inst. and find the camping ground were disadvantageous upon being attacked—arms in bad order. Nearly one-third of the soldiers are employed in beating out wheat at different farms, for the subsistence of the camp—not a beef secured—Mr. Molett having drove off nearly 300, without the modesty of leaving one. A number of gentlemen volunteers have formed, but few of them armed."

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

"I wish your excellency would give some order to the Commissary department of this state, that a more proper arrangement might take place among the soldiery. There is not enough provision for this day's use, and I shall be under the necessity of continuing longer here than I wish."

GOV. ABNER NASH TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

September 4th, 1780.

"The longer you stay at Ramsey's the faster you will get set there. I desire of you by all means to march immediately. The country abounds in cattle, and you must get them under the militia law if they cannot be had otherwise; and as for bread there is no stint at Salisbury, and the cornfields, if there be no other recourse, must supply necessities."

“The Western Counties are now high spirited, and things there wear a good countenance; 500 Virginia regulars will be here in a day or two, and nothing is wanting but the countenance of your brigade to give life and spirit to our affairs; so let me beg of you, sir, to march on, surmounting and despising all difficulties. Appoint a commissary yourself.”

COL. JAMES READ TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

September 12th, 1780.

“Col. Marion retook one hundred and forty seven soldiers of the Maryland and Delaware line, fifty seven of whom have arrived in town (Wilmington) and committed to my care.”

THE BOARD OF WAR TO GEN. SUMNER.

September 15th, 1780.

“Our assembly having established a Board of war and invested them with extensive powers, we are, as members of that Board, to inform you that requisitions for supplies of all kinds & returns, etc., will be made to us. You will do your utmost to repel the enemy and cover and protect the western part of the State. We shall push forward to your assistance all the force that can be spared. Almost 200 men (on horses) will certainly arrive to your aid by the 25th inst.

“Gen. Butler in a few days will go forward with his men.

“200 horse under Col. Taylor started yesterday, and will proceed through Chatham and form a junction with Gen. Harrington. Gen. Gregory will collect and gather his scattered brigade.

“We have wrote to Col. Polk to do his utmost respecting supplies of provisions for the troops in your quarter. Gen. Caswell having informed the assembly that he could not conveniently immediately take the field, it was thought advisable to request Gen. Smallwood to take command of our militia. If he does not accept, the whole force of our state will be under your immediate direction and command:”

GEN. WM. DAVIDSON TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

"I am extremely glad to hear of your, being so near at hand. It raises the spirits of the people here, who were greatly disgusted by the misfortune of Gen. Gates and the near approach of the enemy. Lord Cornwallis commands, and Lord Rawdon is there. Their force is perhaps almost 1,000, nearly all British. They are thrashing and flowering wheat and driving in cattle, sheep, hogs, etc. They have no artillery. Col. Brannon and his South Carolina refugees has routed a party of tories in Rutherford County, killed and wounded 2 and taken 24. The people here long for some support."

CAPT. GEORGE DOHERTY TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

September 16th, 1780.

"I was sorry to hear that your present command gave you a good deal of trouble by their imagining that they were entitled to be discharged. This, with some other circumstances, gave me room to think you would extricate yourself from the numberless perplexities that an officer who is accustomed to regularity involves himself in by condescending to take such a command as your present one. The circumstance I mean is the proceedings of our Gen'l Assembly when they passed a resolve superseding Gen. Caswell, and giving the sole command of the militia to Gen. Smallwood. This must be right, as it was done by our legislature, as no doubt they would not solicit an officer from another state if they thought they had one of their own equal to it. I must confess I was somewhat nettled."

GEN. HORATIO GATES TO GEN. SUMNER.

September 17th, 1780.

"I beg you will keep out scouts to procure intelligence of the enemy's motions and designs. I hourly expect the arrival of a large fleet of our allies upon the coast."

GEN. WM. DAVIDSON TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

September 18th, 1780.

"The news of your coming forward in such force gave a surprising spirit to the people of this county, but a report has taken place that Gen. Gates has directed you to retire over the Yadkin. Should that be the case, I dread the consequences. I need not tell you the dreadful effects of Gen. Gates's retreat to Hillsborough. The effects of it are, in my opinion, worse than those of his defeat. It has frightened the ignorant into despair, being left without cover or support to defend themselves against the whole force of the enemy. No people have a better claim to protection than the people of this county. They have fought bravely and bled freely. I mention these things, as I have reason to fear that my minute troops will disperse, should they not be treated agreeably to their expectations. The enemy continue at Waxhaw Creek, and are almost 900, and one third Tories. The cavalry are inconsiderable."

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GEN. GATES.

September 19th, 1780.

"I arrived here last evening, and my encamping ground is almost $\frac{1}{2}$ mile in front of Salisbury and a little to the left of the road leading to Charlotte."

GEN. GATES TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

September 19th, 1780.

This morning I received your letter of the 14th from Salisbury. I would have wished to have been certain you were upon your march from thence, to succor and sustain our friends in Charlotte, who seem to be threatened with an attack. The instant the troops are in a proper condition to march be assured they will be put in motion to join you.

COL. MARK ARMSTRONG TO GEN. SUMNER.

September.

You'll receive by the bearer eight bars of lead. The remainder has been distributed among one hundred of the light horse, who starts from here (Richmond) this day for Sherrill's ford. I shall repair to camp with what of the draft now ordered to be made is ready to march. The reinforcement from Virginia will be considerable, all volunteers well mounted, good arms and hearty in the cause.

(Col. Armstrong was killed in the attack on Fort 96 in 1781.)

HON. JOHN PENN TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

September 22nd, 1780.

"I expect Gen. Smallwood will set off in a few days to the westward to take the command of the militia of this state. He is only waiting for a few necessities, having lost his whole baggage. You will in the meantime have command of all our troops. I cannot help repeating to you that a general action will be attended with fatal consequences, if we should be again routed. I would rather venture to recommend skirmishing, as it will oblige the enemy to keep in a more compact body and prevent their plundering parties from doing as much mischief as they otherwise would do; besides, it will give the militia spirits. Gen. Butler will be with you soon, as he starts to-morrow."

COL. FRANCIS LOCKE TO GEN. SUMNER.

September 23rd, 1780.

"I have ordered all the militia in Rowan to join me at Sherril's ford, where I was ordered by Brig. Gen. Davidson to take post and send him all the intelligence I could of the strength and movements of the enemy. I have not in camp more than sixty

men, and from the first accounts of the enemy they are 800, and some say 1,500, strong, lying at Burke Court House and Greenlefe's. Lead we are in want of; Col. Armstrong was to have sent on a quantity. If you have any part of your army you could spare to our assistance, I think we could drive the enemy out of our State. I have not any expectation of being much stronger, as the torries are committing robberies in all parts of our county."

(Col. Locke was killed on September 25th, two days after writing this letter. It was probably his last letter.)

GEN. THOMAS SUMTER TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

"My spies bring me accounts this morning that the enemy have evacuated their camp at White's Mill, and it is supposed they have crossed the river at Landsford. They have a number of horse, but not one half of them equipped as cavalry. Perhaps they mean to be troublesome to you. They have been collecting guides for different purposes, and have offered twenty guineas to any one who will conduct them privately to my camp. Col. Morgan has surprised and taken Georgetown, made two hundred prisoners, destroyed the stores and a number of vessels and small craft which was provided for the security of the garrison, if obliged to retreat. I am informed that Col. Clark has taken all the posts about Augusta except Raysport, which Col. Brown still holds. The chief of his garrison are Indians. 96 was also attacked, and would have been taken if it had not been for a large reinforcement of Indians which the British brought to the assistance of that place. I hear Col. Ferguson is retreating."

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GEN. HORATIO GATES.

THE CAPPINGS CREEK, }
September 24th, 1780. }

"I immediately marched from Salisbury, and arrived in this camp the 20th, in the evening. Gen. Davidson informed me his minute men were upon leaving the camp to go to Sherell's Ford.

Col. Armstrong has gone to join the forces collecting to oppose Major Ferguson, who is in the neighborhood of Burke County Court House, with a large number of the disaffected and some British. The British force is near White's Mill, and is commanded by Col. Turnbull, others say by Lord Rodney (Rawdon). Gen. Sumter judges he could drive them from thence with as many more men as he has with him, which I have reason to believe is almost 300. Lord Cornwallis is yet at the Waxhaw Creek with 600 or 700 British troops and 300 or 400 Tories, mostly on horse, with 70 or 80 dragoons. They lie close and expect reinforcements. On the road westward, almost 7 miles across, we have a party of horse; this road passes in four miles of the British Camp, and passes through the Catawba nation to Charlotte. I judge the enemy will make use of it should they move in force toward Charlotte. Col. Davie, on returning from reconnoitering on the 22d, fell in with a party of 130 Tories, surprised them, killed 14 and took two prisoners. The others dispersed with the greatest precipitation. Forty horses and saddles fell into our hands. His party received no damage except in wounded. I am just sending a party of 140 infantry and 20 horse under Col. Seawell as far as the 12 mile creek, to view the road which passes near that creek."

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO COL. SEAWELL.

Evening.

"After your leaving the camp I have received a letter from Gen. Sumter. He says the enemy have crossed the river at Landsford, and perhaps they may fall in with you. I thought it necessary to send you this information. If you should fall in with the I doubt not but you'll give a good account of them."

COL. SEAWELL TO GEN. SUMNER.

September 25th, 1780.

"We arrived at this place last evening and camped, intending to start at moon-rise, but a very heavy rain coming on, I was

obliged to stay until the morning to examine the guns. I hear that Lord Cornwallis had a reinforcement of a thousand British from Camden come in on Wednesday last, as also a number of cannon. Col. Tarleton has joined him with 700 horse; also a number of South Carolina militia has been sent to him, which makes them number almost 5,000 strong. I can't tell how far I shall proceed, as it depends on such intelligence as I shall hereafter get. If I had my men mounted on horses I doubt not we should do something clever, but shall do the best I can."

COL. P. B. TAYLOR TO GENL. JETHRO SUMNER.

September 27th, 1780.

"I arrived here to-day with 60 horse from Granville. I am now waiting for the men to clean their guns, and get them in good order for fighting. News is come of your retreating to this place (Salisbury). I shall join as soon as I can."

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO HON. JOHN PENN.

"I crossed the ford of the Yadkin river last evening with the Brigade under my command and Gen. Davidson's. The enemy having pursued my horse under the command of Col. Davie within three miles of our camp on Mallard's Creek, I immediately reinforced him with 200 infantry and about 60 horse. The enemy's retreating was convincing to me that they were not in force from Charlotte, and being informed by Col. Davie of their having 600 or 800 horse, we suppose that their intention was to take the McKnitt's road from Charlotte to Torrents' road, & to cut off our retreat to Salisbury. When we arrived at Salisbury, understanding the river was arising, determined us to retire, and we have encamped within a mile of the Ford, advantageously on the north side. The people of Mecklenburg County are very spirited, and a majority will be in the field in a day or two. The

enemy lay close in their camp; they are not fond of fighting in small parties. The party under Col. Davie repulsed the enemy's advanced party of horse several times upon their entering Charlotte, killed 22 of them and wounded a larger number. The day following, the enemy engaged a small party of horse at the cross-roads, four miles from Charlotte, by surprise, and made prisoner a son of Gen. Lock, whom they cut to pieces on the ground; one or two are yet missing. The few Continental troops of the state are very naked; I wish some supply may be ordered them. Gen. Sumpter will be able to inform you of the situation of the troops in Catawba river, under the commands of Colonels Locke, Cleveland, Armstrong, McDowell, Grimes and about 200 Virginians. They are powerful, were they to make a junction, and would effect good service just now, being mostly of horsemen. A speedy assembling of the intending army to act in this quarter is absolutely necessary to be made with the greatest diligence."

GENL. JETHRO SUMNER TO MAJ. GENL. GATES.

ADKINS FORD, September 29th, 1780.

"The enemy continue in Charlotte, about 2,000. Some enlarge their number to 3,000. On my retreat I endeavored to bring off all the public stores there, and effected it. I have detached Col. Davie of the light horse, and Col. Taylor with 200 horse, to Fisher's Mill and in the vicinity, to remain and prevent the enemy's plundering the inhabitants. I every hour expect to hear from them."

GENL. GATES TO GENL. JETHRO SUMNER.

September 30th, 1780.

"If you should have been advised to cross the Yadkin, you must on no account abandon the defense of that ford, nor withdraw your guard from the west side of that river until you are, by the near approach of a superior number of the enemy, forced

to do it. Gen. Butler has orders to join you immediately, and the Virginians near Guilford Court House are to march forthwith to your succor. Gen. Smallwood and Col. Morgan will march as soon as possible."

GENL. WILLIAM L. DAVIDSON TO GENL. JETHRO SUMNER.

SALISBURY, October 1st, 1780.

"I have this minute received intelligence by Captain Locke that 800 of the enemy are on the march with ten field pieces, on the road leading to Beattay's ford. They were three miles from Charlotte yesterday at 9 o'clock."

COLONEL W. R. DAVIE TO GENERAL JETHRO SUMNER.

"I learn that 800 of the British moved yesterday morning from Charlotte, partly foot and partly horse. The enemy are cajoling and flattering the people to take parole, and pursuing the same steps they did in South Carolina. They forage largely and carelessly, and a few rifle light infantry might be of singular service. If the parties are small they may lie secure among the thickets and morasses, and annoy the enemy considerably. This paroling the people, bringing large quantities of liquor with them, and provision, convinces me of their serious intention to subjugate this State. But their halting and marching so slowly is unaccountable."

GENL. JETHRO SUMNER TO GENL. GATES.

"The British detachment of 800 men is probably intended to support Ferguson, who is in the neighborhood of Burke Court House, and to act against Cols. Locke and Armstrong. We learn from prisoners that the enemy has been reinforced by two regiments from New York. They brought with them to Charlotte 80 wagons and 80 hogsheads of rum. It was given out they were to march in ten days for Newbern."

GENERAL JETHRO SUMNER TO HON. JOHN PENN.

"The tories are joining the British at Charlotte in large numbers. The enemy are building bush huts in Charlotte. I recommend that the forces intended for this quarter join without delay to oppose these invaders ere they penetrate the interior part of the State. I doubt not of opportunity, if the force now in sixty miles was collected, but something might result in our favour. There is great probability of the troops suffering from want of provisions. I have ordered a captain and forty men to take post at Monger's Ferry to cover any disaster that may happen to the force under Col. Davie. These men will fight. I could wish to lead them on. I wrote to you of Jarvis & Exum's regiments, of the old draft. They are very turbulent and complain of their time being out. They are not to be depended on; they will not fight, I verily believe. I have ordered a party of infantry up the river as high as Howell's ferry to collect intelligence of the tories in that quarter."

GENERAL JETHRO SUMNER TO GENERAL JOHN BUTLER.

"I am sorry you are so badly fixed as to retard your moving on. Cols. Davie and Taylor, with about 300 horse, are in the vicinity of Captain Fifer's. A large number of the inhabitants from Mecklenburg and Rowan Counties have joined them. Captain Hart last evening brought into camp fifteen prisoners, one of them Col. Roberts or Robenson, from the hollows of the mountain, (a very villain,) with several of the more active of the tory gang, and five of the British dragoons. I fear that Major Ferguson will move down the Yadkin to cover Cornwallis' crossing."

COLONEL W. R. DAVIE TO GENERAL W. L. DAVIDSON.

FLYING CAMP, October 2d, 1780.

“Here are a couple of our fellow citizens who have taken parole. It ought to be discouraged. So bare-faced a stratagem in both, attended with such dangerous consequences, ought to be early taken notice of.”

GEN. GATES TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

HILLSBOROUGH.

“Yours of 24th received. I entirely approve of your proceedings. Gen. Smallwood and Col. Morgan march at daylight, The Continental light horse will follow them. I hope Gen. Butler has joined you. Be assured I shall forward you every succor and support in my power, and prepare, the moment it is necessary, to join you with all the Continental troops. I give you joy of this great reinforcement of the fleet and army of our allies, just arrived from the West Indies, and of the armament sailed from the Havannah to the attack of Augustine.”

HON. JOHN PENN TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

HILLSBOROUGH.

I am at a loss to advise you to act with the Militia men, not knowing what their complaint is. However, I would advise you to fix a time with them on the best terms you can, provided the enemy leave the state or until we call out a reinforcement.

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GEN. GATES.

“If the Board of War finds that the time of Col. Jarvis and Col. Exum's regiments has expired, Col. Seawell's regiment will only remain of my command. This would leave me without command as soon as Gen. Smallwood joins the camp. If you have any command for one in the line I am of, I shall cheerfully receive your orders.”

GEN. W. L. DAVIDSON TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

October 3d., NEAR CAPT. PHIFER'S.

"Last evening I was informed by Col. Watson that Col. Williams, Seavey (Sevier) and Graham had formed a junction west of Cattawba, their force about 600. They had held a council and sent an express to Col. Cleaveland, whom they expected to join & co-operate with in pursuit of Ferguson, who had retreated to Gilberts town. It is expected they are now on their march. Ferguson, by the best accounts, is 800 strong; Cleaveland about 600, and is probably now thoroughly reinforced. Should our troops be successful in that quarter it will probably be a diversion to the enemy in Charlotte."

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GEN. GATES.

"Col. Armstrong arrived in camp last evening with a company of horsemen from Virginia. They move on this morning to join Gen. Davidson. We have some accounts of the Tories embodying in Surry County. They had actually killed one Hedgspeth, the sheriff of the county. We are very desirous to see you. Your arrival would give great spirits to the army. I would wish to receive some instructions regarding those who are sent to me as prisoners, having received protection from the enemy and taken paroles."

HON. JOHN PENN TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

October 5th, 1780.

"The militia must serve three months from the time they were at Headquarters, not reckoning the time they were absent since the defeat. Those men that are refractory ought to be informed that they must be obedient to the laws of their country. The Board has written to Col. Polk to furnish you with provisions. Gen. Smallwood and Col. Morgan will get off to-morrow with a number of regular troops to join you; the badness of the weather has retarded them for two days."

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GEN. GATES.

"I learned last evening that 30 Tories had entered Richmond town and taken several prisoners. Capt. Miller with thirty horse was immediately sent in pursuit. I enclose you a proclamation of Gen. Cornwallis, also a protection given by Josiah Martin, late governor of this state. We are here, sir, generally in great straight for provisions."

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GEN. GATES.

October 7th, 1780.

"The Tories who plundered Richmond signified to the inhabitants that the army of the enemy were to take that place tonight. I have called the field officers of the brigade together, and they have advised me to let Col. Jarvis's and Col. Exum's regiments return home, and they will be dismissed tomorrow morning."

GEN. GATES TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

"The succor of our friends at '96 and Augusta gives me great satisfaction. The instant the whole of the troops here are in a condition to march, I shall proceed with them to the Yadkin. Col. Morgan and the light infantry set off this morning. Gen. Smallwood is at present sick, but hopes to be able to set out in a few days. The continental and state cavalry of Virginia will be here this morning, and will march on Monday to join you. All the entrenching tools here will be sent off with an engineer to lay out the redoubts. I am exceedingly anxious that your provisions should be ample and constant; without that, there is no making a stand with any army in any country."

GEN. W. L. DAVIDSON TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

October 8, CAMP ROCKY RIVER.

"I am now N. E. of Charlotte 13½ miles. By the bearer I send you one British prisoner taken some days since, and three tories taken on the 6th. Golson Step, a tory, on examination gave the following particulars:—That the enemy brought to Charlotte one hundred waggons, 1,100 infantry in uniform, 550 light dragons, 800 militia and two field pieces; that they received lately a small reinforcement of 100 or 150 men from the Waxhaws, and yesterday they drew two days' provisions to be had in readiness to march. I expect that the enemy will make a movement very shortly."

GEN. W. L. DAVIDSON TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

October 8th, 1780.

"I have the pleasure to enclose to you a large packet taken yesterday at McAlpines Creek, on the way to Camden, by a small party of my brigade. A detachment of 120 horse under Rutledge and Dixon almost surrounded Charlotte yesterday, attacked a picket at Col. Polk's mill, and at a certain Mr. Elliott's brought off a sentry and 8 tories, who are now on their way to join you. A small party of riflemen brought off 50 horses from the tories at Col. Polk's plantation last night. Dixon lost one man and killed one."

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GEN. GATES.

October 9th, CAMP YADKIN FORD.

"I received the enclosed packets a few minutes ago from Gen. Davidson. They in all probability contain matter of great consequence, so I forward them without loss of time."

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GEN. GATES.

October 10, 1780.

With great satisfaction I inform you of the defeat of Major Ferguson on King's mountain Saturday evening at 4 o'clock. I received several prisoners last evening from Gen. Davidson's camp, mostly Tories. He informs me that he has now moved his camp within thirteen miles of Charlotte at Rocky River. He has about 2,000 healthy riflemen with him. I am distressed, Sir, when I assure you of my sentiments, corroborating with my officers of the Continental line, to decline taking any command of the militia on the arrival of Gen. Smallwood in camp, although I assure you I have no objections in our line of the United States ; yet, nevertheless, I decline command of the militia of this state, as being treated scandalously and with great partiality and degradation by designing men. Therefore I wish to have your approbation to decline taking any charge, unless in the channels in which I am an officer.

GEN. W. L. DAVIDSON TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

October 11th, 1780.

"Nothing new from Charlotte. Had we more men, we could make their forage cost them dear. The appearance of 50 men yesterday caused 400 to return without a handful."

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO HON. JOHN PENN.

October 12th, 1780.

"I arrived at Salisbury on September 14th & joined Gen. Davidson on the 21st. His Brigade was greatly reduced, not amounting to upwards of 20 privates fit for duty. On September 25th I was informed that the enemy had moved towards Charlotte. We marched into Charlotte at 6 o'clock in the morning, and found the

main British army advancing and only 12 miles away. Having positive orders not to risk a general engagement, & our force not being able to cope with the enemy's, I thought proper to order a retreat, having secured what provisions we could and all the public stores, leaving Colo. Davie with his horse to cover our retreat. The enemy entered the next day at noon. Col. Davie kept skirmishing with their horse as long as he could, repulsed them twice, but the enemy's foot coming up on the flanks rendered his retreat indispensable. On the 27th we arrived at Salisbury, and next day took post on the Yadkin. On the 10th we received agreeable news from the west: Colos. Campbell, Shelby, Sevier, Williams, Brandon, Lacy, etc., formed a junction of their forces, amounting to 3,000 men, of which they selected 1,600 horse to send on in pursuit of Ferguson, who was marching 1,400 men, the greatest part Tories, to Charlotte. Our people overtook him near King's mountain, killed 150, took 810, including 150 wounded, and 1,500 stand of arms, with the loss of only twenty men on our side. Ferguson fell in the action, which lasted only 47 minutes. This defeat must greatly dispirit the disaffected, and operate advantageously in our favor. Among the letters intercepted the 7th instant is one from Cornwallis in cypher. It seems they meditate an excursion towards Cape Fear from both Camden and Georgetown, whilst their main body is to advance to Salisbury."

GENERAL W. L. DAVIDSON TO GENERAL JETHRO SUMNER.

"Tuesday evening a small party of my infantry fell in with two Waggon, on their way from Camden, within two miles of Charlotte. They killed two men, took and brought off the waggon, horses & portmanteaus with officers' baggage."

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GEN. GATES.

October 13th, 1780.

"Learning that the Tories were getting very troublesome in Surry, being embodied to the number of 300 or 400, and that Wright, their headman, had sent in several of his men to Charlotte to get a

way open to them to join the British army, I have thought proper therefore to detach a party of 300 foot and a few horse to disperse them and cut them off from Charlotte. The small-pox has been discovered in two of the prisoners brought in from the enemy's lines. I have sent them under a guard to a house down the river, and have taken all precautions to prevent its spreading."

GEN. W. L. DAVIDSON TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

7 A. M. "I learn the enemy left Charlotte at 4 o'clock last evening, and where five miles below town on the road to Armour's ford. The conjecture is that their design is to go in quest of our western army, as they were inquiring the nearest ford on the Catawba river. I am now preparing to march to Charlotte."

SAME TO SAME.

"We have another report that the enemy have evacuated Charlotte, and that last night at 10 o'clock the rear of the army passed Barnett's Creek, 5 miles below Charlotte, on the road to Bigger's ferry. I have waited to have the report officially confirmed, and am not fully convinced of it yet. Col. Davie was in the neighborhood of Charlotte, and I cannot account for his not sending an account, unless he is too busily engaged on their rear."

COL. ALEXANDER MARTIN TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

"Gen. Gates has laid before the Board of War a letter, addressed from you to him, asking his approbation to decline the militia service, as you conceive yourself, with other Continental officers, maltreated by the General Assembly, requesting Gen. Smallwood to take the Militia Command. This country, we are sensible, has a just sense of you and your officers' merit, and desire to have you employed in the defence of it, suitable to your wishes, not wounding your

feelings, and should you leave the service at this critical juncture, in the face of your enemy, the Board will sincerely regret it. We wish that the brave and virtuous soldier will dispense with immediate inconveniences, and will not, for the little punctilios of honor, suffer his country to be given up into the hands of a merciless enemy."

GEN. W. L. DAVIDSON TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

October 14th, 1780.

"Last evening I marched to Charlotte with the remainder of the cavalry, and by the latest intelligence the enemy were on the way to Nation ford. Col. Davie is now in pursuit with all his cavalry. The enemy seem to have gone off with an alarm, but from what cause is uncertain. Deserters say they received accounts last Monday of Gen. Clinton's defeat at West Point; others, that we were reinforced with 5,000. The inhabitants say they left their kettles on the fire, and 20 waggons, which they left 5 miles from town, with a quantity of valuable loading, have fallen into our hands. Express this moment arrived from Col. Davie informs that the main body of the enemy lay last night 11 miles from town. I propose to march downwards today."

SAME TO SAME.

"The enemy were at Nation ford this afternoon, whether crossing or not I have not learned."

SAME TO SAME.

"There appears to me a high probability that the enemy's force will now be divided by the rising of the river, as by the best accounts the legion crossed last Thursday, and no account of their return. Accounts are uniform that their waggons move with great difficulty on account of the poverty of their teams."

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GEN. W. SMALLWOOD.

October 15th, 1780.

“Gen. Morgan crossed the river this morning. The rain set in very heavy before he effected his crossing ; however, he has just got his corps over. The rain continuing, I deferred my recrossing under it. The troops are generally very bare of clothing, tents, etc., and cartridges are exposed to the weather, as almost three-fourths are without cartridge boxes.”

COL. W. R. DAVIE TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

“After I wrote to you I hung on their flank till they arrived at the river. I found no opportunity of skirmishing, as they marched in close order, with large flanking parties, and the old Indian fields gave them great advantage. They discovered our trail early, and detached a large party in our rear, whom we discovered on our return. The men having no provisions for two days, and the evening rainy, obliged us to retreat.”

SAME TO SAME.

October 16th, 1780.

“The enemy’s baggage arrived at Nation ford almost 3 o’clock in the afternoon. The evening turning in rainy and my dependence alone upon the dryness of my powder, I was under the necessity of retreating and marching all night thro’ the heaviest rain ever poor fellow lived through. Not a gun will fire in the corps, and the ammunition, for want of cartridge boxes, is principally lost. It will be three or four days before I can move again. Col. Tarleton crossed the river, two days before his lordship marched with 200 dragoons and 400 of the infantry mounted. The Catawba was too high Saturday evening for Cornwallis to cross over or Tarleton to return. Gen. Sumter is somewhere near on the other side in quest of Tarleton, with 2,500 men. His

lordship never was in such a pound—the river impassable in the West, and Sugar Creek in the same condition to the Southward of him, his lordship's *reasons for retreating* turning him on every quarter, without one mouthful of provisions or forage to be gotten within several miles. I am sure the convention of Saratoga has flew through his lordship's head five hundred times these two days. A few troops would make him very uneasy."

COL. TAYLOR TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

"There's not a man in my regiment saved his ammunition. Such a rain, good God! I never saw a better opportunity to confine British progress—had we our whole force so as to make a descent on them in six days. We suffered much for four days past during a pursuit, and afterwards in the most powerful rain I ever saw. We this moment received intelligence that the Legion (Tarleton's) have recrossed the Catawba. They are d—d shy, depend on it. Mr. William Alexander killed a sentinel yesterday."

COL. JOHN PEASLEY TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

"Last Saturday about 10 o'clock we were within almost one and a half miles of Shallowford when we heard a foray. We advanced up with all possible speed, thinking our light infantry was engaged, and discovered that the Virginians and some of the Surry troops had attacked 300 Tories under Col. Wright. Our loss was only Capt. Francis killed and four wounded. Fourteen of the enemy were found dead on the ground, among which were Captains Bryan and Burke. Capt. Lakey was mortally wounded, and is now in our hands, with three more wounded prisoners, which were all we took."

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GEN. W. L. DAVIDSON.

"The enemy's retreat to Nation-ford I am apprehensive indicates our soon forcing them to Charlestown. We will cross the river early to-morrow. We have been detained to-day by the swell of the river."

GEN. DANIEL MORGAN TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

October 17th, 1780.

"I saw Davie's letter, which says the main body of the enemy is on this side the Catawba river, and a detachment only on the other, and Sumter near them. Him we can't reinforce, nor with the number of troops we can collect make an impression on their main body on this side, so that a reinforcement to my corps would be unnecessary. I intend to march slowly on until I receive some orders."

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO COL. W. R. DAVIE.

"I wish I could join you, that we might by detachments annoy the enemy more effectually. By the retreat of Cornwallis great advantage might be made in our favor by a general action, were we near him. I am now recrossing the river with all possible diligence, and shall march forward to you without loss of time. In the mean while, by order, I dare not risk a general action before the army makes a junction."

GEN. W. SMALLWOOD TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

October 19th, 1780.

"Before I left your camp I did not advert to the expediency of leaving an officer and party at the ford, to secure the boats and to forward the passage of stores, etc. It will also be necessary to raise a small redoubt to cover the passage in case of a retreat. I have wrote to Gen. Gates to forward an engineer and some artillery, one piece of which I propose lodging there for that purpose."

GEN. JETHRO SUMNER TO GEN. W. SMALLWOOD.

October 20th, 1780.

"I feel myself distressed to signify my declining any further command of the line of militia. Altho' I have before mentioned my intentions to Gen. Gates on this head, I thought it necessary to inform you of the time I do retire."

LT. COL. JAMES THACKSTON TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

November 16th, 1780.

“After you left this place a few days on your way home from the army, I had concluded to go out, and if a command offered that I could accept with propriety, to take it untill the Assembly sat at Halifax. Gen. Gates is certainly superseded. Gen. Greene and the Baron Steuben are on their way to the Southern army.”

GEN. N. GREENE TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

November 26th, 1780.

“I am on my way to take command of the Southern army, and wish to see you as soon as possible in order to calling the officers of North Carolina upon the Continental establishment together, and fix with them those that will continue in service, and those that are to retire.”

GEN. GREENE TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

“It is to be wished that none but the most active officers will continue in service, and that those whose constitutions or any natural defects render them incapable of serving this country to advantage will give place. You will take the most effectual measures to collect all deserters and prisoners who have made their escape from the enemy, belonging to this state, and who are enlisted for the war. Many hundred of the latter class, I am told are now up and down the country. Advertisements must be set up in each county ordering the soldiers to rendezvous at particular places, and in your advertisements you will promise a pardon to all deserters that shall join. The place of general rendezvous is to be at Hillsborough. You will consult with the Board of War immediately a plan for clothing, arming and equipping your troops as they are brought into the field.”

MISCELLANEOUS PETITIONS, LETTERS, ETC., 1780.

IN CONGRESS, Jan. the 13th, 1780.

A Letter of the 4th from Genl. Washington was read, accompanied with sundry papers relative to a proposed Exchange of prisoners of War, whereupon,

Resolved, that it be recommended to the Executive Authorities of the several States to transmit with all possible expedition to Gen. Washington the names & rank of all officers & the number of Privates belonging to the Enemy held as prisoners of war, within their respective States, & the places they are at, in order that they may be included in the general exchange should a Cartel be agreed to between the Commanders in chief of the American & British Armies. Congress took into consideration the report of the board of war relative to prisoners, & thereupon came to the following resolutions :

Many inconveniences attending the present management of the prisoners of war, & great dissatisfaction having arisen from the mode of exchanging them heretofore used, from the partialities inevitably attending the same while conducted under various directions by divers Commissaries independent of each other & sufficient provision not being made for their Security in many cases frequently occurring,

Resolved, that all prisoners of war, whether Captivated by the Army or Navy of the United States, or by the Subjects, troops or ships of any particular State, shall be delivered into the care & custody of the Commissary General of Prisoners, his deputies or assistants, & be deemed & treated in all respects as prisoners of war to the United States.

That it be earnestly recommended to the Governments of the respective States that they make no exchanges of prisoners to the intent that all exchanges may be made through the Commissary General of Prisoners, by direction of Congress, or the Commander in Chief, or the board of Admiralty ; & when prisoners are taken by the particular Subjects, troops or vessels of any State not in the Service of the United States, or by private Ships or Vessels of

war fitted out in any particular State, these shall be first Exchanged, so far as it is necessary, for the Subjects or inhabitants of the same State taken by the Subjects, adherents, ships or vessels of the enemy, & the overplus, if any, shall go towards redeeming the prisoners in the hands of the Enemy, without regard to their being subjects or inhabitants of any particular State; that all Masters or Commanders of private Ships or Vessels of war shall take the utmost care to bring into port all prisoners Captivated by them, & if from necessity they shall be obliged to dismiss any prisoner at sea, they shall, on return from their cruise, make report thereof on oath to the Judge of the Admiralty of the State to which they belong or in which they arrived, within twenty days after their Arrival, with their reasons for such dismissal. And if the Judge shall not be satisfied with the reasons assigned, or if it shall appear that the prisoners were discharged to avoid the trouble or expense of bringing them into port & delivering them into custody, or in any wise unnecessarily, then the Judge shall transmit an account thereof to the executive of the State, who are requested to examine into the matter and vacate the Commission granted to the said delinquents, Master or Commander of the Ship or Vessel, if they are of opinion that such dismissal was improper.

That all prisoners of war captivated by private ships or vessels of war be delivered by & at the expense of the Masters or owners of such Ships or Vessels to a Commissary of prisoners nearest the place of their landing, or into the nearest County Gaol, on pain of forfeiture of the commission granted to such private ships or vessels.

That on such delivery of prisoners into the Gaol the Gaoler shall be obliged to inform the Government of the State wherein the said prisoners are landed, or in case of their residence at too great a distance, the Lieutenant or Commanding officer of the Militia of the County wherein the Said prisoners are landed, the Commis. Gen. of prisoners or his Deputy, that if the said prisoners are not deemed by the executive of the State, or the said Commanding Officer of the Militia, in a place of sufficient Security they may be removed under proper guards to a place or places of greater security, at the expense of the United States, & the executive powers of the respective States are requested to give

the necessary orders to the Commanding Officer of the Militia on this Subject, & to pay the expences of Escorting & transporting the prisoners, charging the same to the United States. The said Executives are also requested to give orders to the officers of their Militia to take immediate charge of all prisoners of war Captivated by the Ships and Vessels of war belonging to the United States or to any particular state, & to convey them at the expence of the United States to the nearest Commis. of prisoners or County Gaol, and also to direct the like steps to be taken in regard to the removal to places of greater safety, as is provided in the case of prisoners Captured by private Vessels.

That it be recommended to the Legislatures of the respective States effectually to provide, at the expence of the United States, for the delivery and safe keeping of all prisoners Captivated by their respective Subjects out of Vessels stranded or cast on shore on their coast, obliging the parties taking prisoners to deliver them to the nearest Commis. of prisoners, or into the nearest Gaol, in case no Commis. of prisoners is stationed within convenient distance of the place of Capture, & in case of Neglect or Misconduct in the persons so taking the prisoners, that they forfeit all right to the Vessel or tackle, apparel & furniture so cast on shore, or the property they may save or be other wise entitled to out of such Vessel, or imposing such other penalty as the said Legislatures shall respectively think proper.

That it be recommended to the said Legislatures to provide & direct that all Gaolers receive & deliver prisoners of war without charging any fee or reward to the persons delivering them into or taking them by proper authority out of their Custody, the reasonable expences of supporting such prisoners in Gaol to be paid by the Government of the State wherein they shall be confined, & charged to the United States, except where they can & shall be otherwise provided for by the proper officer in the service of the United States, & the Gaoler shall transmit a Copy of his charges against the United States for account of Prisoners of War to the Commis. Genl. of Prisoners or his nearest Deputy, when any prisoners leave the Gaol either for Removal to places of Greater Security or for exchange.

That prisoners of war, either on their march or in confinement be furnished with only two thirds of a Soldier's Rations.

That none but sick or wounded prisoners be allowed carriages at public Expence.

That all prisoners on Parole pay their own expences, & such expences shall be paid before they shall be exchanged.

That all Officers, prisoners of war to the United States, unless in hospitals, pay their physicians, Surgeons and attendants.

That the Commis. Genl. of prisoners & his deputies make regular monthly returns to the board of war, of the Numbers, Situations & exchanges of all prisoners under their charge, & that they also give the said board such occasional information of all material transactions in their department as circumstances from time to time render necessary, or when they shall be required by the board so to do, under pain of being Suspended or dismissed by the said board.

That all Exchanges of prisoners made in consequence of the foregoing resolutions shall be Soldier for Soldier & Sailor for Sailor.

Signed,

CHAS. THOMSON, Sect.

Extract from the Minutes.

GEN. B. LINCOLN TO COM'D'G OFFICER NORTH CAROLINA
CONT. TROOPS.

CHARLES TOWN, January 24th, 1780.

SIR:

By what we learn from a vessel brought in here yesterday, it no longer remains a doubt but that the Enemy mean soon to invade this State. The latter end of Decem. a large fleet, wt. a number of Troops on board, (some say 10,000,) left the Hook, conveyed by nine ships of war, six of them of the line, destined for Savannah, from which place we may expect them here. Your early arrival would add much to our safety, and is an event most ardently wished for. I, therefore, must entreat you to march the Troops under your command with all possible dispatch to this place.

I am, Sir, your most obedt. Servt.,

B. LINCOLN.

To the Officer commanding the Cont. Troops of No. Carolina on their march from the Main Army to Charles Town.

CHEVALIER DE LA LUZERNE TO GOV. NASH.

[FROM MS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

PHILADELPHIE, 25 Janvier, 1780.

MONSIEUR :

Je viens d'adresser a M. Le Chev. D'Anmours des lettres de Consul de S. M. E. C. dans la Caroline du Nord. Les discussions frequents qui s'elevant tous les jours entre tous sujets des S. M. qui commercent dans l'etendue de cet Etat y ont rendue necessaire l'etablissement d'un officier qui soit a portee de maintenir l'ordre et la police parmi eux. Vue l'affaire dans laquelle M. Roulhac est partie interessée sera une des premieres que le nouveau Consul sera dans le cas d'etraiter, et je prie Votre Excellence de vouloir lui accorder son appui, si le sr. Roulhac se montroit dispose a eluder les obligations ou il est de lui rendre Compte des faits dont il savoit.

J'ai fait choix provisoirement du Chevalier d' Anmours pour exercer ces fonctions, parceque j'ai deja un Occasion de connoitre sa prudence et son habilete, et j'espere qu'il se conduise de maniere a meriter la confiance de votre Excellence et l'appui des corps legislatifs et executifs de l'etat de la Caroline septentrionale.

Je saisis avec empressement cette occasion de vous temoigner, Monsieur, que j'ai reçu avec un grand plaisir les assurances que les delegues de votre Etat m'ont donnees de l'attachement qui y regne aux principes de l'union Americaine et a ceux de l'alliance. Ils vous seront pars sans doute des circonstances ou se trouve actuellement les affaires des allies en Europe, et de l'espoir que nous avons de faire une paix solide et avantageuse si les Etats Unis font, pendant la Campagne prochaine, des efforts proportionnes a ceux de la maison du Bourbon préparé. Ce n'en est qu'un moyen de la concert d'opérations vigoureuses et soutenues, que nous pourrons conduire a une heureuse fin la guerre presente ; et comme nous avons lieu de croire que les troupes parties de New York sont particulierement destinees contre les Etats du sud, je n'en doute pas que les efforts qui seront faits pour les repousser ne serient proportionnees a ceux qu'ils feront pour envadier.

Je suis, avec la consideration

La plus distingue, Monsieur, de votre Excellence

Le tres humble et tres obeissant serviteur,

CHEV. DE LA LUZERNE.

GEN. JAMES HOGUN TO. GEN. WASHINGTON.

[From Letters to Washington, No. 35 p. 375.]

WILMINGTON, Feby. 19th, 1780.

SIR :

I make no doubt but E'er this you have been Informed of the many Obstacles that has Tended to the Impedering my March to the Southward. I have at Length reachd. Wilmington and Expect (without some Unforeseen Accident) to be in Chas. Town in Ten days.

The accounts from the Southwards are so Vague that it will be needless to mention them, as you must undoubtedly have a more authentic one before this reached you than I am able to give.

Am, with the Highest Esteem,

Your Excellencie's Most Obt. Humble Servt.,

JAMES HOGUN, B. G.

[Endorsed]

Wilmington, No. Carolina,

19th Feby., 1780.

From Genl. Hogun.

GEN. B. LINCOLN TO SAMUEL HUNTINGTON, PRESDT.

[Letters of Genls. Lee, Lincoln and Moultrie, No. 158, p. 339.]

CHAS. TOWN, March 4th, 1780.

SIR :

I did myself ye honor to address your Excellency on the 29th ultimo by Colonel Walton. Lest he should be detained on the road, knowing how anxious Congress will be to learn our situation, I have enclosed a duplicate of that letter.

The enemy remain on James Island, and have made no Considerable movement since. The drawing their force, and bringing their Gallies and armed vesseis of small draughts of water to the mouth of Wappoo, where they are collecting their boats, indicate their intentions to attempt this Town in boats.

General Hogun's arrival last night gives great spirits to the Town and confidence to the Army.

I have the honor to be,

With the highest esteem,

Your Excellency's most obed. Sert.,

B. LINCOLN.

His Excellency,

Samuel Huntington, Esq.,

Presdt. of Congress.

P. S. A vessel some few days since was procured for Col. Laurens, in which he meant to take passage to Hispaniola, thence to Europe; but since there has been so large a naval force off this harbour he has been persuaded to quit the idea and sail from No. Carolina directly for France.

B. L.

[Endorsed]

Letter from Gen. Lincoln,

March 4th, 1780.

Rec d April 11.

CAPT. HOWELL TATUM TO GEN. JETHRO SUMNER.

April 3rd, 1780.

D. GENL.:

Necessity and not Inclination Obliges me to request your Acceptance of my Commission, a Commission which, Till now, I have ever flattered myself I should be able to hold with the Credit that every Officer of Delicacy would choose; how far I am not capable of not doing it, I leave you to judge. I Emerged in to the service of my Country sometime in 1775 with a sufficient Patrimoney, to have kept me from suffering so long as I continued to Conduct myself (in a retired life) with proper Economy. That Patrimony from attempting some thing in the service of my country which I conceived, from duty, it was Entitled to, has reduced to little better than Poverty. In this situation I am called on to fulfill the duties annexed to my office, and that at a considerable distance from where I now am, with not a shilling and no prospect of

getting a sufficient quantity to answer the demand I should have both before and after joining my regiment. No, not even a part of near three years pay due me for my past services. I hope, Sir, that you will not conclude that I repine at my fate, but rather give me leave to assure you that nothing more is meant than to prove to you the Impossibility of my continuing any longer in the service without disobeying your orders & bringing myself into contempt with other Officers of the line. Had I still wherewithall to support nature it should still go with the same freedom as ever; but Sir, I feel too sensibly that a want of property occasions a want of friends.

I am, Sir, with the highest esteem,

Your most obedt. & Humble Servt.,

HO. TATUM.

Genl. Sumner.

GEN. B. LINCOLN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

[North Carolina State Papers, Vol. 72, p. 77.]

CHARLES TOWN, 9th April, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

On the 29th ulto. the enemy crossed the Ashley, near the ferry, in force, and the next day took post in front of our line, about three thousand yards therefrom. Since they have thrown up several works, none nearer than six hundred yards, from that to eleven hundred.

Seven Ships of war passed Fort Moultrie yesterday afternoon, and anchored near where Fort Johnson stood, with no apparent damage, save that one of the Ships lost her fore topmast; one other ship, said to be a Transport, fell to leeward and caught the ground within reach of some guns on Sullivan's Island, which obliged the Crew to abandon and burn the ship.

I am informed that there is a quantity of Salted pork in Wilmington, which is wanted in this Garrison, but that there is an Embargo on provisions, and without your Excellency's permission it cannot be shipped. I have therefore to request your interposition in this matter.

Colo. Harrington is arrived with about 120 men. I expect at

Cornhoy to-night about 200 more, where at present they will be left. I anxiously wish the speedy arrival of your son with the Troops under his command.

I have the honour to be, Dear Sir,

With the highest esteem,

Yr. Excellency's mo. obdt. Servant,

B. LINCOLN.

His Excellency, Govn. Caswell.

COUNCIL OF WAR.

[Letters of Genls. Lee, Lincoln & Moultrie, 158, p. 431.]

CHAS. TOWN April 16, 1780.

At a Council of Genl. Officers held this day.

Present:

Major Genl. Lincoln,

Brigadiers.

{ Moultrie,
McIntosh,
Woodford,
Scott,
and Hogun.

Genl. Lincoln laid before the Council the information he had received respecting the enemy's force at Wappetaw; that they amounted to about five hundred Infantry and two hundred and fifty Horse; and also informed them of the strength of the Garrison, and requested their opinion whether it be advisable, in conjunction with what men can be drawn from Fort Moultrie and the Militia at Lempriere's, to detach a number of men sufficient to attack the enemy in force. The council were unanimously of opinion that a force ought not to be detached from this Town for the purpose aforesaid.

Attest, WILLM. MOULTRIE.

[Endorsed] Council of War, April 16, 1780. No. 18.

GOV. A. NASH TO THE PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS.

[North Carolina State Papers, Vol. 72, p. 73].

NEWBERN, April 24, 1780.

SIR :

Inclosed your Excellency will receive some extracts of intelligence and copies of Letters from South Carolina directed to the late worthy Governor of the State, whom I have the Honor to succeed. Your Excellency will perceive by these Letters the distress'd condition of Chas. Town, and the necessity there is of affording that Country a further aid. The Genl. Assembly of this State is now sitting, and are determined to make every effort in their power. At the same time, Sir, they have requested that I should write to your Excellency and urge in the strongest terms the absolute necessity of a further aid from the Regular Army. Your Excellency will see by the inclosed Letters how critically situated our affairs are at the Southward. The Blockade of the Town, we have reason to fear, is effected by the post the Enemy have taken on the north side of Cooper River, nearly opposite to the town. There is a necessity that this force of theirs should be removed, that supplies may be sent into the town, and that the Garrison may have a retreat open in case the destruction and loss of the place should become inevitable.

I have the Honor to be,

With the highest respect, Sir,

Your Excellency't most obt. Servant,

A. NASH.

His Excellency, the Prest. of Congress.

(Endorsed) Letter from Govr. Nash, North Carolina, April 24, 1780. Read May 9. Referred to board of war.

[GORDON'S DIARY OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION, 1776, VOL. 2, PAGE 274.]

April 24, 1780.

Sir Henry Clinton rejects the American offers of capitulation, and is actively pushing forward his third parallel, which is not more than three hundred feet from our lines. This morning Lieut.

Colonel Henderson led out a party of Americans, and attacked the advanced working party of the British, killed several, took eleven prisoners, and returned to the lines victorious. In this sally, Captain Moultrie, a brother of the general, was killed.

(Gordon, 111, 48.)

HON. WM. HILL TO HON. THOS. PERSON, CHAIRMAN.
[FROM MSS. RECORDS IN OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.]

WILMINGTON, Apr. 24th, 1780.

SIR:

I was yesterday presented (by James Giekie, Esqr.) with a Summons under your Hand, "to appear before the Committee of Privileges and Elections, to Answer to such Matters & Things as should be alledged against my having a Right to a Seat in the Hnble. the Commons House of Assembly of this State, on a Complaint of an illegal Election.

With all possible deference to your respectable Committee, I beg leave just to say that if there were any illegal Steps taken in the Election I am utterly ignorant of them. The Choice was made without my Privity or Consent, & I knew not that any Person had set me up as a Candidate till near the close of the Poll; however, when I was told that a Majority of Votes were found for me, I determined to attend the House in Order to take my Seat, unconscious & not dreaming of any impropriety or illegally in the Mode of Election. But afterwards Mr. Walker, one of the other Candidates, told me (upon application to him) that he intended to controvert the Matter. And subsequent to this both he and I Qualified as Commissioners of Forfeitures, which by the 25 section of the Constitution disqualifies us both for a Seat in either House of Assembly; at least a Gentleman learned in the Law & a worthy Member of the Senate tells me so. Had this circumstance been officially announced to the Committee, I take it for granted they would not have required my personal attendance, which would put me to the Expense of a Journey to New Bern and back, when no public Benefit could arise from such an attendance. I therefore inclose to you the Clerk's Certificates of my appointment to Office above mentioned, & hope the General Assembly will be of Opinion that a new writ should issue for

another Election, without putting me to the trouble of a Journey to Answer what this Certif. & the 25 Sec. of the Constitution, above referred to, so fully announces. I beg Permission to add that I Flatter myself that neither the Honble. House nor your respectable Committee will suggest any contempt or the least disrespect on my Part, assuring myself that in an Assembly of the Wisest Men of the State Substance will not be sacrificed to Form. This Certificate I intended to Inclose to the Speaker of the House by my friend Mr. Dry, who sets off for Newbern in a day or two; but your Summons (more properly) makes me address it to you; & that it may the more speedily reach you I forward it by Post.

I am, Sir, the Committee's most
Obedient humble Servant,

WM. HILL.

Thos. Persons, Esqr., Chairman of the Committee of Priv. & Elec.

HON. CORN. HARNETT TO DOCTOR THOS. BURKE.

WILMINGTON, April 25th, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

I take this opportunity by Mr. Bee, a Delegate from So. Carolina, to drop a line to you, Tho' I have not been so happy as to receive one from you since I left Philadelphia. Mrs. Bee and Miss Smith will be happy in Mrs. Burke's acquaintance. This is the Third Letter I have written to you since I saw you. I should have troubled you much Oftener, had I been furnished with any Intelligence worth your notice. I refer you to Mr. Bee for southern News. I have my fears that Ch. Town will fall.

I beg you will present mine and Mrs. Harnett's very respectful Compliments to Mrs. Burke, Mrs. and Miss Vining, Mrs. Morrice, Mrs. Peters & every other of my acquaintance. Let me hear from you, for God's sake.

With sincere regard, I am, Dr. Sir,

Your real friend & obedt. Servt.,

CORN. HARNETT.

A. Nash is our Governor. My Com. to Mr. Jones. I wish to know whither he is tired of the Great City?

PRES'T J. RUTLEDGE TO

GEO. TOWN, April 25, 1780.

SIR:

It appears to me a most essential object to restore as soon as possible & to preserve the Communication between Charlestown and this part of the Country, by way of Haddrell's (?) & Lempriere's Point. I have therefore ordered General Williamson, who is now I am informed, about Puryburg, (?) with 450 Men, & Col. Thompson, who is also there, to cross Santee River with the Troops under their Command, (except 50 of Col. Thompson's to remain at Puryburg) & march with the utmost Expedition on the North side of the River to Lanier's (?) Ferry, & I recommend it to you to do the same with the Troops now in your Camp, & to order those by whom you expect to be joined to proceed after you as fast as possible. I have sent similar Recommendations to Col. Howe & Beaufort, as to their Troops, & to Col. White respecting the Horse. My wish is that, as soon as this Force can be all assembled at Lanier's, (?) they sh'd cross the River for the purpose above mentioned, wh. I hope and think they will effect. I shall order the Arms and Ammunition you want, & provisions for all the Troops above mentioned, sent to Lanier's (?) Ferry. By the time they can arrive there I mean that the Militia which are directed to assemble at Wright's Bluff sh'd rendezvous there till a sufficient Number can be collected to reinforce the Troops now ordered & recommended to march to Lanier's (?) Ferry.

Yr. most Obedt. Servt.,

J. RUTLEDGE.

COUNCIL OF WAR.

[Letters of Genls. Lee, Lincoln and Moultrie, 158, p. 433.]

At a Council of Officers held in Garrison of Charles Town
April 26th, 1780, Present:

Major Genl. Lincoln.

Brigadiers-General

{ Moultrie.
McIntosh.
Woodford.
Scott.
Du Portail.
Hogun.

Colonels Commandt.

{ Beekman.
Simons.

Commodore Whipple.

General Lincoln asked the Council whether, in their opinion, the evacuation of this garrison was an expedient & practicable measure.

The Council were unanimously of opinion that it is not expedient, as being impracticable.

Signed {	WM. MOULTRIE.
	LACHLAND McINTOSH.
	WM. WOODFORD.
	CHARLES SCOTT.
	DU PORTAIL.
	JAMES HOGUN.
	M. SIMONS.
	ABRAHAM WHIPPLE.

(Endorsed.) Council of War, April 26th. No. 19.

GOVERNOR NASH'S MESSAGE TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

[From MS. Records in the Office of Secretary of State.]

NEW BERN, 27th April, 1780.

HONOURABLE GENTLEMEN :

Mr. Joseph Green, the Deputy Contractor General, has acquainted me that he is in possession of draughts to a considerable amount, drawn by Congress on this State; that on the faith of these Bills he has made very considerable engagements for supplying the Army with provisions, and therefore urges the pressing necessity of as speedy a supply of money as possible, least he should loose the benefit of these contracts. I hope, therefore, Gentlemen, you will take this matter under your consideration and make such provision as you shall deem necessary & adequate to the present exigency. I also beg leave to recommend to your Honourable Body the expediency of sending a well equipped and fast sailing Vessel from hence to Charles Town with Pork. We have reason to think a supply of that article would be acceptable to the Garrison, and it may prove a means of deriving authentick intelligence from them at this critical juncture.

I have the Honour to be,

With the highest respect, Gentlemen,

Your most devoted Servant,

A. NASH.

COL. W. WASHINGTON TO ———

WILMINGTON, May 5th, 1780.

SIR :

Previous to the receipt of your favour of the 2d Inst. I had orders from Genl. Huger to proceed to Hillsborough without delay, which Order, when we are in a situation to move, must be attended to, and such circumstances justify our moving a contrary way. In confidence I can inform you that we have not at present in my Command twelve Men that are equipped for the Field. The few that are, besides those with us, are with Col. Buford. I am much obliged to you for your order of twenty-five Thousand Dollars, which shall be appropriated to the use of your District.

I am, Sir, with great Respect,

Your H. Servt.,

W. WASHINGTON.

ARTICLES OF CAPITULATION OF CHARLESTON PROPOSED MAY 8TH, 1780, BY MAJOR GEN'L LINCOLN.

[Letters of Genls. Lee, Lincoln & Moultrie, No. 158, p. 403.]

ARTICLES.

1st. That all acts of hostility and work shall cease between Besiegers & Besieged until the Articles of Capitulation shall be agreed on, Signed and executed, or collectively rejected.

2d. The Town & Fortifications shall be surrendered to the Commander in Chief of the British Forces just as they now stand.

3d. The Continental Troops & Sailors, with their baggage, shall be conducted to a place to be agreed on, where they will remain prisoners of war until exchanged. While prisoners, they shall be supplied with good and wholesome provisions in such quantity as is served out to the troops of his Britannick Majesty.

4th. The militia now in garrison shall be permitted to return to their respective homes & be secured in their persons & property.

5th. The sick and wounded shall be continued under the care of their own Surgeons, & be supplied with medicines and such necessaries as are allowed to the British Hospitals.

6th. The Officers of the Army & Navy shall keep their Horses, Swords, Pistols, & Baggage, which shall not be searched, and retain their Servants.

7th. The Garrison shall, at an hour appointed, march out with shouldered arms, Drums beating and Colours flying, to a place to be agreed on, where they will pile their arms.

8th. That the French Consul, his House, Papers and other movable property, shall be protected and untouched, and a proper time granted to him for retiring to any place that may afterwards be agreed upon between him & the Commander in Chief of the British Forces.

9th. That the citizens shall be protected in their Persons & Properties.

10th. That a twelve months' time be allowed all such as do not choose to continue under the British Government to dispose of their Effects, real and personal, in the State, without any molestation whatever, or to remove such part of it as they choose, as well as themselves & families. And that during that time they or any of them may have it as their option to reside occasionally in Town or Country.

11th. That the same protection to their persons & Properties, and the same time for the removal of their effects, be given to the Subjects of France and Spain as are required for the citizens in the preceding articles.

12th. That a vessel be permitted to go to Philadelphia with the General's Dispatches, which are not to be opened.

COUNTER PROPOSAL BY SIR HENRY CLINTON & ADMR.
ARBUTHNOT.

May 9th, 1780.

ART. 1. All acts of hostility & work shall cease until the articles of Capitulation are finally agreed to or rejected.

2. The Town & fortifications, with the Shipping at the wharves, artillery and all public Stores whatsoever, shall be surrendered in their present state to the Commander of the investing force; proper officers shall attend from the respective departments to receive them.

3. Granted.

4. The Militia now in Garrison shall be permitted to return to their respective Homes as Prisoners upon Parole, which parole, so long as they observe, shall secure them from being molested in their property by the British Troops.

5. Granted.

6. Granted, except with respect to their horses, which will not be allowed to go out of town, but may be disposed of by a Person left for that purpose from each Corps.

7. The whole Garrison shall, at an hour to be appointed, march out of the town to the ground between the works of the place and the Canal, where they will deposit their arms, & the drums are not to beat a British March or Colours to be uncased.

8. Agreed, with this restriction, that he is to consider himself as a prisoner on parole.

9. All civil Officers and the Citizens who have borne arms during the siege must be Prisoners on Parole, and, with respect to their property in the City, shall have the same terms as are granted to the Militia; and all other persons now in the town, not described in this or other article, are notwithstanding understood to be Prisoners on Parole.

10. The Discussion of this article cannot, of course, possibly be entered into at present.

11. The Subjects of France & Spain shall have the same terms as are granted to the French Consul.

12. Granted, and a proper vessel with a Flag will be provided for that purpose.

All Public papers and Records must be carefully preserved & faithfully delivered to such persons as shall be appointed to receive them.

Signed,

H. CLINTON.

MT. ARBUTHNOT.

RICHARD ELLIS ESQ TO SPEAKER HOUSE OF COMMONS.

[FROM MANUSCRIPT RECORDS IN SECRETARY'S OFFICE.]

NEW BERN, 9th May, 1780.

SIR :

I understand it has been represented in your Honbl. House of Commons that I had not or would not comply with the Terms agreed on with a Committee appointed by both houses in regard to my importing arms in the Brig Bellona for the use of this State. Such a report must be calculated to injure me in the good opinion of the worthy Citizens of this State, and is entirely without foundation, for the Truth of which request Mr. Hawkins, the Commercial Agent, and myself may be called upon, face to face, before the Honbl. the House of Commons, in order to clear up this assertion.

It is a fact, and I think Mr. Hawkins will not deny it, that as soon as the report was made out (having no Doubt, as the Terms were low on my side, but it wd. be concurred with) I took a rough Sketch of it, waited on Mr. Hawkins, and told him I was ready to enter into articles with him for the Importation of the arms, agreeable to what was concluded upon with the Committee. He told me he was also ready as soon as the report was concurred with. When this happened I again waited on that Gentlemen, and his answer was he had not got it from the Clerk. I waited on him 2 or 3 times afterwards, and he still gave me the same answer. I urged that it was an Injury to detain the Brig, that she lay at a heavy Expence, the Crew uneasy, &c. The last time I attended Mr. Hawkins on this matter I told him I w'd wait on the Clerk myself and get the report, for that it had been concurred with by both houses 2 or 3 Days before. I then proceeded to the House in Company with a worthy Member thereof, and called on the Clerk,

and was told by him he had actually delivered it the day before to Mr. Hawkins, since which, until today I have not talked with him on this subject. He this Morning was so obliging as to call on me about some arms I offered to the public ; I then told I was ready and willing to enter into the agreement before mentioned. His answer was that he w'd call in a few Days, and we should conclude upon it.

I am, Sir, respect'ly,

Yr. obt. H. Servt.,

RICHARD ELLIS.

ESTIMATES BY MAJOR THOS CRAIKE.

NEWBURN, May 10, 1780.

A Return of the Waggon necessary for the Commanding officer, the Staff officers, & Ammunition, (inclusive of those for the line,) Marquees, Tents, Arms, Accoutrements, &c., &c. for equipping 4,000 Men, voted for the Aid of So. Carolina, under the Command of Major General Caswell.

2 Waggon for the Commanding officer.

20 Do. for the Staff officers & Ammunition.

6 Marquees for the Commanding Officers & for the Staff officers.

8 Do. for the Field officers.

80 Horsemen Tents for the Captains & Subalterns.

670 Soldiers' Tents.

80 Bell Tents.

4,000 Muskets & Bayonets.

4,000 Cartouch Boxes & Bayonet Belts.

4,000 Havre Locks.

4,000 Wooden Canteens.

670 Axes.

670 Camp Kettles.

105 Horsemen's Swords.

210 Do. Pistols.

105 Do. Saddles with Pads, Bridles & Halters.

105 Do. Boots & Spurs.

105 Cartridge Boxes.

105 Caps.

6 Field Pieces, with their Carriages & Ammunition boxes, complete.

6 Sponges & Rammers, 6 Worms & Ladles.
 12 Artillery Men Belts, With Hammers, Prickers, spikes, &c.
 6 Powder Horns.
 20,000 Musquet Cartridges.
 6,000 Pistol " &c.
 3,000 Fixed Ammunition for Field pieces.
 3,000 Shott " for Do.
 1,000 Tin tubes " for Do.
 4,000 of Musquet Powder.
 4,000 of Cannon Do.
 16,000 Musquet Flints.
 2,800 Pistol Do.
 20 Rream of Musquet Cartridge paper.
 5 Do. of Cannon Do.
 12,000 lbs of lead.
 Bullet molds for Musquetry of different sizes. .
 Do. for Buck Shott.
 Entrenching Tools of all kinds. •
 Carpenters' Tools that are necessary.
 Smiths' Do. Do.
 Barr Iron.
 Sheet Do.
 Canvass, Twine, Sail, Needles.
 Old Junk for Wadding.
 Sheep Skins for Sponges, Do. Drest for Drum heads.
 Drum lines, &c., &c.
 Old Junk for Wadding.
 Many necessaries that will be wanting for this Aid are not particularized here, as I have not time to recollect them.

THOS. CRAIKE, G. M. G.

COL. ABM. BUFORD TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

GEORGE TOWN, May 10th, 1780.

SIR :

At the request of Mr. Gerard (one of the prisoners sent to your state) I take the liberty to mention him in a particular manner as

being worthy of reasonable Indulgencies, which I hope will be granted him during his good behaviour, which is said to be unexceptionable while at this place.

I am, Sir,

Your most obedt.

ABM. BUFORD.

To Governor of North Carolina.

COUNCIL OF WAR.

[Letters of Lee, Lincoln and Moultrie, 158 p. 425.]

At a Council of War held in Charles Town, May 11th, 1780,
Present :

	Major General Lincoln.
	{ Moultrie,
	{ McIntosh.
Brigadiers	{ Woodford.
	{ Scott.
	{ Du Portail.
	{ Hogun.

General Lincoln laid before the Council an application from a large number of the Citizens of the Town, and another from a number of the Country militia here, purporting that they agree to the Terms proposed by Sr. Henry Clinton, as far as they relate to them, and request a Flag in the name of the people to inform him of their acquiescence in those terms. He also produced to the Council a letter he had just received from the Lieut. Governor, in which he gives it as his opinion, and says that it is the opinion of all the Council, no time should be lost in renewing the negotiations with Sr. Henry Clinton on the Subject of Articles of Capitulation, and requests the opinion of the Council what ought to be done under our present circumstances.

We are of opinion, as from the situation of the enemy and other causes an evacuation of the Town is impracticable—as the militia of it refuse to do duty—as from a state of our provision—the state of our Hospitals—the state of our Works and Troops, and the advance of the enemy—and from the little hope we have of

success—We are induced to advise that proposals of Capitulation be again made to General Clinton, and the best obtained in our power.

Signed	{	WILLM. MOULTRIE, B. G. LACHLD. McINTOSH, B. G. WM. WOODFORD, B. G. CHAS. SCOTT, B. G. JAMES HOGUN, B. G.
--------	---	--

[Endorsed.]

Council of War,

May 11, 1780.

(No. 15.)

[Letters of Genls. Lee, Lincoln & Moultrie, No. 158, p. 436.]

CAMP BEFORE CHARLESTOWN, }
May the 12th, 1780. }

SIR :

Major Andre, Dy. Adj.' Genl., is appointed to confer with Lt. Col. Ternant on the matter you Desire to have explained, & to agree upon the place to which your troops shall be conducted.

We have the honor to be, Sir, &c.,

H. CLINTON.

MT. ARBUTHNOT.

Major General Lincoln.

RETURN OF THE KILLED & WOUNDED DURING THE SIEGE OF CHARLESTON.

Killed, 1 Colonel, 1 Aid de Camp, 6 Capns., 3 Lieuts., 10 Sergeants, 68 rank & file, Continentals.

Wounded, 1 Major, 2 Capns., 3 Lieuts., 18 Sergeants & 114 rank & file, Continentals.

The militia & seamen being in a different quarter of the town suffered no loss.

• 138 wounded.	21 Officers & sergeants
89 killed	68 Rank & file
<hr/> 227 Total	<hr/> 89 Total killed.
	24 officers & sergeants
	114 rank & file
	<hr/> 138 Total wounded.

Return of the Continental troops, prisoners of war, including the sick & wounded : Major-General Lincoln ; Brigadiers : Moultrie, McIntosh, Woodford, Scott, Du Portail, Hogun. Colonels, 9 ; Lieut. Cols., 14 ; Majors, 15 ; Capns. & Capns. Lieuts., 84 ; Lieuts., 84 ; 2d Lieuts. & Ensigns, 32 ; non Commissioned officers, 209 ; drums & fifes, 140 ; rank & file, 1,977.

The number of deserters of our army from the 29th of March to the 12th of May amounted only to 20.

The above copies of letters & returns were taken from the originals & are presented to the Committee of Intelligence as authentic,
by

JOHN TERNANT.

Philadelphia, June the 16th, 1780.

(Endorsed)

Returns & additional letters relative to the siege & capitulation of Charles town.

STATE RECORDS.

Return of the Rebel Forces Commanded by Majr. Genl. Lincoln at the Surrender of Charles Town 12th May, 1780,
Now Prisoners of War.

REGIMENTS OR CORPS.	Commissioned. Officers.										Regal Staff.				Total.		
	Major General.	Brigr. General.	Majors of Brigade.	Colonels.	Lt. Colonels.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Cornets, &c.	Paymasters.	Adjutants.	Qr. Masters.	Surgeons.	Mates.		Sergeants.	Drummers.
*.																	
* * *	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
North Carolina Artillery.....	"	"	"	"	"	"	3	1.	"	"	"	"	"	"	12	2	46
* * *	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
1st Regimt. North Carolinians.....	"	1	1	1	"	1	6	8	2	"	"	1	1	1	21	10	234
2nd " " "	"	"	"	1	1	"	7	7	4	1	"	"	1	"	19	15	245
3rd " " "	"	"	"	1	"	1	3	8	"	"	"	"	1	"	10	8	130
* * *	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
South and North Carolina Militia.	"	"	"	4	"	7	36	43	10	"	3	3	2	"	44	"	1079
* * *	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

(Endorsed). A Copy of a return Signed by the British Commissary of Prisoners, John André, Dy. Adj. Gen.
In Sir Henry Clinton's of the 4th June, 1780, No. 93.

COPY OF A RETURN OF PRISONERS MADE BY THE BRITISH.

[From Moultrie's Memoirs, Vol. 2, Page 114.]

Return of the Rebel Forces, Commanded by Major General Lincoln, at the Surrender of Charlestown, the twelfth of May, 1780, now Prisoners of War.

List of the Continental Officers (from N. Ca.) included in the capitulation of Charles Town, May 12th, 1780.

GENERAL OFFICERS.

Hogun.

COLONELS :

Clark, 1st N. Ca. Btn. Patten, 2nd N. Ca. Btn.

LT. COLONELS :

Mebane, 3rd, N. Ca. Btn. Harvey, 3rd N. Ca. Btn.

MAJORS :

Hogg, 3rd N. Ca. Btn. Nelson, 1st N. Ca. Btn.

CAPTAINS :

McKee, 1st N. Ca. Btn.	Dixon, 1st N. Ca. Btn.
Tatum, " " " "	Summers, 1st. N. Ca. Btn.
King, " " " "	Callender, Capt. Lieut.
Nash, 2nd N. Ca. Btn.	Coleman, 2nd N. Ca. Btn.
Fenner, " " " "	Hughes, "
Craddock, " " " "	Stewart, Capt. Lieut.
Ballard, 3rd N. Ca. Btn.	Bradley, 3rd N. Ca. Btn.
Montfort, " " " "	

LIEUTENANTS :

Walton, 1st N. Ca. Btn.	Baker, 1st N. Ca. Btn.
Cooks, " " " "	Marshall, " " "
Shaw, " " " "	Pasteur, " " "
Hayes, " " " "	Hargrove, " " "
Evans, 2nd " " "	Davis, 2nd " "
Read, " " " "	Budd, " " "

LIEUTENANTS :

Campen, (wounded) 2nd. N. Ca. Btn.	Cotgrave, (wounded) 2nd. N. Ca. Btn.
Gerrard, " " " "	Fawn, wn'd 3rd N. Ca. Btn.
Hart, " " " "	Allen, 3rd " " "
Clendening, " " " "	Tatum, " " " "

 ENSIGNS & 2ND LIEUTENANTS :

Ashe, 1st N. Ca. Reg.	Gibson, 1st N. Ca. Reg.
Fenner, 2d " "	Slade, 2nd " "
Turner, " " "	Crutches, 2nd " "
Ford, " " "	

REG. SURGEONS :

Guion, 1st N. Ca. Btn.	McClure, 2nd N. Ca. Btn.
Loomiss, 3d " "	

BRIGADE CONDUCTOR OF MIL. STORES :

Campbell, 3rd N. Ca. Btn.

ESTIMATES BY PAYMASTER BLOUNT OF THE MILITIA.

An estimate of the Sum supposed to be necessary to pay the Militia that have been, & now are, in Service. It is supposed that each Man will be five Months from the day He is drafted to the day He returns Home :

Balance due Genl. Ashe's Brigade.....	£25,000	
Do. due Genl. Butler's Brigade.....	25,000	
General Lillington's Brigade—suppose it to consist of		
1,500 privates.....	150,000	
30 Ensigns.....	10,500	
30 Lieutenants.....	11,400	
30 Captains.....	19,200	
2 Majors.....	1,740	
2 Lieut.*Colonels.....	2,140	
2 Colonels.....	2,760	
Brigadiers.....	750	
The Staff & Waggonage.....	25,000	223,490
Gen. Caswell's Brigade—suppose it to consist of		
1,250 Privates.....	125,000	
25 Ensigns.....	8,750	
25 Lieutenants.....	9,500	
25 Captains.....	16,000	
2 Majors.....	1,740	
2 Lieut. Colonels.....	2,140	
2 Colonels.....	2,760	
Brigadiers.....	750	
The Staff and Waggonage.....	20,000	186,640
		<hr/> £460,130

WM. BLOUNT,
P. M. Militia.

May 15th, 1780.

By a return from B. G. Wm. Caswell, dated Lanier's (?), Friday, 2d May, 1780, it appears there are :

1 Col.	
2 Lt. Colo.	
2 Majors.	
15 Capts.	
14 Lieuts.	
10 Ensigns.	
1 Inspector.	
1 B. Major.	
1 Surgeon.	
2 Adjutants.	599 rank and file fit for Duty.
3 Qr. Masters.	Total, 650.
1 F. Master.	
2 Serg. Majors.	
3 Qr. Master Sergt.	
2 D. & F. Majors.	
35 Sergts.	
11 Drums & Fifes.	
5 Waggoners.	

PRESDT. J. RUTLEDGE TO GOVERNOR NASH.

[North Carolina State Papers, Vol. 72, p. 85.]

16 May, 1780.

[Copy.]

DEAR SIR :

Last Sunday week Fort Moultrie surrendered ; the garrison are prisoners of war, but the Militia admitted to their parole, to remain peaceably at home. We have accounts (so certain that I think they can't be doubted) that on Friday last, Charlestown surrendered. As yet I have received no authentic intelligence of the terms of capitulation, but what seems most probable (of the several which are reported) are, that the County Militia were to march out with four days' provisions, and remain at their own homes as prisoners on parole ; that the Continentals were to be prisoners of war, and exchangeable for Burgoyne's Troops, and that such of the inhabitants of the town as chose to remove with

their effects should be allowed thirty six hours for so doing—those who remained to enjoy their property, I suppose upon taking the oath of alleg'ce. to the King of Great Britain. As soon as I receive a copy of the Articles of Capitulation I will send it to you by express. In the meantime I think it necessary to give you the foregoing information, which I request you will immediately communicate to the Governor of Virginia and Congress, (by sending pr. express to each a copy of this letter,) that you and they may see the absolute necessity of speedy and large enforcements under proper Commanders, to preserve or regain this country. I cannot say whether it will be possible to get any more of our Militia into the field, or to keep the few who are now in it; however, I shall use my best endeavours to do so.

I am, with great esteem, Dr. Sir,

Your mo. ob. serv.,

J. RUTLEDGE.

P. S. Two days ago one Weickman, who lives at Salisbury, was apprehended coming from the British Army and carrying letters, of which the enclosed are copies. Simpson's letter, by discovering Mr. Martin's scheme, will, I hope, enable you to defeat it. I have sent copies of these to Salisbury, and recommended to the officer commanding there to apprehend Boat and the other persons to whom Mitchell's circular letters are directed, and to inform you of his having done so, that he might receive your orders respecting them. Weickman says Govr. Martin assured him there would be an army of 6,000 men at Cross Creek in 14 days from the surrender of Chas. Town. This is improbable (for Simpson's letter, I think, would have mentioned it, if such a thing was intended). However, the disaffected would have been encouraged by such a Message, had Weickman arrived.
Gov. Nash.

GEN. B. LINCOLN TO GEN. WM. MOULTRIE.

[From Moultrie's Memoirs, Vol. 2, pages 115 and 116.]

CHARLESTOWN, May 18th, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

The officers go this morning to Haddrell's-point. You being the senior, I have to request that you would make an arrangement of the barracks, and see that justice is done to all the officers, with respect to the rooms.

I am, dear sir, yours sincerely,

B. LINCOLN.

When we got to Haddrell's-point it was very difficult to get quarters in barracks, for the number of officers that were sent over; they went to the neighboring houses, within the limits of their paroles; and many of them built huts about in the woods, and in a very little time were comfortably settled, with little gardens about them. The number of officers (prisoners) at Haddrell's-point and the adjacent houses were two-hundred and seventy-four, (Col. Pinckney and myself were in excellent quarters at Mr. Pinckney's place, called Snee-farm). It would be too tedious to insert their names. I will only give a general return of all ranks and the states to which they belonged.

PREST J. RUTLEDGE OF S. C., TO GOV. ABNER NASH OF N. C.

CAMDEN, May 24, 1780.

DE. SIR :

I could not obtain a Copy of the Articles of Capitulation at Chas. Town untill yesterday. Inclosed you will receive it. Last Saturday the Enemy took Post, with a considerable Force, at Dupree's Ferry on Santee River, which they began to cross that day on their March to George Town, whither they had sent some vessels from Chas. Town. They are certainly in possession of Geo. Town, which was not defensible. Genl. Caswell, who lay a little below Lanier's (?) Ferry with the North Carolina Brigade, & the Virginia Continentals under Col. Buford, had luckily retreated this way before the Enemy got to that Ferry, & thereby prevented their Cutting off his Retreat, which was probably their first scheme. Those Troops are now under Command of

Brigadier Gen. Huger, abt. 15 Miles below this place, & will be here to day; his future Motions will be directed by the Camp & force of the Enemy. Sorry I am to say, his force is altogether inadequate to any offensive operations. The Enemy, according to advices rec'd last Night, were, the Evening before, at Black Mingo, but whether their intention was to take a Circuit, by way of the hanging Rock Road, in order to get in the Rear of our Troops, or to proceed for your state, is as yet uncertain. The next Movmt. they make will demonstrate which of these points is their objects. Parties are gone to reconnoitre; However, I think it advisable not to wait their Return; but to give you the foregoing intelligence & what follows as early as possible, Especially as I have charged the bearer to collect what intelligence he can as he proceeds, & to communicate it to you. We have no certain acct. what the force above ment. is, or by whom commanded, but it is said to be considerable, & under Lord Cornwallis. It is evident that the Conquest of No. as well as So. Carolina is the Enemy's Plan. The Time for which they endeavour to enlist Men is untill those Countries can be Conquered, & a junction with them at Cross Creek will probably be attempted with the Body above mnt., who have with them a large Highland Regiment. I have good reason to believe that they will send vessels (some perhaps with Troops) to possess your Rivers, & the Towns on them, & it is probable that they will establish at Brunswick & Wilmington Magazines of Provisions. They may send hither great quantities of Rice from the lower part of our State. They can hardly expect, I apprehend, to penetrate far into your back Country unless they depend more than I hope they can with good Grounds on the disaffection of your People, but I presume they will extend their Camp along, & at some distance from the Sea. I hope, indeed, that their progress will be soon checked, tho' their Numbers are really great; but surely Virginia will now be roused, & the forces of your State, in Conjunction with the Virginians, & (supported, as I hope you will be, powerfully by Congress) will make the Enemy repent of their audacity in attempting a Conquest your way. Can't account for the Backwardness of the troops ordered hither by Congress & Virginia, & for our want of Intelligence respecting them. I still hope, However, that a Combination of forces & better fortune than our late experience will

soon oblige the Enemy to head back their steps, & that, altho' there is no hope of regaining Chas. Town except by treaty, the Country will be preserved, & No. Carolina, & even Georgia, be retained in the Union; for surely our Brethern & Allies will never give up the Independendence of either of those States or suffer such valuable Territories to be lopped off. I request the favour of you to forward the inclosed per. Express immediately to the Gov. of Virginia. Whether attempts will be made by the Enemy on our back Country (except by Tories & Indians) is still uncertain. If they send up a regular force, I am convinced they will be joined by Numbers, & many will fall a Sacrifice to the Resentment of our Domestic or Internal Enemies. But if regular Troops are not sent up, I think our People will manage the disaffected & keep them from doing any considerable Mischief. However, I expect no other service from the Militia; they are so apprehensive of their families being killed (& their properties destroyed) by the Tories & Indians, who daily threaten Hostilities while they are absent from their districts that I believe it will be impracticable to keep any Number worth mentioning on duty when the Army are at any distance from their Homes. If I can get them to embody in their own districts & keep the Country quiet, it is really as much as I expect they will do at present, & until troops arrive from the Northward but even this depends on the Enemy's not sending up regular forces to take Post in the back parts of the State; for if they do the disaffected will certainly flock to them, & those who are not disaffected will either abscond if they can or which is more probable, be taken Prisoners without Arms, in which case they will expect to be treated as others are who have been taken under similar circumstances, in being dismissed on their Parole, a piece of policy which the Enemy have adopted with respect to our Militia for obvious Reasons. This is a melancholy but a faithful Representation of our affairs at this Period. However, We must not despair. I still hope for great and speedy Success from our Brethren to animate & support our People & for a Reverse of our late bad Fortune; But immediate & the greatest Exertions of the Northern States are Indispensable to prevent the Desolation & Ruin of this State & Georgia, & the Enemy's obtain-

ing (what they flatter themselves with securing shortly) the three Southernmost States, too valuable a Prize ever to be given up by them. I request the favour of a line from you by the Bearer as soon as possible, that you will give orders for accommodating him with a good horse, if he should want one, & transmit to me by him what Intelligence may be relied on respecting the troops that may be expected here, their Number and the time when they will be here. I shall from time to time communicate to you all material matters occurring that come to my knowledge, & shall expect the like Correspondence on your part. Col. Hamilton exchanged, probably with a view of having his Influence in your State.

I am, with great Esteem & regard,

Dr. Sir, yr. most obedt. Servt.,

J. RUTLEDGE.

P. S. Be pleased to order the persons who bring my Letters from you for me to come by the upper Road to the Camp here, wherever it may be in this State; There he will either see or hear of me. If you see Maj. Harlenton in his return, be pleased to make known the contents of this Letter to him.

CAMDEN, May 26, 1780.

P. S.

Caswell's and Buford's Men, abt. 400 effective in each Corps, are come up to this place. Gen. Huger purposes to send Caswell's to Haley's Ferry on side in No. Carolina & Buford's to Charlotte; from thence towards Hillsboro; thinking this force too small to be of service here, that they may render more for the present in No. Carolina. Our advices from below are that the Enemy crossed Murray's (?) Ferry, 85 miles from Town, the day before yesterday, on their March for this place.

GOV. A. NASH TO PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS.

[North Carolina State Papers, Vol. 72, p. 81.]

NEW BERN, May 25th, 1780.

SIR :

I this day received a letter from Governor Rutledge, a copy of which I enclose to your Excellency, also a copy of an intercepted letter from Genl. Clintons' secretary to a German minister in one of our back countries. This letter, Sir, will give your Excellency

and the Honourable Congress a proper Idea of the distresses of South-Carolina. Should Charlestown fall, 'tis fairly to be concluded from Governor Rutledge's letter that South Carolina will fall with it. This State, then, immediately becomes the Barrier; and I can assure you, Sir, we are in no condition at present to repel such a force as the enemy have. We have about 1,500 militia in South Carolina, and are now embodying four thousand more to march immediately to the relief of that much-distressed State; but 'tis yet uncertain whether it will be possible for us to arm this last aid.

I have an express waiting at Georgetown to obtain a certainty of the fate of Charlestown. When I am made acquainted with this important event I shall not fail to give your Excellency the earliest intelligence of it, being

With the highest respect, Sir,

Your Excellency's most obt.

And Humbl. Servant,

A. NASH.

His Excellency,

The Prest. of Congress.

[Endorsed]

Letter from Gov. Nash, of
North Carolina, May
25, 1780. Read June
5th.

GEN. GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD TO GEN. GATES.

[Gates' Papers, Vol. 17.]

RICHMOND, 28th May, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

Our advices from Clinton are that Sir Harry, with his fleet and army, has formed the blockade; his approaches are made within a few feet of the Grand Canal or wet ditch. A flying camp under Cornwallis, consisting of 1,500 light troops, scour the country from Cooper to Santee rivers, a space of 40 Miles, with fully that sweep elsewhere. The favourable circumstances are that his army, tho' numerous, are very sickly; the soil will not admit of saping, his lines very extensive, and six thousand N. Carolina militia in

motion, with the Maryland line now at Petersburg. It is also reported that a fleet of our allies with troops were spoke with in Lat. 40 & Longitude 25, destined assuredly for Chs. Town.

The important question of finance agitated the minds of either party. Nothing conclusive has been done.

May you, with good Lady and Son, be very happy in your agreeable retreat.

I am, with every sentiment of respect,

My dear Sir,

Your most obedient, Hbl. serv.,

GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD.

JUDGE SAMUEL ASHE TO

May 29th, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

Col. Rutherford yesterday informed me that you had directions to remove him to Halifax (on his parole). I know no part of his Conduct that gave occasion for the measure, but suppose it was thought prudent, from the situation of things at this time. To view it in any other light, I should consider it as carrying reflection, and even insult, upon his Neighbours and acquaintances with whom his time is spent, and whom (without a Compliment to ourselves) I have always considered among the first class of Citizens for vigilance & zeal. He also informed me that you had mentioned to him that, wt. the assent of the garrison and my consent, he might be paroled to one of my plantations. From a full persuasion that he has determined and means not to intermeddle or use any influence to our prejudice, I readily agree to such parole, either at my former plantation or here. At the former I purpose, if I shall be permitted, to spend most of the season; & there, where his little Salt works are, I suppose he would prefer to live than to be removed. Our affairs at this time wear not the most pleasing aspect; they seem to require our immediate and utmost exertions; and instead of drafting a few of the Militia, the whole Body of them, without any exemptions, with the Garrison at the head, ought, in my opinion, to take the field, & be in force & readiness to receive the Enemy, who (Mr. Moseley informed me yesterday) are on their

march against us at this time, and can not be very far distant. If you have not engaged by a Solemn Vow not to come on this side the River again, I shall be glad to see you, if only for a few minutes.

I am Dr. Sir, Yrs.,

S. ASHE.

I go to Town to-morrow. Did you bring any thing new from there?

COL. JAMES ARMSTRONG TO GENL. JETHRO SUMNER.

NEWBERN, May 30th, 1780.

DEAR GENERAL :

I have rec'd your obliging favor dated Col. Hardy's. Should have been very happy to have seen you in this part of the State. I have also rec'd by the bearer your instructions of the 23rd instant, which I shall pay the greatest attention to. I waited on his Excellency the Governor, agreeable to your orders, and have obtained a warrant for 50,000 dollars, which money I have since drawn for the Recruiting service. On Sunday next I shall set out for Cross Creek, where I expect to meet General Caswell's Brigade of militia on their return from So. Carolina. If I should meet with success in recruiting, will write you by first opportunity. There have been various reports with respect to Charlestown, but nothing can be relied on; but as there has no accounts arrived in town from any person of authority to the Southward, it is generally believed that it is not taken. The Governor hourly expects an Express from the So.ward.

I am, with great regard, Sir,

Your most Obed. Hum. Servant,

JAMES ARMSTRONG.

Brig'r General Sumner.

P. S. As Major Eaton and Capt. Maguire live in your neighborhood, I suppose they will receive orders from you. If they should meet with any success in recruiting, I will advance any sum they shall from time to time require.

J. A.

J. KINCHIN TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

TAR HILL, 1st June, 1780.

His Excellency, Abner Nash, Esquire, &c., Governor of North Carolina.

DEAR SIR:

Yours I had the pleasure to receive. I most sincerely wish it was in my power to purchase for you the horses you want, but I do not recollect of one (and I know of almost every valuable horse in the county) that would suit you. Indeed, I know it is next to an impossibility to purchase in the neighbourhood of Hillsbr. an elegant carriage horse, and any other than such a one I would not send you.

Nothing is yet done with the remainder of the land, nor cannot be till after the next Orange Court, which will be on the 4th Monday in August next, one of the Commissioners having resigned before any seizure of confiscated land was made, and you know the other two cannot act by themselves. The way you propose to get this Business settled will, in my opinion, be the most effectual method, and you may rest assured of my giving you the earliest information of any proceedings which may happen after the appointment of another Commissioner in regard to these lands. It is my real wish and inclination to serve you, Sir, to the utmost of my power, and I would again attempt to lay off your part, but I am certain I should meet with the same obstacles as before.

I am, with very great regard,

Your most obedt. Servt.,

J. KINCHIN.

EX-GOV. R. CASWELL TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

DOBBS, 1st June, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

Major Mitchell has this moment hd. me a letter from B. Gen. Caswell, inclosing intelligence similar, he says, to that which the Genl. forwards to your Excellency by him. In our present

situation it is difficult for me to determine what to do ; there is not a single waggon or Team in this part of the Country, not a Soldier yet arrived here, nor has Col. Long sent on a Firelock. If the Enemy push, they will be at Campbleton before I can possibly get there, unless I go alone. I have this day rec'd information that the Maryland line crossed Roanoke three days ago at Taylor's, & intend to proceed by Hillsboro. Give me leave to suggest to your Excellency the propriety of sending immediately to the Commanding Officer, requiring him to turn down the Country if provisions can be supplied him in his Route towards Campbleton, & at the same time orders to Genls. Butler & Rutherford to raise what men they possibly can. I would also beg leave to suggest to your Excellency that Smithfield, in my Idea, might be a place more convenient at present for your Excellency to receive information of the Enemies' movements, & to give your orders regarding the Army. The security of the public stores at Cross Creek is an object to be attended to. I shall send an express to Genl. Caswell, if I can get one, this night, & will write to Col. Rowan regarding the Stores. I have this day written to Col. Long to send on all the waggons & military implements he possibly can, & also to Gen. Eaton to send on his Drafts by the shortest routes to Campbleton. Genl. Gregory, I am afraid, will be Tardy unless your Excellency give him a spur.

I have the Honor to be, Sir,

Your Excellency's most obedient

& very humble Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

HON. JOHN WILLIAMS TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

WILMINGTON, 1st June, 1780.

DR. SIR :

The disagreeable intelligence of the surrender of the garrison of Charles Town I make no doubt you have had confirmed before this. The articles of capitulation I send you inclosed. Various are the reports of the movements of the British army, tho' nothing that is to be relied on. All agree in this, that General Cornwallis

lis has moved towards Camden with about 4,000 Troops, whether in pursuit of Genl. Caswell, who it is said has taken post at the high hills of Santee, or with a design to possess themselves of our Stores, &c., at Camden, is uncertain; perhaps he has both in view.

Col. Armand, Marquis De La Rourie, is now at this place with his legion, only waiting to be informed where the Remains of our scattered Army collects, when he purposes with all Expedition to join them. He comes with the most Honourable Testimonials from Congress & Genl. Washington, with Instructions to Incorporate with his Troops the remains of Count Pulaski's Legion, part of which have already joined him, some of whose times are near expiring, but will re-enlist if they can get their pay, which they say is in arrear six or eight months. Col. Armand being stopped in this State, & no pay Master to apply to for money, is placed in a very Disagreeable situation, and informs me that he thinks that it will not only be with difficulty that he will be able to continue his own Men in the service, whose pay is also considerable in arrears, but that he can't expect to keep those of Count Pulaski's Legion without money to pay them part of their wages at least. I therefore advised him to apply to your Excellency for some money for those purposes. Should you think proper to furnish him with it, I make not the least doubt but that it will be properly applied by Col. Armand, whose credentials both from Congress and Genl. Washington makes mention of him as a man of undoubted honour, an active, brave and vigilant officer and a Gentleman of distinguished merit. An estimate of the sum which Col. Armand thinks necessary for his immediate use will be sent forward to your Excellency by Express.

I have the honor to be, Dear Sir,

Your most Obedt. and very Humble Servt.,

JNO. WILLIAMS.

P. S. Col. Washington has retreated to this place with his Light Horse.

To His Excellency Abner Nash, Esqr., Governor No. Carolina.

COL. HENRY YOUNG TO GOV. ABNER NASH, NEW BERN.

Fav'd by Mr. Bloodworth.

WILMINGTON, June 2nd, 1780.

SIR :

Within closed you have my bond for drawing £13,500 out of the Public Treasury to pay of the Volunteers & drafted Men sent out at three different times from this County, and would be much obliged to your Excellency to grant me a warrent on the Treasury for that sum, which when disposed of shall return an Acct. with vouchers for the same. There is at this time a Vessel taken up on account of the Publick, for removing the Publick Stores. There has been two hands on board her for a considerable time, who have not received any pay, and there is now hands wanting to assist to get a number of pieces of Cannon on board, which cannot be had unless there is money to pay them. Should you think proper to grant a warrent for a further sum than herein specified for that purpose, you may rest assured it shall be properly Accounted for.

I am, with Respect,

Yr. Excellency's Most Ob. Servt.,

HENRY YOUNG.

Sent money only on the Last draft, being £4,480, wh. delivered to Mr. Bloodworth.

COL. C. ARMAND TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

WILMINGTON, 2nd June, 1780.

To His Excellency the Governor of North Carolina.

SIR :

I take the liberty to apply to your Excellency for a sum of money to pay a part of the wages due to my men. Without this help of your Excellency I should not be able to march to the remainder of our army with the perfect Confidence to keep the best order among my people. What remains of Genl. Pulaski's legion is incorporated in mine; and those men having not been payed

since a long time, and being entirely out of cloathing, are rather displeased and unwilling to march on. If your Excellency was willing to advance some money to the legion, I wish you would be so good as to send me betwixt seventeen and twenty Shillings hard money per soldier, which Sum would pay near two months' wages to the legion. Your Excellency knows very well that the several late advantages of the Enemy in this part over our troops have really discouraged in some measures the remainders of them, and even those who arrived since from the north; and that if to that discouragement, caused by the Sally's of the Enemy, we were to put an addition by ourselves, the deprivation & small Sums in enlisting men would be the unhappy consequence of it. Should your Excellency think proper to grant my request the money would be reimbursed by Congress or by the board of war, or by the pay Master to the Southern army, as soon as that have one. I wish your Excellency would tell me which of those two means may be agreeable to you, and I shall immediately act in consequence of your order.

With the highest respect,

Your Excellency's

The most Humble & Obedt,

ARMAND.

GENL. W. CASWELL TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

CAMP AT CROSS CREEK, 3d June, 1780.

His Excellency Abner Nash, Esqr., New Bern.

SIR:

I imagine your Excellency will be surprised to hear from me at this place, but from the movements of the Enemy I found no other safe Retreat, and am happy to have the pleasure to inform you that we this afternoon arrived here with most of the Men of my Brigade. I sent Major Mitchell off to your Excellency a few days past. He, I suppose, gave a full account of our March to, or near, Haley's Ferry, on P. D. I parted with Colo. Buford on Friday Evening. He marched from Camden on Saturday Morning, and on Sunday the Enemy were in Possession of the Town. About

12 o'clock Sunday night 300 Light Infantry, mounted behind 400 Horse, (the whole that came into Town that day,) Went in pursuit of Colo. Buford, and on Monday, 2 o'clock, overtook him. Colo. Buford had notice previous to their attacking & had his men in readiness for action. The Infantry attacked him in front & the Light Horse in the rear. The attack lasted 20 Minutes, when the whole of Colo. Buford's Troops was killed & taken, the Advanced Guard and the main Guard excepted, which was in front and made their Escape. The rest fell into the hands of the Enemy, with the Baggage & Two field Pieces. This Acct. I have from several of the advanced Guard, who have joined me. I have not heard from that Party since, but from a Deserter I am informed they intend for Charlotte, & then to this place. Two thousand was ordered off after my Brigade. Three Days past they were at Lynche's Creek, since which I have not heard of them. And there was a party at Black River & Black Mingo. I lay partly between these parties when I was at Haley's Ferry, and had no other place but this that I could get Provisions at. And by reports from Deserters I was informed that a party would soon be at Wilmington, & these three Bodies to form a Junction at this place. This plan of operation I imagine they will easily carry into effect, if some troops do not arrive to our assistance. Shall wait here (the Enemy Willing) untill I receive orders from your Excellency, or some superior Officer.

The Men under my command are very much in want of their Bounty; shall be happy to have it if Possible.

I have this moment received an account of the same party that Fought Col. Buford having a Scrimage with Col. Porterfield at or near Charlotte. Colo. Porterfield retreated towards Salisbury, with little or no loss.

I have the honour to be

Your Excellency's most obedt. Servt.,

W. CASWELL,

B. Genl.

REV. ADAM BOYD TO GOVERNOR ABNER NASH.

N. EAST, June 3rd, 1780.

His Excellency Governor Nash.

DEAR SIR :

As soon as I got home, I wrote a letter to General Hogun, requesting him to acquaint me with the wants of himself and his fellow sufferers that I might endeavor to supply them. I took the liberty of assuring him that your Excellency would give me all the assistance therein that was in your power. But upon inquiry I find a greater difficulty than I imagined in procuring a conveyance for my letter. The English, I am told, have not a guard between this & Charlestown, neither do I know where any of our troops are. Col. White and others were at Cambden, but I fancy they are by this retired within our State (altho' I got it conveyed to Col. White or Governor Rutledge, there must be a considerable loss of time before it could be sent to General Hogun and an answer returned). As I am very certain our officers are in great want of many articles of cloathing, I submit it to your Excellency if it would not be well to send a flag, either with a letter to know their particular wants, or with such articles as we know they must stand in need of. If a letter could be speedily conveyed, I do not know but that might be most eligible; for, besides learning their circumstances General Clinton's passport, might it even be obtained, this would possibly obviate some difficulties, that might otherwise happen. I shall most cheerfully go in with the cloathing, should your Excellency think proper to grant me a Flag; for I think it my duty, as a servant of the states, to do every service in my power; but for that corps it is more especially my duty to exert myself in everything. I shall be much obliged for a line on this subject, & in the interim I shall try to send in my letter. I have a large quantity of paper very fit for cartridges, both small and large; would it not be proper for the Commissary of stores, or some other state officer, to get it for the use of the State,

I am, very respectfully,

Your Excellency's, most obedt. Servt,

A. BOYD.

P. S. Could it possibly be procured, hard money would be of great service among them.

REV. ADAM BOYD TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

WILMINGTON, June 5th, 1780.

DEAR SIR :

On my coming here I met with Major Murfree, who told me if he could get indigo he could sell it for hard money. We tried to effect this, but in vain. By all the intelligence I can procure, our officers are in great want of many articles, shirts and stockings in particular. Now were it possible to procure gold or silver, those articles might be had in Charles Town, but I fear that cannot be got; however, an attempt might be made. Should your Excellency think it necessary, I will immediately repair to Newbern to receive your instructions. They must be in distress, and I shall most cheerfully do every thing in my power to contribute to their relief. Col. Washington tells me he will send in a flag tomorrow; by that conveyance I shall write to General Hogun; but in the interim something might be done towards providing them supplies. Major Murfree told me General Hogun's intelligence was that the enemy intended for Cross Creek, and expect to meet their shipping here. The general expected the ships would have been here by this time, but they have not yet been heard of, and the general's intelligence might have been erroneous. I shall wait for your Excellency's commands. And am with all respect,

Your most obedient Servant,

ADAM BOYD.

COL. C. ARMAND TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

To His Excellency, A. Nash, Governor of North Carolina, public service.

WILMINGTON, June 4th, 1780.

SIR :

I have been honoured this Evening with your letter and Command, and shall obey them as far and as exactly as in my power.

At my arrival here, the remains of Pulaski's Legion, which makes a part of mine, were entirely unfit for service, having no arms nor horses nor accoutrements. As I expected such movement of the enemy as they now are on, I have made all haste in my power in enabling those men to march; and I expect that, if not

the whole, at least a great part of them, will be equiped well enough to march with the rest of the legion at all events ; you may depend upon my marching where directed by your Excellency as soon as Mr. Hawks shall arrive here. I beg leave to tell your Excellency that, notwithstanding the movements of the Enemy towards Crosscreek, it could be in their plan to march to this place, where, as I am sensible of, they will be joined by a number of disaffected. I give your Excellency my most respectful thanks for the money you are pleased to supply us with ; no doubt but it will have a good effect on our men.

With the greatest respect, your Excellency's

The most humble, obedient Servant,

C. ARMANDS.

PHIL. HAWKINS, ESQ., TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

June 4th, 1780.

SIR :

Inclosed is a Deposition sent to your Excellency to stop the Execution of a Grant to a Thomas Kenon, of Franklin County, for a piece of Land He has entered and surveyed on the waters of Sandy Creek, in that County. My bro. Owned that land by a former entry in East Granville Office, and has since entered it agreeable to Law. Some considerable Time after my brother made his entry, Kenon Entered, Has had the land surveyed, and it is said intends to Hurry to get a Grant out of the Office before my bro. can Get His, in Order to Hold possession of the land.

A considerable number of our Regular Troops are this day crossing Ronoak at Taylor's or Jefferson's Ferry. I saw a man yesterday that passed them the day before ; he said they were Exceedingly well Equipped and had a good many field pieces. The men appeared all to be in High Spirits.

I am yr. Excellency's

Most obedt. Servt,

PHIL. HAWKINS.

P. S. Doctor Hopkins has just come from the River, and Says he heard their Drums this morning at day light.

P. H.

To His Excellency, Abner Nash, Esqr., Newbern.

GEN. ALEX. LILLINGTON TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

June 4, 1780.

To His Excellency, Governor Nash, In Newbern.

DR. SIR:

I am sorry that Necessity obliges me to complain of the proceedings of Toomes, the Continental Forage Master & waggon Master under Col. Long, who has ever been to Idle to do his Business as he ought, & very seldom or ever supplies himself as he ought, but employs his Emissaries, sending them about after grain, Distressing the Inhabitants in the most cruel Manner he can, without the least respect to Law. He the other Day sent up one Maxwell, a fellow who was at the beginning of these times sent to Newbern in Irons, as Grand a torie as any in the state. He told me that Toomes had sent him to Impress Corn. I asked him by what authority; he had nothing more to show but his Deputation as Forage Master under Toomes. I told him that he was no way authorized to take my Corn from me or any other man's, but to go back to Toomes, and I would write to him, wh. I did, & acquainted him that in case he must have my Corn to give me a Line from under his hand writing, & then he should have it. The next morning Maxwell came back with Colo. Washington's Quarter Master, with a Soldier Armed with nothing more than Orders to Take it. Such proceedings I told them was by no means justifiable, & forewarned them from Braking open My Barn, which they have done, & taken out some Corn, & is to return for what they may want. I was very sensible their lives was in my hands at the time they were committing this atrocious act; but, Sir, as we have you to look up to as Father to the people of this State, that justice shall be done, you will be pleased to send your orders that Col. Washington's Quarter Master to be put in the hands of the Civil power, as he may be made to answer for what he has don, as Major General Caswell writes me he shall be at Duplin Court house in a few days. I really think that these Light Horse men ought to join him; I cannot see of what use they are here. There is great Complaints of Colo. Allmouny horse all along the Sound; as they came their horses were turned into the people's wheat fields, Destroying the grain.

Mr. Sam Walters waits on your Excellency, & I shall esteem it as a great favour if you, Sir, will be pleased to grant him a Capt.'s Commission, if there should be A Vacancy.

I am, Sir, yr. Most
Obedient Huble. Servant,
ALEX. LILLINGTON.

KENNETH McKENZIE ESQ TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

MARTIN COUNTY, June 4th, 1780.

His Excellency, Abner Nash, Esqr.

HONOURABLE SIR :

Finding my former Draughts on the Treasury inadequate to the Exigencies of this County on the present Occasion, Am under the Necessity to address your Excellency for a Warrant for the further Sum of sixteen hundred Pounds, & have inclosed my Bond for that Purpose.

Also have inclosed a List of the Drafts & Volunteers raised in this County for the present Expedition.

I am in want of a Dozen blank Malitia Commissions, one Sheriffs Do.

I am, with the highest esteem,

Your Excellency's most obedient Servt.,

KENNETH McKENZIE.

A List of the Volunteers & Drafts raised in Martin for the present Expedition (viz.):

VOLUNTEERS.

Thomas Watson
Joseph Reading
Joseph Lee
Needam Bryan
John Parker
Ezekiel Moore
Christopher Hynds
John Garrot
Jesse Staten
John Davis

David Caraway
Simon Daniel
John Redditt, jr.
Wm. Drew
Thos. Williams
Bentley Manning
Jonathan Cherry
John Sumner
Jacob Morris
Martin Voyce

Joseph Cooper	Abraham Johnston
James Worsley	Ephriam Coward
Joseph Taylor	Wm. Purvis
Benj. Cippin	Isaac Boyd
Marion Manning	Jonas Wood
Edw. Mizell	Stephen Dunbibin
David Everitt	Ebenezer Slade
Benj. Hardison	Lorton Cooper
David Hinson	John Manning

DRAFTS.

Samuel Moore	John Cross
John Bonner	Joshua Hodges
Wm. Whitfield	Willis Whitfield
Wm. Turlinton	Wm. Swanuer
David Smithwick	Ephriam Wyotte
Elijah Brice	James Brumfield
John Harrel	Henry Batch
Joseph Hinson Harner	Sam Ballard
James Robeson	Swain Daniel
George Ethenham	John Hynds

Wm. Blackwell.

Per KENNETH McKENZIE.

BENJAMIN HAWKINS ESQ TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

WILMINGTON, June 6th, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

I arrived here yesterday very early and discharged the draught on me. Col. Armand will march within a day or two to Cross Creek. Col. Washington is not in a condition to take the field; he is in want of rum, arms and horses, and the few horses he has are so poor that they are not fit for duty.

The Col. informed me that there were some arms, about 500 or more, with ammunition, left, and other necessary articles, on board some vessels in Waccamaw. We sent a waggon this day with a gard to bring some that were at another place; those above mentioned Col. of Bladen is directed to send boats down for. I am now dispatching an Express to the Col. to give him some necessary instructions. I have no power to do this, however, in

our present situation, it is just and political. I this day ordered out the quarter Master in search after waggons; he has returned without any. Could it not answer to send some person up the country from Newbern after waggons, and order a dozen down to drive those? We shall be able to secure all the property belonging to the public in this Town, with the assistance of those waggons. Knowing your manner & spirit of doing business, I have taken on myself to order that would tend to the public good, and, as I am on the spot, shall continue to do so until I leave it. The people in this place are not so much disaffected as I imagined. As soon as Genl. Lillington arrives I expect to be instrumental in impressing all the provisions in this town and what ever else may be of use to the army. I wish your Excellency would send me the law laying an embargo and the amendments. Nothing sure from the southward. There are a great number of cattle in this district, which we shall prepare to remove.

I am, in great haste,

Dear sir, Your obedt.

BENJAMIN HAWKINS.

GEN. ANTHONY WAYNE TO HON THOMAS BURKE.

PHILADELPHIA, 6th June, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

Whatever temporary uneasiness I might have felt at the appearance of the least Difference between two Gentlemen whom I much esteem, the pleasure I now experience in putting a happy period to that affair affords a sensation which friendship only knows the force of. The Inclosed will give you my opinion on the occasion, and it's a duty I owe to candor & to Major Lee to declare that I am well convinced neither caprice nor petulance influenced his Conduct. It was a misapprehension in him of a personal Insult intended by you. Your own nice feelings will therefore be the most powerful advocate for a brave and worthy young soldier, jealous, very jealous of his honor.

Will you accept of my best wishes, & believe me to be,

With every sentiment of Esteem,

Your most obedt. Servt.,

ANTY. WAYNE.

To Hon. Thomas Burke, Esqr.

 JOSEPH LEECH & OTHERS TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

NEWBURN, June 6th, 1780.

To His Excellency Gov. Abner Nash :

SIR :

We understand the Superintendants for Numbering the Money, agreeable to act of Assembly, have obtained warrants on the Treasury in part of their Services, to be accounted for with the next Genl. Assembly. We hope your Excellency will have no objection to grant a warrant in favour of Col. Leech for the sum of Ten Thousand pounds, for the use of s'd Leech, James Green, John Macon and James Coor, who were appointed to Sign the said money, towards defraying their Expences, for which they will account with the Assembly.

JOSEPH LEECH.

JAS. GREEN, JUN.

JAS. COOR.

 GENL. R. CASWELL TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

 KINGSTON, 6th June, 1780, }
 ½ past 4 O'clock P. M. }

To His Excellency Abner Nash, Governor :

SIR :

I have this moment rec'd a Letter from B. G. Caswell, with the Letter herewith; for your Excellency. He has made good his retreat to Cross Creek, & I presume given your Excellency the same information he has given me; therefore 'tis unnecessary for me to repeat it. A Letter, also addressed to your Excellency, accompanies this (from Mr. Mallett). He requests to be furnished with £200,000. If it is your pleasure to send any money on, I presume you will have frequent opport'ys to my Camp, and will be able to find out some person who can be trusted. In the mean time I will furnish Mr. Malett from the stock your Excel'y ordered me for the purchase of Cattle. I am really distressed at the Militia's coming in so slowly. Only a few from Jones & Dobbs are yet arrived. Give me leave to entreat your Excel-

lency to order (per Express) the Men from Carteret, Beaufort & Hyde, as well as the districts of Edenton & Halifax, to push on with the greatest Alacrity to my Camp, which will be formed at or near Campbelton, as soon as possible. I shall send an Express directly to B. G. Caswell, informing him that I shall proceed to Cross Creek as soon as practicable, and in the mean Time direct him to keep a Good look out, so as, at all events, prevent a surprise, & in case he receives accts. of the Enemies' approach in force to cross Cape Fear and keep the River between them & him. The General writes me a party (He is informed by Deserters & those who fled from Camden) are going agst. Wilmington. Will it not be necessary to give Genl. Lillington notice of this? I hope to hear from you by the return of the Bearer.

I have the Honor to be, Sir,

Your Excellency's most obedt.

& very humble Servt.,

R. CASWELL.

GEN. ISAAC GREGORY TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

CAMDEN COUNTY, 7th June, 1780.

SIR :

Your Excellency directed me to inform you of my situation and prospect relative to the Troops that marches out this Brigade. Some Counties turn out very well, and others seems something Tardy, but am in hopes I shall get the number, or very near it, Drafted for. Respecting arms, we are in a bad situation. I am informed by some of the Colonels that it is not possible to get arms. I shall do everything in my power to forward on the Troops. Hope to be at Kingston in a short time; any orders or directions I shall be glad to Know them.

I have the Hon. to be, Sir,

Yr. Excellency's most obedt. Servt.,

ISAAC GREGORY.

GEN. GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

To His Excellency, Abner Nash, Newberne :

SIR :

I have to request that you grant a warrant in favour of myself to draw from Colo. Robert Lenier £50,000 for the use of the Public.

I am, Sir,

Your most obedt. humble Servt.,

GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD,

HON. WM. HOOPER TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

MASONBORO, June 7th, 1780.

DEAR GOVERNOR :

I take this favourable opportunity by Mr. Iredell to return you my very sincere thanks for your benevolent and polite attention to my application for the use of your house for my fugitive family. Circumstances now point out the necessity of retiring further northward, & my views at present are directed to Edenton or Halifax. I cannot therefore any longer suffer you to hold your house unoccupied, when perhaps some person who may think differently from me of the enemies' intentions may be inclined to occupy it. Whatever inconvenience I may have exposed you to by thus availing myself of your intentions I consider as a debt I owe, & which I will repay in any manner & to what amount you think proper. I had yesterday a sight of a letter from Col. Lawrence to a Mr. Williamson, of this town. Eager to catch at any thing which may tend to weaken the efforts of the Enemy in this quarter, I have swallowed it all with implicit credulity, & wait impatiently for particulars. I think there can be no reasonable doubt that Cornwallis is advancing with considerable force—Report says in two Columns, one of which points at Camden, the other more immediately at Cross Creek. A Letter to Col. Washington from Col. White mentions that our little handful of men are retiring before them, & look forward, as far westward as Hillsboro, for a first permanent stand. This part of the country, if it held forth anything but want and barrenness would be a mark for them and an easy blood-

less conquest. There is a lethargy about us in this place that to me is unaccountable. The inhabitants act as if in a state of perfect security, making no preparations for resistance or retiring. I fear that the general Clemency which has marked General Clinton's success may have a prevailing influence with weak minds and injure the cause more than exemplary severity. The South Carolinians have very much to answer for. If amidst the multiplicity of your very important concerns, you could spare time to drop me a line now & then, I should esteem it a particular favour. I beg to be remembered with my best respects to your Lady. Mrs. Hooper joins me to you & her.

I am, Dear Sir,

With great truth and regard,

Your Excellency's most obedt. Servt.,

WM. HOOPER.

P. S. Mr. Iredell will inform your Excellency of the disagreeable intelligence which Major Butler brings.

MAJ. THOS. EATON TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

HALIFAX, June 8th, 1780.

To his Excellency Abner Nash, Esqr., Newbern.

DEAR SIR:

I received your favour by Capt. Bradly last evening, and shall do all in my power to forward the aid required. I've inclosed a Bond for fifty thousand pounds, which you will be kind enough to send on by the bearer (Mr. Bandal). A report prevails here of Colo. Beauford's being totally Defeated on his retreat from Camden to Charlot. I am doubtful it is too true. I could wish to hear from some hand what provissions are laid in for the Militia, and at what places it may be drawn.

I remain, Yr. Excelley's Obedt. Servt.,

THOS. EATON.

JOHN MINGTON TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

June 8th, 1780.

SIR :

I have the Honour of inclosing to Your Excellency the Resignation of Mr. George Hooper, Clerk of the Superior Court for the District of Wilmington, and also the appointment of my self by the Judges to the Clerkship of the said Court; the Judges have directed, Sir, that I should make application to you for a Commission; I therefore request you to inclose one for me to my Father. I would have done myself the honour of waiting upon your Excellency in Person, but the necessity of attending General Caswell according to his orders in a few days puts it totally out of my Power.

I have the Honour to be,

With the greatest Esteem,

Your Excellency's most obedient Servt.,

JOHN MINGTON.

COL. NICHOLAS LONG TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

HALIFAX, June 8th, 1780.

His Excellency Abner Nash Esqr.

SIR :

William Barksdale waits on you for more money; what you sent before is quite exhausted; forage, provision & workmen's wages being so excessive high that it runs away with it very fast. Then I was obliged to furnish all necessaries for the Militia, which took up a great deal.

Shall be glad you will send me one hundred thousand pounds by the bearer, or such a part as may be ready; the remainder may be sent as quick as possible after that is ready by some safe hand. A less sum will be of little service at this present time as all our movements depend on the article.

I sent off five waggons loaded with arms the 3rd Inst. for Kingston; five more set out yesterday for Petersburg for arms, and

five more I have that is to attend the Militia of this District, and one I sent to Doctor Pasteur, who was in want, is all I can procure. I have done every thing in my power to procure what I have. And you may depend I will strain every nerve to procure more, if to be had. I am sensible of the urgent occasion there is for them and many other necessarys which I am providing with all dispatch, and will exert myself to the utmost for the interest of the state.

I am, Sir,

Your Most obedt. Humble Servt.,
NICHOLAS LONG, D. Q. M.

FRANCIS G. CORNETT TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

June 9th, 1780.

To His Excellency, Gov. Nash.

SIR :

I hope your Excellency will pardon the liberty I have taken in addressing you by letter. Our reasons for refusing our parole offered last night I presume are unknown to you. We therefore judge it right to inform you the first parole General Lincoln gave us bound us to George Town, & we had his Excellency's word that was our station until exchanged. Our next parole, given to Col. White, tho' containing a Clause, (*elsewhere,*) was backed with his word. Wilmington was our destination, according to the form & tenor of the parole. On arrival there Colonel Young informed us Newbern was to end our fatigues and expences. Your Excellency must be very well aware of the hardships of travelling in this warm Climate, & in the danger, nay evident consequence, that must ensue to an English constitution exposed daily to the heat of Carolina and in the month of June. I will not mention the fate of a gentleman when made a vagabond of. We have been debarred of supplies of either money or cloths, and have been worn out travelling as prisoners. Your Excellency must judge how we mean to travel, & you cannot wonder if it is not an inclination not to be farther distressed unless obliged to it, & even then some provision I should presume will be needed by us. We were taught to hope, upon arriving here your Excellency would have been so kind as to suffer one of us to go on parole in order to facilitate our exchange. Several of your, both Cavalry & infantry

officers, having now that indulgence, seemed some little claim to beg that favour. We were informed a Cartel would be sent from this place in a short time, which gave us again some hopes your Excellency would allow one of us to go in it for the purpose I mentioned, but of that Indulgence your Excellency is the most proper judge. I have further to add we earnestly hope the behaviour of any part of us last night may be attributed to Ague, as some of us were, I am sorry to say, beyond the sence of acting with propriety.

I am, in the name of us all, &c.,

FRANCIS GILDART CORNETT, B. L.

COL. ARTHUR BROWN TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

BERTIE COUNTY, June 9th, 1780.

SIR:

Our Militia which is Eighteen volunteers & one hundred and twelve Drafted, refuses to march until they receive the bounty. I understand the treasurer has no public money in his hands, our sheriff only three thousand pounds. Would be glad if you would send the sum for that use. I have sent you a bond for the faithful application of the money.

I am, Sir, Yours to command,

ARTHUR BROWN.

GOVERNOR JOSIAH MARTIN TO SECRETARY OF STATE.

[B. P. R. C. Am : .W Ind, Vol, 313, p. 242.]

(Private.)

Duplicate—Original not received. Received 9th October.

CAMDEN, SOUTH CAROLINA, }
10th June, 1780. }

MY LORD:

I have the honor to acquaint your Lordship of my being in this country, pursuant to an invitation from Sir Henry Clinton to attend his expedition to the Southward, and his wishes to make me an Instrument of restoring Civil Government in this Province

in case of its reduction. The signification of the General's desire, my Lord, was alone sufficient to command my attendance on the Expedition. I conceded it my duty to comply, as I did without hesitation, and wanted not the new Allurements he was pleased to set before me to attend him on a service that pointed so nearly to the Field in which, if any where, I supposed I might be useful, not doubting that the success of His Majesty's Arms here would open an Intercourse with North Carolina. A few days after the reduction of Charles Town, on hearing it was intended to march a body of troops into the Country towards the Frontiers of North Carolina I waited upon Sir Henry Clinton and made an Offer of my service under Lord Cornwallis, who was appointed to this command. Sir Henry did me the honor to approve my proposal, and at the same time informed me that he found by his late commission, in which Admiral Arbuthnot is joined, he had not the power of appointing Civil Governors; that was vested in him by the Commission in which he stood single, when at New York he engaged my acceptance of his appointment to this Government, and that therefore his design must fall to the ground. I assured him I was perfectly satisfied and contented that it should, which ended our conversation upon the Subject. I have thought it necessary to state this matter to your Lordship, as Sir Henry Clinton's Intentions towards me had been declared by himself and were generally known. Lest any blame in the case should be imputed to me at the same time, I beg leave to assure your Lordship I should much prefer my former situation, and that I stipulated, as far as I could presume with Sir Henry Clinton, for permission to make that Election whenever circumstances should admit of it.

I have the great satisfaction to acquaint your Lordship that this Province is in all appearance subsiding fast into a state of Peace and tranquility under the auspices of Lord Cornwallis, whose wise and prudent measures I think cannot fail to confirm and secure it ours if they are not contravened. His Lordship is pursuing the only plan of Justice and Policy that I have yet known conjoined with military Operation in the course of the American War, and if the future measures of government relative to this People are founded upon the same just and sound principles of discrimination, I think I may venture to affirm that Britain will

again hold Empire here, but if, my Lord, in the spirit of concession and indulgence, innocence and guilt are confounded by undistinguished favor and levity, and the means are unemployed which only have been found effectual to cure Rebellion in all Ages and Countries, Your Lordship may depend the result will be nothing better than an unsound pacification—a short-lived Truce, to be soon followed by hostility more combined, compacted and confirmed.

All our accounts from North Carolina assure us of the good disposition of a great majority in that Province to return to the British Government; So that I entertain great hopes, when the Season shall permit of Lord Cornwallis's further operations on this side, and a powerful diversion and Impression is made on the side of Virginia (which I apprehend nothing less than some strange and unforeseen Calamity or Disaster can prevent), your Lordship will at length derive from the field that has been hitherto so inauspicious the reward of Success, with which your great efforts in the Service of your Country ought to have been soon crowned.

Being assured that Lord Dunmore and General Robertson have received Indemnification from Government for their Losses by the Rebellion, I beg leave, on these precedents, to appeal to your Lordship's Justice for Consideration of mine; that are comparatively small, though amounting to between £3 and 4,000 Sterling in Effects seized and sold by the Rebels in North Carolina, which it would put me to great difficulty to replace.

Seeing that the office of Secretary of the Province of North Carolina is vacant, I must humbly beg leave to remind your Lordship of the merits and sufferings of Mr. Lewis H. de Rosset, a Member of the Council of that Province, and to recommend him as a Gentleman well qualified to fill that employment with Honor & Credit.

Captain Cochran, who will have the honor to present this Letter to your Lordship having served with a corps of Light Troops which has done eminent service, and traversed much of the Country, is well qualified to give your Lordship a general Idea of it.

I have the honor to be, &c.

JO. MARTIN.

WILLIAM STANLEY ESQ TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

NEWBERN, 10th June, 1780.

DEAR SIR:

I have repeatedly Offered those who were empowered to impress Horses their choice of Nine which I have on my Plantations, but they have as often been refused, though by far more serviceable than my Town Horses.

I will, with pleasure, Sir, furnish two able Horses, and will order my Servant immediately to attend any person you may please to appoint, to shew the Horses on my Plantations, Out of which he may take his Choice. I have in Town a sett of Horses & two Mares with Foal. I should think it exceedingly hard to have either of them impressed.

Your Excellency may be assured that on all occasions nothing in my power shall be wanting to promote the public service, & to convince you that I am

Your Excellency's mo. Obedient Servt.,

WM. STANLEY.

COL. THOS. BENBURY TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

EDENTON, the 12th of June, 1780.

His Excellency Abner Nash, Esqr.

DEAR SIR:

I have just time to inform you that the Militia that we have Drafted under your orders have joined with the Militia Drafted in the two last Drafts, and is now lying in the woods and Determined Not to march, but will Defend themselves to the utmost Rigger. I am informed that Co'o. Harvy has taken five of them to-day, and has two hundred men under arms now. We shall march to-morrow with the Militia of this County to apprehend all such as is in this County or the adjacent Countys. I hope the Number

•

will be but few when they know the determination of the Counties in this District. I have the Pleasure to inform you all Friends are well here, and I hope they are in the like Condition with you.

I am, with due respect,
Your very Humble Servt.,
THOS. BENBURY.

COL. WM. BROWN TO GOVERNOR ABNER NASH.

Fav. by Capt. Williams.
To His Excellency Abner Nash, Esq., Newbern.
13th June, 1780.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY:

By Capt. Williams you have the return of the volunteers and Drafted men in Obedience to your Orders. I should have sent them Earlier, but was ashamed, the number being so small that appear'd on the first day intended for their marching, & am sorry to find, after losing so much time, that I am Necessitated to show the Tardiness of my Country.

Capt. Williams takes with him to Newbern his Brother, who I believe from his Experience will make a good Officer, intending if your Excellency thinks it Computable, to have him Dubbed as his Substitute, his wife being in such a Situation it must be Disagreeable to leave her.

I am,
Your Excellency's Most Obedt., Humble Servt.,
WM. BROWN.

RESOLUTIONS IN CONGRESS.

IN CONGRESS, June 14th, 1780.

Resolved, that Major General Gates be and he is hereby authorized to call on the States of Virginia, North & South Carolina and Georgia for such Aids of Militia and supplies as he shall

deem necessary; And it is recommended to the Governments of the said States to comply with such requisitions.

That Major General Gates be and he is hereby authorized to appoint a deputy Adjutant Genl., a deputy Paymaster General, & all other Staff Officers necessary for the organization of the Southern Army, the said officers to remain in Service until the pleasure of Congress is known.

That Major General Gates be and he is hereby authorized and empowered to take such measures from time to time for the defence of the Southern States as he shall think most proper. And it is earnestly recommended to the Governments of the said States to give every assistance in their power for carrying such measures into execution.

Extract from the Minutes.

CHAS. THOMSON, Secy.

GOV. THOMAS JEFFERSON TO GOVERNOR ABNER NASH.

RICHMOND, June 16th, 1780.

His Excellency Governor Nash, Newbern.

SIR:

The tardiness and uncertainty of intelligence from the Southern States, & the very interesting situation of things there at present, have induced me to send Colo. Monroe, a sensible, judicious & confidential person, to the neighborhood of the hostile army, for the purpose of collecting & communicating notice of their movements. He is attended by a sufficient number of expresses to station one at every 40 miles distance from hence to the termination of his line, where he will keep with him a Serjeant & single horseman, these having instructions to bring on his letters by night & by day, without regard to weather. Intelligence will come to us at the rate of 120 miles in the 24 hours. I thought it proper to inform Your Excellency of this measure, as well because it might afford you a ready & safe conveyance for any communication with which you may please to Honour me, more especially if you should think proper to establish a similar line of communication with Col. Monroe, as that I might recommend that Gentleman to your patronage, aid and confidence. Should any circumstances arise

n which the general good would be thereby promoted, Col. Monroe will inform your Excellency of the stations he shall take from time to time, and will take pleasure in communicating to you any intelligence he shall obtain, if you have no better means already established. The same difficulties of correspondence with Genl. Washington have induced me to take the liberty of suggesting to the Genl. the expediency of his establishing a like communication with this place.

The situation of the Convention troops in our country has rendered it necessary on every occasion to be watchful of every movement of the enemy which might terminate in an attempt to rescue them, which, with large bodies of cavalry, & by rapid marches, they might think practicable. I have therefore directed Colo. Wood to form a line of communication from the Barracks to the enemies' army in the same manner I do from this place, to send a trusty officer to watch their motion. I do not know who this gentleman will be, but beg leave to recommend him also to your Excellency's protection when he shall be made known to you.

Since writing so far, I have received a requisition of Congress, in conjunction with Governor Lee, to form a line of riders from Cape Henry to Philadelphia. This I have accordingly done, conducting the line through this place.

I have the honour to be, with the greatest esteem,

Your Excellency's most obedient & very humble Servant,
THOMAS JEFFERSON.

CAPT. JOHN WALKER TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

WILMINGTON, June 16th, 1780.

To His Excellency, Abner Nash.

DEAR SIR:

Inclosed you have Copies of Genl. Clinton's proclamations of May 22nd & June 3rd. There is one since those which I have not received ; if I do, will send it you the first opp'ty. There is nothing new here worth Relating to you ; only everything here is at a stand, as the State Crr'y will hardly Pass. At any rate I am happy to hear you have issued a proclamation for that purpose. I wish it was come to hand. I have sent to Newbern sundry

times for the last acts of Assembly. Mr. Davis has not, nor ever does, send them to us for many months after the Sessions of Assembly. I will be much obliged to you to send me them by the first opp'ty. Mr. Hawkins promised, but am afraid he will forget them. There is in and about this place Sundry People who have never taken the Oaths of Allegiance, I suppose near twenty. One Allen Carmichael has Lived in town some time, a Trading Person—has not nor will not take it; Likewise Alex. Brodie, who now stands bound over on suspicion of having Correspondence with the Enemy, he having lately been among the Cpts. of vessels and others, taking down all their names, and the names of the vessels, & when they were to sail. Information being given by them of his proceedings was the occasion of his being bound over; he is a dangerous man, and ought to be sent off from amongst us. I believe he has take the Oath. One Joseph Tittley lately went into Chas. Town, is since com'd out on his Parole; he is here at Liberty to do what ever he pleases; he has ever been a Strong Suspected Person. Charles Campbell of this town has not taken the Oath; he has a brother, an Officer in our Army, who has gone over to the Enemy since the surrender of Charles Town, and now has a Commission among them. Rigdeon Pender & abt. sixteen more that has never taken the Oath, I wish something might be done with them, as the People in the Country Murmur much at having them Amongst us; They Do No Duty, and has kept them at defiance a long Time. It is much the desire of a Number of the Inhabitants of this Place that Your Excellency will order something done with those People.

I am, with the utmost regard, Dear Sir,

Yr. assured well wisher & humble Servt.,

JNO. WALKER.

A Return of the North Carolina Brigade of Militia Commanded by Wm. Caswell, B. Gen., June 20th, 1780.

FIELD AND STAFF.																																																																							
FIELD.			COMMISS'NED			STAFF.			NON-COMMISSIONED.												RANK AND FILE.																																																		
Colonels.			Lieut. Colonels.			Majors.			Captains.			Lieutenants.			Ensigns			Captains.			Adjutants.			Pay Masters.			Qr. Masters.			Surgeons.			S. Mate.			Drum Majors.			Fife Major.			Q. M. Sergeants.			Sergt. Majors.			Sergeants.			Drum's & Fife's.			Prs't fit for Duty			Sick Present.			Sick Absent.			On Command.			On Furlough.			Total.		
Col. Kenan.....			1	1	1	7	7	4	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	1	1	12	8	143	19	2	35	7	260																																								
Col. Allen.....			1	1	1	6	6	4	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	1	1	13	5	238	27	"	15	6	312																																								
			2	2	2	13	13	8	"	"	"	2	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	1	2	2	25	13	381	46	2	50	13	572																																							

WM. CASWELL,
Genl.

WILL. BRICKEL, B. M.

MAJ. GEN. R. CASWELL TO GEN. GATES.

CAMP NEAR CROSS CREEK, 20 June, 1780.

SIR :

Your favour of the 16th I had the Honour to receive this Morning. The militia are coming in pretty fast, but I fear the number directed to be raised will not be completed by at least one-third. Colonel Armand's Corps arrived at Cross Creek a few days past. I am unhappy in being obliged to acquaint you that Provisions and Forage cannot be supplied for your army at this place; indeed, I mean the Militia here can be supplied but a few days longer. I have made some enquiries respecting the Road from Hillsborough to P. D. and find that the Road by Woods', on Haw River; Coxe's, on Deep River; McArthur's, on Drowning Creek, to Haley's, on P. D., is the most direct, and where there is the greatest probability of subsisting the army. From Woods' to Conner Dowd's, on Deep River, thence by Seal's Road into the Road five miles from Coles' Bridge, on Drowning Creek, which is twenty-five miles Eastward of Haley's, on P. D., (leading from Cross Creek to Haley's,) is about ten miles farther than the Road last mentioned, and Provisions cannot be obtained after being Fifty miles on that Road from Hillsborough; but where Seal's Road comes into the Cross Creek Road, or at Coles', (25 miles from P. D.,) a junction may be formed by your Troops and the Militia under my command, though neither Provisions or Forage to be had at either of these places.

From every account I have been able to obtain, the Enemy have a Post at the Cheraw Hill, thirty miles from Coles' Bridge, on the west side of P. D., about fifteen miles below Haley's, where they have about 500 Regulars of the 71 Regiment, commanded by Major McArthur; that from three to six hundred Tories are enlisted under a Col. Harrison; that a Post is also established at a place called the Long Bluff, about 15 miles below the Cheraw, where they have a command of about forty men, & to that place they have collected all the boats between Haley's and that place on P. D., and a Considerable Quantity of Corn, some Salt and arms; that small detachments are made from those Posts, who have crossed the River and plundered the Inhabitants as far

up the River as near to Haley's. I have several Persons out, from whom I hourly expect Information, & I intend sending a Person to-morrow Morning to you Express, not only with any Information I may receive, but to bring your answer to this Letter. If you shall think proper to proceed by one or the other of the routes I have mentioned, or by any other, & shall think proper to communicate the same to me, my movements will be governed thereby. If you will give me leave to join you at Coles' Bridge, where I presume you may arrive in ten or twelve Days, I will march from hence so as to arrive there a day or two before you; or if you go by the other Rout to Haley's, on your signifying the Time you Expect to be there I will endeavour to reach that before you, previous to which it is my intention at present to send on a Light Party, if I find it practicable to secure Provisions on P. D.; but this I think it will be imprudent for me to do untill I am favoured with your Determination as to the Route you will take, as I must support the Party I send on, & shall expect to be myself supported by you. It is possible that the accounts of the Roads I give you may be erroneous, as I derive my Information from Persons in this part of the Country who may not be altogether so well acquainted with them as some you may meet with, & from whom you may be better enabled to judge.

I have the honour to be,

With very great Respect & Esteem, Sir,

Your most obedient and very humble Servant,

R. CASWELL,

M. G. Militia.

SUNDRY LETTERS WHICH PASSED DURING THE WAR.

HON. THOMAS PERSON TO HON. THOMAS BURKE, ESQ.

GOSHEN, 21st June, 1780.

The Hon. Thos. Burke, Esq.

DEAR SIR:

I just put pen to paper to remind you I am yet in Existence. I presume you have heard before this the Business done at our last Session of Assembly.

I condole with you upon the loss of Charles Town, and almost the loss, I fear, of So. Carolina. Since the Surrender of that Metropolis the Enemy have penetrated as far as Camden, some time ago and 30 miles above that Defeated & put to Rout Col. Buford and his Regiment; 'tis Said killed at least 200 men in a most Cruel & Inhumane Manner, after piling their Arms; 'tis said they now are divided into Three Columns, One Party Marching up Broad river, another to the Waxhaws are now in Charlotte Town; the Third to march to Pedee, & from there 'tis supposed to X Creek. We are told they give paroles to the most of the people as they go; to some few protection who before, or at the time of obtaining of them, are obliged or Considered as Bound to take up arms with them; but we do not learn that is the case with many, or I expect they will pervade that State till next fall, for at present we Cannot Support an army in this State so as to March Men there to the assistance of S. C. till Harvest; for Bread (tho' meat may be had) cannot be got. Genl. De Kalb & the Troops under his Command, Consisting of 1 & 2 Maryland Regiments & the Virg. Artillery, have been greatly Distrest & Harrassed to obtain a Sufficiency. The 1 Maryland Regiment & the Virg. Artillery have been Encamped at Goshen, in my Plantation, for abt. 12 or 15 days. The Second Regiment is now Expected here this night. The others Marched this morning Early; are making all the way they can to X Cr. to joyne with Genl. Caswell & his Son, who are now at X Creek.

I expect these Northern Troops, at this juncture, together with our Militia, will be the Salvation of our State. We want in this State now at least 5,000 stand of arms, tho' we have now provided arms for the 4,000 militia at this time ordered out, part of which, to the Amt. of 2,500 stand, we have lately obtained from the State of Virg. I do think, should the Enemy, as I expect they will, come Rapidly into this State, we cou'd raise any number of volunteers if we had but arms to put into their hands. Cou'd not some be sent from Congress or Genl. Washington? You would suppose, from the Army being here 10 to 15 days, must of course have done me much damage, but I can assure you the Officers have taken the utmost pains to prevent it, & I have not sustained any Considerable loss. I have a high opinion of the Commanding Officer & his officers in Genl., and am induced to think they will

Render Signal Service to the Country, and am truly sorry to think that ample provision cannot be made now for them, owing to, I believe, Mismanagement of persons in the Staff Department. I entreat you, Sir, to Interpose so far with the Board of War as to obtain Copys of the returns made by our Commissaries of Provisions & Q. Masters, for at least two years back, if not the whole. I am determined to Investigate their Accts. at our next Assembly, which is to sit at Hillsbr. 1 Monday in Oct. next. I once more Intreat you to make it a point to Transmit the state of the Acct. to me by them. Your Acquaintance in Carolina are all well, as far as I know. As for me and my household, we are so. Mrs. Person joynes me in our most Respectful Compts. to your Worthy Lady,

& believe me to be, with great Truth,

Yr. af. fd. & hble. Servt.,

THOMAS PERSON.

P. S. Present my Compts. to Mr. Hill & Mr. Sharp or Mr. Jones, if at Congress, & write me some news the first opportunity. It is an age since I have heard from you almost.
T. P.

GEN. ALEX. LILLINGTON TO GOVERNOR ABNER NASH.

June 24th, 1780.

His Excellency Governor Nash.

DEAR SIR :

Capt. Raiford, as well in behalf of Captns. Goodwin, Capt. Mills & sundry other officers as himself, all Continental officers, has applied to me for Recruiting Orders & money. As yr. Excellency has never gave me any instructions in what manner the money is to be obtained, &c., what proportion to Distribute to each, it is not in my power to give them an answer until I can be favoured with a line from you, Sir. We have nothing Just now to relate, Otherwise should.

I am, Sir, Yr. Excellency's

Most obedient & Hum. Servt.,

ALEX. LILLINGTON.

COL. JAMES HINTON TO GOVERNOR ABNER NASH.

WAKE, 24th June, 1780.

The Bearer, Hugh Ector, will wait on your Excellency for a warrant on the Treasury for 50,000 dollars. The bounty due the Militia on the first Draught in this County will Amt. to 14,700 Dollars, when there was only five Volunteers. Those that remain will but make up the number Intended to march on the present draft. Therefore I expect they will turn out Volunteers, from which I am induced to think it will take the sum of money in the Warrant to pay them off. They go with greater Alacrity when the bounty is paid. I have enclosed a bond which I hope will meet with your Approbation.

Your Excellency's most Obedt. Servt.,

JAS. HINTON.

RETURN OF OFFICERS SURRENDERED IN SOUTHERN ARMY.
(From Moultrie's Memoirs Vol. 2, Page 117.)

LINES.	Brigadier Generals.	Colonels.	Lt. Colonels.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Cornets.	Surgeons.	Surgeon's Mates.	Paymasters.	Qr. Masters.	Muster Masters.	Total.
Virginia	2	4	5	6	27	35	26	2	4	2				115
N. Carolina	1	2	3	2	14	25	9		3	2				59
S. Carolina	1	2	1	1	23	24			2	2	1			55
Do. Artillery		1	1	1	2	12			1	1		1		19
Corps Eng.	1	1	1	1	2	1								7
Horry's horse					1	1								2
Pulaski's legion					3	1		1	1					6
Georgia line	1	1		1	4	1						1		9
Total	6	11	11	12	78	99	95	3	11	5	1	1	1	274

May 12, 1780.

GEN. WM. MOULTRIE TO GEN. LACHD. MCINTOSH.

(From Moultrie's Memories, Vol. 2. page 119, 120.)

CHARLESTON, June 26th, 1780.

SIR :

I am sorry to be informed that our officers behave so much amiss, as to make it necessary to hold court martials over them, and that they even dispute any authority we may have; I am therefore to request, that you will let them know that I think myself fully authorized for that purpose, notwithstanding we are prisoners of war, and should any disorders happen, you will apply to me, and I will immediately order a court martial to be held, and approve or disapprove as I shall think right, and will transmit the sentence to Congress, for their approbation. The Commandant of the British troops agrees with me in opinion as to my right, and will allow me to send a flag to Congress for that purpose. I am sorry to inform you that the gentlemen must not apply for any more indulgences for the present as Mr. Pendleton's escape has put an end to all those matters.

I am &c.,

WM. MOULTRIE.

COL. P. MALLETT TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

CAMPBELTON, 27th June, 1780.

SIR: .

This will be handed you by my friend David Ingram, who waits on you with some news from Genl. Rutherford's Camps. I am sorry that I have it not in my power to wait on you before your departure, as I could have wished to come nearer a conclusion on the Back country, when will you please write to those two Gentlemen in my behalf and I will attend in Person this evening. I shall dispatch an express to Newbern for money, as I have not another left, in hope that your Excellency will dispatch him.

I am your most

Obedient Servt.

P. MALLETT.

GEO. LITTLE TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

HERTFORD, Co'ty, 24th June, 1780.

To His Excellency Abner Nash, Esq., Newbern.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY :

The bearer, Major Hardy Murfree, waits on you for a Draft on the Treasury for the sum of six thousand pounds proc. money for the purpose of paying the Bounty and other Expenses of the present Drafted Troops in this County, which I'm sorry to inform your Excellency are not yet marched for want of their Bounty. I waited on the Treasurer of the Northern department for money for the purpose, but was disappointed, there not being money in the Treasury.

I have taken the freedom of Troubling Major Murfree on this occasion to your Excellency, as thinking him an exceed'g safe hand. Should you think any further security (than my Letter) Requisite for the due application of the money, Major Murfree will be kind enough to engage himself as security, which, together with my letter, I hope will be sufficiently obligatory on

Your Excellency's most obedt. Humble Servt.,

GEO. LITTLE.

COL. NICHOLAS LONG TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

HALIFAX, June 27th, 1780.

To His Excellency Abner Nash, Esq., Newbern.

SIR :

Inclosed is a Letter from Genl. Rutherford respecting Col. Dunn & others. Dunn and two more appeared with the Sheriff, and upon examination & no proof appearing against them, and your not coming here according to expectation, have suffered the two to return. Dunn is still here at large, but appears once in a day or two, and will continue so to do till I hear further from you.

Col. Washington arrived here last week.

With love I am, Sir,

Your most obedt. Humble Servt.,

NICHOLAS LONG.

GEN. R. CASWELL TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

To His Excellency Abner Nash.

SIR:

The man who bro't this Letter bro't me one also, & suggested it Contained some public business relative to the Army which might require dispatch. I therefore took the Liberty of Opening it, which freedom I should not have taken, but supposed it might be in my power thereby to serve the Public & ease you of trouble, which your Excellency will be pleased to excuse.

I am, &c.,

R. CASWELL.

BENJAMIN HAWKINS, ESQ., TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

NEWBERN, June 27th, 1780.

To His Excellency Gov. Nash

DEAR SIR:

As you requested, I have sent Mr. Jas. Speed to Edenton district to purchase corn. He is instructed to send it immediately to Wilmington if practicable; if not, to this place. I believe there are great quantities there. We have lately had considerable importations from there, the amount said to be five hundred barrels. Some gentlemen in town have purchased it up, at seventy and seventy five pounds per barrel. I have had thirty copies of your proclamation printed, and am sending them to the different parts of the state.

I wish that regard may be paid to it that it deserves, tho' I doubt it will not.

The flag returned last evening; the President opened the Letters, and we conclude it highly necessary to give you the earliest perusal of them, and for that purpose send them to you by express. Genl. Lincoln was gone to Philadelphia; Mr. Renford did not see any of our Officers or Soldiers, but was informed that they were bare of clothing. He says he was twice on shore, the first day treated with great respect, but the next day supplied with a guard to attend him. He says that Genl. Clinton, with six thousand of the best troops, had sailed some time past, said to be to New York,

Virginia or the West Indies, but where he could not learn. Respecting their going to the West Indies, it was reported that the English had blocked up the French fleet, and wanted nothing but a few land forces, in addition to those they already have, to take Martinique. He heard that a force was coming over from France to the continent; their information was so good that they knew the particular Regiments and commanding officers. They made no doubt of conquering us. He heard it said by the British officers that even the great Col. Williamson had come in and begged protection, and was paroled. He denies the charge against him for treating the fort with contempt, and declares that he came to Anchor, and went into the fort, with his letters; that the officer directed him up to town, and declared that he had nothing to do with him, as his business was with the commander in Chief; that when he landed he applied to a British officer for instructions how to get to the Chief Officer, but the information received being not satisfactory, that he went himself, and with a person he knew who conducted him to the guard, where he was attended by the Aid as above said. You have also a letter from Col. Long; the President will send him the money as soon as opportunity permits. General Lillington sent to know what he should do respecting the recruiting service; that officers had applied to him for money, large sums being already granted for that purpose. He was answered with the recommendation Council founded on Gen. Sumner's proposition of forming his officers into a corps of horse, desiring him to recommend it to this Gentleman to join their General without delay. Application has been made to me to load your Schooner with provisions and send her to Hispaniola. The owners are desirous of doing it, as being most advantageous to them. If I bargain with them, I shall bargain for you in the same manner as tho' I was the owner. You have herewith a Letter from your Lady.

I am,

With the highest sentiments of regard,

Dear Sir, Your most Affc.,

BENJAMIN HAWKINS.

I shall send some supplies without loss of time.

COL. THOMAS WADE TO GOV. NASH.

SALISBURY, 28th June, 1780.

SIR :

I yesterday set out from this place to cross the Country to our Continental Army, and near Abots Creek had like to fel' in with a Body of Torys, said to be about 8 or 9 hundred in number, which had retreated from our army out of the fork of the Yadkin River. This day we expect to leave them, as you'll see we have a large Body of them on the South fork of the Catawba River. In Judge Spencer's Leter, which I suppose to Contain the full Act's, therefore say nothin about the particulars. The general Conduct of those Rioters? and the Expence & Disadvantage of having so many of our men taken of their duties to guard the number of prisoners that daily fall, and will of course fall, into our hands make it absolutely necessary that a Commission issue to Judg Spencer to hold Courts of Oire interminer in Every one of the following County : Anson, Richmond, Montgomery, Rowan, Surry, Rutherford, Burke & Lincoln, and the sooner the better, if your Excellency should think it. The Judg assures us that he will expect the appointment and doe his duty.

Sir, the delay of our Troops will, I fear, be of bad consequence, as a fleet and Army of Our Alies are now to the southward of Charles town, and Confines the British shiping to the harbour. I stayed in Anson, Depending on the militia officers, till the Enemy was within 26 miles of my place, and then obliged to make my escape with part of my property. I have suffered, at the Least Act., 50 thousand pounds by them, besides my Crop, which they will Destraw, I expect, as they make my plantation their Rendez-vous Since Last Thursday, for a few Highlanders and Tory. Our Col. went to them to So. Carolina and took parole ; the County is destitute of officers ; should we retake it, which I hope will be the case in a few days' time, our Lieutenant Col. and one Major having Removed to Virginia. I could have raised a small Independent Regiment of Refugees, from there nearly equal to the Continental Troops, they having been in the Georgia service and South Carolina, and rather than submit are in our state working for their Bread, though detained till your approbation should be known. Judg Spencer mentioned something of it in his Letter I Express

to you, though any thing that is for the Interest of this Country all ways shall stedely be attended to, you may depend, by me.

I am, Sir, your Huble. Serv't,

THOMAS WADE.

COL. NICHOLAS LONG TO GOV. NASH.

HALIFAX, June 29th, 1780.

SIR :

I shall be glad you will send me by the first safe hand a War-rant for one hundred thousand pounds. I wrote you a few days ago for a hundred thousand by Mr. John Tillery, which I hope he is on his return with it. But both them Sums will not answer the demands there is for it at present.

I am, Sir, your most obedt. Humble Serv't,

NICHOLAS LONG.

EARL CORNWALLIS TO SIR HENRY CLINTON.

(Extract.)

[A. & W. I., 138.]

CHARLES TOWN, S. C., 30 June, 1780.

In regard to N. Carolina, I have established the most satisfactory Correspondence, & have seen several people of Credit and undoubted Fidelity from that Province. They all agree in Assurances of the good disposition of a considerable Body of the Inhabitants, and of the Impossibility of subsisting a Body of Troops in that Country 'till the Harvest is over. This, the Heat of the Summer, and the unsettled State of S^c. Carolina, all concurred to convince me of the Necessity of postponing offensive operations on that side until the latter end of August or beginning of September, and in Consequence I sent Emissaries to the leading Persons amongst our Friends, recommending in the strongest Terms that they should attend to their Harvest, prepare Provisions, & remain quiet until the King's Troops were ready to enter the Province. Notwithstanding these Precautions, I am sorry to say that a considerable Number of loyal Inhabitants of Tryon County, encouraged & headed by a Coll. Moore, whom I know nothing of,

& excited by the sanguine Emissaries of the very sanguine & imprudent Lieut. Colo. Hamilton, rose on the 18th Instant, without Order or Caution, and were in a few days defeated by General Rutherford with some Loss. I still hope this unlucky business will not materially affect the general Plan or occasion any Commotions on the frontiers of this Province. The Force of the Enemy in N. Carolina consists of about 1,000 Militia under General Rutherford, at or near Salisbury, & 300 Virginians in that neighborhood under Col. Porterfield. Monsieur Treville returned with Information that he saw 2,000 Maryland & Delaware Troops at Hillsborough under Major General de Kalb. Other Accounts have corresponded with his, but I have since heard that the greatest Part of the last have returned to Virginia.

EARL CORNWALLIS TO SIR HENRY CLINTON.

(Extract.)

[A. & W. I., 138.]

CHARLESTOWN, July 14, 1780.

Since my arrival at this place I have been employed in the internal Regulations of the Province and settling the Militia of the lower districts, both of which are in forwardness, and I have kept up a constant Correspondence with the Frontiers and the Interior parts of North Carolina, where the aspect of Affairs is not so peaceable as when I wrote last. Major General de Kalb is certainly at Hillsborough with 2,000 Continental troops, including some Cavalry, and said to be preparing to advance to Salisbury. Porterfield is in the neighborhood of Salisbury with 300 Virginians, and Rutherford with some Militia with him. Caswell with 1,500 Militia is marched from Cross Creek to the deep River between Hillsborough and Salisbury, and Sumpter, with about the same Number of Militia, is advanced as far as the Catawba Settlement.

The Government of North Carolina is likewise making great Exertions to raise Troops, and persecuting our friends in the most cruel manner, in consequence of which Col. Bryan, altho' he had promised to wait for my orders, lost all patience, and rose with about 800 Men on the Yadkin, and by a difficult and dangerous

March joined Major M'Arthur on the borders of Anson County. About two thirds only of his people were armed, and those, I believe, but indifferently.

I have the satisfaction to assure your Excellency that the Numbers and disposition of our Militia equal my most Sanguine expectation. But still I must confess that their want of subordination & confidence in themselves will make a considerable regular force always necessary for the defence of the Province until North Carolina is perfectly reduced. It will be needless to attempt to take any considerable number of the South Carolina Militia with us when we advance. They can only be looked upon as light Troops, and we shall find friends enough in the next Province of the same quality, and we must not undertake to supply too many useless Months.

[A. & W. I. Vol. 156.]

In a Letter from Earl Cornwallis, dated Camden, Aug. 20, 1780, to Lord George Germain, giving an Account of everything that passed in the Province of South Carolina from the reduction of Charles Town to the defeat of the Corps under Col. Buford is enclosed—

A Return of the Killed, Wounded & Missing of the Detacht. of His Majesty's Forces in the Action of the 6th of August, 1780, at Hanging Rock, South Carolina, in which is mentioned Adjutant Brown and 10 Rank & File killed, 1 Sergeant and 17 Rank & File wounded, 21 Rank & File missing, of the North Carolina Regiment.

[A. & W. I., Vol. 156.]

CAMDEN, August 21, 1780.

In a Letter from Lord Cornwallis, dated Camden, Aug. 21, 1780, to Lord George Germain, giving an Account of a compleat victory obtained on the 16th Instant by His Majesty's Troops over the Rebel Southern Army, Commanded by General Gates, is enclosed—

A Return of the Killed, Wounded and Missing of the Troops under the Command of Lieut. Genl. Earl Cornwallis, in the Battle fought near Cambden, South Carolina, on the 16th Aug., 1780, in which is mentioned 3 Rank & File Killed, Lieut. Col. Hamilton, Lieut. McAlpine, Ensign Shaw, 3 Sergeants & 8 Rank & File Wounded.

N. B. There are no Muster Rolls of the Provincial Companies in the British Public Record Office, but all the Muster Rolls of the British Regiments (being Regular Troops) are preserved in that office after 1760.

RESOLUTIONS OF VIRGINIA GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

Wednesday, July 5th, 1780.

The General Assembly of Virginia having at a former session proposed to the Assembly of the neighboring Commonwealth of North Carolina to pass mutual Laws for securing real property to the owners, whether claimed by title of record or actual settlement, who on running the late boundary line might be found not to be in the state they settled under, and wishing to establish a principle for abolishing all local distinctions between states in one union where Citizenship is or ought to be reciprocal, have observed with great pleasure that the Legislature of North Carolina have in part closed with their proposition by passing a Law in October, 1779, for the purpose of establishing titles by actual settlement; But as by a subsequent Law the operation of their first act is suspended until their next Session, in order to do justice between patentees under the Government and more actual settlers claiming the same land, as it is doubtful whether the said patentees are in the said first law provided for, as a speedy decision of the matter would quiet the minds of men immediately interested therein, which it is hoped the Assembly of North Carolina will give at their next Session, and that they may have all necessary information on the subject,

Resolved, therefore, that it be represented to the Assembly of North Carolina that there were, under the legal Government, several modes of gaining a title to lands, none of which became complete except by the obtaining a patent written on parchment

and signed by the Governor for the time being, and that a claim to unappropriated land was only supportable between the time of entry and the time of obtaining such patent, after which the title of the patentee became indefeasible, unless by another patent of prior date. That no title by settlement was recognized under the said former Government, such title being first established by a resolution of Convention of the 24th day of May, 1776, which declared "that all persons settled on any unlocated or unappropriated lands to which there was none other just claim should have the pre-emption or preference in the grant of such lands," but that this resolution could never have retrospect so as to defeat prior patentees, and thus prove so injurious to fair purchasers; neither can lands before patented come within the description of "unlocated or unappropriated." This Assembly find themselves, therefore, impelled by every motive of law and justice warmly to solicit the Assembly of North Carolina to establish the several titles to lands under their former proposition, and must also inform the said Assembly that patentees and purchasers under them have a right, by the laws of this state, to a preference to all other claims, and that a deprivation of this right would involve several fair and bona fide purchasers in unmerited loss, since they could never have foreseen that which was thought to be impossible (to-wit), that a title under an express patent might be defeated. They will further observe, also, that a certificate from the Register of the Loan Office is the legal mode of fixing the authenticity of patents. The Assembly of Virginia again profess their willingness, on being informed of the ultimate determination of the Assembly of North Carolina, to meet them on the most liberal ground, and to do every thing on their part, that right may take place herein.

Teste, JOHN BECKLEY, Cl'k.

JOS. HUGHES (?) TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

SIR :

About the 5th day of last month, in consequence of your Excellency's letter to General Rutherford, my Self and others, Inhabitants of the Town of Salisbury and that Neighbourhood, were taken into custody in order to be sent to Halifax, in Order, as we

understand, to Answer a Charge on a Supposition of our holding a Criminal Correspondence with the Enemy. General Rutherford, who at that time had seen those letters on which the supposition was grounded, they being then in the hands of Governor Rutledge in Salisbury, they were Directed by John Mitchell,—then residing in South Carolina, but formerly a merchant in Salisbury—to Maxwell Chambers, James Ker, Jacob Brown, Willis Ellis, B. Boote, and myself; and nothing appearing in those letters to induce a belief that there was a previous Connection with regard to State affairs had passed between Mitchell and us, he said that in obedience to your orders we must all appear at Halifax, we well knowing our own innocence with regard to so unjust a Charge and ever willing to give your Excellency such Satisfaction as may be in our power touching any previous knowledge we might have with regard to those letters, or any other matter which might have been suggested by Governor Rutledge in his letters to you, we readily acquiesced to come to Halifax, however unjust Such a Charge may be, or however prejudicial it may prove to ourselves and families, Exclusive of the great Expences and fatigue of such a journey. Accordingly we engaged each for himself to pursue our journey on Friday following, whereupon Mr. Rutherford Dispensed with the formality of a guard and accordingly Mr. Ellis, Brown and myself set out, and arrived at Halifax with the Rowan Sheriff, altho' he declared to us he had neither Charge nor custody of us, neither would he have Come down had he not understood that the Enemy were on their way to Salisbury, and that he wanted to be out of the way. On the 17th day we waited on Col. Long when the Sheriff produced your letter; at the Same time I shewed him a Copy of those letters which Mitchell had wrote to each of us. I had procured it to be attested by Governor Rutledge himself, which Copy Mr. Long Retained in his hand, as he intended you should have the perusal thereof.

At the time I had the Copy of those Letters from the Gov. of South Carolina at Salisbury where I waited on him when he Informed me of the particulars relative to the Dutchman on whom those Letters were found, a person whom I had not seen for the space of two years before, when at the Bar at Salisbury, and

at his trial of his life for stealing a negro slave of Mr. Dent's in Guilford.

Whilst I was in the Company of the Governor at Mr. Chambers', when he shewed me those letters, he was pleased to observe that nothing could be gathered or construed by them that their had been any previous Correspondence carried on between us and Mitchell, but merely a voluntary act of his own, which by no means could effect us, as it was not in our power to prevent him writing to us upon any subject whatever, however disagreeable to us, but at the same time observed those letters would be good Testimony against Mitchell in South Carolina, and for that purpose he reserved them. But I then understood he had wrote to your Excellency in Consequence of his finding those letters on a Dutchman, and doubt not, as he intended to come to Salisbury, he must have been much intimidated least he should be betrayed into the hands of the bitterest Enemys of this State. However, I believe he found his suspicions to be groundless when he had learned the character of the Dutchman from the Inhabitants of Salisbury, and that it was the General opinion Mitchell's motive in writing proceeded only from his being formerly a neighbor and an old acquaintance, and prematurely of his own accord had wrote those letters, as this Dutchman had called at his house a few days after the Surrender of Charles Town. I beg leave to observe that after Col. Long had perused your Excellency's letter to Gen. Rutherford, and the attested Copy of those Letters of Mitchell, and the accounts he had from the Sheriff of Rowan with regard to the Charge against us, and after Conversing with Mr. Bignall, one of the Council, he was pleased to Discharge Mr. Ellis and Mr. Brown in order to go Home to their plantations and families. As for myself, Mr. Long proposed my staying, and suffered me to continue as a prisoner at large at this place, as your arrival was expected almost every day. To this proposal I cheerfully submitted.

This being the 25th day since my coming to this place, and in daily hopes of your arrival at Halifax, a circumstance which I doubted not would soonest contribute to my Discharge, that I may return home, when my family may be eased of their Anxiety and myself eased from heavy Expences I have & am likely to be at since my leaving home, exclusive of the loss of my attend-

ance at our Circuit Court and plantation affairs, all which, when Considered by your Excellency, as well as the circumstance and nature of a vague and uncertain Charge, I hope will be a sufficient Inducement with you to order my being Discharged. Yet, if you should think it absolutely necessary, I am very willing to be interrogated by any Magistrate in this place upon Oath with regard to those matters, and will also be ready at any time to answer any Charge of this nature, being conscious within myself that it's not in the power of Man to Charge me with the least violation of my fidelity or the Oath I have taken to these States; neither have I been privy to the misconduct of others on that account, but on the contrary have all along encouraged my three sons to serve the public, two of whom have been constantly since Jan., 1776, in the service of South Carolina and this State, untill the surrender of Charles Town, and the others have been on every expedition or alarm, when notified or called upon, and I myself have at divers times advanced several sums of Money to volunteers, Cloathing of Soldiers, &c.

As to Mr. Boote and Mr. Kerr, they promised to follow me in one hour after I left Salisbury; yet I have neither seen or heard of them since, but conjecture that they altered their minds, and perhaps have waited on you at Newbern. My present situation being such, I hope to Expect your forgiveness for Trespassing on your patience by the length of this letter, and only beg leave to add that Col. Long informed me he had inclosed a copy of Mitchell's Letter to your Excellency a few days ago, and said he wrote you on behalf of him who is,

With greatest esteem and Due Defference,

Your Excellency's most obedt. and humble Servt.,

JOS. -----

A Return of the First and Second Draughts from Salisbury District that
have joined Rutherford's Brigade.

COUNTIES.	Colonels.	Lieutenant Colonels.	Majors.	Second Majors.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-Commissioned Officers.	Rank and File First Draft.	Rank and File Second Draft.	Total of Rank and File.	Total of Officers and Privates.
Rowan.....	"	"	"	"	6	10	3	72	38	110	129
Mecklenburg.....	1	"	"	"	2	2	6	47	18	65	76
Rutherford.....	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
Lincoln.....	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
Anson.....	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
Montgomery.....	"	1	"	"	1	"	1	10	"	10	13
Richmond.....	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
Surry.....	1	"	"	"	2	4	4	29	26	55	66
Guilford.....	"	"	"	"	2	4	4	40	"	40	50
Burke.....	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
Wilkes.....	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
Washington.....	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
Sullivan.....	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
Total.....	2	1	"	"	13	20	18	198	82	280	334

Salisbury, the 13th of July, 1780.

HENRY WM. HARRINGTON,
B. G. P. T.

[FROM GARDNER'S DIARY OF THE REVOLUTION, VOL. 2, PAGES 276
AND 277.]

When it was found necessary to call in the detachment of the American troops which had been posted at Lempriere's Ferry, opposite to Charleston, South Carolina, three men of General Hogun's North Carolina brigade were by some accident left behind, who, being in danger of falling into the enemy's hands, took shelter in the woods, and were travelling on towards Georgetown. In hopes of facilitating their march, and to profit by misfortune, one of them, who was clad in scarlet, suggested a stratagem of which his comrades approved, and which he carried

into effect. He left his arms and ammunition with the other two, and went into the plantation of a poltroon Tory, or one of those mean-spirited wretches who ought to be forever stigmatized under the character of property men, and to be made fair game for all parties. These creatures were early, eager and noisy in fomenting the present war, but withdrew themselves the moment in which their fears dictated danger to their persons or estates. The brave North Carolinian personated a messenger despatched by some of that tribe, and addressed the owner of the plantation in the following terms:—"Sir, I understand that you are a friend to the King and his government." The property man, not a little alarmed at the sight of a red coat, hastily interrupted him: "Yes, yes, sir! I am as true, faithful, loyal a subject as any in his Majesty's dominions." "I have been told so," said the soldier. "I am sent by some of his Majesties friends to inform Lord Cornwallis of the approach of a rebel army from the northward, which is coming on very rapidly, and I am afraid will surprise that part of the King's army which his lordship commands in this quarter of the country, unless his lordship is speedily apprised of their design. I have travelled through swamps and thick woods to avoid being stopped by the rebels, and last night had the misfortune to lose my horse, saddle, &c., &c." "Sir," replied the Tory, "you shall have the best horse I am master of, my own riding horse, and I beg you will be expeditious in delivering your message; or if the rebels come here I shall be ruined, perhaps hanged; I don't know what they will do with me because I am a faithful subject. Boy! saddle Spider, and bring him immediately for this gentleman; make haste!" Spider, a fine, blooded horse, was produced, with saddle, bridle, holsters and pistols. This encouragad the soldier to intimate the loss of his side arms. The turn coat, with equal haste, supplied him with his own militia sword. When the soldier was ready to mount, he remarked the weather looked gloomy and threatened rain, and that, among other articles, he had lost his surtout. "Sir," said the apostate. "I have a very fine roculoe at your service; pray make use of it, and go on as fast as possible, through wet and dry; your business is of great consequence." Thus equipped, the soldier rode off, and presently rejoined his companions, who were waiting for him in the bush. The three, all armed and one mounted, proceeded on their journey for Georgetown. When they had

marched a few miles, they encountered two of the British light horse who had been marauding and plundering helpless women of their apparel. These fellows they took into custody, and conducted them safely into Georgetown, together with Spider and his furniture, the captured cavalry and their accoutrement, the silver-mounted sword, and the "very fine roculoe," splendidly marked on the cape, Joseph Wigfall.

Pennsylvania Packet, July 15.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, July 15th, 1780.

By His Excellency Abner Nash, Esquire, Governor, Captain General & Commander in Chief in and over the said State,

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, the exigency of Public affairs render it absolutely necessary that the General Assembly should meet before the day to which they stand adjourned, to deliberate & determine on the weighty and important affairs of Government, I have therefore thought fit, by & with the advice of the Council of State, to issue this my Proclamation, hereby requiring the General Assembly to meet at Hillsborough on the twentieth day of August next, of which the Members and all others concerned are to take due notice & govern themselves accordingly.

Given under my hand and the Great Seal of the State, at Newbern, this fifteenth day of July, An. Dom. 1780, in the fifth Year of our Independence.

